

LINGUISTIC SURVEY OF INDIA.

VOL. III.

TIBETO-BURMAN FAMILY.

PART III.

Subject 1

Vol. DIMENS OF THE KUKI-CHIN AND
BURMA GROUPS.

COMPILED AND EDITED BY

G. A. GRIERSON, C.I.E., PH.D., D.LITT., I.C.S.



CALCUTTA :

OFFICE OF THE SUPERINTENDENT, GOVERNMENT PRINTING, INDIA.

1904.

CALCUTTA:
GOVERNMENT OF INDIA CENTRAL PRINTING OFFICE,
8, HASTINGS STREET.

Subject to subsequent revision, the following is the proposed list of volumes of the Linguistic Survey of India.

- Vol. I. Introductory.
- „ II. Mōn-Khmēr and Tai families.
- „ III. Part I. Tibeto-Burman languages of Tibet and North Assam.
 - „ II. Bodo, Nāgā, and Kachin groups of the Tibeto-Burman languages.
 - „ III. Kuki-Chin and Burma groups of the Tibeto-Burman languages.
- „ IV. Dravido-Munda languages.
- „ V. Indo-Aryan languages, Eastern group.
 - Part I. Bengali and Assamese.
 - „ II. Bihārī and Oṛiyā.
- „ VI. Indo-Aryan languages, Mediate group (Eastern Hindī).
- „ VII. Indo-Aryan languages, Southern group (Marāṭhī).
- „ VIII. Indo-Aryan languages, North-Western group (Sindhī, Lahndā, Kashmīrī, and the 'Non-Sanskritic' languages).
- „ IX. Indo-Aryan languages, Central group.
 - Part I. Western Hindī and Panjābī.
 - „ II. Rājasthānī and Gujarātī.
 - „ III. Himalayan languages.
- „ X. Eranian family.
- „ XI. "Gipsy" languages and supplement.

LINGUISTIC SURVEY OF INDIA.

SYSTEM OF TRANSLITERATION ADOPTED.

A.—For the Dēva-nāgarī alphabet, and others related to it—

अ *a*, आ *ā*, इ *i*, ई *ī*, उ *u*, ऊ *ū*, ऋ *rī*, ए *e*, ऐ *ai*, ओ *o*, औ *ō*, औ *au*.

क *ka* ख *kha* ग *ga* घ *gha* ङ *ṅa* च *cha* छ *chha* ज *ja* झ *jha* ञ *ña*
 ट *ṭa* ठ *ṭha* ड *ḍa* ढ *ḍha* ण *ṇa* त *ta* थ *tha* द *da* ध *dha* न *na*
 प *pa* फ *pha* ब *ba* भ *bha* म *ma* य *ya* र *ra* ल *la* व *va* or *wa*
 श *śa* ष *ṣha* स *sa* ह *ha* ङ *ṅa* ढ *ḍa* ञ *ña* ल *la* ल *ḷha*.

Visarga (:) is represented by *h*, thus क्रमशः *kramasāḥ*. Anuswāra (') is represented by *m*, thus सिंह *siṃh*, वंश *vaṃś*. In Bengali and some other languages it is pronounced *ng*, and is then written *ng*; thus बंग *baṅgā*. Anunāsika or Chandra-bindu is represented by the sign ~ over the letter nasalized, thus मेँ *mē̃*.

B.—For the Arabic alphabet, as adapted to Hindūstānī—

ا <i>a</i> , etc.	ج <i>j</i>	د <i>d</i>	ر <i>r</i>	س <i>s</i>	ع <i>'</i>
ب <i>b</i>	ح <i>ch</i>	ڍ <i>ḍ</i>	ڑ <i>r̥</i>	ش <i>sh</i>	غ <i>gh</i>
پ <i>p</i>	ه <i>h</i>	ز <i>z</i>	ج <i>z</i>	ص <i>s</i>	ف <i>f</i>
ت <i>t</i>	ک <i>k</i>		ڄ <i>ḡh</i>	ض <i>z</i>	ق <i>q</i>
ث <i>t</i>				ط <i>ṭ</i>	ک <i>k</i>
ث <i>s</i>				ظ <i>ḡ</i>	گ <i>g</i>
					ل <i>l</i>
					م <i>m</i>
					ن <i>n</i>
					و when representing <i>anunāsika</i> in Dēva-nāgarī, by ~ over nasalized vowel.
					و <i>w</i> or <i>v</i>
					ه <i>h</i>
					ی <i>y</i> , etc.

Tanwin is represented by *n*, thus فَاوْرَان *fauran*. Alif-i maqṣūra is represented by *ā*;— thus, دَاوَا *dā'wā*.

In the Arabic character, a final silent *h* is not transliterated,—thus بَنْدَا *banda*. When pronounced, it is written,—thus, گُنَاہ *gunāh*.

Vowels when not pronounced at the end of a word, are not written in transliteration. Thus, बान *ban*, not *banā*. When not pronounced in the middle of a word or only slightly pronounced in the middle or at the end of a word, they are written in small characters above the line. Thus (Hindī) देखता *dēkh'tā*, pronounced *dēkhtā*; (Kāś-mīrī) देख *dēkh*; कर् *kar*, pronounced *kor*; (Bihārī) देखि *dēkhi*.

C.—Special letters peculiar to special languages will be dealt with under the head of the languages concerned. In the meantime the following more important instances may be noted :—

- (a) The *ts* sound found in Marāṭhī (च), Puṣhṭō (چ), Kāśmīrī (چ, च), Tibetan (ཅ), and elsewhere, is represented by *ts*. So, the aspirate of that sound is represented by *tsʰ*.
- (b) The *dz* sound found in Marāṭhī (ज), Puṣhṭō (ج), and Tibetan (ཇ) is represented by *dz*, and its aspirate by *dzʰ*.
- (c) Kāśmīrī (چ) is represented by *ñ*.
- (d) Sindhī (ڄ), Western Panjābī (and elsewhere on the N.-W. Frontier) (ڄ), and Puṣhṭō (چ) or (چ) are represented by *ṇ*.
- (e) The following are letters peculiar to Puṣhṭō :—
 چ *t*; چ *ts* or *dz*, according to pronunciation; چ *q*; چ *r*; چ *z* or *g*, according to pronunciation; چ *sh* or *kh*, according to pronunciation; چ or چ *z*.
- (f) The following are letters peculiar to Sindhī :—
 ڄ *bb*; ڄ *bh*; ڄ *th*; ڄ *t*; ڄ *th*; ڄ *ph*; ڄ *jj*; ڄ *jh*; ڄ *chh*;
 ڄ *ñ*; ڄ *dh*; ڄ *q*; ڄ *q̇*; ڄ *qh*; ڄ *k*; ڄ *kh*; ڄ *gg*; ڄ *gh*;
 ڄ *ṇ*; ڄ *ṇ*.

D.—Certain sounds, which are not provided for above, occur in transcribing languages which have no alphabet, or in writing phonetically (as distinct from transliterating) languages (such as Bengali) whose spelling does not represent the spoken sounds. The principal of these are the following :—

<i>ā</i> ,	represents	the sound of the <i>a</i> in	<i>all</i> .
<i>ă</i> ,	„	„	<i>a</i> in <i>hat</i> .
<i>ě</i> ,	„	„	<i>e</i> in <i>met</i> .
<i>ô</i> ,	„	„	<i>o</i> in <i>hot</i> .
<i>e</i> ,	„	„	<i>é</i> in the French <i>était</i> .
<i>o</i> ,	„	„	<i>o</i> in the first <i>o</i> in <i>promote</i> .
<i>ö</i> ,	„	„	<i>ö</i> in the German <i>schön</i> .
<i>ü</i> ,	„	„	<i>ü</i> in the „ <i>mühe</i> .
<i>th</i> ,	„	„	<i>th</i> in <i>think</i> .
<i>dh</i> ,	„	„	<i>th</i> in <i>this</i> .

The semi-consonants peculiar to the Muṇḍā languages are indicated by an apostrophe. Thus *k'*, *t'*, *p'*, and so on.

E.—When it is necessary to mark an accented syllable, the acute accent is used. Thus in (Khōwār) *āssistai*, he was, the acute accent shows that the accent falls on the first, and not, as might be expected, on the second syllable.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

KUKI-CHIN GROUP—

PAGE

INTRODUCTION—

Geographical distribution	1
Orographical note	1
The Kuki-Chin Group	1
Two main divisions	1
‘Kuki’	1
Old Kuki	2
New Kuki	2
‘Chin’	2
Linguistic position	2
History	2
Number of speakers	2
Connection with Burmese and Tibetan	3
Numerals	3
Pronouns	4
Phonology	4
Formation and inflection of words	5
Tones	5
Connection with Tibetan	6
Final result of this portion of the inquiry	6
Connection with Bodo and Nāgā languages	6
Bodo languages	6
Nāgā languages	7
Connection with Kachin languages	7
General results of the connection with surrounding languages	7
Internal grouping of the Kuki-Chin languages :—	
I. Meithei	8
II. The Kuki-Chin languages proper :—	
1. Northern Chin	8
2. Central Chin	8
3. Old Kuki	9
4. Southern Chin	9
Comparative vocabulary (with tabulated statement)	10 to 14
Discussion of the vocabulary	14
Connection of Meithei with Kachin	14
Meithei and the southern dialects	14
Kuki-Chin languages proper	15
The prefix <i>a</i>	15
The prefix <i>ga</i> or <i>ka</i>	15
Disappearance of prefixes	16
General character of Kuki-Chin languages proper	16
Dearth of abstract ideas	16
Nouns of relationship, etc.	16
Gradual loss of meaning of the pronominal prefix	17
The nature of the Kuki-Chin verb	17
Verbs treated like nouns	18
The subject a possessive pronoun	18
Analogies in other languages	18
Loose use of the possessive pronoun when used as a subject	18
The pronominal prefix <i>a</i> with verbs	18
Adjectives formally verbs	18
Generic prefixes with numerals	19
Negative verbs	19
Reduplication of principal verb before negative	19

	PAGE
MANIPURI OR MIITHPI	20
Lui	43
Standard words and sentences in Meithei, Andro, Sengmai, and Chairel	45
CHIN GROUPS, Introduction	55
NORTHERN CHIN SUB-GROUP	59
Thado	59
Sokto	72
Siam	73
Rali	75
Pulā	81
Standard words and sentences	88
CENTRAL CHIN SUB-GROUP	107
Shunkla or Tashōn	107
Zihao or Yahow	109
Lui	115
Lakher	126
Lushāi	127
Ngents	139
Banjoai	144
Pimkhū	152
Standard words and sentences	160
SOUTH CHIN SUB-GROUP	181
Rimakhōl	181
Bite	191
Hillam	192
Langrong	207
Amol	214
Chin	226
Korēn or Koirang	231
Kōm	244
Kaiu or Chaw	251
Mhu	256
Chote, Muntak, and Krum	262
Pūm	263
Anāl	272
Hūdi-Laungāng	281
Standard words and sentences	292
SOUTHERN CHIN SUB-GROUP	329
Shō or Khyang	331
Khami	347
Standard words and sentences	360
BURMA GROUP	379
Miu	385
Standard words and sentences	395

MAP.

Kuki-Chin Group *To face Title-page*

KUKI-CHIN GROUP.

GENERAL INTRODUCTION.

THE territory inhabited by the Kuki-Chin tribes extends from the Nága Hills in the north down into the Sandoway District of Burma in the south; from the Myittha river in the east, almost to the Bay of Bengal in the west. It is almost entirely filled up by hills and mountain ridges, separated by deep valleys.

A great chain of mountains suddenly rises from the plains of Eastern Bengal, about 220 miles north of Calcutta, and stretches eastward in a broadening mass of spurs and ridges, called successively the Garo, Khasia, and Nága Hills. The elevation of the highest points increases towards the east, from about 3,000 feet in the Garo Hills to 8,000 and 9,000 in the region of Manipur.

This chain merges, in the east, into the spurs which the Himalayas shoot out from the north of Assam towards the south. From here a great mass of mountain ridges starts southwards, enclosing the alluvial valley of Manipur, and thence spreads out westwards to the south of Sylhet. It then runs almost due north and south, with cross-ridges of smaller elevation, through the districts known as the Chin Hills, the Lushai Hills, Hill Tipperah, and the Chittagong Hill tracts. Farther south the mountainous region continues, through the Arakan Hill tracts, and the Arakan Yoma, until it finally sinks into the sea at Cape Negrais, the total length of the range being some seven hundred miles.

The greatest elevation is found to the north of Manipur. Thence it gradually diminishes towards the south. Where the ridge enters the north of Arakan it again rises, with summits upwards of 8,000 feet high, and here a mass of spurs is thrown off in all directions. Towards the south the western off-shoots diminish in length, leaving a track of alluvial land between them and the sea, while in the north the eastern off-shoots of the Arakan Yoma run down to the banks of the Irawaddy.

This vast mountainous region, from the Jaintia and Nága Hills in the north, is the home of the Kuki-Chin tribes. We find them, besides, in the valley of Manipur, and, in small settlements, in the Cachar Plains and Sylhet.

The denomination Kuki-Chin is a purely conventional one, there being no proper name comprising all these tribes. Meithei-Chin would be a better appellation, as the whole group can be subdivided into two sub-groups, the Meitheis and the various tribes which are known to us under the names of Kuki and Chin. I have, however, to avoid confusion, retained the old terminology.

The words 'Kuki' and 'Chin.' The words Kuki and Chin are synonymous and are both used for many of the hill tribes in question.

Kuki is an Assamese or Bengali term, applied to various hill tribes, such as the Lusheis, Rāngkhols, Thādos, etc. It seems to have been known at a comparatively early period. In the Rāj Mālā, Śiva is stated to have fallen in love with a Kuki woman, and the Kukis are mentioned in connection with the Tipperah Raja Chachag, who flourished about 1512 A.D.

										Brought forward	300,982
2. Central Group	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	107,601
a. Tashōn	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	39,215	
b. Lai	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	22,450	
c. Lakher	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	1,100	
d. Lushēi	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	40,579	
e. Banjōgi	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	500	
f. Pānkhū	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	800	
										107,601	
3. Old Kuki	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	48,814
a. Rāngkhāl	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	7,820	
b. Bētō	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	680	
c. Hallām	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	26,848	
d. Langrong	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	6,266 (?)	
e. Aimol	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	750 (?)	
f. Anāl	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	750 (?)	
g. Chirn	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	750 (?)	
h. Hiroi-Langāng	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	750 (?)	
i. Kolrōn	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	750 (?)	
j. Kōm	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	750 (?)	
k. Pūūm	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	750 (?)	
l. Mhār	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	2,000	
m. Chā	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	?
										48,814	
4. Southern Group	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	110,225
Chinmō	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	?
Welauug	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	?
Chinbōk	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	?
Yindu	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	?
Chinbōn	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	?
Khyang or Shō	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	95,599	
Khami	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	14,626	
										110,225	
										Grand Total, at least	567,625

In the preceding list I have not included southern tribes, such as Anu, Kun, Pallaing, and Sak or That, concerning which no information has been available.

The Kuki-Chin languages belong to the Burmese branch of the Tibeto-Burman family. A comparison of the Kuki-Chin numerals with those occurring in Burmese and Tibetan will show this. The five first numerals in Burmese and Tibetan will be seen from the table below, where the written forms precede the spoken ones. The corresponding forms in Lushēi, the best-known Kuki-Chin language, have been added in a fifth column.

	BURMESE.		TIBETAN.		Lushēi.
	Written	Spoken	Written	Spoken.	
One	Tach, ta	Tit, ta	Chig	Chig	Khat.
Two	Nhach	Nhit	Phis	Ni	Nhah.
Three	Thum	Thun	Phum	Sum	Thum.
Four	Le	Le	Bzi	Zi	Li.
Five	Ngā	Ngā	Lnga	Nga	Nga.

The numeral for 'one' has the form *khal* in the Kuki-Chin languages and some Nāgā languages. Compare also Lepcha *kāt*. Other forms occur in Meithei and in the southern dialects.

Lushēi *nhih*, two, very closely corresponds to the spoken Burmese form. Ngentē, a Lushēi dialect, has preserved the form *nhit*, but the final consonant has been dropped in most Kuki-Chin dialects. It seems to be a rule in these languages that final consonants are often only formed in the mouth, and suppressed in the pronunciation, the result being an abrupt shortening of the sound.¹ This abrupt tone is indicated in Lushēi by writing a silent *h*. The spelling *nhih*, which I have found in Lushēi, Mhār, and Zaiho, therefore represents a pronunciation of the word *nhi* which exactly corresponds to that indicated by the Burmese 'ok-mrats,' the accent of abbreviated words. The forms *nhit* in Burmese and *nhih* in Lushēi are therefore identical.

The numerals three, four and five show the same correspondence between Burmese and the Kuki-Chin languages. In the formation of the higher numbers the Kuki-Chin languages have developed a principle differing from that prevailing in Burmese and Tibetan. While these latter languages express the higher tens by prefixing the multiplier to the numeral 'ten,' as in 'three tens,' 'four tens,' etc., the Kuki-Chin languages, as a rule, suffix the multiplier, and their higher numbers are formed after the pattern 'tens-three,' 'tens-four,' and so on. Meithei and Khyang, however, agree with Burmese and Tibetan.

With regard to the personal pronouns, it is worth noting that the usual pronoun of the second person in the Kuki-Chin languages, as also in Bodo, Eastern Nāgā, and Kachin is *nan*. This form is used in Burmese in addressing children and inferiors, but seems to be unknown in Tibetan.

The comparison of the numerals shows that the Kuki-Chin languages are closer akin to spoken than to written Burmese. This also proves to be the case in other respects. Thus we find the same law prevailing in spoken Burmese and in Meithei, according to which initial hard and soft consonants are interchanged in such a way that the soft consonants are used after prefixed words ending in vowels and nasals, and the hard ones after consonants. To take one instance from Meithei, the suffix usually added to adjectives, relative participles, etc., is *pā* or *bā*; thus, *pha-bā*, good; *a-wāng-bā*, high; *a-rāp-pā*, far.

We do not find this law in force in the other languages of the group, but the difference between hard and soft consonants is apparently but little marked in any of them, and there are numerous instances of interchange. At all events, the old initials, which are still soft consonants in Tibetan, have, broadly speaking, become hardened in all Kuki-Chin languages, just as is the case in Burmese.

Some of the changes in the consonants which distinguish spoken Burmese from the written language are found to have taken place in many Kuki-Chin languages. Final *m* in Burmese is, in most cases, pronounced *n* or *ng*. *Im*, house, is, for instance, pronounced *eing*. The corresponding word in most Kuki-Chin dialects is *in*. In Khyang and Khami both *im* and *in* occur, while Meithei has *in* and an older form *yum* (compare Tibetan *khyim*).

Final *ang* in Burmese is often pronounced *in*; thus, *nhang*, pronounced *nhin*, with. The same change seems to be traceable in some Kuki-Chin dialects. Final *ng* is, in most

¹ Compare the so-called semi-consonants in the Mundā languages.

of them, interchangeable with *n*, and the Burmese *nhin*, with, is clearly identical with Mhār *nhin*, and Lushēi and Zahao *nhen-ā* used in the same sense. Other dialects, such as Hallām, Langrong, Kōm, etc., have forms with *ng*; thus, Hallām and Langrong *neng-ā*; Kōm *nheng-ā*, to.

Burmese *rh* is pronounced *sh*. Thus, *rhi*, to be, pronounced *shi*. In several dialects, such as Lai, Zahao, Banjōgī, Shō, etc., we find a verb substantive *shi*, which is clearly identical.

There are also several points of analogy between Burmese and the Kuki-Chin languages in the formation and inflection of words, and a few cases may be mentioned.

Formation and inflection of words.

The prefix *a*, which is used in Burmese and Kachin in order to form adjectives and verbal nouns, seems to be found also in the Kuki-Chin languages. Thus, Lai *a-kū*, cough; *a-lang*, shining; Lushēi *ā-thim*, darkness; *ā-vār*, whiteness; Shō *ā-ngā*, a servant; *ā-lō*, the coming, etc. It is, however, in most cases impossible to distinguish between this prefix and the possessive pronoun of the third person which has the same form.

When an adjective precedes or follows a noun in Burmese, the two words form a compound to which postpositions and suffixes are added. The same is the case in the Kuki-Chin languages, and, indeed, in most Tibeto-Burman languages.

The Burmese future suffix *an* is the same as the *ang* found in Lushēi, and as similar suffixes in other connected dialects. Thus Lushēi *ka-vēl-ang*, I shall strike. Another future suffix in Burmese, *mañ*, pronounced *mi*, also occurs in Khami.

The Burmese future is, in common conversation, often used as an imperative; and the two tenses are constantly confounded in the Kuki-Chin dialects.

The prefixed negatives *m* and *n* in Khyang are perhaps borrowed from the Burmese. But it is more probable that they are traces of the original free order of words which once prevailed in the Tibeto-Burman languages. Compare below.

The usual tense-suffixes and assertive-suffixes in Burmese are often dispensed with in the negative form. The same is also the case in Shō.

A very common idiom in many Kuki-Chin languages is to express purpose by means of a future or an imperative, followed by a participle meaning 'saying.' Thus we find expressions such as 'house into enter saying he would not,' *i.e.*, 'he would not enter into the house'; 'my stomach I fill will saying he wished,' *i.e.*, 'he wished to fill his stomach'; 'pigs tend saying he sent him,' *i.e.*, 'he sent him to tend pigs,' and many others. The same idiom is found in Burmese; thus, *ta-yā tsit-mi hū-yue*, 'cause decide will saying,' *i.e.*, 'in order to have the cause decided'; *pyau-mi lā-pī*, speak will comes, he comes in order to speak, etc.

Such points of analogy become more important when we remember that they are met with in languages where the inflection of nouns and verbs is not fixed in the same way as in the Indo-European languages.

Our information with regard to tones in the Kuki-Chin languages is very defective.

Tones.

Shō is said to possess three tones—the short acute, the heavy grave, and the rising tones; two tones, the light and heavy one, are mentioned in Khami; and the abrupt shortening of a syllable in Lushēi seems to indicate the existence of the short abrupt tone in that language. The description of the tones in Shō seems to agree with the tones of Burmese, which latter have not,

however, as yet been adequately described; but so far as our information goes, the ones seem to be the same in Burmese and in Kuki-Chin.

These facts point to the conclusion that the Kuki-Chin languages are derived from a language connected with Burmese. It will also be seen that Meithei in some respects agrees with written Burmese, as against the other languages of the group.

The Kuki-Chin languages are not, however, simply Burmese dialects. The language from which they are descended must, in many details, have had a more antique form than Burmese, and sometimes agreed with Tibetan. This latter language has a suffix *pa*, usually described as an article, which is employed in a very wide way in the formation of nouns and participles. This *pa* is identical with the suffix *pā* which forms nouns of agency and relative participles in Lai, Siyin, Thādo, Kōm, Aimol, Chiru, Kolrēn, etc. It is used in a still wider way in Meithei, where it has almost all the functions of the corresponding Tibetan suffix.

The Tibetan prefix *r* must be compared with *er* and *ir* in Rāngkhōl *er-mung*, name; *-bun*, to put on, etc.

The genitive suffix *ki* in Meithei is the same as the Tibetan *kyi*. Shō *kheo* is perhaps also connected. It is probable that the Burmese *in* or *i* is originally the same suffix. Both seem to be derived from a demonstrative pronoun. Compare the corresponding use of the pronoun *ā*, that, he, as a genitive suffix in many Kuki-Chin languages.

The particle of comparison in Western Tibetan is *sang*, and seems to be identical with the corresponding participle *sāng* in Thādo and Siyin.

A suffix *la* is often used in Tibetan in order to form a conjunctive participle which is substituted for the first of two connected imperatives. Thus, *long-la-song*, rising go, rise and go. We find the same suffix used in the same way in many Kuki-Chin dialects, such as Lushēi, Rāltē, Paitē, Mhār, Hallām, Aimol, Kōm, Kolrēn, etc. Thus, Lushēi *lar-a kal-u-la(ng) ār lei-roh-u*, bazaar-to going fowl buy, *i.e.*, go to the bazaar and buy fowls; Hallām *sēm-i-lā nā-pē-rā*, dividing thou-give, divide and give.

Compare also the suffixes of the past tense, Tibetan *song*, Lai *sang*.

The Kuki-Chin languages must therefore be classed as intermediate between Burmese and Tibetan, though much more closely connected with the former than with the latter.

Final result of this portion of the inquiry.

With regard to the relation of the Kuki-Chin languages, especially Meithei, to the Bodo and Nāgā groups, Mr. A. W. Davis, I.C.S., has collected much useful material which has been printed in the Assam Census Report of 1891. It appears from the comparative list of words compiled by him that all these languages, to a great extent, agree in vocabulary and structure. We shall, in this place, only draw attention to a few points.

Connection with Bodo and Nāgā languages.

With regard to the Bodo group it is of interest to note that the repetition of the personal pronoun before a governing noun by means of a possessive pronoun, which is so common in the Kuki-Chin languages, is fully developed in Bārā. Thus, *āng-ni ā-fā*, me-of my-father; *nang-ni na-fā*, thy-father; *bī-ni bi-fā*, his father, correspond to forms such as *kei-ma ka-pa*, me-of my-father in Lushēi and all other connected dialects. It is interesting that the Bārā forms *nang*, thou, and *na*, thy, are the usual forms in the Kuki-Chin group.

The suffix *u* in the present tense in Bārā is probably identical with the suffix of the present tense *u* or *ü* in Shō. Compare also Tibetan *o*; Āhom and Khāmṭi (Tai languages) *ü*.

The future suffixes *gan* in Bārā and *gen* in Gārō seem to be identical with *gan* in Meithei.

The suffix of the infinitive is *nā* in Gārō, and also in Thādo, Hallām, Aimol, Langrong, Pānkū, etc. We need not, however, go into details. The close relation existing between the Bodo and the Kuki-Chin languages has never been doubted.

The Nāgā languages are also nearly connected with the Kuki Chin group. We shall only mention a few points.

The feminine suffix *pūi*, which occurs in many Kuki-Chin languages, especially in the Central Chin sub-group and in Old Kuki, is also found in Ēmpēo, Khoirāo, Maring, and others. Thus, Ēmpēo *em-būi*, a Nāgā woman; *en-rūi-pūi*, a hen. *Ā-pūi* means 'mother' in Ēmpēo and the connected dialects, and the use of this suffix is therefore quite parallel to the use of the word *mū*, mother, as a female suffix in some Kuki-Chin forms of speech.

The word *tam*, many, is used as a kind of plural suffix in Thādo, Lai, Banjōgi, and most Old Kuki dialects. It should be compared with the plural suffixes *tam* in Āo, and *ā-tum* in Mikir. Compare also Tibetan *tham-pa*, complete, full; *thams-chad*, whole, all.

The suffix *ē* which is often added to the root in the present and past times in Lushēi, Lai, Zahao, Anāl, Kōm, Thādo, Meithei, etc., is identical with the verbal suffix *e* in Sopvoma, Kabui, and Khoirāo, and *wē* in Angāmi and elsewhere. Thus, Angāmi *ā pu-wē*, I speak; *ā ngu-wē*, I saw, are parallel to Lushēi, *ka ti-e*, I say; *ka-mhu-e*, I saw.

The suffix of the negative imperative is *shu* in Lushēi and *hi* in Siyin and Thādo. Compare Angāmi *sho* and *hē*, Ēmpēo *sho*.

The negative particles *mo* and *lho* in Angāmi and Semā, *ma* in Āo, *mā*, *mak* in Ēmpēo, Namsangīā, Kabui, Khoirāo, etc., are evidently the same, respectively, as the *mak* and *mā* in the Old Kuki dialects and the *lo* in the Central Chin languages.

The interrogative particle is *mo* in most Kuki-Chin languages. Compare Angāmi *mā*, Mikir *mā*. Other points of resemblance will be mentioned further on, and their number could easily be increased.

The Kuki-Chin languages are also closely related to the Kachin group. This is especially so with regard to Meithei, and the question will therefore be taken up later on, in connection with that language. We may, however, here anticipate the result, and define the position of the Kuki Chin group within the Tibeto-Burman family as follows:—

The Kuki-Chin languages are closely connected with all the surrounding groups of the Tibeto-Burman family, the Bodo and Nāgā languages to the north, Kachin to the east, and Burmese to the east and south. More particularly, they form a link which connects Burmese with the Bodo and Nāgā languages, having, especially in the north, many relations with the Kachin dialects, which, in their turn, form another chain between Tibetan and Burmese.

General results of the connection with surrounding languages.

The Kuki-Chin languages must be subdivided in two branches, Meithei and the Kuki-Chin languages proper.

Internal grouping of the Kuki-Chin languages.

I MEITHEI.

Meithei is the chief language of the Manipur valley, and has apparently had a long and independent development. The Manipuris are mentioned in the Shān chronicles so early as 777 A.D. Probably owing to the fact that it has developed into a literary language, their form of speech gives the impression of possessing a peculiarly archaic character. Although they have become thoroughly subjected to Hinduism, they have not adopted any Aryan tongue; Meithei is the official language of the State which all other tribes have to use in their dealings with the rulers. Our information regarding it is not very satisfactory. We do not know the dialects, and even the literary language, which is based on the dialect of Imphal, has not been fully dealt with. It is very probable that a closer examination will show that the apparent gulf between Meithei and the other Kuki-Chin languages is filled up by intermediate dialects. But this much seems certain, that Meithei has preserved some traces of a more ancient stage of phonetical development. It sometimes agrees more closely with Burmese, and even with Tibetan, than with the Kuki-Chin languages proper.

II. THE KUKI-CHIN LANGUAGES PROPER.

All the other dialects of the group in question are evidently derived from one form of speech, which might be styled the Old Chin language, its home being probably the Chin and Lushai Hills. The dialects derived from this original language can be divided into the following sub-groups:—

1. *Northern Chin*, comprising Thādo (with Jangshēn and several sub-dialects), Sōktō, Siyin, Rāltē, and Paitē. Rāltē and Paitē form the link connecting the northern and the central Chin languages.

The usual plural suffixes are *tē* and *ho*, both also occurring in Lushēi.

The plural of the personal pronouns is formed by adding *ho* or *u*; thus, Thādo *kei-ho*, Siyin *kō-mū* (i.e., probably *ka-u-mā*), Rāltē and Paitē *ka-u*, we.

The interrogative pronouns seem to be *koi*, who? and *i* or *bang*, what? Thādo has *koi*, who? and *i*, what? Siyin *ā-kō*, who? *ā-kwi* and *ā-bang*, what? Rāltē *ku*, who? and *i*, what? Paitē *kua*, who? and *bang*, what?

The particle of comparison is *sāng*. There are no instances in the Rāltē and Paitē specimens

The suffix of the imperative is *o*. Another suffix seems to be *in* or *tān*, the latter consisting of two suffixes *tā* and *in*. I have found this suffix in Thādo, Siyin, and Paitē.

A causative is formed by suffixing *sā* in Thādo and *shak* in Paitē. Rāltē suffixes *tik*. Thādo also forms causatives by adding *pē*, to give, and a causative prefix *ta* occurs in Rāltē and Paitē.

There are apparently many negative particles. Thādo has *lo* and *poi*; Siyin *bo*, *bwē*, *ngōl*, *āul*; Rāltē *o*; and Paitē *lo* and *kei*.

2. *Central Chin*, comprising Zahao (Tashōn), Lushēi (including Ngentō), Lai (including Tlantlang, Lakher, etc.), Banjōgī, and Pānkhū.

There is no suffix of the plural of substantives common to all these dialects, but the plural of the personal pronouns is formed by adding *ni*.

The interrogative pronouns have different forms. Lushēi has *tu*, *khoi*, who? *eng* and *seng*, what? Zahao, *shi*, who? and *ziang*, what? Lai, *a-ho*, *koi*, who? and *zē*, what? Banjōgī, *āo-tsā*, who? and *zei*, what? Pānkhū, *tū*, who? and *i*, what?

The particle of comparison is *nhēk-in* or *nhēk-ā*, with many orthographic varieties.

The suffix of the imperative is *o* in Zahao, Lai, and Banjōgī, and *ro* in Lushēi, Banjōgī, and Pānkhū. Several other suffixes are used in Lai.

The causative is formed by adding *tir*. Banjōgī, however, seems to use *pūi* instead. *Pūi* also occurs in Pānkhū. That dialect also possesses a transitive prefix *mā*; compare Old Kuki.

The negative particle is *lo*.

3. *Old Kuki*, comprising Rāngkhōl, Bētē, Hallām, Langrong, Aimol, Chiru, Kolrēn, Kōm, Chā, Mhār, Anāl, Hiroi-Lamgāng, and Pūrūm. All these are mere dialects of one language, which may be called by the customary name of Old Kuki. It is closely related to the Central Chin languages. Chā, in the south, is not sufficiently known, but there seems to be no doubt about its classification. Anāl and Hiroi-Lamgāng are largely influenced by Meithei. The same is the case, though not to the same extent, with Pūrūm.

Kōm, Anāl, and Hiroi-Lamgāng show a closer connection with the Nāgā languages than the other dialects of the Kuki-Chin group.

The original Old Kuki tribe seem to have lived in the Lushai Hills, from whence they were driven out by the Thādos. The Mhārs were apparently left behind, or have subsequently re-immigrated from Manipur, and this dialect has been much influenced by Lushēi. It forms a link between the central group and Old Kuki.

The usual plural suffix is *ngai* or *hai*, probably meaning 'many.' The same suffix is also used in other dialects, such as Ngentē, Banjōgī, and Pānkhū. I have not found it in the Hiroi-Lamgāng specimens.

The plural of the personal pronouns is formed by adding *ni*. Anāl and Hiroi-Lamgāng use *hing* and *in*, and no form occurs in the Mhār specimens.

The particle of comparison is *nhēk-in* or *nhēk-ā* as in the central group. Anāl, Hiroi-Lamgāng, and Pūrūm differ, and there are no instances available for Mhār and Chā.

The past tense is often formed by adding the verb *joi*, to complete, to finish. Pūrūm, and apparently also Hiroi-Lamgāng, use *yau*, which form occurs as *jou* and *yo* in Thādo and Siyin. Compare Khāmī (a Tai language) and Chinese *yau*.

The usual suffix of the imperative is *ro*. Anāl, Hiroi-Lamgāng, and Pūrūm, however, have different forms.

The causative is formed by prefixing *ma*, *man*, or *min* in Hallām, Aimol, Chiru, Kolrēn, and Kōm. Compare the corresponding prefix *mō* in Sopvoma. Other causatives are formed by suffixing *pēk*, to give (Rāngkhōl, Hallām, Pūrūm); *pūi* or *pū*, to assist (Hallām, Kōm); and *tir*, to send, to enable (Langrong and Mhār).

The most characteristic feature of Old Kuki is the negative particle *māk* or *mā*, which also occurs in the forms *māing* and *māüing*. It does not occur in Mhār. Another characteristic negative is *no* in Rāngkhōl, Langrong, Aimol, Pūrūm, and Mhār. The negative *lo* occurs in Mhār; *loi* in Rāngkhōl; and *lai* in Langrong. Compare the negative particle in the central group.

4. *Southern Chin*, comprising Chinmō, Wolaung, Chinbōk, Yindu, Chinbōn, Khyang or Shō, Khami, and probably several tribes in Burma, such as Anu, Kun, Pallaing, and Sak or That. Some of

the tribes known as Taung-tha, that is, 'sons of the hills,' probably belong to this group.

Our information about these dialects is very limited, Khyang and Khami being the only ones which have been satisfactorily dealt with. Both comprise several dialects. Chinmē is said to be a link between Chinbōk and Lai, and the same must be said with regard to a Taung-tha dialect, in which a vocabulary has been published in the Upper Burma Gazetteer.

The chief peculiarity of this group is the gradual approximation to Burmese. Burmese words occur in many of the dialects. Khami has apparently given up the use of pronominal prefixes with verbs, which forms so characteristic a feature of most Kuki-Chin languages. Khyang forms the higher numbers, as in Burmese, by prefixing the multiplier thus, *ng̃ha gip*, five-tens, fifty. Chinbōk and some dialects of Khyang use a negative *prefix*, like Burmese, while the Kuki-Chin languages use a negative *suffix*. The whole sub-group is subdivided into numerous dialects, but our information is as yet not sufficient to make a definite sketch of the Southern Chin languages.

The close connection between all these dialects will appear from an examination of the vocabulary given below. Meithei, Thādo, Lushēi, Lai, Rāngkhōl, Khami, and Khyang have been given as representatives of the different sub-groups. The corresponding forms in Kachin have been added in an eighth column, as we shall have subsequently to consider the relation of that language to our group.

—	Meithei.	Thādo.	Lushēi.	Lai.	Rāngkhōl	Khami.	Khyang.	Kachin.
One	a-mā .	khat .	pa-khat	pō-kat	en-kat	hā-re .	{ mā hā hot }	{ ngai-mn. ai-ma.
Two	a-ni .	ni .	pa-nhih	pō-nī	en-nī	nū-re .	nhi .	{ ni. n'khon .
Three	a-hum	thum	pa-thum	pō-thum	en-tum	thum .	{ thum thun }	ma-amn.
Four	ma-ri	li .	pa-li .	pō-li .	mī-li	p-lu .	{ lhi m-lhi }	ma-li.
Five	ma-nga	ngā .	pa-nga	pō-nga	ri-ngāh	pā(ng)	{ ng̃ha ng̃ho }	ma-n'ga.
Six	ta-rūk	gūp .	pa-ruk	pō-ruk	ga-rūk	te-rū .	{ soke book }	khū.
Seven	ta-īēt	sa-ūi .	ya-sa-ri	pō-sē-ri	sā-rī .	sē-rū .	{ she hāi }	sinit.
Eight	nī-pan	gēt .	pa-riat	pō-riat	ga-rīt	ta-yā .	{ shet hse }	ma-sat.
Nine	mā-pan	kū .	pa-kua	pō-kua	gūōk .	ta-kā .	ko .	cha-khū.
Ten	ta-rā .	som .	shom .	pō-ra	shōm	ho .	{ ng̃ha hā }	sī.

	Meithei.	Thado.	Lushai.	Lai.	Rangkhöl.	Khami.	Khyang.	Kachin.
Twenty	kul . .	som-ni .	shom-nih .	pö-kül .	shöm-ni .	a-püm .	{ kül go }	khün.
Fifty	yāngkhei .	som-ngā .	shom nga .	sām-ngā .	shöm-ri ngāh .	wei-pa .	{ ng̃ha-gip haukkyit }	ma-ngā-tsi.
Hundred	chā-mā .	jā-khat .	za . .	za-kat .	ra-jā-kāt .	{ ta-yā . chung-wai }	{ krāt phyā-hā . }	la-chā.
I	ai . .	kei-ma .	kei-ma .	kē(-ma) .	gē-mā .	kai . .	{ kēi kyē }	ngai.
We	ai-khoi .	kei-ho .	kei-ma-ni .	kan-ni .	ŋē-nī .	{ kai-hoi kai-chē }	kyē-mē	{ an-thē. i. }
Thou	nang . .	nang(-ma) .	nang(-ma) .	nang(-ma) .	nang(-ma) .	nang .	nang .	nāng.
He	mā . .	a-mā . .	{ a-ma a-ni }	am-ma .	ā-mā . .	hu-ni .	ayā . .	{ shi. khī. }
They	mā-khoi .	a-mā-ho .	an-ma-ni .	an-ni .	{ ā-mā-hai ā-mā-ni }	hu-ni-chē .	{ ai-kül na-hoi }	shan-thē. khī-nī.
Who?	ka-nā .	koi . .	tu-mā .	a-ho-da .	ŋū-mōh .	ā-mi-mo .	ani . .	damā.
What?	ka-ri .	i-ham .	Eng-mā .	zē-da .	i-mōh .	ā-ti-mo .	{ baung youm }	gara. makhai- mā.
Back	{ namgal ma-ning }	tūng-tūn .	nhung .	{ nhū kēng }	rūōng .	ning-thūn .	{ lhing ngung }	sing-māng
Belly	puk . .	wai . .	pum . .	pā . .	pīng . .	tāya . .	{ hon pūk }	kan.
Ear	nā . .	{ kor bīl }	beng . .	nā . .	mi-gū .	kannū .	{ nakku a-nho }	nā.
Eye	mit . .	mit . .	mit . .	myit . .	mit . .	mi . .	mi(k) .	mī.
Foot	khong .	kēng . .	{ phei kē }	kē . .	kē . .	kho . .	kho . .	lagōng.
Hair	sam . .	sham .	sam . .	sam . .	sām . .	shām .	{ shom sān }	karā.
Hand	khut . .	khut . .	kut . .	kūt . .	kūt . .	kut . .	kut . .	latā.
Head	kok . .	lū . .	lu . .	lū . .	lū . .	lū . .	lū(ki) .	bōng.
Mouth	chil . .	{ kam mū }	{ ka kam }	kā . .	mūr . .	khā . .	kho . .	ninggūp.
Nose	nā-tol .	{ nāk nā-kui }	nhār . .	nar . .	nār . .	natra .	naktē .	nādi.
Tongue	lai . .	lai . .	lei . .	lē . .	mē.lē .	pā-lāi .	lei . .	singlet.
Tooth	yā . .	hā . .	{ ha ng̃ho }	ha . .	hā . .	ho . .	hā . .	wā.

—	Meithei.	Thādo.	Lushēi.	Lai.	Rāngkhōl.	Khami.	Khyang.	Kachin.
House	yum, in	in . .	in . .	inn . .	in . .	{ im . . in . . }	{ im . . in . . }	n ^o tñ.
Man	{ mi . . ni-pā }	{ mi . . pasal . }	{ mi . . mi-pā }	{ mī . . mī-pā }	{ mī-rīm . . bā-shāl . }	nūm-chū	khrong	{ wa . . lāshā . }
Woman	nu-pi	nū-mai	nu-pui (<i>wife</i>)	mī-nū	nū-pāng	nūaupū	{ ma-tho . . na-tho . }	nūmshā.
Father	ma-pā	pa . .	pā . .	pā . .	pā . .	po . .	po . .	wī.
Mother	nu-mī	nu . .	nū . .	nū . .	nū . .	neh . .	nū . .	nu.
Elder Brother	yāmā	u . .	ū . .	ū . .	ū-pā . .	yā . .	adā . .	phū.
Younger Brother.	ma-nāo	naū . .	nao . .	nao . .	shang-pī	nā . .	no . .	nan.
Sister	{ ma-chem . . ma-chal . }	{ ū-nū . . nān-nu . }	{ u-nu . . nao-nū . }	{ ū-nū . . nao-nu . }	sūng-nū	{ sīsa . . tāi-cho . }	{ asi . . lo . . }	{ na . . nan . }
Child	ma-chā	chā . .	fā . .	fa . .	na . .	dungdi	cho . .	{ sha . . māng . }
Son	na-chā-ūi-pā	chā-pā	fā-pā	fa-pa	nai-pā	cho-po	cho . .	lāshā-māng.
Daughter	ma-el ā-nu-pi	chā-nu	fa-nū	fa-nū	nai-nū	numpui cho	mathā cho	nūmshā-māng.
Bird	u-chek	wa-chā	sa-va	a-vār	ār . .	ta-wa	{ pyo . . ha . }	wu
Cat	han-dong	meng-chā	zāh lē	sī-zā . .	mēng	min-yaug	min . .	{ n.iau . . nīng-yan . }
Cock	yāl lā-bā	ā-chal	ā-pa	arr-lhi	ā-kong	ā-lū . .	a-lhui	u-lā.
Cow	{ sal . . san-bi . }	{ sīrhāt . . bong . }	se-bāng	zā-pi . .	serhīl	shūā . .	{ shēil . . hsa-nū . }	kinau.
Dog	hūi . .	ūi . .	ui . .	ūi-sō . .	ūi . .	ui . .	ūi . .	gnī.
Goat	ha-meng	kāl . .	kāl . .	mō-lūē	gel . .	n che	mi . .	hainau.
Horse	sagol . .	{ sakor . . sakol . }	sakor	rang . .	sakor	kangā	sl ū . .	gumāng.
Pig	ok . .	wok . .	vok . .	vok . .	vōk . .	ok . .	wā . .	wā.
Husk	wāi . .	...	fa-vai	fa-vai	shā-vai	...	wukō	nūm-pung-khā.
Fire	mai . .	mei . .	mei . .	mē . .	mē . .	mai . .	mheī . .	wan.
Gold	sauā . .	sanā . .	rang-ka-chak.	shwī . .	rang-ka-jak	mīkū . .	hā . .	jā.
Iron	yot . .	thi . .	thīr . .	tīrh . .	tīr . .	sing	thi . .	m ^o phrī.
Sun	nu-mit	{ nī . . nī-sā . }	nī . .	nī . .	{ mī-sā . . nī-sā . }	ku-nī	kha-nī	jān.

—	Meithei.	Thado.	Lushēi.	Lai.	Rāngkhōl	Khami.	Khyang.	Kachin.
Moon .	thā .	{ tīā . lhā . }	thla .	kla-pa .	tā .	lho .	khlo .	sītā.
Water .	ising .	tūi .	tui .	ti .	dūi .	tūi .	tūi .	n'chin.
God .	lai .	{ pā-thēn . thi-lhā . }	pa-thian .	kō-zīn .	pātīn	tummui .	lhi .	phrā.
Name .	ming .	mīn .	mhing .	mīn .	er-xīng .	mīn .	mīng	ming.
Village .	khūl .	{ khūā . kho . }	khua . khā . }	kwa .	kū .	pre .	khoa .	marēng.
Year .	{ kum (season) chahi }	kūm .	kum .	kūm .	kūm .	...	{ kum . kun . }	ning.
Far .	lāppā .	gam-lā .	lha .	a-lhāt .	āl-lāh .	lo .	lho .	sān.
Near .	a-nak-pa .	a-nai .	nhai .	a-nai .	ā-nai .	kesū .	{ sen . āocha . }	nī. mason.
Good .	pha-ba .	fa .	pha .	a-ta .	ā-sā .	hoi-nā .	phoi .	gajā.
Bad .	pha-ta-ba .	a-fa-lo .	pha-lo .	a-ta-lo .	ā-lā-nāk .	hoi-ē-nā .	phoi-ā .	n'gajā.
High .	wāng-ba .	sāng .	shāng .	a-shan .	ā-shē .	āchāng .	ā-ling .	chā.
Lost .	māng-ba .	mang .	mang (to become ex- tinct).	klē .	nanng .	tā-mā .	krok .	ma (to be finished).
Ask .	hang-ba .	dong .	zāt .	{ hau . hul . }	(Hallām, ra-kēl)	ding .	hi .	san.
Beat .	yae-ba .	vo .	vēl .	vēl .	{ vo . jēm . }	phākā .	mal .	dūp.
Come .	lāk-pa .	hong .	hāng .	hūn .	hōng .	ya .	lo .	sā.
Die .	sī-ba .	thi .	thi .	thī .	tī .	dēi .	du .	sī.
Drink .	thak-pa .	don .	in .	ding .	...	nī .	ōk .	lū.
Eat .	chā-ba .	nē .	ei .	ē .	{ nēk . fāk . }	chā .	ei .	shā.
Enter .	chang-ba .	lhūt .	lūt .	lūt .	lū .	...	wāng .	shāng.
Give .	pi-ba .	pē .	pē(k) .	pē(k) .	pē(k) .	pe .	pek .	yā.
Go .	chat-pa .	{ che . chi . }	kal .	kal .	{ (Hallām, sē) fē . }	takko	{ chet . kāi . }	sā.
Kill .	hāt-pa .	that .	that .	thāt .	tāt .	...	tūk .	sat.
Kiss .	chup-pa .	chop .	fāp .	nūm .	(Hallām, tum).	pā-nāh .	nhom .	{ chup . pūp . }
Run .	chel-ba .	lhai .	tlān .	klīk .	(Hallām, tān).	lai .	chon .	lagat.
Say .	hāe-ba .	{ tī . sai . }	ti . shoi .	thī . sān .	tē .	thue .	hau .	sū.

	Meithei.	Thādo.	Lushēi.	Lai.	Rāngkhōl.	Khami.	Khyang.	Kachin.
See . . .	ū-ba . .	mū(k) .	mhu . .	mū . .	mū . .	nhū . .	mhu . .	mu.
Sit . . .	pham-ba .	to . .	thūt . .	{ thūt . . tūm . . }	toi . .	tē . .	kho . .	dūng.
Stand . .	lep-pi . .	dng . .	dng . .	dñ . .	(Hallām, m-dng).	angthao .	yā . .	chāp
Take . . .	lao-ba . .	lo . .	lāk . .	lāk . .	lā . .	lā . .	lo . .	li.

The preceding list shows the close connection between all these languages, including

Discussion of the vocabulary.

Kachin. Thus, the numerals for two, three, four, and five are practically identical in all. It will be seen that Meithei has more points of agreement with Kachin than the other languages. Thus Meithei *a-mā*,

Connection of Meithei with Kachin.

one, corresponds to Kachin *ai-mā* and *ngai-mā*; Meithei *ai*, I, to Kachin *ngai*; the Meithei male suffix *lā-bā* in *yēl lā-bā*, cock, to Kachin *la* in *u-la*, cock; Meithei *hūi*, dog, to Kachin *gui* (compare Burmese *khwē*); Meithei *sī* = Kachin *sī*, to die, and so many others. The plural suffix in Meithei *ai-khoi*, we, corresponds to the plural suffix *khai* in Burmese Kachin. The suffix *ni* which forms the plural of personal pronouns in many Kuki-Chin languages seems to be identical with the plural suffix *ni* in Kachin, while the usual plural suffix *te* in Lushēi, Northern Chin, etc., may be compared with Kachin *thē*. The personal and possessive pronouns of the second person are *nang*, thou, and *na*, thy, in Kachin, as in the Kuki-Chin group. Both use generic prefixes with numerals, and no suffixes like Burmese. The usual verbal suffix *ai* in Kachin corresponds to *ē* in Kuki-Chin, and the infinitive suffix *na* is common to both.

The close connection between Kachin and the Kuki-Chin languages, especially Meithei, cannot be doubted, and Meithei must be considered as the link between the two groups.

The comparative vocabulary also shows that Meithei, in some instances, agrees, with the southernmost dialects, as against the rest. Compare Meithei and the southern dialects. Meithei *yum*, house; Khyang and Khami *im*: Meithei *pha*, good; Khyang *phoi*: Meithei *hāe*, say; Khyang *hau*, etc. Meithei and Khyang both form the higher numbers by prefixing the multiplier, while the other Kuki-Chin languages form numerals like the Lushēi *shom-nga*, tens-five, fifty. Meithei and Khyang seem to have preserved the same genitive suffix, Meithei *ki*, Khyang *kheo*, etc. It is probable that, in such cases, old forms have been preserved in these languages. The points of resemblance are not, however, so important that Meithei can be classed as belonging to the southern group; it must be considered as an independent member of the group, differing from the rest in many essential points.

These differences are found both in vocabulary and grammar. Sometimes, however, they are only apparent. Take, for instance, the personal pronoun of the third person, Meithei *mā*, Thādo, Lushēi, Lai, Rāngkhōl *ā-mā*, Lushēi also *a-ni*, Khami *hu-ni*, Khyang *ayā*. It will be seen that many of these forms are compounds containing different pronominal stems, such as *a*, *ma*, *ni*, etc. All these stems are probably demonstrative pronouns. Meithei *mā*, he, is the same as *mā* in *ā-mā*. *A* and *ma* are both used in Meithei,

apparently without any difference of meaning, in words like *a-si* and *ma-si*, this, *a-du*, and *ma-du*, that. Both stems are therefore known in Meithei, and the form *ā-mā*, he, is in fact identical with *mā*, he. *Ā-mā* must be compared with forms such as *kei mā* and *kei chu*, I, where *mā* and *chu* both seem to be demonstrative pronouns added to give definiteness.* There are many more points of resemblance between Meithei and Kuki-Chin than between Meithei and any other Tibeto-Burman languages, such as Nāgā or Kachin. An important one is the Meithei negative suffix *loi*, which is certainly identical with Rāngkhōl *loi*, Lushēi, etc., *lo*. Considering, therefore, the question as a whole, there is no doubt that Meithei is more closely connected with the Kuki-Chin languages than with any other group.

Kuki-Chin languages proper. We now turn to the Kuki-Chin languages proper.

One of the first things which strikes us when comparing the Kuki-Chin languages with the surrounding forms of speech is the small number of otiose prefixes. Most prefixes have a distinct and easily recognisable meaning of their own. I have, however, already mentioned that there are some traces of a prefix *a* used in the formation of adjectives and verbal nouns, in the same manner as the corresponding prefix in Burmese, Kachin, Lepcha, and other languages. It is difficult to say whether it is identical with the common Tibetan prefix *a* or is originally a pronoun.†

It seems in the Kuki-Chin group to have been confounded with the possessive pronoun of the third person which also frequently appears in all these dialects, and will be dealt with later on.

Another prefix of common occurrence in the Bodo and Nāgā languages is *ga* or *ka*.

The prefix *ga* or *ka*. It is generally used to form adjectives and verbal nouns. Compare Bārā *g^a-hām*, good; *g^a-zaū*, high; Angāmi *ke-zhā*, large; *ka-ti*, black; Mikir *ke-en*, acceptance; *ke-dō*, existence; *ke-chō*, food, etc. The same suffix is also used in Kachin; thus *ga-sat*, a fight; *ka-ba*, big; *ka-ja*, good, etc. *Ka* is the possessive pronoun of the first person in most Kuki-Chin languages. But it has sometimes a wider use. Thus, we find in Hallām *ka-sēr*, sin; *ka-sūak*, a slave. It is possible that such forms contain the prefix *ka* just mentioned, for there are also three Kuki-Chin dialects, Anāl, Hiroi-Lamgāng, and Kōm, which use the prefix *ka* in exactly the same way as in Bodo, Nāgā, and Kachin. Thus, Kōm *a-ka-lām*, dancing; *ka-rē*, companion; *ka-lhā*, far; *ka-thā*, good, etc.

The corresponding use of a prefix *ka* in Bodo, Nāgā, Kachin, and Kuki-Chin can only be explained by assuming its existence in the original language from which they are all derived. It must therefore have been dropped in many cases in the Kuki-Chin languages. The reason for its disappearance seems to be a double one. In the first place it was confounded with, and probably often superseded by, the possessive pronoun of the first person. The possessive pronouns are in all Kuki-Chin languages used in many cases where they seem to be altogether superfluous, a fact which will be explained later on.

* Compare the Western Nāgā *ma* or *mi*, and the Kuki-Chin *mi*, all meaning 'man.'

† The prefix *a* has been dealt with by Dr. August Conrady in his important study entitled *Eine Indochinesische Causativ-Denominativ-Bildung und ihr Zusammenhang mit den Tonaccenten*. Leipzig, 1896. See especially pp. 20 and ff.

On the other hand, the disappearance of prefixes such as *ka* is easily accounted for as follows :—

The vowels of prefixes seem in many Kuki-Chin languages to be very faintly pronounced. They are frequently changed so as to agree with the vowel of the following syllable, and are not infrequently dropped altogether. Thus, we find in Hroi-Langāng *ka-chēn-a*, run; *kī-dī-yā*, die; *ka-dūi*, rejoice; *ka-lā* and *klā*, far. The form *klā* represents a state of phonetic development corresponding to that prevailing in Tibetan, when that language was reduced into writing. The next step, which has been taken by modern Tibetan, is to drop the prefix altogether. In many cases the following consonant became aspirated as a compensation for the lost prefix. Compare Hroi-Langāng *klā*; Lushēi *thā*, far; Hroi-Langāng *sen-klo*, Lushēi *chhiak-thak*, servant; Rāngkhōl *ir-ming*, Lushēi *mhing*, name, etc. In this way the dropping of prefixes in most Kuki-Chin languages can be accounted for. The whole question has been dealt with by Professor Conrady in his work *Eine Indochinesische Causativ-Denominativ-Bildung*, quoted above.

I now proceed to discuss some of the chief peculiarities of the Kuki-Chin group, and more especially of the Kuki-Chin languages proper.

General character of Kuki-Chin languages proper.

The Kuki-Chin languages, and originally all Tibeto-Burman languages, evince a strong tendency to avoid abstract terms. Their words are usually the expressions of individual conceptions, and not of abstract ideas. Many dialects, for instance, seem to avoid the general word for 'man,' and generally use their own tribal name instead. Thus, we find *sing-phō*, man, in Sing-phō; *kha-mi* in Khami, and so in others.

Dearth of abstract ideas.

This tendency towards individual conception of all objects makes it very difficult to compare the vocabularies of different dialects, it being, in many cases, uncertain whether the idea is exactly the same in the various forms of speech. The great number of different terms for closely-related ideas in the Kuki-Chin languages will appear from a few instances. Thus, in Lushēi we find the following words for 'ant':—*sang-mhīr*, *dār-chong-lual-a*, *mong-er*, *mocho-thing-bam*, *chhim-tai-rang*, *thui-op*, *khuang-ruang*, *rai-shoh*, *tai-rāng* and *tuk-ēk*, all probably denoting various kinds of ants. 'Basket' is translated *bām*, *ēm*, *ben-ron*, *dū-ron*, *ēm-pai*, *song*, *rhai*, *kho*, *paiper*, *pip*, *thūl*, *reng-pui*, *reng-te*, *tui-choi-kang*, *vān-lai-fong*, *ba-bun-kho*, *bam-rāng*, *dām-rhai*, *pui-kāng*, and *thām-ēm*. There are different words for the different kinds of deer: thus, Lushēi *sa-khi*, a barking deer; *sa-zuk*, a sambar, etc., but no general word for deer. Even words such as brother and sister are usually wanting. Thus, Lushēi *u-nu*, elder sister; *nao-nu*, younger sister; *chhang-bang*, the sister next to one's self in age; *far-nu*, a man's sister; *lai-sān-nu*, a woman's sister; *pian-pui*, own sister, etc., but no word for 'sister' generally. There are different words for the various modes of coming or going, but no proper words denoting the pure act of coming or going, and so forth.

It is a necessary consequence of this tendency towards specialisation that the Kuki-Chin languages are rich in apparent synonyms, but its effect can also be traced in many other characteristic features.

The words denoting relationship and parts of the body are the result of an abstraction. A father in the abstract, who is not the father of any individual person, is an idea which requires a certain amount

Nouns of relationship, etc.

of reflection; and such words are, accordingly, never used alone in the Kuki-Chin languages, but are always preceded by a possessive pronoun. A father cannot be imagined except as somebody's father, and a hand cannot be thought of except as belonging to someone. Thus, Thādo *kā pā*, my father; *nā nū*, thy mother; *ā khūt*, his hand. *Pā, nū*, and *khūt* are never used by themselves. In this way the idea is again specialised. The possessive pronoun is, of course, unnecessary when the noun is defined by means of a genitive. Thus, Lushēi *ā-pā kē* (not *ā-kē*), his father's foot. But even in such cases we find that the tendency towards specialisation has caused a possessive pronoun to be added to the governing noun. In this way we find combinations such as *kā-nū ā-khut*, my mother's her-hand, with which we may compare the German idiom *dem Vater sein Haus*, to the father his house, the house of the father.

The possessive pronoun of the third person occurs, of course, much more frequently than those of the first and second persons; and it can easily develop into becoming a real genitive prefix. Thus, the Norwegian word *sin*, his, is dialectically used as a genitive suffix, not only after words in the third person, but even after the personal pronoun of the first person. For instance we find not only *far sin*, the father his, the father's, but even *min sin*, my his, my. The same development may be observed in some Kuki-Chin languages. We find in Rāng-khöl *gē-mā ā-nāi*, my his-daughter, instead of *gē-mā gē-nāi*, my my-daughter, my daughter. The prefix *ā* may, next, be easily considered as an integral portion of the word, and in this way we must certainly account for many of the cases where words in the Kuki-Chin languages begin with *ā*. This prefix *ā* is often found in words where also Burmese would use a prefix *a*, and it is probable that the prefixes have been confounded in the Kuki-Chin languages. The question of the origin of the Burmese *a* is, however, still an open one, but the origin of the Kuki-Chin prefix *ā* from the possessive pronoun seems to be proved by the corresponding use of the possessive pronoun *ma* in Meithei; thus, *ma-khong*, his-foot; *ma-pham*, place; *ma-ning*, back; *ma-tam*, time; *ma-tik*, worthy, etc. Anāl, an Old Kuki dialect which has been largely influenced by Meithei, seems to use both prefixes in exactly the same way; thus, *ma-rūp ma-pāng*, (my) friends (and) companions; *a-mī-nai*, a slave, etc. The prefix *ma* in Meithei seems to be identical with *mi*, which is often prefixed to nouns relating to parts of the human body in Ēmpēo; thus, *mi-pā*, hand.¹

It is a well-known fact that the Tibeto-Burman languages have not developed a proper verb. The words which perform the functions of verbs are, in other cases, used as nouns, and may, for all practical purposes, be considered as verbal nouns denoting an action. The so-called verbs are therefore also inflected like nouns. The various tenses are formed by adding postpositions, or are compounds, the last part of which has the meaning of finishing, beginning, etc. This substantival character of the verbs is very apparent in the Kuki-Chin languages.

The mere root, that is the theme of the verbal noun, is commonly used to denote present and past times; the future is usually formed by adding a postposition, which often also occurs after ordinary nouns with the meaning 'for,' 'in order to.' The verbal noun is combined with the ordinary case suffixes in order to form adverbial clauses. A postposition *ā*, which is usually added to nouns in the locative case, forms different kinds of

¹ It must be borne in mind that the possessive pronoun of the third person is originally a demonstrative pronoun, and that the demonstrative pronouns in Tibeto-Burman languages to a great extent also occur as verbs substantive. The prefix *a* can therefore also be considered as a relative participle of the verb substantive.

participles, *e.g.*, Lushēi *shoi-ā*, saying, *lit.* in the act of saying. The verbal noun is often used as a genitive, governed by another noun. Thus, Aimol *a-thi-nū*, his dying (-of) back, *i.e.*, after he had died, compare the suffix *nūi* which forms conjunctive participles in Bārā. The root alone is used as a relative participle; thus, Thādo *yām-ching-mi*, sheep-tending-man, *i.e.*, a shepherd; Zahao *a-am-lai-a*, his-being-time-at, *i.e.*, when he was. This relative participle is, practically, a verbal noun in the genitive governed by the qualified noun. Sometimes even the plural suffixes are added to the verbs; thus, Lushēi *puan ka-mhu-te*, cloth I-saw-plural-suffix, the clothes I saw; Rāngkhol *tū-tē ā-ōm-mā-hai*, any-one is-not-plural-suffix, no people are there, etc.

Verbs are treated like nouns.

The verbs in the Kuki-Chin languages are, also in other respects, subject to the same general rules as ordinary nouns.

The subject a possessive pronoun. The verbs are, as a rule, never conceived in the abstract, but are always put in relation to some noun as their subject. This is effected in the same way as with ordinary nouns, by prefixing the possessive pronouns, so that the expression 'my going' is used instead of 'I go.' Thus Lushēi *kei-mā ka-nī*, my my-being, I am; *nang-mā i-nū*, thy thy-being, thou art; *a-mā a-nū*, his his-being, he is. This peculiarity is very characteristic of the true Kuki-Chin languages. It is unknown in Meithei and a few dialects which have been much influenced by that language, such as Anāl, Hlirōi, Langang, and Pūrūm, and it seems also not to be used in Khami. There are, however, in these dialects also some traces of the same peculiarity, and it seems probable that it has once prevailed over a wider area than it does at the present time.

Mr. Houghton states that the possessive pronouns are used in the same way in Gyārang and some of the Circassian languages, and we also find Analogies in other languages. analogous facts in some Nāgā dialects. Thus, the possessive pronouns are used to denote the subject in Nansangia Nāgā before the potential form of the verb; for instance, *i-tā-thienang*, my-able-being-putting, I can put.

We have seen that the possessive pronoun may be omitted before ordinary nouns when qualified by means of a prefixed genitive. The same is Loose use of the possessive pronoun when used as a subject the case with regard to verbs, when the subject is otherwise indicated.

We also find that the possessive pronoun of the third person is occasionally substituted for those of the first and second persons, exactly as in The pronominal prefix *a* with verbs. the case of nouns. Thus, Rāngkhol *nāng ā-ōm-tā*, thou wast, *lit.* thy his-being-finishing; *gē tinā ā-fē-tā*, I have gone, *lit.* my formerly his-going-finishing. This use of the possessive pronoun *ā* in all persons is especially frequent in Anāl, and this dialect has, consequently, given up the regular use of the possessive pronouns before verbs.

A prefix *ā* is generally used before adjectives in the Kuki-Chin languages, and there can be no doubt that it is originally, in most cases, the Adjectives are formally verbs. possessive pronoun of the third person. The adjectives are formally verbs, and may, like other verbs, be used to indicate the predicate, or like relative participles, to qualify a noun. There is, for instance, no formal difference between Kolrēn *a-lāk*, far, and *a-om*, being, in *a-mā ram-ā a-om mi khat*, that 'country-in being man one. The prefix *a* is exactly the same in both cases. A noun qualified by an adjective can only be in the third person, and the adjective is, accordingly, in such cases always preceded by the possessive pronoun of the third person.

On the other hand, when adjectives perform the functions of real verbs they are usually preceded by the possessive pronouns indicating the person of the subject. Thus, Lushēi *kei-mā ka-shāng-loh*, my my-tall-being-not, I am not tall; Siyin *nang sāng kē-mā ka-tha-tak-zau-hi*, thee than I I-strong-more-am, I am stronger than thou.

We have thus seen how the tendency to specialise and individualise has caused the use of pronominal prefixes before nouns, verbs, and adjectives. Generic prefixes with numerals. The same tendency may also be adduced to explain the use of generic prefixes with numerals. The numerals are, in this way, restricted in their sphere so as to apply to some special kind of objects. The generic prefixes are, however, not peculiar to the Kuki-Chin languages, and we need not here enter into the question about their use. Suffice it to note that these generic particles are prefixes as in Bodo, Mikir, Ēmpō, etc., and not suffixes as in Burmese. In Lai the noun itself, or some part of it, is sometimes used as a generic prefix; thus *rang rang-kat*, horse horse-one, one horse; *sī-zá zá-kat*, one cat. But in most cases these prefixes have apparently now lost their proper meaning. The materials collected for the Linguistic Survey are not, however, sufficient for deciding whether generic prefixes are used in all Kuki-Chin dialects.

The negative verb is, with very few exceptions, formed by suffixing a negative particle. In Chinbōk and some dialects of Khyang we find a negative prefix as in Burmese.

The most usual negative particles have already been mentioned, and need not be repeated here. The negative *lo*, which is used in Thādo, Paitō, Lushēi, Zahao, Lai, Ban-jōgi, Pānkhū, and Mhār, is identical with the *loi* of Meithei and Rāngkhōi, and the *lai* of Langrong. It seems to correspond to the Burmese verb *lo*, to need, to want, to be destitute of. The initial *l* is perhaps derived from the negative prefix *n*, and the final *o* or *ai* a verb substantive. The negative *māk* in the Old Kuki dialects may, in the same way, correspond to Lushēi *māk*, to give up. It is, however, more probable that *māk* is a compound, consisting of the negative prefix *ma* and a verb substantive. Compare Balti *uk* in *sir-uk*, I say; *argos-uk*, it is necessary, etc. On the whole it may safely be assumed that the negative suffixes in the Kuki-Chin languages contain a negative prefix which is not, however, prefixed to the principal verb but to the old copula which is added as an assertive suffix. The negative verb would, accordingly, be a compound. The negative particle is usually inserted between the root and the tense suffixes, a fact which well agrees with the supposition of its being a verb forming a compound.

The negative particle *ni* in Pūrūm is sometimes used as a verb, meaning 'is wanting,' 'is not'; thus, *lai-mā ni-yau-wē*, a-little is-not-there, it is not enough. *Ka-thā-ka-mā*, good-not, bad, in Hiroi-Lamgāng, where the prefix *ka* is added to the negative *mā*, seems also to point to the conclusion that the negative verb is a compound.

We may, finally, note that there is sometimes a reduplication of the principal verb before the negative; thus Kolrēn *na-pē-pēk-mao-yai*, did not give. Similarly, in Mikir, where the negative particle is *ē*, the first consonant of the principal verb is invariably repeated before it. In Khyang, as in Burmese, the ordinary tense suffixes are often dispensed with in the negative form. There does not seem to be anything corresponding in other Kuki-Chin languages.

MANIPURĪ OR MEITHEI.

Meithei, the chief language of Manipur, differs from the other Kuki-Chin languages in so many points that it must be classed as a separate sub-group. It has been returned as the language of 240,637 individuals. It has largely influenced the dialects of other tribes spoken in the Manipur State. The short vocabularies in Andro, Sengmai, and Chairel which have been subjoined, will illustrate this fact.

The valley of Manipur is inhabited by a people who call themselves Meithei. The Bengalis call them Moglai, the Thādos Mei-lei, and the Assamese Mēklō, or Mēkhalī. The name Meithei is generally written Maihtai in Assam. The people are known to the Burmese as Pōnnās, that is Brahmins, and Kathēs, the latter name comprising the low caste Manipuris.

According to their own traditions, the Mayarāng tribe has come from the South, the Khumals from the East, and the Meitheis proper and the Luyāngs from the North-West. The surrounding hill tribes assert that they are the progenitors of the Manipurī race. McCulloch mentions the curious facts, that one of their ceremonies, denominated Lhumban-ka-bā, or 'ascending of the throne,' is performed in Naga dress, and that the original residence of the Meithei chiefs is made in the Naga fashion. It is, he says, still kept up though the chief does not reside in it any more. The following account of the Manipuris is reprinted from Mr. Gait's Assamese Census Report :—

'The true Manipuris, who now claim to be Kshatriyas, are divided into four tribes,—Khūmal, Luyāng, Ningthauja (Meithei), and Mayarāng.¹ Each tribe contains numerous exogamous *phoids* or family groups, the names of which are generally indicative of the occupation of the founder, or some nickname which was applied to him. The earliest mention of the Manipuris is contained in the chronicles of the Pong Shāns, in which it is said that Sanlong, a brother of the Pong king, descended into the valley about 777 A.D. on his return from Tipperah, but found the Manipuris so poor that he exacted little or no tribute from them. Their history for the next 1,000 years appears to have been sufficiently uneventful. Their power and prosperity steadily increased up to the middle of the eighteenth century, when we find the Raja invading Burmese territory. He was, however, eventually defeated, and shortly afterwards the Burmese turned the tables on him and invaded Manipur. The history of the subsequent years is one of constant internal feuds, due to disputes about the succession, which usually ended in Burmese intervention. On the conclusion of the Burmese war, the independence of the State was declared, and since that time Manipur has been under the protection of the British Government.

'The Manipuris are strict Hindus of the Vāishnava sect. They eat fish, but will not touch flesh, and profess to be very particular in their social and religious observances, and especially in adorning their foreheads with the *tīlak* Their chief festivals are the Rāsh and Gosthabihār, when they commemorate Krishna's sports with the milkmaids and the time he passed amongst the cowherds. About the middle of the eighteenth century, the Brāhmins professed to have discovered that the Raja and his subjects were descended from Arjun, the hero of the Mahābhārata, by a Nāgā woman, and that they were consequently Kshatriyas of the Lunar race. On this, the ruling prince, Gharib Nawāz, embraced Hinduism, and after a great ceremony of purification, was invested with the sacred thread. Many of his subjects apostatised with him, and they, as well as all later converts, were also allowed to describe themselves as Kshatriyas. They have their own Brāhmins, who are said to be the descendants of the Brāhmins who originally immigrated, by Manipuri women.

'There are some Sūdra Manipuris, who, it is supposed, are the descendants of immigrants who married Manipuri wives. There is also a degraded class called Kālācheiya or Bishnupuri, which consists of the descendants of Doms and other Bengalis of low caste. Their occupation was originally that of supplying grass for the royal stables. They speak a language which is different from that of the true Manipuris, and is in fact closely allied to vulgar Bengali.

¹ I am indebted to Mr. T. C. Hodson for several valuable notes about the various tribes in Manipur. He writes, 'Meithei seems to me to be the name of the confederacy of the Angams, Kumals, Luangs, Ningthajas, Moirangs, Changleis, and Khabanambas. There are even now seven *sais* or clans, of which the chief is the Ningthaja or Royal clan. My investigations lead me to believe that there were originally at least ten, perhaps more. These *sais* are theoretically exogamous, and of course their minor divisions are exogamous also.'

‘Although the Manipuris now call themselves Hindus, they still retain much of their old animistic worship, and McCulloch says that they have “above three hundred deities who are still propitiated by sacrifices of things abhorrent to real Hindus.” The Manipuris are addicted to snake worship, and every man has hanging in his house a small basket, which is supposed to contain his house-hold deity. The priests and priestesses, who perform these ceremonies, are called *Maibas* and *Maibis*. They practise exorcism in a way similar to that which has already been described in connection with other tribes. Any one who claims to have had a call may become a *Maiba*.

‘The Manipuri Musalmans are said to be the descendants of persons who took Musalman wives before Hinduism became the State religion. They are supposed to have been more numerous before the Burmese invasions. [According to Mr. Hodson, they claim to be descended from Muhammadan prisoners taken by the Manipuris in their raids on Cachar, and they are, from time to time, reinforced by immigrants from Cachar.]

‘Wives are purchased; they are really the slaves of their husbands, and are occasionally sold by them when in debt. Chastity before marriage is not insisted on. Widow re-marriage is permitted, and so also divorce; but if a man puts away his wife without a fault, she has theoretically a right to take all his property, except his drinking pot and the cloth round his loins.’

During the Burmese invasions and the internal troubles which preceded the advent of the British, many Manipuris settled in Cachar and Sylhet. They are found in the south of the Cachar Plains, and many of them are also settled in Hill Tipperah where the language is also called *Mēkhalī*. In Dacca they call themselves *Mai-tai* or *Mi-tāi*, and there are also a few immigrants from Manipur in Mymensingh and in Sibsagar. The numbers of speakers are returned as follows:—































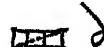






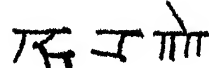



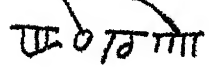
Manipur State	150,000
Cachar Plains	42,077
Sylhet	30,000
Hill Tipperah	18,000
Dacca	250
Mymensingh	200
Sibsagar	110
TOTAL	<u>240,637</u>

Manipurī is, to some extent, a literary language. Mr. Damant gives the following account of the literature:—

‘The most important MS. is called the “*Tākhelgnamba*,” and contains an account of the wars between *Pamhaiba*, *alias* *Garib-Namaz*, [*Gharib-nawāz*] king of Manipur and the *Rājā* of Tiparah. The copy in my possession contains 45 leaves written on both sides. The next in importance is the “*Samsokgnamba*,” which is a history of the war between *Charairongbā* and his son *Pamhaiba* of Manipur and the kings of Burma and *Sumjok*. It contains 36 leaves. The “*Lānglol*,” a short MS. of ten leaves only, is a treatise on morals, intermixed with proverbs and maxims, and would probably be interesting as throwing light on the customs of the Manipuris before their conversion to Hinduism. The only other MSS. of which I have been able to obtain information, are the “*Meiyāng-gnamba*,” an account of the wars between Manipur and *Kachar*, and the “*Salkan*,” a treatise on cattle and the respect to be shown them. The above seem to comprise the whole literature of Manipur; but it is just possible that further search may reveal one or two other works.¹ The MSS. are all written on a coarse, but very durable, kind of paper, with pens made of bamboo; paper blackened with charcoal on which they write with a soapstone pencil is also used. The character has now been almost entirely superseded by Bengali, and indeed but few of the Manipuris can read it. A national chronicle is, however, still kept in the old character by the guild of priests, “*maibeas*” as they are called, in which every event of importance occurring in the country is regularly recorded.’

Mr. Damant is of opinion that the old Manipurī alphabet was introduced from Bengal in the reign of *Charairongbā*, who flourished about 1700 A.D. There are no traces of the existence of writing in Manipur before that time. According to Mr. Hodson, local tradition declares that the art of writing was acquired from the Chinese, who came to Manipur about 1540 A.D. I reproduce, after Mr. Damant, a table showing the signs occurring in the old alphabet.

¹ Mr. T. C. Hodson mentions the *Ning-thau-vol*, or history of the kings of Manipur, in which the first touch of history is dated 1432; the epic of *Khamba*; *Numit-kappa*, the tale of the man who shot the Sun, and several other ballads.

				
ka	kha	ga	gha	nga
				
cha	chha	ja	jha	na
				
ta	tha	da	dha	na
				
ta	tha	da	dha	na
				
pa	pha	ba	bha	ma
				
a	ya	ra	la	wa or u
				
sha	sa	sha	ha	ksha
				
ka	ki	ki	ke	ku
				
ku	koi	kai	kan	kao
				
kang	ko	kung	kmg	kmg
				
keng	kung	kung	kong	kang
				
ilpā		ū-pā	ae	
				
ōlpā	yae-pā	wā		
				
wōi-pa				

AUTHORITIES—

- BUCHANAN, FRANCIS,—*A Comparative Vocabulary of some of the Languages spoken in the Burma Empire. Asiatic Researches*, Vol. v, 1799, pp. 219 and ff. Note on Moitay and short vocabulary on pp. 229 and ff.
- ADELUNG, JOHAN CHRISTOPH,—*Mithridates oder allgemeine Sprachenkunde mit dem Vater Unser als Sprachprobe in beynahe funfhundert Sprachen und Mundarten*. Berlin, 1806. Notes on Manipurī, Vol. i, p. 78, and Vol. iv, p. 468.
- BROWN, REV. N.,—*Comparison of Indo-Chinese Languages. Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, Vol. vi, 1837, pp. 1023 and ff. Note on Manipurī on p. 1028; Vocabulary, Manipurī etc., on pp. 1033 and ff.
- [GORDON, CAPTAIN G. L.],—*A Dictionary in English, Bangālī and Manipurī*. Calcutta, 1837.
- STEWART, LIEUTENANT R.,—*Notes on Northern Cachar. Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, Vol. xxiv, 1855, pp. 582 and ff. Vocabularies, Manipoorie, etc., on pp. 658 and ff.
- YULE, H.,—*A Narrative of the Mission to the Court of Ava in 1855. With Notices of the Country, Government and People. With . . . Illustrations*. London, 1858. Contains in Appendix M. R. Stewart's Munnipoori Vocabulary.
- McCULLOCH, MAJOR W.,—*Account of the Valley of Munnipore and of the Hill Tribes; with a Comparative Vocabulary of the Munnipore and other Languages*. Calcutta, 1859. Selections from the Records of the Government of India (Foreign Department), No. xxvii.
- HUNTER, SIR W. W.,—*A Comparative Dictionary of the Languages of India and High Asia*. London, 1868.
- DALTON, EDWARD TUITE,—*Descriptive Ethnology of Bengal*. Calcutta, 1872. Notes on the Manipuris on pp. 48 and ff; Vocabularies, Manipuri after Stewart, etc., on pp. 75 and f.
- CAMPBELL, SIR GEORGE,—*Specimens of Languages of India including those of the Aboriginal Tribes of Bengal, the Central Provinces, and the Eastern Frontier*. Calcutta, 1874. Manipuri specimens on pp. 205, 220, and 286.
- LEWIN, CAPTAIN THOMAS HERBERT,—*Progressive Colloquial Exercises in the Lushai Dialect of the 'Dzo' or Kuki Language, with Vocabularies and Popular Tales (notated)*. Calcutta, 1874. Contains on p. 2 a Munnipore Vocabulary.
- DAMANI, G. H.,—*Specimen of the Manipuri Alphabet. Proceedings of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, 1875, pp. 17.
- DAMANT, G. H.,—*Notes on Manipuri Grammar. Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, Vol. xlv, Part i, 1875, pp. 173 and ff.
- DAMANT, G. H.,—*Note on the old Manipuri Character. Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, Vol. xlv, Part i, 1877, pp. 36 and ff. With two plates.
- HUTCHINSON, C. W.,—*Specimens of various Vernacular Characters passing through the Post Offices in India*, Calcutta, 1877. Contains a specimen of modern Manipuri, that is Bengali, handwriting.
- DAMANT, G. H.,—*Notes on the Locality and Population of the Tribes dwelling between the Brahmaputra and Ningthi Rivers. Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society, New Series*, Vol. xii, pp. 228 and ff. Note on Manipuri on p. 240; Vocabulary on p. 255.
- PRIMROSE, A. J.,—*A Manipuri Grammar, Vocabulary, and phrase book, to which are added some Manipuri Proverbs and Specimens of Manipuri Correspondence*. Shillong, 1888.
- GAIT, E. A.,—*Census of India, 1891. Assam. Vol. i.—Report*. Shillong, 1892. Note on Manipuri on p. 182; Account of the People on pp. 252 and ff.
- BAINES, J. A.,—*Census of India, 1891. General Report*. London, 1893. Note on Manipuri on p. 150.
- TEMPLE, R. C.,—*Currency and Coinage among the Burmese. O.—Manipuri. Indian Antiquary*, Vol. xxvii, 1898, pp. 169 and ff.

I am indebted to the Rev. William Pettigrew for a translation of the parable of the Prodigal Son in Manipurī. This translation has been transliterated into the ancient character by Pandit Sārang Ōjhā, and both texts are printed below. It will be seen that there is a slight difference between the two, Sārang Ōjhā often marking a vowel as long where Mr. Pettigrew gives the short sound. I have in the transliterated text chiefly followed Mr. Pettigrew. Additions made by Sārang Ōjhā are given within brackets. As far as I have been able to do so I have corrected the inconsistencies of the original. The

third specimen comes from Hill Tipperah, and is of comparatively small value. The second one, which has been prepared by Babu Bisharup Singh, has been taken down in Manipur, and is an excellent specimen. The list of standard words and phrases is also due to Babu Bisharup Singh, but I have added a few forms from two other lists, one from Dacca, and one from Hill Tipperah. All these texts, as also two other translations of the parable, exhibit essentially the same language. The remarks on Manipuri grammar which follow are almost entirely based on the specimens. Mr. Primrose's Manual is too short for getting a clear idea of this form of speech, and it is desirable that some one should undertake to give a fuller description of the language. Mr. Damant states that the old manuscripts are unintelligible to most Manipuris. They are apparently written in verses, but the short specimen printed by Mr. Damant is not sufficient for a comparison. It contains the forms of the future and the imperative usual in modern Manipuri, and the relative participle is formed in the same way. Many of the words are the same as in the modern language. But I have not been able to analyse the text properly, and an annotated edition of a greater part of some old manuscript, if possible with an interlinear translation, would certainly be a most useful undertaking.

Pronunciation.—*K*, *t*, *p*, and *ch* are, in the old manuscripts, generally written instead of *g*, *d*, *b*, and *j*, respectively, and the same is also often the case in modern writing. There are also in other respects several inconsistencies, and it is often very difficult to see which pronunciation is meant. Thus we very often find long and short vowels used promiscuously. Final vowels of monosyllabic words are probably long; thus, *mā*, man; *mā*, he; *pā*, father. But a long vowel is apparently shortened in most cases where a new syllable is added. Thus, *mā*, he, but *ma-khoi*, they; *yāmā*, elder brother, but *ma-yāma-dā*, his-elder-brother-to; *a-mā*, one, but *a-ma-nā*, one by. There are, however, many exceptions to this rule, especially in the two first specimens. And in the short text from an old manuscript printed by Mr. Damant there is no trace of such a change. A short *a* is apparently often written to denote the indistinct vowel sound between concurring consonants. Thus we find *pi-da-rē*, gave not; *woi-d-rē*, am not, etc., where *da* or *d* is the negative particle. *U* is apparently also used in the same way, for we find the same suffix written *dunā*, *dunā*, and *tnā*, *d* and *t* being interchangeable. Thus, *hāi-du-nā* and *hāi-da-nā*, saying; *khai-t-nā*, dividing. The last form, *khai-t-nā*, has been taken from a translation of the parable of the Prodigal Son which has not been printed. This vowel sound seems to be dropped before another vowel. Thus we find *sāora-dunā*, getting angry; but *tau-rē*, did, where *rē* apparently is *ra* + the suffix *ē*. The vowel *u* is perhaps, in some words at least, pronounced as *ü*. We may infer this from the form *yim* occurring as a doublet of *yum*, a house.

The writing of the diphthongs is more consistent, but there is also here some uncertainty. Thus, we find the word for 'tongue' written *lai* and *lei*. The first component, *a* or *e*, is stated to be short. Where the *a* is long, we find this diphthong written *āi*; thus, *hāi*, say. The last component of *ai* is often written as *e* in the old manuscripts, and the sound is probably more open than *i*, like the last portion of the sound of the *i* in English 'high.' The same remark holds good with regard to *oi*, which often occurs as *oe*. Initial *oi* is interchangeable with *woi*; thus, *oi* and *woi*, to be. The latter form is probably the correct one, there being no proper sign for *w*, that for *u* being used to supply its place.

The consonants *b* and *p*; *d* and *t*; *g* and *k*; *r* and *l* seem to be interchangeable in such a way that the soft consonants are used after a vowel, the hard ones after a consonant, *r* being considered as the soft doublet of *l*. After *m*, *n*, and *ng*, we usually find *b*, *d*, and *g*, but *l* and not *r*. Thus, *phu-bā*, good; *a-wāng-bā*, high; but *a-rāp-pā*, far: *ma-pā-dā*, his-father-to; *yum-dā*, the-house-in; *ngon-dā*, to; *māng-dā*, before; but *lau-buk-tā*, fields-to: *ai-gi*, my; *phang-ga-da-bā*, which shall be received; *kēn-gē*, with a view to fall; but *ok-ki*, the swine's (food); *na-hāk-ki*, thy: *tau-rē*, did; *ma-ran*, his property; but *lan*, property; *māng-lē*, was lost; *them-jil-lē*, entreated. *Ch* and *j* are probably interchanged in the same way, but there are no certain instances in the specimens. In the old manuscripts the hard consonants are generally written instead of the soft ones, and this practice accounts for most of the exceptions to the rule which occur in the specimens. *B*, *d*, *g*, and *r* never occur as finals. The rule regarding the use of these consonants is, therefore, the same as in Burmese, where, however, the sound *r* does not exist, there being accordingly nothing corresponding to the interchange between *r* and *l*. The other groups, *b* and *p*; *g* and *k*; *d* and *t*, seem to represent the sounds which are phonetically called *hard lēnes*.

L is also often interchangeable with *n*; thus, *sā-gol* and *sā-gon*, horse; *khol* and *khong*, sound; *hal* and *han*, to cause, etc.

Consonants are often doubled; thus, *yāmma* and *yāma*, elder brother; *phammo*, sit; *wāngngi*, is tall; *nāngngē*, wished, etc. *Ngng* is perhaps an assimilation of *ng-l*. Compare *tāng-ngam-bā* and *tāng-lam-bā*, dearth: *chang-ngoì*, probably for *chang-loì*, will not enter, etc. In *phatta-bā*, bad, from *a-pha-bā*, good, the two *t*s are perhaps derived from contraction. Compare *phat-loì*, bad.

The word *lāk*, to come, also occurs as *la*, with the final consonant dropped.

The consonants *gh*, *chh*, *jh*, *ñ*; all the cerebrals; *dh*, *bh*, *v*, *ś*, *sh*, and *khyā*, are apparently foreign to the language. *Ś* is written in *īśai*, song, but seems only to denote *s*. In *sanā*, gold, the *s* is, in the list of words received from Dacca, said to be pronounced like a double *s*.

There are said to be at least two different tones in Manipurī, but I have not seen any description of them.

Articles.—There are no articles. The numeral *a-mā*, one, supplies the place of an indefinite article, while definiteness is denoted by means of demonstrative pronouns and relative participles.

Nouns.—Nouns denoting relationship and parts of the body are usually preceded by a possessive pronoun. Thus, *i-pā*, my father; *ma-ttu*, his wife; *ma-khut*, his hand, etc. The reduplicated noun *pā-bā*, father, is, however, used alone in the first specimen. Thus, *pā-bā*, O father. In the same way we also find *angāng*, O child.

Gender.—There is apparently only the natural gender, inanimate nouns being neuter. Different words are generally used in order to distinguish the gender of human beings. Thus, *ma-pā*, his father; *ma-mā*, his mother: *ma-wā*, her husband; *ma-tu*, his wife: *nī-pā*, a man; *nu-pi*, a woman. The words *nī-pā* and *nu-pi* are also added to other words in order to distinguish their gender; thus, *ma-chā nī-pā* and *nī-pā nu-chā*, his son; *ma-chā nu-pi* and *nu-pi ma-chā*, his daughter. In the case of animals we find the suffixes *lā-bā*, male, and *a-mom*, female; thus, *sa-gol lā-bā*, a horse; *sa-gol a-mom*, a mare. In words such as *san-bi*, cow, a feminine suffix *bi* or *pi* is used.

Number.—The suffix of the plural, in the case of human beings, is *sing* or *sing*; thus, *ma-nāi-sing*, his servants; *ma-chā nu-pi sing*, daughters. *Sing* is said to be used to denote the definite plural. Other words added in order to convey the idea of plurality are *pum-na-mak*, all; *ma-yām*, a multitude; *khi-pik*, every, etc. Thus, *sa-gol pum-na-mak*, horses; *ōk ma-yām*, pigs, etc.

Case.—No suffix is necessary for the Nominative. Thus, *mi a-ma-gi ma-chā ni-pā a-ni lai-ram-mi*, man one-of his-sons two were. Sometimes *di* is added, apparently in order to denote definiteness. Thus, *sa-gol a-ngau-ba-gi sã-ban-di yung-dā lai*, horse white of the-saddle house-in is. The suffix of the agent, which is generally added to the subject of a transitive verb, is *na*; thus, *ma-pā-nā ma-khoi a-ni-gi damak lan-thum yēl-lē*, his father them two-of sake-for property divided. In the first specimen we also find *nā* added to the subject of an intransitive verb; thus, *ma-chā a-hal a-du-nā lai-buk-tā lai-ram-mi*, his son old that fields-in was. The suffix *nā* is here out of place.

The Accusative is often formed without any suffix, thus, *kāng-khol a-du-su a-hing mā-nā lau-ra-gā uny-thin ma-yāma-dā pi*, curtain that-also at-night he taking, at-day his-elder-brother-to gave. The suffix *bu*, concerning, is sometimes added in order to denote the object; thus *na-hāk-kī yāthang-bu hīk-thok-tē*, thy command (I) disobeyed-not. The form *ai-bu* in *na-hāk-kī na-chā-ni hāi-bā ai-bu ma-tik woi-d-rē*, thy thy-son-am to-say me-to fitness is-not, means 'to me,' 'concerning me.' Compare *swarga-bu māi on-thok-tu-nā*, heaven-from face turning-away.

The suffix of the Genitive is *gi*, and the governed word precedes the governing one. A possessive pronoun is often prefixed to the governing noun. Thus, *na-pā-gi yum*, thy father's house; *ma-du-gi ma-man*, that-of its-price, the price of that. The suffix *gi* is sometimes dropped; thus, *ma-yāma-gi san ma-chin-nā tau-ba-ni hāi-du-nā*, his-elder-brother's cattle its-mouth-by done-is saying, saying that it had been done by the mouth of the cattle of his elder brother; *ma-sā khāi-bok a-mā*, body-of half one.

Other relations are indicated by means of postpositions. *Dā* means 'in,' 'at,' 'to'; thus, *lau-buk-tā*, in the fields, to the fields; *ma-du-dā*, that-in, then. *Ngon* is usually prefixed to *dā* in the sense of 'to' when added to personal pronouns and the word *mi*, man; thus, *mā-ngon-dā*, him to. The postposition *gi*, which we have found to be the suffix of the genitive, is often added to *dā*, and *da-gi* means 'from.' Thus, *kūhā-da-gi*, from the well; *a-ni-da-gi hēnnā pha-bā*, two-among-from more good, better. *Budi* seems to be used in the same sense in *ma-gi ma-chon-bu-di ma-nāo-nā hēnnā wāng-i*, him-of his-sister-concerning-from his-brother exceeding high-is, his brother is taller than his sister. Note the suffix of the agent in *ma-nāo-na* his brother. *Damak*, for the sake of, is a substantive, and the genitive suffix *gi* is added to the preceding noun; thus, *mā-gi damak*, his sake-for. *Gā* means 'with'; thus, *-pāng-gā*, my-companions with. *Loi-na-nā*, together, is often added to *gā*. *Māng-dā*, in the front of, before, is originally a substantive. The same is the case with *tung-dā*, back at, behind; *uny-dā*, interior-in interior-to, in, into; and numerous other postpositions. The governed noun is put in the genitive; thus, *ma-bungāni-gi ma-rak-tā*, both among, in the middle of those two. *Nā* is the usual postposition denoting the agent. It also means 'with,' 'by means of'; thus *lām-bā-nā*, hunger-with; *thauri-nā*, ropes-with.

Adjectives.—Almost all adjectives are in form relative participles ending in *bā* or *nā*. The suffix *bā* is occasionally changed to *bī* in the feminine. An *a* is often prefixed

apparently without altering the meaning; thus, *a-pha-bā* and *pha-bā*, good. A few adjectives seem to be formed without the suffix *bā*; thus, *higōk*, blue; *nāpū*, yellow; *apisak*, small; *ahal*, old; *na-hā*, young, etc. When an adjective is used as a verb it takes the common verbal suffixes; thus, *wāng-i*, he is tall. The position of the adjective is apparently free. They sometimes precede and sometimes follow the noun they qualify. The suffix of comparison is *da-gi*, from, and *hēn-nā*, excelling, is prefixed to the adjective. Thus *a-ni-da-gi hēn-nā pha-bā*, two-among-from more good, better; *a-khwāi-da-gi hēn-nā wāng-bā*, all-among-from more high, highest. Instead of *hēn-nā* we also find *yām-nā*, much; thus, *ma-hāk-ki ma-čan-da-gi ma-hāk-ki ma-yām-ba-nā yām-nā wāng-i*, him-of his-sister-than him-of his brother more tall, his brother is taller than his sister. The *nā* in *hēn-nā* and *yām-nā* is probably identical with the postposition *nā*, with. It seems to denote time, place, and manner; thus, *thāp-nā*, at a distance; *na-nāi a-ma-gum-nā tham-bi-yu*, thy-servant one-as make(-me); *thu-nā*, quickly; *nung-ngāi-nā*, in happiness.

Numerals.—The numerals are given in the list of words. The initial *a* in the three first numerals is a prefix the meaning of which is uncertain. It is dropped in *ni-pān*, two-from-ten, eight; *mā-pan*, one-from-ten, nine, etc. Compare Tableng *pan*, ten. The higher numbers are reckoned by scores. Thus, *kul*, twenty; *kun-thrā*, that is *kul-tarā*, twenty-ten, thirty. The word *phu* seems to mean 'score'; thus, *ni-phu*, two scores, forty. It will be seen that the lower numeral follows the higher one when it is added to it, but precedes *kul*, *phu*, twenty, when there is a multiplication; thus, *hūm-phu-ta-rā*, three times twenty and ten, seventy. The same principle prevails in Singphō. The forms for 'one,' 'four,' 'five,' and 'hundred,' are also practically identical with those occurring in that language; thus Manipurī *a-mā*, Singphō *ai-mā*, one; Manipurī *ma-ri*, Singphō *ma-li*, four; Manipurī and Singphō *ma-ngā*, five; Manipurī *chā-mā*, Singphō *la-chā*, hundred. *Chā-mā*, hundred-one, shows that the multiplier is suffixed to the numeral *chā*, hundred. The same is the case with *lising*, thousand; thus, *lising a-ni chā ma-ri*, two thousand four hundred. The numeral *yāng-khei*, fifty, is formed in a different way from the other higher numerals, and I am unable to analyse it.

There are apparently no generic prefixes. The word *dang* is sometimes added to the numeral, but I cannot ascertain the meaning of it. Thus, *ha-mēng ma-chā a-ma-dang*, goat young one, a kid; *rūpā ma-ri-dang*, four rupees. It is perhaps an indefinite particle; compare *khara* and *khara-dang*, some, a few, and Kachin (Bhamo district) *mam dang ma-sum dang rai-nga-ai*, rice baskets three about may-be, there may be about three baskets of rice.

The numerals follow the noun they qualify, and suffixes and postpositions are added to them, and not to the qualified noun.

Pronouns.—The following are the *Personal pronouns* :—

Singular,—

<i>ai, i-hāk</i> , I.	<i>nang, na-hāk</i> , thou.	<i>mā, ma-hāk</i> , he, she, it.
<i>ai-gi, i</i> , my.	<i>nang-gi, na</i> , thy.	<i>mā-gi, ma</i> , his, her, its.

Plural,—

<i>ai-khoi</i> , we.	<i>na-khoi</i> , you.	<i>ma-khoi</i> , they.
<i>ai-khoi-gi</i> , our.	<i>na-khoi-gi</i> , your.	<i>ma-khoi-gi</i> , their.

The forms *i-hāk*, *na-hāk*, and *ma-hāk* are used in a honorific sense. Special terms may be used in addressing the Rājā, etc. The ordinary case suffixes are added to the

personal pronouns. *Ngon-dā* is used instead of *dā*, to. Thus, *na-hāk-ki*, thy; *ai-ngon-dā*, me-to, etc. The short forms *i*, *na*, and *ma* are the possessive pronouns; thus, *i-pā*, my father; *na-pā-gi yum-dā*, thy-father's house-in. They are often preceded by the genitive of the personal pronoun; thus, *nang-gi na-ming*, thee-of thy-name, thy name; *mā-gi ma-chan*, him-of his-sister, his sister. Sometimes the genitive is used alone; thus *ma-hāk-ki laū-buk-tā*, his fields-to. The pronoun *mā* has apparently a very wide use in the formation of substantives. Thus we find *ma-pham*, place; *ma-tam*, time; *ma-yām*, multitude. It seems to give a more definite sense to the word and occurs in phrases such as *ma-tam a-du-dā*, time that-at.

Demonstrative pronouns.—*A-si* and *ma-si*, this; *a-du* and *ma-du*, that. The plural is formed by adding *sing*.

There are no *Relative pronouns*. The relative participle ending in *bā* is used instead. Thus, *lai-pāk a-du-dā lai-bā mi ama-bu tin-na-ru-rē*, country that-in living man one (he) joined; *iroi a-du ma-kok thang-bā ma-sā khāi-bok a-mā*, buffalo that its-head towards-being body half one, the part of the body of the buffalo which was towards the head. The pronoun *a-du*, that, is usually added as a kind of correlative. Thus, *ai-gi lai-ri-bā pum-na-mak a-du*, mine being all that, all that I have.

The *Interrogative pronouns* are *kanā* or *kanā-no*, who? *karī*, what? *kari-gi-no* and *kari-na-no*, why? *kayā*, how many? etc. *Kari-na-no*, why? is often used where we would say 'because.'

Indefinite pronouns.—*Khara* and *khara-dang*, some; *kanā-gumbā*, whom like, somebody; *karī-gumbā*, what like, something; *kanā ama-ta*, no one, etc.

Verbs.—Verbs are not inflected in person and number. In one instance the possessive pronoun precedes the verb. Thus, *mā ma-to-matā ma-chāi*, he alone his-eating(-took-place), he alone etc.

There is often no difference between the present and past times. The root alone seems occasionally to be used to denote both; thus, *nang oi*, thou art; *ma-yāma-dā pi*, his-elder-brother-to (he) gave. But generally one of the suffixes *i*, *ī*, *ē*, *nī*, *lī*, *lī*, and *lē* are added. *I* or *ī* is the common assertive suffix and is used both in the present and in the past; thus, *chā-i*, he eats; *ai-nā phū-i*, I strike; *pok-i*, were borne; *hang-i*, he asked; *chup-ī*, he kissed. The suffix *ē* is commonly used to denote the past; thus, *ning-ē*, he wished; *lāk-ē*, he came, he has come. The suffixes *nī*, *lī*, *lī*, and *lē* are perhaps compound forms, consisting of *la* and the suffixes *i* and *ē*. The meaning of *la* cannot be ascertained. Thus, *ai-gi-nī*, it is mine; *ai chat-lī*, I go; *phang-lī*, they are receiving; *sī-gā-dau-rī*, I am dying; *san sel-lī*, cattle he-is-grazing; *chat-lī*, he went; *woi-d-rē*, I have not yet become; *ai-nā phū-rē*, I struck, I have struck; *ai chat-lē*, I went, I have gone. Mr. Primrose mentions several other suffixes such as *khī*, *khī-ē*, *khī-ri*, *khī-rē*, *lūi*, *lūē*, *lū-rē*, *la-ri*, *la-rē*, *lammī*, *lammē*, *lam-lī* and *lam-lē*. It will be seen that all of them contain some of the suffixes mentioned in the foregoing, preceded by some new element. The prefixed syllables are *kha* or *khī*, *lu*, *la*, and *lam*. All these forms are compound verbs, but they may be dealt with in this place because we are unable to see the exact meaning of the modifying additions. *Kha*, *khī*, is said to have reference to something immediate; thus, *hao-khī-bā*, away, from *hao-bā*, to start; *kēm-khī-bā*, fallen off, from *kēm*, to fall; *sī-kha-rē*, or *sī-khī-rē*, died, etc. *Khī-rē* has often the meaning of completed action; thus, *tau-khī-rē*, I have done. *Lu* apparently refers the action to the past time or to a distant place; thus, *tīn-na-ru-rē*, went and joined; *sī-ru-ra-bā-da-gī*, after his having died. The suffix *la* seems to refer to the past time. It

occurs, in the form *ra*, in the instance just quoted. *Lam* occurs as a noun meaning 'way,' 'manner,' etc. We find it as a verbal suffix in forms such as *ai-nā phū-ram-lc*, I had struck; *ai lai-rammi*, I was (Imperfect), etc.

In interrogative sentences a form ending in *ba-gē* is often used; thus, *nang-gi na-ming kari kau-ba-gē*, thee-of thy name what called-is? *sa-gol a-si chahi ka-yā sū-ra-ba-gē*, horse this years how-much amount? how old is this horse? etc. Compare future.

A kind of *Present definite* is effected by combining the participle in *da-nā* with some verb meaning 'to be'; thus, *tong-da-nā lai*, riding he is, he is riding. But we also find forms such as *ai-nā phū-rī*, I am striking; *ai-nā phū-ram-lī*, I was striking.

The suffix of the *Future* is *ga*, probably identical with the postposition *gā*, with. The suffix *ē*, or a word *ni*, probably meaning 'to be,' is generally added. Thus, *ai oi-ga-ni*, I shall be; *hāi-ru-khī-gē*, I will go and say; *ma-puk thal-han-gē hāi-du-nā ning-ē*, his-belly (he) will-fill saying (he) wished, he wished to fill his belly. The last instance shows how this form is used as an infinitive of purpose. Still more is this the case in sentences such as *ai-nā kēn-gē kēn-dē-dā*, I fall-will fell-not, I did not fall in order to fall, it was not my intention to fall; *sī-gā-dau-rī*, I am dying, *lit.* die-will-prepare.

The suffixes of the *Imperative* are *u* and *lu*. Thus, *pūl-u*, bind; *pī-yu* and *pī-bī-yu*, give; *chat-lu*, go; *so-kat-lu*, draw. In the third person *sanu* is added; thus, *chat-sanu*, let him go. This form is a compound, the latter part being the imperative of *san-bā* or *sal-bā*, to let, to allow. The suffix of the imperative of the first person plural is *sī*; thus, *chā-ra-sī*, let us eat; *khal-la-sī*, let us use.

The suffix of the negative imperative is *ga-nu*; thus, *kak-that-pi-ga-nu*, don't cut; *chat-ka-nu*, don't go; *chat-ka-nu-sī*, don't let us go; *tau-bi-ra-ga-nu*, please don't do so.

The suffix *bā* or *pā* is used to form *Infinitives*. The real meaning of this suffix seems to be somewhat the same as that of the Tibetan *pa* or *ba*. It is used to form the relative participle and is also added in order to form verbal nouns. Thus, *na-hāk-kī na-chā-ni hāi-bā ai-bu ma-tik woi-drē*, thee-of thy-son-am to-say me-concerning fitness is-not, it is not proper to call me thy son; *ai-nā phū-bā ngammī*, I can strike; *oi-bā yāi*, I may be; *isai-sak-pā*, song-singing. The suffix *bā* is often preceded by *na-na*, and this form is used as an infinitive of purpose; thus, *ōk ma-yām sēn-na-na-bā*, swine herd tending for, in order to tend pigs. The infinitive of purpose may also be expressed by means of the future; see above.

Postpositions are often added to the verbal noun in *bā*, and in this way adverbial clauses are formed. Thus, *ma-chin-ma-nāo lan yēn-na-ba-dā*, elder-brother-younger-brother property dividing-in, when the brothers divided the property; *nu-mit ma-ngā ta-rūk-ni lai-ra-ba-dā*, days five six having-been-in, when some days had passed; *māng-lu-ra-ba-da-gi*, lost-having-been-after, after he had been lost; *ma-chā pok-la-ba-di*, if young ones were born; *sit-pa-gi*, blowing-from, while it blows; *chat-ka-da-ba-gi thau-rang tau-rī*, going-future-of preparation make, I am arranging to go; *lāk-pa-mak-ta-dā*, as soon as he came; *phang-la-ba-nā*, because he found, etc.

The form ending in *bā* can apparently also be used to denote present and past times of the verb. Thus, *mā-gi damak chāk khāng-bi-rī-bā*, his sake-for (thou) feast gavest. But more commonly *ni* is added in this sense; thus, *tau-ba-ni*, it has been done; *phang-la-ba-ni*, he is found again; *kēn-bā-ni*, I am falling, etc.

Participles.—The *Relative participle* has been mentioned under Relative pronouns. *Adverbial participles* may be formed by adding suffixes or postpositions to the verbal noun ending in *bā*. Often, however, the various forms of the verbs are used in the

same way as the verbal noun. Thus, *chat-li-ngai-dā*, went-time-at, at the time of going; *thap-nā lai-ri-ngai-nā*, far-off being-time-at, when he was far off; *thu-nā*, quickly; *hurāo-nung-ngai-nā*, with joy and gladness; *nu-mit khara lai-ra-ga*, days some being, after some days; *hai pāl-la-gā*, fruits produced-with, when fruits shall have been produced. The participle ending in *ga-da-bā* (negative *loi-da-bā*) is a relative participle or gerund, referring to the future time. Thus, *ai-nā phang-ga-da-bā* (*phang-loi-da-bā*) *lan-saruk*, me-by to-be-got (not-to-be-got) property-share, the share of the property which I shall (shall-not) receive; *ai-khoi ha-rāo-nung-ngai-ga-da-bā ma-tik woi*, we glad-happy-future-being fitness is, it is proper that we should be glad and happy. Compare Relative pronouns. The suffix of the *Conjunctive participle* is *da-nā* or *du-nā*. Thus, *ai-nā hau-gat-tu-nā ai-gi i-pā-gi ma-nāk-tā hāi-ru-khī-gē*, I arising me-of my father's his-presence-in say-will, I will arise and go and say to my father; *lan pum-nā-mak khom-jī-la-du-nā pu-du-nā a-rāp-pā lai-pāk a-ma-dā chat-thok-i*, property all-even gathering carrying far country one-to (he) went; *ma-nāo a-du-nā sing-bā hēn-da-nā*, his-younger-brother that clever excelling, his younger brother was more clever and, *yēm-na-da-nā chā-ra-si*, dividing let us eat. This participle of the verb *hāi*, to say, is often used in connection with a future in order to express the purpose of an action. Thus, *sing oi-na-ga-ni hāi-da-nā*, fuel be-will saying, in order to make fuel. The words *sing oi-na-ga-ni* must be considered as a kind of substantive clause, and also other tenses than the future may be used in this way. Thus, *ma-yāma-gi san ma-chin-nā tau-ba-ni hāi-du-nā*, his-elder-brother's cattle its-mouth-by done-was saying, saying that it had been done by the mouth of the elder brother's cattle. Note the possessive pronoun of the third person, *ma-yāma*, his brother.

There is no *Passive voice*. *Ai-bu phū-i*, I was struck, means literally 'me he struck,' or 'me-concerning striking-took-place.'

Compound verbs are freely used. Causatives are formed by adding *hal* or *han*; thus, *set-hal-lu*, cause-him-to-put-on; *sing-hal-li*, caused to make good; *thal-han-gē*, he will cause to be full, etc. The verb *pī*, give, seems to be used in a transitive sense; thus, *nung-sī-bī-rē*, pitied; *sī-bī-yu*, be pleased to put on, etc. *Cha* means that the action is performed by oneself. Thus, *chat-cha-ru-khī-gē*, I will go and do the thing myself (*cha*) some way off (*ru*). *Kat* or *gat*, occurs in *hīng-gat-lak-pā-ni*, alive-again-come-has; *hau-gat-tu-nā*, having arisen. *Lāk*, to come, is found in compounds such as *nīng-sīng-lāk-tu-nā*, to-remember-beginning; *pu-rāk-tu-nā*, carrying-coming, bringing. *Na* denotes mutuality; thus, *yēi-na-bā*, to strike each other, to fight. *Thok*, to occur, is used in many compounds, apparently without altering the meaning; thus, *chat-thok-i*, went away; *hāi-thok-i*, said, ordered, etc. It sometimes forms causatives; thus, *chen-thok-pā*, to drive away. *Yām-ba*, much, is added in *wā-yām-i*, it is troublesome, etc.

The *Negative particle* is *da* or *ta*. Thus, *phatta-bā*, good-not, bad; *pī-ja-dē*, that is *pī-ja-da-ē*, gave not; *hīk-thok-tē*, disobeyed not, etc. Another negative is *loi*; thus, *tau-roi*, will not do; *chat-loi*, will not go. The initial *l* seems to assimilate itself to a preceding consonant; thus, *chang-ngoi*, will not enter. This negative is especially used in a future sense.

The *Interrogative particle* is *no*; see Interrogative pronouns. In disjunctive questions, where no interrogative pronoun is used, the suffix *ra* is added. Thus, *mā lāk-pra lāk-ta-bra*, has he come or not?

Order of words.—The usual order of words is subject, direct object, indirect object, verb.

[No. 1.]

TIBETO-BURMAN FAMILY.

KUKI-CHIN GROUP.

MANIPURĪ OR MEITHEI.

SPECIMEN I.

(The Rev. Wm. Pettigrew, 1896.)

(STATE, MANIPUR.)

	Mi <i>Man</i>	a-ma-gi <i>one-of</i>	ma-chā <i>his-child</i>	ni-pā <i>male</i>	a-ni <i>two</i>	lai-rammi. <i>were.</i>
	Ma-bungā-ni-gi <i>Both-of</i>		ma-rak-tā <i>midst-in</i>	ma-nāo <i>his-son</i>	a-tom-bā <i>younger</i>	a-du-nā <i>that-by</i>
	ma-pā-dā <i>his-father-to</i>	hāi, <i>said,</i>	‘Pā-bā, <i>‘Father,</i>	ai-nā <i>me-by</i>	phang-ga-da-bā <i>to-be-received</i>	lan saruk <i>property share</i>
	a-du <i>that</i>	ai-ngon-dā <i>me-to</i>	pi-bi-yu. <i>give-please.’</i>	A-du-dā <i>Thereupon</i>		ma-pā-nā <i>his-father-by</i>
5.	ma-khoi <i>them</i>	a-ni-gi <i>two-of</i>	da-mak <i>sake-for</i>	lan-thum <i>property</i>		γēl-lē. <i>divided.</i>
	Nu-mit <i>Day</i>	khara <i>some</i>	lai-ra-gā <i>were-when</i>	ma-nāo <i>his-son</i>	a-tom-bā <i>younger</i>	a-du-nā <i>that-by</i>
	lan <i>property</i>	pum-nā-mak <i>all</i>	khom-jil-la-du-nā <i>gathering</i>	pu-du-nā <i>carrying</i>		a-rāp-pā <i>far</i>
	lai-pāk <i>country</i>	a-ma-dā <i>one-to</i>	chat-thok-i. <i>went.</i>	Ma-pham <i>Place</i>		a-du-dā <i>that-in</i>
	lam-chat <i>behaviour</i>		phatta-ba-ni-nā <i>bad-with</i>	ma-ran <i>his-substance</i>		pum-nā-mak <i>all</i>
10.	māng-lē. <i>lost-was.</i>	Lan <i>Property</i>	pum-nā-mak <i>all</i>	a-du <i>that</i>		tum-khra-ba-dā <i>wasted-being-in</i>
	lai-pāk <i>country</i>	a-du-dā <i>that-in</i>	yām-nā <i>exceedingly</i>	tāng-ngam-lē; <i>dearth-was ;</i>		tāng-ngam-bā <i>dearth</i>
	a-du-dā <i>that-in</i>	mā-nā <i>him-by</i>	wā-rak-lē. <i>distressed-became.</i>	Wā-rak-pā <i>Distress</i>		a-du-dā <i>that-in</i>
	mā-nā <i>him-by</i>	lai-pāk <i>country</i>	a-du-dā <i>that-in</i>	lai-bā <i>living</i>	mi <i>man</i>	a-ma-bu <i>one</i>
	tin-na-ru-rē. <i>joined.</i>		Ma-hāk-nā <i>Him-by</i>	mā-bu <i>him</i>	ok <i>pig</i>	ma-yām <i>herd</i>
15.	sēn-na-na-bā <i>pasture-to</i>		ma-hāk-ki <i>his</i>	laū-buk-tā <i>fields-in</i>	thā-i. <i>sent.</i>	Ma-pham <i>Place</i>

၁၂၂၀၀ ကေဒေ ဘဲဗေဗေဗေ ဘဲဗေဗေ
 ၁၂၂၀၀ ကေဒေ ဘဲဗေဗေဗေ ဘဲဗေဗေ
 ၁၂၂၀၀ ကေဒေ ဘဲဗေဗေဗေ ဘဲဗေဗေ
 ၁၂၂၀၀ ကေဒေ ဘဲဗေဗေဗေ ဘဲဗေဗေ

၂၀ ၁၂၂၀၀ ကေဒေ ဘဲဗေဗေဗေ ဘဲဗေဗေ
 ၁၂၂၀၀ ကေဒေ ဘဲဗေဗေဗေ ဘဲဗေဗေ
 ၁၂၂၀၀ ကေဒေ ဘဲဗေဗေဗေ ဘဲဗေဗေ

၂၅ ၁၂၂၀၀ ကေဒေ ဘဲဗေဗေဗေ ဘဲဗေဗေ
 ၁၂၂၀၀ ကေဒေ ဘဲဗေဗေဗေ ဘဲဗေဗေ

၃၀ ၁၂၂၀၀ ကေဒေ ဘဲဗေဗေဗေ ဘဲဗေဗေ
 ၁၂၂၀၀ ကေဒေ ဘဲဗေဗေဗေ ဘဲဗေဗေ
 ၁၂၂၀၀ ကေဒေ ဘဲဗေဗေဗေ ဘဲဗေဗေ

၃၅ ၁၂၂၀၀ ကေဒေ ဘဲဗေဗေဗေ ဘဲဗေဗေ
 ၁၂၂၀၀ ကေဒေ ဘဲဗေဗေဗေ ဘဲဗေဗေ

၄၀ ၁၂၂၀၀ ကေဒေ ဘဲဗေဗေဗေ ဘဲဗေဗေ
 ၁၂၂၀၀ ကေဒေ ဘဲဗေဗေဗေ ဘဲဗေဗေ
 ၁၂၂၀၀ ကေဒေ ဘဲဗေဗေဗေ ဘဲဗေဗေ

၄၅ ၁၂၂၀၀ ကေဒေ ဘဲဗေဗေဗေ ဘဲဗေဗေ
 ၁၂၂၀၀ ကေဒေ ဘဲဗေဗေဗေ ဘဲဗေဗေ

- | | | | | |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------------|--|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| a-du-dā
<i>that-in</i> | mā-nā
<i>him-by</i> | ok-ki
<i>pigs'</i> | chin-chāk (cheng-chāk)
<i>food</i> | wāi-nā
<i>husks-with</i> |
| ma-puk
<i>his-belly</i> | thal-han-gē
<i>fill-will</i> | hāi-du-nā
<i>saying</i> | ning-ngē;
<i>wished;</i> | a-du-gā
<i>but</i> |
| ka-nā
<i>any</i> | a-ma-ta-nā
<i>one-by</i> | mā-ngon-dā
<i>him-to</i> | pi-ja-dē.
<i>gave-himself-not.</i> | Mā-du-dā
<i>Thereon</i> |
| mā-nā
<i>him-by</i> | ma-puk-nung-dā
<i>his-heart-in</i> | ning-sing-lak-tu-nā
<i>to-recollect-beginning</i> | hāi,
<i>said,</i> | 'Ai-gi
' <i>Me-of</i> |
20. i-pā-gi
my-father-of
- | | |
|--|--|
| ma-nāi-sing-nā
<i>his-servants-by</i> | lem-thok-pā-thok-nā
<i>enough-overflowing</i> |
| chin-chāk
<i>food</i> | phang-li,
<i>getting-are,</i> |
| a-du-gā
<i>but</i> | ai-nā
<i>me-by</i> |
| ma-pham
<i>place</i> | a-si-dā
<i>this-in</i> |
| [chāk-]iām-ba-nā
<i>hunger-with</i> | si-ga-dau-ri.
<i>dying-am.</i> |
| Ai-nā
<i>Me-by</i> | hau-gat-tu-nā
<i>arising</i> |
| ai-gi
<i>me-of</i> | i-pā-gi
<i>my-father-of</i> |
| ma-nāk-tā
<i>his-presence-in</i> | hāi-ru-[khi]-gē,
<i>say-go-will,</i> |
| "pā-bā,
"father, | swarga-bu
<i>heaven-from</i> |
| māi
<i>face</i> | on-thok-tu-nā
<i>turning</i> |
| pāp
<i>sin</i> | |
25. tau-rē,
done-have,
- | | | | |
|-------------------------------------|--|------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| na-hāk-ki
<i>thee-of</i> | na-māng-da-su
<i>thy-presence-in-also</i> | pāp
<i>sin</i> | tau-rē,
<i>done-have,</i> |
| na-hāk-ki
<i>thee-of</i> | na-chā-ni
<i>thy-son-am</i> | hāi-bā
<i>saying</i> | ai-bu
<i>me-to</i> |
| ma-tik
<i>fitness.</i> | | | |
| woi-d-rē;
<i>has-not-become;</i> | na-hāk-ki
<i>thee-of</i> | na-nāi
<i>thy-servant</i> | a-mā-gum-nā
<i>one-as</i> |
| tham-bi-yu." " | A-du-da-gi
<i>That-after</i> | mā-nā
<i>him-by</i> | hau-gat-tu-nā
<i>arising</i> |
| ma-hāk-ki
<i>him-of</i> | ma-pā
<i>his-father</i> | tānā
<i>towards</i> | chat-li.
<i>went.</i> |
| Mā-du-dā
<i>Then</i> | thāp-nā
<i>far-off</i> | | |
30. lai-ring-ngai-nā
remaining-while
- | | | |
|--|--|---------------------------------|
| ma-hāk-ki
<i>him-of</i> | ma-pā-nā
<i>his-father-by</i> | ma-hāk-pu
<i>him</i> |
| u-ra-du-nā
<i>seen-having</i> | nung-si-bi-rē,
<i>compassion-had,</i> | a-ma-sung
<i>and</i> |
| chen-sin-khi-du-nā
<i>running-towards</i> | | |
| mā-gi
<i>his</i> | ngaksam
<i>neck</i> | kon-du-nā
<i>embracing</i> |
| mā-bu
<i>him</i> | chup-i
<i>kissed.</i> | |
| Chup-pā
<i>Kissing</i> | a-du-dā
<i>that-in</i> | ma-chā
<i>his-child</i> |
| ni-pā
<i>male</i> | a-du-nā
<i>that-by</i> | mā-ngon-dā
<i>him-to</i> |
| hāi,
<i>said,</i> | 'Pā-bā,
' <i>Father,</i> | swarga-bu
<i>heaven-from</i> |
| māi
<i>face</i> | on-thok-tu-nā
<i>turning</i> | |
35. pāp
sin
- | | | | | |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------|--|-------------------|------------------------------|
| tau-rē,
<i>done-have,</i> | na-hāk-ki
<i>thee-of</i> | na-māng-da-su
<i>thy-presence-in-also</i> | pāp
<i>sin</i> | tau-rē,
<i>done-have,</i> |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------|--|-------------------|------------------------------|

na-hāk-ki <i>thee-of</i>	na-chā-ni <i>thy-son-am</i>	hāi-hā <i>saying</i>	ma-tik <i>fitness</i>	woi-d-rē. <i>is-not.'</i>
A-du-gā <i>But</i>	ma-pā-nā <i>his-father-by</i>	ma-nāi-sing-dā <i>his-servants-to</i>	hāi-thok-i, <i>said,</i>	
'Khwāi-da-gi <i>'All-than</i>	hēn-nā <i>more</i>	pha-bā <i>good</i>	phi <i>cloth</i>	thu-nā <i>quickly</i>
sēt-hal-lu; <i>to-wear-cause;</i>	a-ma-sung <i>and</i>	ma-hāk-ki <i>him-of</i>	ma-khut-tā <i>his-hand-on</i>	
40. khudom <i>ring</i>	a-mā <i>one</i>	si-su <i>also</i>	si-bi-yu; <i>put;</i>	ma-khong-dā <i>his-foot-on</i>
up-pi-yu; <i>put-on;</i>	ai-khoi <i>we</i>	harāo-nung-ngāi-nā <i>joy-happiness-with</i>	chāk-chā-mi-na-si, <i>food-eat-together-let-us,</i>	
ka-ri-na-nō <i>why?</i>	hai-ba-bu, <i>said-is-if,</i>	ai-gi <i>me-of</i>	i-chā <i>my-son</i>	a-si <i>this</i>
si-ru-ra-ba-da-gi <i>died-far-off-having-after</i>		hing-gat-lak-pa-ni; <i>alive-again-came;</i>	a-ma-sung <i>and</i>	
māng-lu-ra-ba-da-gi <i>lost-far-off-been-after</i>		a-muk <i>again</i>	phang-la-ba-ni.' <i>found-was.'</i>	Mā-du-dā <i>Thereupon</i>
45. ma-khoi-nā <i>them-by</i>		ha-rāo-nung-ngāi-rak-i. <i>to-rejoice-make-merry-began.</i>		
Ma-tam <i>Time</i>	a-du-dā <i>that-at</i>	ma-hāk-ki <i>him-of</i>	ma-chā <i>his-son</i>	a-hal <i>eldest</i>
lau-buk-tā <i>fields-in</i>	lai-rammi <i>was.</i>	Lāk-tu-nā <i>Coming</i>	lāk-tu-nā <i>coming</i>	yum-dā <i>house-to</i>
thung-la-ba-dā <i>reaching-in</i>	isai <i>song</i>	sak-pa-gi <i>singing-of</i>	ma-khol-su <i>its-sound-also</i>	
jagoi-sā-ba-gi <i>dancing-of</i>	ma-khol-su <i>its-sound-also</i>	tā-du-nā <i>hearing</i>	ma-nāi <i>his-servant</i>	
50. ni-pā <i>male</i>	a-ma-bu <i>one</i>	kau-du-nā <i>calling</i>	hang-i, <i>asked,</i>	'Ka-ri-gi <i>'What-of</i>
nīn-khong-i-ba-nō?' <i>noise-is?'</i>		Mā-nā <i>Him-by</i>	mā-ngon-da <i>him-to</i>	hāi, <i>said,</i>
'Na-hāk-ki <i>'Thee-of</i>	na-nāo <i>thy-younger-brother</i>	lāk-ē, <i>came,</i>	a-ma-sung <i>and</i>	na-hāk-ki <i>thee-of</i>
na-pā-nā <i>thy-father-by</i>	ma-hāk-pu <i>him</i>	a-nā-yēk <i>sickness</i>	lai-ta-nā <i>without</i>	phang-la-ba-dā <i>finding-in</i>
chāk-khāng-bi-rē.' <i>feast-given-has.'</i>		Mā-du-dā <i>Thereupon</i>	ma-hāk-nā <i>him-by</i>	sāo-ra-du-nā <i>angry-getting</i>
55. im-ung <i>house-in</i>	chang-ngoi <i>enter-will-not</i>	hāi-du-nā <i>saying</i>	hāi. <i>said.</i>	Mā-duk-tā <i>Therefore</i>

- | | | | |
|---|---|--|--|
| ma-hāk-ki
<i>him-of</i> | ma-pā-nā
<i>his-father-by</i> | thok-la-du-nā
<i>coming-out</i> | ma-hāk-pu
<i>him</i> |
| thēm-jil-lē.
<i>entreated.</i> | A-du-gā
<i>But</i> | ma-hāk-nā
<i>him-by</i> | ma-pā-dā
<i>his-father-to</i> |
| khum-i,
<i>answered,</i> | ‘Yēng-u,
‘Behold, | chahi
<i>years</i> | a-sup-ta-gi
<i>so-many-from</i> |
| na-nāi
<i>thy-servant</i> | lai-ri-bā
<i>being</i> | a-si-nā
<i>this-by</i> | na-hāk-ki
<i>thee-of</i> |
| 60. khak
<i>ever</i> | hik-thok-tō ;
<i>disobeyed-not ;</i> | a-du-mak-pu
<i>that-even-considering</i> | ai-gi
<i>me-of</i> |
| i-rup
<i>my-friends</i> | i-pāng-gā
<i>my-companions-with</i> | harāo-mi[n]-na-bā
<i>rejoice-to</i> | ngam-na-na-ba-gi
<i>enabling-of</i> |
| da-mak
<i>sake-for</i> | a-muk-ta-su
<i>even</i> | ha-mēng
<i>goat</i> | ma-chā
<i>its-young</i> |
| ai-ngon-dā
<i>me-to</i> | pi-dō ;
<i>gavest-not ;</i> | a-du-gā
<i>but</i> | nang-gi
<i>thee-of</i> |
| a-si-di
<i>this</i> | nottini-sing-gā
<i>harlots-with</i> | | loi-na-du-nā
<i>living</i> |
| 65. nang-gi
<i>thee-of</i> | na-ran
<i>thy-property</i> | hun-jēk-pa-bu
<i>throwing-away-although</i> | mā-nā
<i>him-by</i> |
| hēk-lāk-pa-mak-ta-dā
<i>arrives-as-soon-as</i> | | mā-gi
<i>his</i> | da-mak
<i>sake-for</i> |
| chāk-khāng-bi-ri-bā.
<i>feast-made-hast.</i> | Mā-du-dā
<i>Thereupon</i> | ma-pā-nā
<i>his-father-by</i> | mā-ngon-dā
<i>him-to</i> |
| hāi,
<i>said,</i> | ‘Angāng,
‘Child, | nang-di
<i>thou</i> | i-tat-tat-ta-nā
<i>always</i> |
| ai-gā
<i>me-with</i> | lai-minnai ;
<i>art-together ;</i> | a-mā-hēk-su
<i>and-also</i> | ai-gi
<i>my</i> |
| 70. lai-ri-bā
<i>being</i> | pum-na-mak
<i>all</i> | a-du
<i>that</i> | nang-gi-ni.
<i>thine-is.</i> |
| A-du-gā
<i>But</i> | ai-khoi
<i>we</i> | harāo-nung-ngāi-ga-da-bā
<i>rejoicing-happy-being</i> | |
| ma-tik
<i>fitness</i> | woi ;
<i>is ;</i> | ka-ri-na-no
<i>why ?</i> | hāi-ba-bu,
<i>said-is-if,</i> |
| nang-gi
<i>thee-of</i> | na-nāo
<i>thy-younger-brother</i> | a-si
<i>this</i> | si-ru-ra-ba-da-gi
<i>dead-being-after</i> |
| hing-gat-lak-pa-ni ;
<i>alive-again-come-has ;</i> | | a-ma-sung
<i>and</i> | māng-lu-ra-ba-da-gi
<i>lost-being-after</i> |
| 75. amuk
<i>again</i> | phang-la-ba-ni.
<i>found-is.</i> | | |

TIBETO-BURMAN FAMILY.

KUKI-CHIN GROUP.

MANIPURĪ OR MEITHEI.

SPECIMEN II.

(STATE, MANIPUR.)

A PIECE OF FOLKLORE TAKEN DOWN FROM THE MOUTH OF
AN OLD MANIPURĪ.

(Babu Bisharup Singh, 1899.)

Ma-māngai-dā ni-pā a-ma-nā ma-chā ni-pā a-ni pok-i. Nu-mit kharā
Formerly man one-by his-child male two born-were. Days some
 lai-ra-gā ma-pā a-du iroi amom a-mā kaboi pām-bi a-mā
remaining their-father that buffalo female one pomegranate plant one
 kāng-khal a-mā a-si tha-nam-da-nā si-kha-rō. Ma-chin-ma-nāo lan yēn-na-ba-dā
curtain one this left-having died. Brothers property dividing-in
 ma-nāo a-du-nā sing-bā hēn-da-nā iroi a-du ma-kok thang-bā
his-younger-brother that-by cunning more-being buffalo that its-head towards
 ma-sā khāi-bok a-mā ma-yāma-dā pi-ra-gā ma-mai thang-bā a-du
its-body-of half one his-elder-brother-to giving its-tail towards that
 mā-nā lau-i. Kaboi a-du-su ma-khong-lom-gi khāi-bok a-mā
him-by takes. Pomegranate that-also its-foot-from half one
 ma-yāma-dā pi-ra-gā ma-nā ma-ton thang-bā a-du lau-i. Kāng-khal
his-elder-brother-to giving him-by its-top towards that takes. Curtain
 a-du-su ahing mā-nā lau-ra-gā nung-thin ma-yāma-dā pi. Iroi
that-also at-night him-by taking at-day his-elder-brother-to gives. Buffalo
 a-du-nā mi-gi yēn-sāng-nā-pi chā-ru-ra-ba-dā ma-yāma-gi san ma-chin-nā
that-by men-of vegetables eating-in his-elder-brother's cattle its-mouth-by
 tau-ba-ni hāi-da-nā mā-bu sing-hal-li, a-du-gā ma-chā pok-la-ba-di
done-is saying him to-make-good-caused, and its-young born-if
 mā-nā lau-i, a-du-gā sangom-su mā-nā chāi Kaboi a-du-su ma-hai
him-by takes, and milk-also him-by eats. Pomegranate that-also its-fruits
 pāl-la-gā mā ma-tomatā mā chā-i.
borne-when he alone he eats.

Asum-dau-nā	na-mit	ma-ngā	ta-rūk-ni	lai-ra-ba-dā
<i>Thus-doing</i>	<i>days</i>	<i>five</i>	<i>six</i>	<i>passing</i>
lai-kāi-nā	tāk-pi-ra-da-nā	ma-yāmā	a-du-nā	nongmā sing
<i>people-of-the-quarter-by</i>	<i>advised-having</i>	<i>his-elder-brother</i>	<i>that-by</i>	<i>one-day fuel</i>
oi-na-ga-ni	hāi-da-nā	ka-boi	a-du ma-khong-dā	yān-thōk-kē tau-ra-ba-dā
<i>be-will</i>	<i>saying</i>	<i>pomegranate</i>	<i>that its-foot-at</i>	<i>cut-will doing-in</i>

ma-nāo a-du-nā, 'Hai pāl-la-gā yēn-na-da-nā chā-ra-si,' hāi-da-nā
his-younger-brother that-by, 'Fruits borne-when dividing eat-let-us,' saying
hāi-ja-da-nā tok-lē. Ma-yāmā a-du-nā, 'iroi a-du wā-yām-i, mi-gi
requesting stopped. His-elder-brother that-by, 'buffalo that troublesome-is, men-of
yēn-sāng-nā-pi chā-gal-li,' hāi-da-nā, 'ma-yāi-thi-gāng-dā kak-that-kē,' hāi-da-nā
vegetables eats-habitually,' saying, 'the-middle-in cut-will,' saying
tau-ba-dā, 'sangom su, ma-chā pok-lak-pa-su yēn-na-da-nā lau-ra-si kak-that-
doing-in, 'milk also, its-young born-also dividing take-let-us cut-
pi-ga-nu,' hāi-da-nā ma-nāo a-du-nā hāi-ja-ra-da-nā tok-lē. Kāng-khal a-du
please-don't,' saying his-younger-brother that-by requesting stopped. Curtain that
ma-yāmā a-du-nā nung-thin-nu-mit-chup-pā ising-dā ting-da-nā tham-lē;
his-elder-brother that-by all-the-day water-in soaking kept ;
a-du-dā ma-nāo a-du-nā, 'thai-nā-thai-nā khal-la-si, tau-bi-ra-ga-nu,'
thereupon his-younger-brother that-by, 'alternately use-let-us, do-please-don't,'
hāi-da-nā hāi-ja-rē. A-du-dā ma-yāmā a-du-su yā-da-nā a-si-gi
saying requested. Thereupon his-elder-brother that-also agreeing this-of
ma-tung-dā khat-nā chai-nā lai-ta-nā ma-chin-ma-nāo pān-khi.
its-back-at quarrel dispute being-not the-brothers lived.

FREE TRANSLATION OF THE FOREGOING.

Once upon a time a man had two sons. After some time he died, leaving behind him a buffalo-cow, a pomegranate tree, and a curtain. When the two brothers proceeded to divide the property, the younger brother, who was the more clever of the two, arranged the matter in the following way. He gave the front part of the buffalo, including the head, to his elder brother, and retained himself the other half, from the tail and forwards. And he gave his brother the lower part of the pomegranate tree, and took himself the top. With regard to the curtain, he used it at night, and left it to his brother during day time. When the buffalo ate the crops of other people he made his brother give damages, because the outrage was done by the head, which belonged to the elder. But he claimed for himself the calves which were born, and the milk. And he also reserved the fruits of the pomegranate tree for himself.

In this way some time passed. The elder brother was advised by the neighbours, and one day he went to fell the pomegranate tree in order to get fuel. But the younger brother now proposed that they should divide the fruits between them, and thus prevented the felling of the tree. Now the elder brother declared that he would kill his part of the buffalo, because it gave him such trouble in eating the crops of other people. The younger brother then stopped him, saying that they might also take each his share of the milk and of the young buffaloes. Then the elder brother took the curtain and kept it during the day in water. The other then proposed that they should use the curtain alternately. Both agreed, and after that time they lived without quarrelling.

[No. 3.]

TIBETO-BURMAN FAMILY.

KUKI-CHIN GROUP.

MANIPURĪ OR MEITHEI.

SPECIMEN III.

(STATE, HILL TIPPERA.)

A FOLKSONG.

Ching-dā <i>Mountain-in</i>	sāt-pā <i>blossomed</i>	ingōnā-lai, <i>parasite-flower,</i>
C'hin-na-tnā <i>Suddenly</i>	kēm-khi-bā <i>fallen-has</i>	pā-mu-ē. <i>matter-of-regret.</i>
Ai-nā <i>Me-by</i>	kēn-gē <i>fall-will</i>	kēn-dē-dā, <i>fall-not,</i>
Mā-lāng-bā-nā <i>Wind-by</i>	sit-pā-gi <i>blowing-because</i>	kēn-bā-ni. <i>fallen-have.</i>
Mā-lāng-bā <i>Wind</i>	ai-sung <i>I-also</i>	kai-tau-dē <i>nothing-do</i>
Lai-rāng <i>Flower's</i>	lai-khâk <i>stalk</i>	lai-bā-gi <i>on-account-of</i>
		kēn-bā-ni. <i>fallen-is.</i>

FREE TRANSLATION OF THE FOREGOING.

The parasite-flower blossomed in the mountain. You are falling off without having been of use; it is a pity.

The flower answers,—I am not falling off of my own free will. I am falling because the wind blows.

The wind answers,—I, too, am doing nothing. The flower is falling because the strength of its stem is diminished.

LŪI.

The tribes Andro, Sengmai, and Chairél have been classed by Mr. Damant as belonging to the Kuki-Chin group. He says further about the Lūis :—

‘This term which means “slave or dependent,” is applied by the Manipūri to three small tribes which inhabit the valley of Manipur; they are called Sengmai, Undro, and Chairél; all of them speak different dialects, but with a considerable mixture of Manipūri words. Their religion is Pagan, tinged by Hinduism. In dress and appearance they are hardly to be distinguished from Manipūri. The Sengmai have three villages, with 120 houses and a population of about 600; the Undro one village only, with 45 houses and a population of about 225. Of the Chairél, I have no exact statistics, but they have only two or three small villages. They are employed in making pottery and salt, and in distilling, occupations which the Manipūri despise.’

The Andro and Sengmai tribes claim, according to Major McCulloch, to have been the original inhabitants of the Manipur valley.

None of these dialects has been returned for the survey, and they have probably all disappeared. The vocabularies published by Major McCulloch show that they cannot belong to the Kuki-Chin group. But it has proved impossible to class them as belonging to any other group. There is apparently some connection with the Nāgā languages, especially with the eastern sub-group. But the materials available are not sufficient for a definite statement. The question must therefore be left open. But, in order to make it possible to compare the forms given by McCulloch with those occurring in other Tibeto-Burman languages, I have given them as an appendix to the Meithei list, because this language has, to a considerable extent, influenced the vocabulary of the Lūi dialects.

AUTHORITIES—

McCULLOCH, MAJOR W.,—*Account of the Valley of Munnipore and of the Hill Tribes, with a Comparative Vocabulary of the Munnipore and other Languages. Selections from the Records of the Government of India (Foreign Department). No. XXVII. Calcutta, 1859. Appendix, p. i., and pp. iv and ff.*

DAMANT, G. H.,—*Notes on the Locality and Population of the Tribes dwelling between the Brahmaputra and Ningthi Rivers. Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society, New Series, Vol. xii, 1880, pp. 228 and ff. Note on the Looe on pp. 241 and f.; short Undro vocabulary on p. 255.*

STANDARD WORDS AND SENTENCES IN MEITHEI, ANDRO, SENGMAI, AND CHAI

English.	Meithei (Manipur).	Andro (McCulloch).	Sengmai (McCulloch).	Chairel (McCulloch)
1. One	A-mă	Hata . . . .	... ..	Ahul.
2. Two	A-ni	Kingha . . . .	... ..	Ūhul.
3. Three	A-hūm	Shomha . . . .	... ..	Thūng kong.
4. Four	Ma-ri	Piha . . . .	... ..	Mu-ri kong.
5. Five	Ma-ngă	Ngaha . . . .	... ..	Ma-ngă kong.
6. Six	Ta-rūk	Kokha . . . .	... ..	Lū kong.
7. Seven	Ta-rēt	Siniha . . . .	... ..	Sini kong.
8. Eight	Ni-pān	Chatha . . . .	... ..	Hūn ja.
9. Nine	Mā-pan	Tūhūha . . . .	... ..	Han ja.
10. Ten	Ta-rā	Shēt . . . .	... ..	Shurūk.
11. Twenty	Kul	Hol . . . .	... ..	Kūn duk.
12. Fifty	Yāng-khai	Ngangji . . . .	... ..	Yangkei
13. Hundred	Chā-mă	Chata . . . .	... ..	Cha.
14. I	Ai, i-hāk	Nga	Nga	Nga huk.
15. Of me	Ai-gi . . . .	... ..	... ..	... ..
16. Mine	Ai-gi	Nga ga . . . .	... ..	... ..
17. We	Ai-khoi . . . .	... ..	... ..	Ngī muk.
18. Of us	Ai-khoi-gi . . . .	... ..	... ..	... ..
19. Our	Ai-khoi-gi . . . .	... ..	... ..	... ..
20. Thou	Nang, na-hāk	Nang	Nang	Nang.
21. Of thee	Nang-gi . . . .	... ..	... ..	... ..
22. Thine	Nang-gi	Nang ga . . . .	... ..	... ..
23. You	Na-khoi . . . .	... ..	... ..	Ngo ukal.
24. Of you	Na-khoi-gi . . . .	... ..	... ..	... ..

English	Meithai (Manipur).	Andro (McCulloch).	Sengmai (McCulloch).	Chairei (McCulloch).
25. Your . . .	Nang-khoi-gi . . .	.....	.....	.....
26. He . . .	Mā, ma-hāk . . .	Tik, i . . .	Hāro, hē . . .	Meng mū, moda.
27. Of him . . .	Mā-gi . . .	Tik ga . . .	Hē ga . . .	.....
28. His . . .	Mā-gi . . .	.....	.....	.. ..
29. They . . .	Ma-khoi . . .	.....	.....	Nūnū.
30. Of them . . .	Ma-khoi-gi . . .	.....	.....
31. Their . . .	Ma-khoi-gi . . .	.....	.....
32. Hand . . .	Khut . . .	Takhū . . .	Tahū . . .	Lak
33. Foot . . .	Khong . . .	Taka . . .	Tumpha . . .	Lā.
34. Nose . . .	Nā-ton . . .	Sanaūti . . .	Sanūng . . .	Sunga.
35. Eye . . .	Mit . . .	Mit . . .	.....	Hun tu.
36. Mouth . . .	Chin . . .	Shūn . . .	.....	Dū khwī.
37. Tooth . . .	Yā . . .	Sho . . .	Shoa . . .	Ya.
38. Ear . . .	Nā-kong . . .	Ka-na . . .	.....	Riphi.
39. Hair . . .	San . . .	Hūmi . . .	.....	Sam.
40. Head . . .	Kok . . .	Hūrung . . .	.....	Ku
41. Tongue . . .	Lei . . .	...	...	.....
42. Belly . . .	Puk . . .	Pāk . . .	.. ..	Phūk.
43. Back . . .	Namgan . . .	Loma . . .	Lūbal . . .	Yangul.
44. Iron . . .	Yot . . .	Son . . .	Sēl . . .	Thir.
45. Gold . . .	Sanū . . .	Kundūnong . . .	.....	Sanna.
46. Silver . . .	Rūpā . . .	On . . .	Ngon . . .	Rāpa.
47. Father . . .	Ma-pā . . .	A-pa . . .	A-po . . .	A-phu.
48. Mother . . .	Ma-mā . . .	A-mā . . .	.....	Au.
49. Brother . . .	Ma-yāmā (elder), ma-nāo (younger).	Pahū (elder), nāsi (younger)	Api (elder), nāsi (younger)	Ako (elder), na-pa (younger).
50. Sister . . .	Ma-chem (elder), ma-chal (younger).	Ana (elder), lūchal (younger).	Api (elder), chūl (younger)	Achū (elder), na-... (younger).
51. Man . . .	Mī, nī-pā . . .	Tiksa-hora . . .	Tikhora . . .	Pasal.

English.	Meithei (Manipur).	Andro (McCulloch).	Sengmai (McCulloch).	Chairel (McCulloch).
52. Woman . . .	Nu-pi . . .	Tiksa yahū . . .	.. ...	Thaloi.
53. Wife . . .	Ma-tu . . .	.....	.....	... ..
54. Child . . .	Angāng, ma-chā . . .	.....	.....	... ..
55. Son . . .	Ma-chā ni-pā . . .	Saija hora . . .	Sa hora . . .	Na sa.
56. Daughter . . .	Ma-chā nu-pi . . .	Saija yahū . . .	Sa yahū . . .	Na sa nūpi.
57. Slave . . .	Mi nāi . . .	.....	.....	... ..
58. Cultivator . . .	Lau u-bā mi . . .	.....	.....	... ..
59. Shepherd . . .	Yāo sēn-bā mi . . .	.....	.....	... ..
60. God . . .	Lāi . . .	Sūrarel (<i>A Manipuri god of the high heaven</i>)	Lai . . .	Lumpū.
61. Devil . . .	Lai . . .	Lai saroi . . .	.....	... ..
62. Sun . . .	Nu-mit . . .	Cha-mit . . .	.....	Sal.
63. Moon . . .	Thā . . .	Sa tha . . .	.....	Lēt.
64. Star . . .	Tha-wān bi-chāk . . .	Sangun si . . .	.....	Tawal pichak.
65. Fire . . .	Mai . . .	Wal . . .	.....	Phul.
66. Water . . .	Ising (tu-ren, river) . . .	Mē . . .	.....	Di.
67. House . . .	Yum . . .	Kem . . .	.....	Him.
68. Horse . . .	Sa-gol . . .	Shūrik . . .	.....	La taran.
69. Cow . . .	Sal, san-bi . . .	Sok . . .	Ngo . . .	Sa muk.
70. Dog . . .	Hūi . . .	Ki . . .	.....	Hwi.
71. Cat . . .	Hau-dong . . .	Hunggen . . .	Huljik . . .	Handong.
72. Cock . . .	Yāl lā-bā . . .	Ū (<i>hen</i>) . . .	.....	Phū (<i>hen</i>).
73. Duck . . .	Ngā-nū . . .	.....	.....	.....
74. Ass . . .	Gādhā . . .	.....	.....	.....
75. Camel . . .	Ūt . . .	.....	.....	.....
76. Bird . . .	U-chek . . .	Ūjik sa . . .	.....	Phū.
77. Go . . .	Chat-lu . . .	Shai . . .	Sare . . .	A-ka-de.
78. Eat . . .	Chā-ru . . .	Shai . . .	Sarē . . .	Sēdē.

English.	Meithai (Manipuri).	Andro (McCulloch).	Sengmai (McCulloch).	Chairel (McCulloch).
79. Sit	Pham-u	Tongte	Thongdō	Tongde.
80. Come	Lak-u	Liyek	Lido	Ilongde.
81. Beat	Phu	Tantō	Tando	Dhukde.
82. Stand	Ləppu	Chaptō . . . .	.. ..	Chopde.
83. Die	Sī-u	Sidai	Shide	Thidi.
84. Give	Pi-u	Īr	Ire	Nūmdo.
85. Run	Chen-u	Kate . . . .	.. ..	Pingdo.
86. Up	Mathuk . . . .	.....	.. ..	.....
87. Near	A-nak-pā	Thamo	Thumo	Anakpa.
88. Down	Ma-khā . . . .	.....	.....	.....
89. Far	A-thāp-pā	Lam jee	Lam jan	Anappa.
90. Before	Ma-māng-dā . . . .	.....	.....	.....
91. Behind	Ma-tung-dā . . . .	.....	.. ..	.....
92. Who	Kanā . . . .	.....	.....	.....
93. What	Ka-ri . . . .	.....	.....	.. ..
94. Why	Ka-ri-gi-no	Haniga ga	Mekara	Tisika.
95. And	Aduga . . . .	.. ..	.....	.....
96. But	Aduga . . . .	.. ..	.....	.....
97. If	Ba-di (<i>a verbal suffix</i>) . . . .	.....	.....	.....
98. Yes	Hoi	Hoi	Hau	Da ne.
99. No	Na-tū	Noko	Noo	Dade maie.
100. Alas	I-māi-pō-mā, an-thak-pā . . . .	.....	.....	.....
101. A father	Ma-pā a-mā . . . .	.....	.....	.....
102. Of a father	Ma-pā a-ma-gi . . . .	.....	.....	.....
103. To a father	Ma-pā a-ma-dā . . . .	.....	.....	.....
104. From a father	Ma-pā a-ma-da-gi . . . .	.....	.....	.....
105. Two fathers	Ma-pā a-ni . . . .	.....	.....	.....

English.	Meithai (Manipur)	Andro (McCulloch).	Sengmai (McCulloch).	Chairel (McCulloch).
106. Fathers . . .	Ma-pā sing . . .	.....	.....	.....
107. Of fathers . . .	Ma-pā sing-gi . . .	.. ...	.....	.....
108. To fathers . . .	Ma-pā sing-dā . . .	... .	.....	.....
109. From fathers . . .	Ma-pā sing-da-gi . . .	.. ..	.....	.....
110. A daughter . . .	Ma-chā nu-pi a-mā . . .	. .	... ..	. ...
111. Of a daughter . . .	Ma-chā nu-pi a-ma-gi . . .	... ..	.. ..	.....
112. To a daughter . . .	Ma-chā nu-pi a-ma-dā . . .	. ....	.....	.....
113. From a daughter . . .	Ma-chā nu-pi a-ma-da-gi . . .	. ...	... .	.....
114. Two daughters . . .	Ma-chā nu-pi a-ni . . .	.....	.....	.....
115. Daughters . . .	Ma-chā nu-pi sing . . .	.....	.....	.. ...
116. Of daughters . . .	Ma-chā nu-pi sing-gi . . .	.....	.....	.....
117. To daughters . . .	Ma-chā nu-pi sing-dā . . .	.....	.....	.....
118. From daughters . . .	Ma-chā nu-pi sing-da-gi . . .	.. ...	....	.....
119. A good man . . .	A-pha-bā ni-pā a-mā . . .	.....	.....	.....
120. Of a good man . . .	A-pha-bā ni-pā a-ma-gi . . .	.....	... ..	.....
121. To a good man . . .	A-pha-bā ni-pā a-ma-dā . . .	.. ..	... ..	.....
122. From a good man . . .	A-pha-bā ni-pā a-ma-da-gi . . .	.. .	... ..	.....
123. Two good men . . .	A-pha-bā ni-pā a-ni . . .	.....	.....	... ..
124. Good men . . .	A-pha-bā ni-pā sing . . .	.....	.....	.....
125. Of good men . . .	A-pha-bā ni-pā sing-gi . . .	.....	.....	.....
126. To good men . . .	A-pha-bā ni-pā sing-dā . . .	.....	.....	.....
127. From good men . . .	A-pha-bā ni-pā sing-da-gi . . .	... ..	.....	.....
128. A good woman . . .	A-pha-bā nu-pi a-mā . . .	.....	.....	.....
129. A bad boy . . .	Pha-ta-bā ni-pā ma-chā a-mā.	A-kumo (<i>bad</i>) . . .	A-kurmo (<i>bad</i>) . . .	Mei-kho (<i>bad</i>).
130. Good women . . .	A-pha-bā nu-pi sing . . .	.....	.....	.....
131. A bad girl . . .	Pha-ta-bā . nu-pi ma-chā a-mā.	.....	.....	... ..
132. Good . . .	A-pha-bā . . .	Kumo . . .	Kurmo . . .	Meinec.

English	Meitheh (Manipur).	Andro (McCulloch)	Sengmai (McCulloch).	Chancl (McCulloch)
133. Better . . .	A-ni-da-gi hên-nā pha-bā .	.....	.	. ..
134. Best . . .	A-khwāi-da-gi hên-nā pha-bā	.....	.....	.
135. High . . .	A-wāng-bā . . .	Choko . . .	Pau . . .	Awangha
136. Higher . . .	A-ni-da-gi hên-nā wāng-bā	.. ..	.....	... .
137. Highest . . .	A-khwāi-da-gi hên-nā wāng-bā	.....	.....	.
138. A horse . . .	Sa-gol lā-bā a-mā . .	.....	.....	.....
139. A mare . . .	Sa-gol amom a-mā . .	.....	.....	.. .
140. Horses . . .	Sa-gol lā-bā ma-yām .	.....	.	... .
141. Mares . . .	Sa-gol amom ma-yām .	.....	.
142. A bull . . .	Sal lā-bā a-mā . . .	.....		...
143. A cow . . .	Sal amom a-mā . . .	.....	.	..
144. Bulls . . .	Sal lā-bā ma-yām .	.....		..
145. Cows . . .	Sal amom ma-yām . .	... ..		. ..
146. A dog . . .	Hūi lā-bā a-mā . . .	. . .		.. .
147. A bitch . . .	Hūi amom a-mā . . .	. . .	....	.. ..
148. Dogs . . .	Hūi lā-bā ma-yām .	.. ...	..	....
149. Bitches . . .	Hūi amom ma-yām .	.....	...	... ..
150. A he goat . . .	Hā-mēng lā-bā a-mā .	Kēmēk (a goat) . . .	.....	Kol (a goat)
151. A female goat . .	Hā-mēng amom a-mā .	.....	.....	. ..
152. Goats . . .	Hā-mēng ma-yām . .	.....	.....	....
153. A male deer . . .	Sa-ngāi lā-bā a-mā .	.....	.. ...	.. ..
154. A female deer . .	Sa-ngāi amom a-mā . .	.....	.....	.....
155. Deer . . .	Sa-ngāi . . .	.....	.. ..	...
156. I am . . .	Ai oi . . .	.....	.....	.....
157. Thou art . . .	Nang oi . . .	.....	.....	.....
158. He is . . .	Mā oi . . .	.. ...	.	.....
159. We are . . .	Ai-khoi oi . . .	.....	.....	.....

English.	Methai (Manipur).	Andro (McCulloch).	Sengmai (McCulloch).	Chairei (McCulloch).
160. You are . . .	Na-khoi oi . . .	.....	...	....
161. They are . . .	Ma-khoi oi . . .	.....	...	.....
162. I was . . .	Ai oi-ram-i . . .	.....	. . .	. ...
163. Thou wast . . .	Nang oi-ram-i . . .	.....	..	...
164. He was . . .	Mā oi-ram-i . . .	. . .	....	.....
165. We were . . .	Ai-khoi oi-ram-i . . .	. ...	....	. ...
166. You were . . .	Na-khoi oi-ram-i . . .	.....	....	....
167. They were . . .	Ma-khoi oi-ram-i . . .	..	..	.....
168. Be . . .	Oi-u . . .	Chai . . .	Wai-thau-rē . . .	Leide.
169. To be . . .	Oi-na-na-bā, oi-bā . . .	.....	.....	.....
170. Being . . .	Oi-du-nā . . .	... .	.....	. . .
171. Having been . . .	Oi-ra-du-nā, oi-khi-du-nā . . .	.....	....	... ..
172. I may be . . .	Ai oi-bā yā-i . . .	.....	..	.....
173. I shall be . . .	Ai oi-ga-ni . . .	Nga sa-jū (<i>I shall go</i>) . . .	Nga sa-jero (<i>I shall go</i>) . . .	Nga kanange (<i>I shall go</i>) . . .
174. I should be . . .	Ai oi-ga-ni . . .	.....	.. ...	.....
175. Beat . . .	Phū . . .	.....	.....	.. ...
176. To beat . . .	Phū-bā, phū-na-na-bā . . .	.....	... .	.....
177. Beating . . .	Phū-du-nā . . .	.....	.....	.. ...
178. Having beaten . . .	Phū-ra-du-nā, phū-khi-du-nā . . .	.. ..	... ..	.. .
179. I beat . . .	Ai-nā phū-i . . .	.....	.. ..	...
180. Thou beatest . . .	Nang-nā phū-i . . .	.....	.. ...	.. ..
181. He beats . . .	Mā-nā phū-i . . .	.....	.....	. ...
182. We beat . . .	Ai-khoi-nā phū-i . . .	.....	.....	.....
183. You beat . . .	Na-khoi-nā phū-i . . .	.....	.....	.....
184. They beat . . .	Ma-khoi-nā phū-i . . .	.....	... ..	.....
185. I beat (<i>Past Tense</i>) . . .	Ai-nā phū-rē . . .	... .	.....	.....

English	Meithei (Manipur).	Andro (McCulloch).	Sengmai (McCulloch).
186. Thou beatest (<i>Past Tense</i>).	Nang-nā phū-rē . . .	.....	.. ...
187. He beat (<i>Past Tense</i>) .	Mā-nā phū-rē . . .	.....	.....
188. We beat (<i>Past Tense</i>) .	Ai-khoi-nā phū-rē . . .	.....	.....
189. You beat (<i>Past Tense</i>) .	Na-khoi-nā phū-rē . . .	.....	.....
190. They beat (<i>Past Tense</i>) .	Ma-khoi-nā-phū-rē . . .	.....	.....
191. I am beating . . .	Ai-nā phū-rī . . .	.....	.....
192. I was beating . . .	Ai-nā phū-ram-li . . .	.....	.....
193. I had beaten . . .	Ai-nā phū-ram-lē . . .	.....	.....
194. I may beat . . .	Ai-nā phū-bā yā-i . . .	.....	.....
195 I shall beat . . .	Ai-nā phū-ga-ni . . .	.....	.....
196. Thou wilt beat . . .	Nang-nā phū-ga-ni . . .	.....	.....
197. He will beat . . .	Mā-nā phū-ga-ni . . .	.....	.....
198. We shall beat . . .	Ai-khoi-nā phū-ga-ni . . .	.....	.....
199. You will beat . . .	Na-khoi-nā phū-ga-ni . . .	.....	.....
200. They will beat . . .	Ma-khoi-nā phū-ga-ni . . .	.....	.....
201. I should beat . . .	Ai-nā phū-ga-ni . . .	.....	.....
202. I am beaten . . .	Ai-bu phū-i . . .	... ..	.....
203. I was beaten . . .	Ai-bu phū-rē . . .	.....	... ..
204. I shall be beaten . . .	Ai-bu phū-ga-ni . . .	.....	.....
205. I go . . .	Ai chat-li . . .	Nga sato . . .	Nga sa-jo . . .
206. Thou goest . . .	Nang chat-li . . .	Nang sanūo . . .	Nang sa-jo . . .
207. He goes . . .	Mā chat-li . . .	Ī sangado . . .	He sa-jo . . .
208. We go . . .	Ai-khoi chat-li . . .	Niyo sado . . .	.....
209. You go . . .	Na-khoi chat-li . . .	Nang-ga sado . . .	.....
210. They go . . .	Ma-khoi chat-li . . .	Tik-ga sado . . .	.....
211. I went . . .	Ai chat-lē . . .	Nga sango . . .	Nga sango . . .

English.	Meithei (Manipur).	Andro (McCulloch).	Sengmai (McCulloch).	Chairel (McCulloch).
212. Thou wentest . . .	Nang chat-lê . . .	.....	.....	.....
213. He went . . .	Mā chat-lê . . .	.....	.....	.....
214. We went . . .	Ai-khoi chat-lê . . .	.....	.....	.....
215. You went . . .	Na-khoi chat-lê . . .	.....	.....	.....
216. They went . . .	Ma-khoi chat-lê . . .	.....	.....	.....
217. Go . . .	Chat-lu . . .	Nang sa-taiê . . .	Sa-ture . . .	Nang a-ka-dê.
218. Going . . .	Chat-tu-nā . . .	.....	.....	.....
219. Gone . . .	Chat-khi-du-nā . . .	.....	.....	.....
220. What is your name ?	Nang-gi na-ming ka-ri kau- ba-gê ?	.....	.....	.....
221. How old is this horse ?	Sa-gol a-si chahi ka-yā su- ra-ba-gê ?	.....	.....	.....
222. How far is it from here to Kashmir ?	A-si-da-gi Kashmir phān- bā a-si ka-yā thāp-pa-gê ?	.....	.....	.....
223. How many sons are there in your father's house ?	Na-pā-gi yum-dā ma-chā ni-pā ka-yā lai-ba-gê ?	.....	.....	.....
224. I have walked a long way to-day.	Ai nga-si yām-nā chat-lê (or chat-lu-rê).	.....	.....	.....
225. The son of my uncle is married to his sister.	Ai-gi khurā-gi ma-chā ni- pā-nā mā-gi ma-chan lau-i.	.....	.....	.....
226. In the house is the sad- dle of the white horse.	Sa-gol a-ngau-ba-gi sāban- di yumung-dā lai.	.....	.....	.....
227. Put the saddle upon his back.	Ma-nangan-dā sābal hāp- kat-lu.	.....	.....	.....
228. I have beaten his son with many stripes.	Ai-nā mā-gi ma-chā ni-pā- bu sa-jai-nā yām-nā phū- rê.	.....	.....	.....
229. He is grazing cattle on the top of the hill.	Mā ching ma-ton-dā san sē-li.	.....	.....	.....
230. He is sitting on a horse under that tree.	Mā ū a-du-gi ma-khā-dā sa-gon tong-du-nā lai.	.....	.....	.....
231. His brother is taller than his sister.	Mā-gi ma-chan-bu-di ma- nāo-nā hēn-nā wāng-i.	.....	.....	.....
232. The price of that is two rupees and a half.	Mā-du-gi ma-man-di rūpā a-ni ma-khai-ni.	.....	.....	.....
233. My father lives in that small house.	Yum apisak a-du-dā i-pā lai.	.....	.....	.....
234. Give this rupee to him	Rūpā a-si ma-ngondā pi-yu	.....	.....	.....
235. Take those rupees from him.	Rūpā a-du ma-ngonda-gi lau.	.....	.....	.....

English	Meithai (Vanipui)	Andro (McCulloch)	Sanzmai (McCulloch)	Chinthei (McCulloch)
236 Beat him well and bind him with ropes.	Mā bu kʷn-na phū-du-na thamī-na pūl-u		..	
237 Draw water from the well.	Kuha da-gi ising sokat-lu .			
238 Walk before me .	I-mang-da chat-lu . .			..
239 Whose boy comes behind you ?	Na-tung-di ka-na gi m-ja mī-dia lak pa gē ?	.	.	
240 From whom did you buy that ?	Ning ma-du ka-na-da gi li-iu-ba gē ?			
241 From a shopkeeper of the village	Khul a si-gi dukal-gi mī a mī di-gi			

CHIN GROUPS

INTRODUCTION

The word Chin is generally used to denote the various tribes inhabiting the country to the east of the Lushai Hills, from Manipur in the north to about the eighteenth degree of north latitude in the south. On the east their country is bounded by Burma. All these tribes are believed to have come originally from the north. But in later times they have apparently been moving towards that direction, and some of the tribes have within the memory of man been pushed from the Northern Chin Hills into Manipur and Cachar. They do not themselves recognise the name Chin, but call themselves Yo or Zo in the north, Lai in the centre, and Sho in the south, besides many other tribal names. The word Chin is supposed by some authorities to be a corruption of the Chinese *jên*, a man.¹ It is used by the Burmese to denote all hills tribes, and is thus also applied to the Kachins. Shendu is another name used to denote different tribes in the Chin Hills, especially those along the Arakan and Chittagong frontier. Major Shakespear remarks that 'every one uses the term in a different sense, and it is not the name used by any tribe, but purely a bazar name.' It is supposed to be an Arakan appellation. The name Poi, which also occurs in many authorities, is the Lushai denomination of tribes who wear their hair in a knot upon the top of the head. It is thus similar to the Burmese 'Baungshe', from *paung*, to put on, and *she*, in front, applied to all the Chins who wear their hair in a knot over the forehead.

The Chins have only come under British influence in the last few years. Since the beginning of the last century they made numerous raids into our territory. Soon after Upper Burma had become a British province, it proved necessary to take steps to protect the new territory against incursions from the Chin Hills, and in 1888 an expedition was sent against the Siyins. In the season 1889-90 other columns entered the hills, from Fort White and from the Myittha valley. Haka was occupied in February 1890. A permanent post was established and a political officer stationed there. The hills were administered from Haka and Fort White, under the names of the Northern and Southern Chin Hills, respectively, up to 1892, when they were formed into one charge with headquarters at Falam. The Siyins and Soktes revolted in October 1892, but were subdued, and a regular house tax was then introduced. There has been no trouble in the Northern Chin Hills, since a final rising of the Siyins was suppressed in the season 1893-94. In 1894 all the southern tribes were disarmed. 'In all nearly 7,000 guns were taken from the tribes north and south between the years 1893 and 1896, and since this the hills have not only enjoyed peace, but there has been an almost total absence of serious crime. The growth of trade and intercourse between the Chins and the people of the plains was rapid, and considerable numbers of Chins settled in the Kale valley. The garrison of the Chin Hills was taken over by Military Police in 1895 and 1896, with a consequent great reduction in expenditure, and trade with the hills is steadily increasing.' Messrs. Scott and Hardiman, from whose Gazetteer of Upper Burma most of the preceding statements have been taken, describe the present condition of the hills as follows:—

'Now not only are the plains undisturbed, but the hills themselves are quite peaceful. Raids are unknown, and scarcely any crimes are committed, so that the Chin Hills are actually more secure than many parts of

¹ The word Chin is perhaps related to names such as China, Ching-pa, Shān, Siam, etc., all common within the various branches of the Indo-Chinese family.

'Like the Wa, the Hakas, Shunklas, and other southern tribes bury those of the family who have died a natural death, in the yard in the front of the house. The Siyins and Soktes never bury their dead inside the village.

'All the Chin women smoke perpetually, partly for the sake of the smoke, but chiefly to supply the men with nicotine . . . The nicotine is not drunk. The men keep it in their mouths for a time and then spit it out . . . Chin liquor, *yu* or *zu*, is most commonly made from millet, but also from Indian-corn and from rice . . . Marriage is a mere matter of purchase. In the north the capacity of a girl as a field-labourer, in the south her pedigree (in addition to this) are the chief points . . . Unlike the Chinboks and Yindus, the Chins bury and do not burn their dead. Great importance, however, is attached to the remains being buried in or near the ancestral village. The Hakas and southerners, Tashōns and their tributaries bury inside the village in deep receptacles branching off at right angles. The Siyins, Soktes and Thados bury outside the village always and the corpse is usually dried for a year before burial . . .

'The Chin religion is a belief in spirits, all malignant. The northerners disbelieve in a supreme being; the southerners accept such a deity and call him *Kozin*. He is indifferent and may become malignant; at any rate he is not beneficent. Spirits preside over the usual places, the village, house, clan, family, individual, the flood, the fell, the air, the trees. They are not merely unwilling to bestow blessings, but incapable of doing so. The Hakas believe in another world called *Mi-thi-kwa* (dead-man's village) . . . The belief prevalent among many savage races, that the slain becomes the slave of the slayer, is held in many parts of the Chin Hills. The Siyins not only deny the existence of a supreme deity, but also of another world, though they believe in a future existence when there will be drinking and hunting. As to fighting and raiding they are uncertain. The names of spirits vary greatly . . . Different spirits require different sacrifices. It is useless to sacrifice a pig or a cock to a spirit who requires a *mythun*. There is a wise man or wise woman who understands spirits in every village. Throughout the hills there are various sacred spirit groves. Omens, witchcraft, and the evil eye are believed in.

'The Chins cultivate grain, pulses, roots, and vegetables . . . The only articles manufactured for export are cane and bamboo mats and baskets. Spears, *dhás*, axe-heads, hoes, and knives are manufactured locally.'

AUTHORITIES—

- BUCHANAN, FRANCIS,—*A Comparative Vocabulary of some of the Languages spoken in the Burma Empire. Asiatic Researches*, Vol. v, 1799, pp. 219 and ff. Mention of the Kiayn, i.e., Khyang, on pp. 231 and ff.
- LEYDEN, J.,—*On the Languages and Literature of the Indo-Chinese Nations. Asiatick Researches*, Vol. x, 1808, pp. 158 and ff. Mention of Khéng, i.e., Khyang, on p. 231.
- CRAWFORD, J.,—*Journal of an Embassy to the Court of Ava*. Second edition. London, 1834. Contains in Appendix 9 a Khyen Vocabulary.
- PHAYRE, LIEUT.,—*Account of Arakan. Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, Vol. x, 1841, pp. 679 and ff. Note on the Khyeng on p. 683; Vocabulary on p. 712.
- LATTER, LIEUT. J.,—*A Note on some Hill Tribes on the Kuladyne River;—Arracan. Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, Vol. xv, 1846, pp. 60 and ff. Note on the Kyaus and their language on pp. 70 and ff.
- TICKELL, CAPT. S. R.,—*Notes on the Heumá or "Shendoo," a tribe inhabiting the Hills North of Arracan. Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, Vol. xxi, 1853, pp. 207 and ff. Seems to refer to some of the independent Baungshe villages in the Southern Chin Hills.
- HODGSON, B. H.,—*On the Indo-Chinese Borderers and their Connection with the Himálayans and Tibetans. Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, Vol. xxii, 1854, pp. 1 and ff. Reprinted in *Miscellaneous Essays relating to Indian Subjects*. Vol. ii, pp. 27 and ff. Khyeng vocabulary by Sir Arthur Phayre on pp. 8 and ff.
- YULE, H.,—*A Narrative of the Mission to the Court of Ava in 1855. With Notices of the country, government and people*. London, 1858. Contains in Appendix M a Khyen vocabulary after Phayre-Hodgson.
- HUNTER, W. W.,—*A Comparative Dictionary of the Languages of India and High Asia*. London, 1868. Khyeng and Shon after Phayre-Hodgson.
- LEWIN, CAPT. T. H.,—*The Hill Tracts of Chittagong and the Dwellers therein; with Comparative vocabularies of the Hill Dialects*. Calcutta, 1869. Note on Khyeng on p. 94; Khyeng vocabulary on pp. 147 and ff. Account of the Shendoo on pp. 113 and ff. Shendu vocabulary on pp. 147 and ff. Also called Lakhoir; belong to the Tiantlang tribe of Lai.
- DALTON, EDWARD TUTE,—*Descriptive Ethnology of Bengal*. Calcutta, 1872. Note on the Khyongs on p. 114, and a Khyeng vocabulary after Phayre-Hodgson on p. 121.

- CAMPBELL, SIR GEORGE,—*Specimens of Languages of India, including those of the Aboriginal Tribes of Bengal, the Central Provinces, and the Eastern Frontier*. Calcutta, 1874. Poi of Burmah on pp. 287 and ff. I cannot identify the few words given.
- FRYER, MAJOR G. E.,—*On the Khyeng People of the Sundoway District, Arakan*. *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, Vol. xlv, Part i, 1875, pp. 39 and ff.
- HUNTER, W. W.,—*A Statistical Account of Bengal*. Vol. vi, London, 1876. Note on the Khyengs on p. 57; on the Shendus on pp. 19 and ff and 65 and f.
- FORBES, C. J. F. S.,—*On Tibeto-Burman Languages*. *Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society*. New Series, Vol. x, 1878, pp. 210 and ff. Contains a Khyeng vocabulary on p. 219.
- SPEARMAN, H. R.,—*The British Burma Gazetteer*. Vol. i, Rangoon, 1880. Account of the Khyengs on pp. 184 and f.; on the Shanduos [i.e., Thantlaungs] on pp. 185 and f.; on the Khyaw on p. 186.
- DAMANI, G. H.,—*Notes on the Locality and Population of the Tribes dwelling between the Brahmaputra and Ninythi Rivers*. *Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society*, Vol. xii, 1880, pp. 228 and ff. Note on the Shindu or Poi on p. 240.
- HUGHES, MAJOR W. GWYNNE,—*The Hill Tracts of Arakan*. Rangoon, 1881. Note on the Chins on pp. 12 and ff. on the Chaws on p. 16; on the Shanduos or Poois [that is various Lai tribes] on pp. 35 and ff., pp. 42 and ff.; *Vocabularies, Chin, Shandoo, etc.*, Appendix pp. iii and ff.
- CHAMBERS, CAPT. O. A.,—*Hand-book of the Lushai Country . . . compiled . . . in the Intelligence Branch*, 1889. Contains a Shendu Vocabulary.
- MACNABE, D. J. C.,—*Hand-book of the Haka or Bauingshe Dialect of the Chin Language*. Rangoon, 1891.
- RUNDALL, CAPT. F. M.,—*Manual of the Sinyin Dialect spoken in the Northern Chin Hills*. Rangoon, 1891.
- HOUGHTON, BERNARD,—*Hand-book of the Haka or Bauingshe Dialect of the Chin Language, by Lieut. D. J. C. Macnabb* [Reviewed]. *Indian Antiquary*, Vol. xxi, 1892, pp. 123 and ff.
- HOUGHTON, BERNARD,—*Essay on the Language of the Southern Chin and its Affinities*. Rangoon, 1892.
- EALLS, H. L.,—*Report on the Census of Burma*. Rangoon, 1892. Account of the Chin languages on pp. 161 and ff.
- BAINES, J. A.,—*Census of India, 1891. General Report*. London, 1893. Notes on Khyin on pp. 129 and 151.
- WILLES, COL. E. R.,—*Military Report on the Chin-Lushai Country*. Simla, 1893.
- HOUGHTON, BERNARD,—*Southern Chin Vocabulary (Mmbu District)*. *Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society*, New Series, Vol. xxvii, 1895, pp. 727 and ff.
- CAREY, BERNARD S., and H. N. TUCK,—*The Chin Hills: A History of the People, our Dealings with them, their Customs and Manners, and a Gazetteer of their Country*. Two volumes. Rangoon, 1896.
- NEWLAND, SURGEON-MAJ. A. G. M.,—*A Practical Hand-book of the Language of the La's as spoken by the Hakas and other allied Tribes of the Chin Hills (Commonly the Bauingshe Dialect)*. Rangoon, 1897.
- SCOTT, J. GEORGE, assisted by J. P. HARDIMAN,—*Gazetteer of Upper Burma and the Shan States*. Part I. Vol. i, Rangoon, 1900. Account of the Chin Hills and the Chin Tribes on pp. 111 and ff.; Chin vocabularies on pp. 682 and ff.

It has been noted above (on p. 1) that the word Chin has the same meaning as the name Kuki. It has also been pointed out (above pp. 8 and ff.) that the denomination Chin will, in these pages, be used in such a way as to comprise all the tribes which are variously known as the Chins and the Kukis. Using the word in this broad sense the Chin languages must be sub-divided in four groups,—

- | | | |
|-------------------|--|-------------------|
| 1. Northern Chin. | \| | 3. Old Kuki. |
| 2. Central Chin. | \| | 4. Southern Chin. |

NORTHERN-CHIN SUB-GROUP.

This sub-group comprises the following dialects :—

Thādo, including Jangshēn, spoken by	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	31,437
Soktē	"	"	.	.	.	.	.	.	9,005
Siyin	"	"	.	.	.	.	.	.	1,770
Rāltē	"	"	.	.	.	.	.	.	18,133
Paitē	"	"	.	.	.	.	.	.	P
Total, at least									<u>60,345</u>

Rāltē and Paitē form the link connecting this sub-group with the Central Chin languages.

THĀDO.

The Thādo tribe formerly lived in the Lushai and Chin Hills where they had established themselves after having expelled the Rāngkhōl and Bētē tribes. They were afterwards expelled both from the Chin Hills and the Lushai Hills, and are now chiefly settled in Manipur, in the Naga Hills, and in South Cachar. The Lushai Chief Lallūlā began, about the year 1810, to move northwards, and the Thādos were gradually expelled from the Lushai Hills, and settled down in Cachar somewhere between 1840 and 1850. About the same time the Thādos of the Chin Hills were conquered by the Soktēs under their chief Kantum, and were driven towards the north into Manipur, where they settled down in the hills to the south. There are now only six Thādo villages left in the Chin Hills. Thādo is the name of their original progenitor, but it is also used by the Chins to denote the tribe itself. In Assam and Bengal they are known as Kukis, a name which also comprises other tribes such as the Rāngkhōls, Hallāms, Bētēs, etc. The Thādos and their co-tribes are usually spoken of as new Kukis, owing to the fact that they came from the Lushai Hills at a later date than the other hill tribes, the so-called old Kukis. In Manipur they are called Khongzāis, and they use this name themselves in conversation with Manipuris, whom they call *Mei-lei*.

Several sub-tribes trace their origin back to Thādo and his brothers. McCulloch states that the principal clans are the Thādos proper, Shingsol, Chongloi, Hangseen, Keepgen, and Hankoop, from which have sprung several sub-clans of smaller importance. Mr. Damant mentions four principal tribes, Thādo and Shingsol, Changsen and Khlāngam, while Mr. Soppitt speaks of 'Jansēn' as the principal tribe and 'Tadoi' as a co-tribe. Kotang, Shik-Shinshum, Rāltē, and Sēri are, according to him, different offshoots of these tribes. Other sources give the names Katlang and Sairang, and the different hill tribes use several other names to denote the Thādos. It is, however, of little use to make all these divisions and sub-divisions. They have nothing to do with the language. All these tribes, with the exception of Rāltē, speak the same language, and the dialectical differences are only slight. The language itself is, according to Messrs. Stewart and Damant, called *Thādo-pao*, Thādo language.

The Thādos maintain that they have come out from the bowels of the earth. They explain the origin of the different tribes by the legend that the grandsons of their first king were told to catch a rat, but were struck with a confusion of tongues. In this way they also try to bring themselves in connection with the Meitheis and other surrounding tribes. They state that they have come from the north, and this tradition probably contains a remembrance of old wanderings, from the times before they settled down in the

Lushai and Chin hills. The different tribes are now said to be mixed together in many of their villages.

Major McCulloch gives the following description of these tribes:—

The Kookies are a short sturdy race of men with a goodly development of muscle. Their legs are, generally speaking, short in comparison to the length of their bodies, and their arms long. Their complexion differs little from that of the Bengalee and comprises various shades, but the features are most markedly dissimilar; the face is nearly as broad as long, and is generally round or square, the cheek bones high, broad, and prominent, eyes small and almond-shaped, and the nose short and flat with wide nostrils. The women appear more spirited than the men even, but are strong and lusty, and quite as industrious and indefatigable as the Naga women, working hard all day either at home or in the fields and accustomed to carry heavy loads. The men, like the Nagas, are inclined to be lazy, though not to such an extent as that tribe. They love to sit on high platforms raised for the purpose in their villages, and pass the day in conversation and smoking. Men, women, and children all smoke to the greatest excess. A Kookie is hardly ever seen without a pipe in his mouth, and one of his few means of calculating time and distance is by the number of pipes he smokes. The men smoke a pipe the bowl of which is either made of brass, richly ornamented, or of the end of a small bamboo tube, pierced (it is like a reed but is a bamboo) to admit in front the knot as a mouth piece. The women have a bowl with water in it attached to their pipe, and the smoke in passing through impregnates the water with its fumes. This fumigated water is filled into little bamboo tubes and other reservoirs in which it is carried about by the men who occasionally sip of it, retaining it in the mouth for some time before spitting it out again, and on meeting a friend, hand it to him as a mark of courtesy. They also chew tobacco in great quantities. They are filthy in person to an inconceivable degree. A cloth round the waist in the fashion of the Koupouos is worn by individuals, but generally this is dispensed with, and the only covering of the body is a coarse sheet in the disposing of which for the concealment of the person they are adepts. They all wear head dresses or turbans of cotton cloth or silk, in the folding of which they are very expert. The women wrap a scanty strip of cloth round their persons sufficient to prevent them from being called naked; over their shoulders they throw a sheet or, if young, wrap it round their bodies under the arm-pits. They have no head dress but a luxuriant crop of not coarse hair which is parted in the middle and plaited at the sides, the plaits being passed round the back of the head and tied in front over the forehead.

The Thādos are a migratory race, and do not occupy their villages for more than two or three years at a time, when they move on to a new place, more fit for cultivation. The staple food is rice, and it is produced through the ordinary *jhum* cultivation. They prefer woody spots, on the tops of the hills, for their villages. Their houses are small, and built on raised platforms, and generally face one another, with a broad path running down the centre. They are governed by hereditary chiefs, who formerly had a considerable degree of power. They pay great attention to their genealogy, and trace themselves back to the first chief who came out from the bowels of the earth.

Most of these tribes believe in a supreme god, generally called *Pathien*, but there are, besides, numerous spirits which must always be propitiated. The dead are usually buried. The bodies of the deceased chiefs are, however, placed on a raised platform and left there to decompose, or dried over a slow fire until the flesh gets smoked and hardened to the bone. After some time the remains are then buried.

The Thādos buy their wives, and the price may be paid in money or through personal bondage for two or three years.

They attach great importance to the comb and always wear it entwined in the hair. They are very particular as to who is entitled to use their comb. McCulloch is inclined to think that this may be due to the attention they pay to their genealogy.

There is no written literature, but they have still old songs in a language which they no longer understand. The priests have developed a technical language of their own, unintelligible to the rest of the people.

It is almost impossible to make an exact statement with regard to the number of

speakers of these dialects, because they often, in the local returns, have been included in the general term Kuki. What we know is as follows :—

In the Manipur State the Khongzāis are settled throughout the length and breadth of the hill country and also in the Yongba Langkhong village in the valley. They are most numerous in the south-west and north-west. Their total number is estimated at 20,000.

In the Nāga Hills they are known as the Langtung colony. They are returned* as Kukis and are said to number 5,500. They speak the Thādo language.

In North Cachar there is said to be some speakers of Jangshōn, but no particulars are given.

Dialects of Thādo are spoken in the Cachar Plains. Most of them are here known as Sairang. They are settled in the east of the district, and their number is said to be 5,270. Saimar is spoken by a few individuals who have come down from the Cachar Hills to the south and east of the Sadr Sub-division in the Plains since the Census of 1891. The Deputy Commissioner gives the total for Rāltē, Langrong, and Saimar as 399, without saying how many speakers there are of each. We may provisionally put down 133 for Saimar.

One thousand and six hundred individuals in Sylhet are reported as speaking Standard Kuki. Only a few words, translated in different parts of the district, have been received. They seem to belong to the Langrong and Hallām dialects with the exception of some words taken down at the Sagarual Punji, which apparently are Thādo. I have provisionally put down 534 as speakers of that latter language.

The total of speakers of Thādo dialects may, therefore, provisionally be put down as follows :—

Manipur	20,000
Naga Hills	5,500
North Cachar	?
Cachar Plains	5,403
Sylhet	534
TOTAL	<u>31,437</u>

AUTHORITIES—

- MACRAE, JOHN,—*Account of the Kookies or Lunctas. Asiatick Researches*, Vol. vii, 1801, pp. 183 and ff. The short vocabulary partly agrees with Thādo, partly with Langrong.
- ADELUNG, JOHANN CHRISTOPH,—*Mithridates oder allgemeine Sprachenkunde mit dem Vater Unser al Sprachprobe in bey nahe fünfhundert Sprachen und Mundarten*. Berlin, 1806. Mention of the Kukis, Vol. iv, pp. 67 and 469.
- BARBU, THE REV. M.,—*Some Account of the Hill Tribes in the Interior of the District of Ohittagong, in a letter to the Secretary of the Asiatic Society. Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, Vol. xiv, 1845, pp. 380 and ff. Contains a short Kookie vocabulary on pp. 388 and ff. It does not agree with any of the known Kuki languages. The numerals seem to be old Kuki.
- STEWART, LIEUT. R.,—*Notes on Northern Oachar. Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, Vol. xxiv, 1855, pp. 582 and ff. Account of the Kukis on pp. 617 and ff. With a Thādo vocabulary.
- STEWART, LIEUT. R.,—*A slight Notice of the Grammar of the Thadou or new Kookie Language. Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, Vol. xxv, 1857, pp. 178 and ff.
- McCULLOCH, MAJOR W.,—*Account of the Valley of Munnipore and of the Hill Tribes: with a Comparative Vocabulary of the Munnipore and other Languages. Selections from the Records of the Government of India (Foreign Department)*, No. xxvii, Calcutta, 1859. Account of the Khongzais on pp. 55 and ff.; Vocabularies, Kookie or Thada, etc., Appendix, pp. vii and ff.
- DALTON, EDWARD TUTTLE,—*Descriptive Ethnology of Bengal*. Calcutta, 1872. Account of the Kukis on pp. 44 and ff., p. 111. Vocabularies, after Stewart, on p. 75.

- BUTLER, JOHN,—*Vocabularies of Nāga Hill Tribes. Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, Vol. xlii, Part i, 1873, Appendix. Contains a Kúki, that is Thādo, vocabulary.
- CAMPBELL, SIR GEORGE,—*Specimens of Languages of India, including those of the Aboriginal Tribes of Bengal, the Central Provinces, and the Eastern Frontier*. Calcutta, 1874. Kukeo of Cachar on pp. 204 and ff.
- FORBES, C. J.,—*On Tibeto-Burman Languages. Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society, New Series*, Vol. x' 1878, pp. 210 and ff. Reprinted in *Comparative Grammar of the Languages of Further India: A Fragment*. London, 1881, pp. 52 and ff. The 'Kúki' mentioned in this article cannot be identified. In some particulars it agrees with Thādo, in others with Lushēi, etc.
- DAMANI, G. II.,—*Notes on the Locality and Population of the Tribes dwelling between the Brahmaputra and Nungthi Rivers. Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society, New Series*, Vol. xii, 1880, pp. 228 and ff. Account of New Kuki on pp. 238 and f., and p. 252. Vocabularies, Thādo, etc., on p. 255.
- HUNTER, W. W.,—*The Imperial Gazetteer of India*. London, 1886. Vol. x, pp. 150 and f.
- SOPPIIT, C. A.,—*A Short Account of the Kuki-Lushai Tribes on the North East Frontier (Districts Cachar, Sylhet, Nāga Hills, etc., and the North Cachar Hills) with an Outline Grammar of the Rangkhul-Lushai Language and A Comparison of Lushai with other Dialects*. Shillong, 1887. Account of the tribes on pp. 1 and ff. Vocabulary of Jansen and Tadoi on pp. 83 and ff.
- GAIR, E. A.,—*Census of India, 1891, Assam Vol. i.—Report*. Shillong, 1892. Note on Kuki languages on pp. 181 and f.; note on the Kuki-Lushai tribes on p. 251 and f.
- ELLS, COL. H. R.,—*Military Report on the Chin-Lushai Country*. Simla, 1893. Note on the Thados on p. 16.
- DAVIS, A. W.,—*Gazetteer of the North Lushai Hills Compiled under the orders of the Chief Commissioner of Assam*. Shillong, 1891. Note on Jansen, Thādo, and Shingshong on pp. 3 and f.
- CARY, BERTRAM S., AND H. N. TUCK,—*The Chin Hills: A History of the People, our Dealings with them, their Customs and Manners, and a Gazetteer of their Country*. Rangoon, 1896. History of the Thados, Vol. i, pp. 135 and ff.
- SCOTT, J. GEORGE, assisted by J. P. HARDIMAN,—*Gazetteer of Upper Burma and the Shan States*. Part I, Vol. i, Rangoon, 1900. Note on the Thados on p. 457.

Two specimens and a list of standard words and phrases have been received from the Yongba Langkhong village in the Manipur valley. They have been prepared by Babu Bisharup Singh. Another list has been received from the Nāga Hills. It is very incorrect. I have corrected all obvious mistakes, and, in many places, added within parentheses, the corresponding words from Mr. Butler's vocabulary, quoted among authorities. A third list has been taken down in the Cachar Plains. It is incomplete, and the Deputy Commissioner states that it has proved impossible to get anything more. I have, in another column, entered the corresponding words from Sir George Campbell's list. I have corrected the misprints in this latter list so far as I have been able to do so. These texts represent, in all essential points, the same language. The Manipur specimens are in some points influenced by Meithei, but in all essential points they agree with the other specimens. The same is the case with the published vocabularies of other Thādo dialects, and we are fully justified in speaking of one Thādo language. Stewart has published a short grammar of the language, which, together with the forms occurring in the specimens, is the foundation of the following remarks on Thādo grammar.

Pronunciation.—There is great inconsistency in the marking of long vowels. Thus, we find *khāt* and *khut*, one; *nā* and *na*, thy, etc. *U* is always marked as long in the Manipur specimens, etc. A vowel is sometimes doubled, probably in order to denote a long pronunciation. Thus, *tāum* and *tām*, cut; *ghuup* and *gūp*, six; *kēel* and *kēl*, goat. In words such as *nēyaū* and *nēu*, small, we may infer that each vowel is pronounced separately. It is often difficult to state what vowel is uttered in each case, there being considerable inconsistency in the spelling. *A* is apparently written for *o* or *ā* in many words in Sir George Campbell's list. Thus, *nang-ha*, you, where all other texts have *nang-*

ho, etc. *A* and *ū* are interchanged in the specimens from Manipur; thus, *am*, and *ūm*, to be; *ā* and *ē*, in *kisān* and *kisēn*, even. *Ū* and *o* are often interchangeable; thus, *khūt* and *khot*, hand; *hūng* and *hong*, to come. In the same way *ē* and *i* are often interchanged; thus, *hēngā* and *hīngā*, to; *ēn* and *in*, suffix of the adverbial participle. The writing of the diphthongs is inconsistent. Thus, we find *kai* and, more correctly, *kei*, I; *ngai* and *ngēi*, suffix of the plural; *sāi*, *sēi*, and *sē*, say; *chēi* and *chē*, go; *hai*, *hē*, *hā*, and *hi*, to be; *niang* for *nēn*, eat, etc. *Oū* and *ūo* are sometimes apparently written instead of *ā* or *o*; thus *soūk* and *soh*, slave; *pūon*, carrying; *po-tan*, carry, etc.

It seems as if the pronunciation were, in many cases, indistinct, especially in prefixes. Thus, the pronominal prefix of the first person occurs in the forms *ka*, *kā*, *kē*, and *kū*; the prefix of the second person as *na*, *nū*, and *ni*, etc.

Concurrent vowels are often contracted. Thus, *a-pān*, for *a-pā-in*, his-father-by; *pēn* for *pē-in*, give; *lon*, for *lo-in*, take; *ihām* for *i-hi-ām*, what? *i-chūn lām*, for *ichān lā-ām*, how far, etc. The hiatus, however, often remains, or is removed by inserting a euphonic consonant. Such are *y*, *j*, and *v*, often written *b*. Thus, *kei-jin*, I; *hi-jam*, what? *kai-yā*, mine; *nan-ū-bā*, that is *nan-ho-v-ā*, thine, etc. *J* as a euphonic consonant does not occur in the Manipur texts. It is pronounced *z*, and in the Naga Hills list we even find *nan-zhein*, of thee. An apparently euphonic *m* is sometimes inserted after *p*; thus, *a-chop-mē*, he kissed. Before an *n* a preceding *t* is usually dropped, as in *kha-nā*, one-to, from *khat*, one; *a-kho-nā*, his-hand-on, from *khot*, hand.

Final consonants are occasionally silent; compare p. 4 above. Thus, *mū* and *mūk*, see; *chōk* and *cho*, buy. An *ng* is sometimes added, apparently in order to denote a faint nasal sound. Thus, *chā-nung* and *chā-nū*, daughter; *tu-ni*, *tu-nin*, and *tu-ning*, to-day; *nūk-chang* and *nūng-ā*, behind, etc. *Ng* is interchangeable with *n*; thus, *hing*, being; *pūon*, carrying: *niang*, eat; *pēn*, give, etc. In *a-man-fēt-lē*, having-been-lost, *n* is written for *ng*.

Hard and soft consonants are not interchanged. *A-dūng-tūn-ā*, his-back-on, in No. 227 of the Manipur list, is probably due to Meithei influence. Compare *tūng-tūn* back. Aspirates are often written instead of unaspirated letters, especially in the Cachar list; thus *ghup* for *gūp*, six; *thāng* and *tāng*, a suffix of the imperative. The Aryan-speaking inhabitants of Cachar, as a rule, are quite unable to pronounce an aspirated letter (though they often write it).

An *h* is written after most final vowels in the same list. It perhaps denotes the short, abrupt tone.

W and *b* are sometimes interchanged; thus, *wāto* and *bāto*, duck; *wanghin* and *banghing*, on account of. *W* is probably the sound intended. Compare *wi* and *ui*, dog; *wōi* and *oēi*, belly.

R and *l* are sometimes interchanged; thus, *sakor* and *sakol*, horse; *chilhāt* and *serhāt*, cow. This last word occurs as *sherāk* in the Cachar list.

J is probably pronounced *z* or, perhaps, as in the French word *jour*. It is interchangeable with *y*, the latter sound being common in the Manipur texts, the former in the lists from Cachar and the Naga Hills. Thus, *Khongzāi i-yā*, *Sairang i-jā*, Naga Hills dialect *i-zhāt*, how many. *G* apparently sometimes takes the place of *j*; thus, *gom* and *jom*, to join; *ji* and *yi*, spouse in the Manipur list; *ji* and *gi* in the Sairang list.

Lh in the Manipur and Naga Hills lists corresponds to *fl* in Sairang in *lhā* and *flā*, moon; *lhāi* and *flā*, run. *Fl* is perhaps miswriting for *tl*. Sir George Campbell has *thlā*, moon, and *klā*, run.

S and *t* seem to interchange in *sān* or *sāan* and *tān*, but, in the second specimen, *S* is probably wrong. *Ch* is sometimes written for *s*; thus, *mā-sāng-ā* and *mā-chang-a*, before, etc.

We have no information with regard to tones and accentuation.

Articles.—There are no articles. The numeral *khat*, one, is used as an Indefinite article and definiteness is expressed by means of pronominal prefixes, demonstrative pronouns, and relative clauses.

Nouns.—The prefixes *ka*, *na*, and *a*, which precede many nouns, are usually the possessive pronouns; thus, *ka-pā*, my-father; *na-pā*, thy-father; *a-pā*, his-father, all used as translations of 'a father.' The prefix *a* is sometimes used in a wider sense; thus, *a-lām*, dance, *a-fā*, good, etc. The prefix *ka* is also used in a similar way; thus, *ka-li-le*, saying. The suffix *pi* is often added to great things, and *chā* to small ones. Both are originally adjectives, but seem to have lost their full meaning. Thus, *sai-pi*, an elephant, *wa-chā*, a bird; *mēng-chā*, a cat.

Gender is only apparent in the case of animate beings. The gender of human beings is indicated by means of separate words or suffixes. Thus, *pā*, father; *nū*, mother: *pasul*, man; *nū-mai*, woman. The usual suffixes are, in the case of human beings, *pā*, male, and *nū*, female; and, in the case of animals, *chal*, or *a-chal*, male; *nū* or *a-nū*, female. Thus, *ū-pā*, elder brother; *ū-nū*, elder sister; *sakol a-chal*, horse; *sa-kol a-nū*, mare. The Cachar list also contains a female suffix *pi* (*piu* in the Naga Hills list) used of animals. Thus, *ūi chal*, dog; *ūi pi*, bitch.

Number.—There are two numbers, the singular and the plural. When it is necessary to mark the plural, suffixes such as *ho* and *tē* are added. Thus, *a-soūk-ho*, his servants; *ka-pā-tē-ho*, my-fathers. *Ngai* or *ngēi*, many, and *tam-pi*, many, are used in the same way; thus, *kā-pā ngēi*, my-father many, fathers, in the Cachar list; *ka-pā tam-pi*, fathers in the Manipur list.

Case.—The *Nominative* and the *Accusative* do not take any suffix. The suffix *in*, by, is usually added to the subject of a transitive verb; thus, *a-pān a-soūk-ho hēngā a-sē-yē*, his-father his-servants to he said. The *Genitive* is indicated by putting the governed before the governing noun; thus, *ka-pā soūk*, my father's servants. The governed noun may be repeated by means of a possessive pronoun; thus, *ka-pāngā a-chā-pā*, my uncle his-son, the son of my uncle. Other relations are indicated by means of postpositions. Such are:—*ā*, in, to; *hēng* and *hēngā*, to, from; *in*, in, at, by means of; *khū*, to; *lē*, with; *mā-sāngā*, before; *nūngā*, behind; *sūngā*, in, etc.

Adjectives.—Adjectives are usually preceded by the prefix *a*. The suffixes *pā* and *tā* are sometimes added. Adjectives usually follow, but occasionally also precede the noun they qualify. Thus, *sakol a-kāng*, horse white; *a-chā-pā a-lhūm-pā*, his-son younger; *a-fu-tū pasul*, a good man. *Pi* or *pē* and *chā* are added, in the same way as they are added to nouns, in order to convey the idea of greatness or smallness, respectively. Thus, *a-tin-pi*, very great, great; *nīyaū-chā* and *neu-chā*, very small, small.

The particle of comparison is *sāng*, usually followed by the postpositions *ā* or *in*; thus, *a-ni sāng-a ā-sāng-ē*, two among he tall; *ā-supi-nū sāng-in* (or *sāngnūn*) *ā-supi-pā ā-sāng-ē*, his-sister than his-brother he tall is; *tam-pi sāng-ā a-sāng-ē*, many among he-tall-is, tallest. *Nehki*, that is *nēk-in*, is once used instead of *sāng-in* in the Sairang list; thus, *a-ma nehki ā-sāng-ē*, him than he-tall-is. *Yo* is added to the adjective in *a-ni*

sāngā faiyo, better, in the Manipur list. Compare Siyin *zá*. In the Sairang list *dhom* is sometimes added in the comparative, and *pēn* in the superlative; thus, *ā-phā-dhom-ē*, better; *ā-phā-pēn-ē*, best. Stewart gives *dē* and *pēn*. All these additions mean 'much,' 'more.' The same is the case with *tāk* in *pūon a-fa-tāk*, the best cloth.

Numerals.—The numerals are given in the lists of words. They follow the word they qualify. *A* in *a-ni*, two, and *i* in *illi*, four, are probably generic prefixes. Another prefix of this kind is *chēng*, used with reference to money; thus, *chū-chē man chēng-ni ma-khai*, that-of price two a-half. In *kēl-chā nū cha-khat*, goat-young female one, *cha* is prefixed to the numeral. It seems to be identical with *chā* in *kēl-chā*, and to denote small animals.

Pronouns.—The following are the *Personal Pronouns* :—

Singular,—

<i>kei-mā</i> , <i>kei</i> , I, my.	<i>nang-mā</i> , <i>nang</i> , thou, thy.	<i>a-mā</i> , he, she, it.
<i>ka</i> , my.	<i>na</i> , thy.	<i>a</i> , his, her, its.
<i>kei-ā</i> , mine.	<i>nang-ā</i> , thine.	<i>a-mā-ā</i> , his, hers, its.

Plural,—

<i>kei-ho</i> , we.	<i>nang-ho</i> , you.	<i>a-mā-ho</i> , they.
---------------------	-----------------------	------------------------

The lists of words contain several mistakes, and also some forms which are probably correct. Thus, *āh-mā-tā*, his, in the Sairang list. The pronouns are inflected like nouns by means of postpositions. Thus, *kein* and *kei-jin*, by me; *nang-zhein*, of thee, in the Naga Hills list, probably for *nang-in*; *kei thū*, my word, of me; *nang na-sūm*, thou thy-property, thy property, etc. *Ēi* or *ē* is sometimes added to the pronoun of the first person, in the dative and the accusative; thus, *hi-pān kei-ēi dēng-ē*, he strikes me; *kei-mā-ē wē*, me-concerning striking, I am struck, etc. This form occurs, in the lists, only in the translation of the passive, but it is, according to Stewart, in common use.

The *Demonstrative pronouns* are *hi*, this; *hū* and *chū*, that. *Cha* and *chē* are often added; thus, *hūi-cha*, i.e., *hū-cha*, that; *chū-chē*, that. *Hī-chē* and *hī-chē-pā* are also used as a personal pronoun of the third person. *Hī-hī*, *hū*, *hī-chū*, *hū-hū*, and *hū-chū*, are, according to Stewart, used in the same way. *A-mā* is, on the other hand, used as a demonstrative pronoun.

There are no *Relative pronouns*. The root alone, without any suffix, is used as a relative participle. Thus, *lau lū mi*, field cultivating man, a cultivator; *yām ching mi*, sheep-tending man, a shepherd; *kei-yā am yaūsē nang-ā a-hē*, mine being all thine is. The demonstrative pronouns are often used as a correlative; thus, *kei chan-ding sēl-a-sūm a-mā pēn*, I getting property that give. *Chan-ding* is a verbal noun, consisting of *chan*, to get, and the postposition *ding*, for. It is used as a relative participle just in the same way as the forms *am*, etc., in the instances just quoted.

Other verbal forms may be used in the same way. The suffix *tā*, for instance, which usually conveys the idea of completeness and therefore may be considered as a suffix of the past tenses, is also used in order to form relative participles of the past time. Thus, *nang na-sūm yaūsē sū-yo-nū hēngā pēn na-chā-pān a-bon-in a-mang-sā-tā na-chā-pā hī a-hung-bamē*, thy property all harlots to giving thy-son all he-wasted thy-son this he-coming. Compare the use of the suffix *tā* after adjectives.

The suffix *pā* is the only suffix which is peculiar to the relative participle. It is, as already stated, often added to adjectives, and it also forms nouns of agency. Thus,

laū-lhū-pā, cultivator; *kēl-ching-pā*, goat-herder, *thū-ngēi-pā*, a commander. This suffix is very common in many connected languages, and it should be compared with the Tibetan article *pa*.

The *Interrogative pronouns* are *koi*, and *ko*, who? *i*, what? *i-yā* or *i-jā*, how many? etc. *Pi*, probably identical with the word added to nouns and adjectives, is sometimes suffixed to *i*. The interrogative particle *am* is usually added to the word which has the function of a verb. Thus, *i-pi a-bol-am*, what do they do? *na-nūng-ā koi pasal nēyaū-chā hūng-am*, thy back-at whose man small comes? whose boy comes behind you? *sakol hi kām i-yā ham*, horse this years how-many are? *Ham* in the last instance is contracted from *hi-am*. Compare *hi-yam* in No. 222 of the Manipur list.

The *Indefinite pronoun* *koi-ma-chā*, anyone, is formed from the interrogative *koi*, who?

Verbs.—Verbs are conjugated in person by means of pronominal prefixes. These are *ka*, I and we; *na*, thou and you; *a*, he, she, it and they. The vowels of these prefixes are apparently indistinctly sounded. See remarks under the head of Pronunciation. The prefixes are often dropped before the imperative and in interrogative sentences, and apparently always in the future. The Khongzāi texts omit them also in other cases.

The root alone without any suffix is apparently used to denote present and past times. Thus, *na-pā in-ā a-chū pasal i-yā ām-am*, thy father's house-in his-child male how-many are? *ko kēngā na-han-choh-am*, whom from thou-buy-didst? The suffix *ē*, also written *ēi* and *i*, is, however, usually added. Thus, *ka-thi-dē-dē-ē*, I-to-die-about-am; *a-hai-yē*, they were. It is often contracted with a final vowel; thus, *a-pē*, he gives; *a-hai*, they were; *kein ka-woi*, I have struck. The suffixes *ā* and *in* are sometimes used in the same way; thus, *a-thom-ā*, they-few-are; *ā-mā chin*, he goes; *sē-in*, (he) said. All these suffixes are probably various forms of the verb substantive.

A suffix *nai* is, according to Stewart, sometimes added to the root in the present and past tenses. It occurs in a few instances in Sir George Campbell's list. Thus, *ā-um-māe*, he is; *kē-ha* (i.e., *kei-ho*) *kā-um-nāi*, we were. It seems to contain another verb substantive.

The common suffix of the *Past tense* is *tā*, or *tāve*, *tē*, *tāi*, that is probably *tā* plus *ē*. Thus, *a-hom-pē-tā*, he-divided-gave; *a-chē-tāi*, he went. This tense is also used to denote the present time, considered as an established fact. Thus, *ka-pā soūk sūn-ton a-monē a-nē-tāi*, my-father's servants hired in-plenty they-are-eating.

The verb *jou* (or *you*), to accomplish, is, according to Stewart, sometimes added in order to form an emphatic past. It seems to occur in *a-sūm a-bon a-mang-yo-in*, his-property all it-wasted-was-when, and in *ā-hi-jou-tāe*, having been.

A *Present Definite* and an *Imperfect* are formed from the participles ending in *ā* and *in*, generally with the addition of some verb meaning 'to be.' Thus, *a-mā sakol to-in a-ām-ē*, he horse-on sitting he-is; *ā-chēl-ā*, he is grazing; *kain wong-am-tē*, I was striking. The suffix *ē* is added in *a-mān sēl ka-ching-ē*, he cattle grazing-is.

The suffixes of the *Imperative* are *in* and *tān*; the latter also written *tang*, *tāven*, *thāng* and *tā*. The *i* of *in* is usually dropped after a final vowel, and we are, therefore, justified in explaining the suffix *tān* as consisting of *in*, added to the suffix of the past, or rather the completed action. It adds emphasis. Thus, *soom-in*, bind; *pēn*, give; *nī-nai-tā*, thou-keep (me as thy servant); *chi-thāng* (Sairang), go; *hūng-tān* (Stewart), come. The suffix of the negative imperative is *hi-in*; thus, *lhai-hi-in*, don't run away; *yu-kam-hi-in*, don't get drunk.

The final consonant of this suffix is, as already stated, written both *n* and *ng*. In several connected languages we find that the same suffixes are often used to form the imperative and the future, and the suffix *in* or *ing* seems to be identical with the future suffixes *ang* in Lushēi, *in* in Ngentē, *ing* in Rāltē, *ēng* in Kōm, etc. The original meaning is probably the same as that of the suffixes *dīng*, *rang*, *sik*, etc., viz. 'for,' 'in order to.' Compare Infinitive of purpose below. A suffix *o* is also used to form imperatives; thus, *koy-o*, put. It seems to be added to *tā* in *nē-āū-tā ūm-taū-tē*, eating let us remain.

The *Future* is formed from the imperative and is characterised by the absence of the pronominal prefixes. The forms ending in *in* or *ing* and *tān* or *tāng* are used as the base of this tense, and, besides, also a third form ending in *nāng*, formed from the verbal noun in *nā*. The suffix *ē* is added in the first person; thus *chēng-ē*, I will go; *sai-tāng-ē*, I will say; *kein wo-nāng-ē*, I will strike. In the Nága Hills list we also find *kē-ē vo-zhēng-ē* (that is *vo-z-ing-ē*), me-concerning striking-will-be, I shall be struck. *Tē*, that is probably *tī-ē*, says, is added in the second and third persons, and is, in the second person, preceded by the pronominal prefix *na*. Thus, *nang-in wo-nāng-na-tē*, thou wilt strike, *lit.* thee-by striking-will-be thou sayst; *a-mān wo-nān-tē*, he will strike. Sir George Campbell also gives *kei-mā hing-kā-tē*, I shall be, and from this form we must infer that *tē* may also be added in the first person. Compare *ūm-taū-tē*, let us remain, *ka peng-gē-tāi*, I shall give; *ka heng-khit-in-tē*, I shall return, and the future in Hallām, p. 196 below.

The root alone, without any suffix, is used as an *Infinitive* or *Verbal noun*. Thus *na-chā kei cham a-hai-poi*, thy-son my being it-is-not (proper); *kei-ho nūi-lē-nūp a-fangēlē*, our merry-and-glad-being good-is. Postpositions are added to this form in order to make adverbial clauses. Thus, *nang thaū ka-bol-ā*, thy service my-doing-in, while I did thy service; *nī thūm nī li am-lē*, days three days.four remaining-with, after three or four days had passed; *limbē a-sē-ēn*, sense his-knowing-in, when he came to senses; *a-gam-lā am-lā-ēn*, far being-time-at, when he was still far off. Other forms of the verb are used in the same way as verbal nouns; thus, *a-thi-tā-banghing*, his-dying-finishing-on-account-of, because he was dead; *a-mang-yo-in*, it-spending-completing-in, after it had all been spent.

The suffix of the infinitive is, according to Stewart, *na*; thus, *chē-na*, to go. It occurs in the Manipur list in *a-wo-na-dīng*, striking-for, to strike. This latter form is an *Infinitive of purpose*, formed from the verbal noun in *na* by adding the postposition *dīng*, for, in order to. *Dīng* also occurs in the form *dēng*; thus, *nē-dēng*, in order to eat. Compare the remarks under the head of Pronunciation.

The usual way of denoting the purpose is to put the verb in the imperative and add the participle *ka-ti-lē*, saying. Thus, *wok na-ching-in ka-ti-lē*, 'pigs tend' saying, in order to tend pigs; *wok an kisēn nī-ang* (that is probably *nēn*) *ka-ti-lē koi-ma-chān i-pē-poi*, pigs' food even 'eat' saying anyone gave-not; *a-in-ā lūn-in ka-ti-lē a-nūm-poi*, his-house-in, 'enter' saying he-wished-not.

Participles.—The *Relative participles* have been mentioned under Relative pronouns.

Adverbial participles are formed by adding *in* or *ing*; thus, *pūon*, carrying; *hing*, being. Compare Verbal noun, above. A suffix *tā* forms adverbial participles in *kai-ho nom-tā an nē-āū-tā ūm-taū-tē*, we merrily rice eating let-us-remain. This participle is probably formed from the past verbal noun in *tā* by adding the postposition *ā*, in.

Conjunctive participles are formed by adding the postpositions *ēn* or *in*, *lē*, and *nā*, to the verbal noun. Thus, *a-ngong-in ko-ēn a-chop-mē*, his-neck-on embracing he- kissed;

a-in-a a-hung-lē kayāi, his-house-to having-come he-heard; *a-chē-nū a-gi-gom-tar*, he-went-and joined.

There is no *Passive voice*. 'I am struck' must be translated 'somebody strikes me.' Thus, *kei-nū-ē wē*, me-concerning striking; *ka-mū-ki-tāi*, I found him again, he was found again; *kei-mū-ē woa-ding a-hē*, me-concerning striking-for it-is, I shall be struck.

Compound verbs are formed in order to modify the meaning of the primary verbs. Thus, *hūng-lhē-in*, coming-running, running towards; *a-hom-pē-tā*, he-divided-gave. The prefix *hin* or *han* denotes motion towards the speaker; thus, *hin-cho-in*, bring; *ko hēngū na-han-choham*, whom from did-you-buy? I cannot see the meaning of the prefix which occurs in the forms *ga* and *ka*; thus, *ga-lān*, take-from; *ga-sok-ēn*, draw-from; *ka-yāi*, he heard; *ka-chē-lē*, having gone; *ka-ching-ē*, he-is-grazing, etc. Compare the prefix *ka* or *ga* in Bodo, Nāgā, and Kachin languages.

Causatives are formed by adding *pā* or *pī*, to give, and *sā*, to make (?). Thus, *bā-pe-in*, cause to wear; *sil-pī-in*, cause to wear; *a-mang-sā-tā*, he-lost-made, he wasted. Causatives are also formed by prefixing *su*; thus, *ka phat-vet a-su-kei-pa koi hi-am*, my looking-glass its-breaker who is, who broke my glass; but *a-kei-tāi*, it is broken. *Desideratives* are formed by adding *nūm*, *nōm*, to wish; *nī tumpi a-chē-nūm-ta-poi*, men many they-to-go-wished-not. *Potentiality* is expressed by adding *thai*, to be able; thus, *kei hi-thai-nāng-ē*, I to-be-able-be-shall, I may be. *Ki* denotes mutuality; thus, *ki-pā-ēn*, being glad together; *a ki-chū-chohin*, they quarrelled. Other additions are *lē-lē*, to be about; *fā*, it is good; *kit*, *khīt*, back, again, etc. *Fēt-lē* and *fēt-nin* are added in *a-man-fēt-lē kū-mūk-fēt-nin*, he lost-having-been I-found-again. *Fēt* probably means 'to go,' and the literal translation of the clause is perhaps, 'he-lost-gone-having my-seeing-went.'

The *Negative particle* is *hi*; thus, *kein ka-nūm-hi-ē ka-ti-hi-ē*, 'I-wish-not,' I said not; *hūng-hi-in*, do not come. Another negative is *poi*; thus, *a-hi-poi*, it-is-not, no; *nī-pē-poi*, thou-gavest-not; *a-nūm-ta-poi*, he-wished-not; *kai chē-pong-ē*, I will not go. A third negative, *lo* or *lon*, occurs in *a-fu-lo*, good-not, bad; *nighi-lon*, bad, etc.

The *Interrogative particle* is *am*. See Interrogative pronouns.

The usual **Order of Words** is subject, object, verb.

[No. 4.]

TIBETO-BURMAN FAMILY.

KUKI-CHIN GROUP.

THĀDO.

KHONZĀI.

(STATE, MANIPUR.)

SPECIMEN I.

(Babu Bisharup Singh, 1899.)

Pasal khat a-chā pasal ni a-hai-yē. A-mā-mikā a-lhūm-pā a-
Man one his-child male two they-were. Them-from the-younger his-
 chā-pān, 'Ka-pā, kai chan-ding sēl-a-sūm a-mā kai hēngā pōn,' a-pā
son-by, 'My-father, my share-for property that me to give,' his-father
 hēngā sē-in. A-mā-nikā a-pān sūm a-bon-in a-hom-pē-tā. Ni thūm
to said. Them-for his-father-by property all he-divided-gave. Days three
 ni li am-lē a-chā-pā a-lhūm-pān sūm a-bon pūon a-gam-la-pō
days four remaining his-son younger-by property all carrying far
 khanā mi-khūā a-chē-tāi. Ka-chō-lē a-lim-lo-in-kisān a-sūm
one-to village he-went. Having-gone wickedly-even his-property
 a-bon a-mang-tāi. A-sūm a-bon a-mang-yo-in ka-chēn a-khūā an
all he-wasted. His-property all he-wasted-having that-in village rice
 a-hā-talhē-ē. Chāng-ti-wai-be-she-tān a-mā a-dā-talhē-ē.
it-dear-extremely-became. Scarcity-being he he-wretched-extremely-became.
 Amān a-folā pasal khat-a a-chē-nā a-gi-gom-tāi. 'Wok na-ching-in,'
Him-by that-place-in man one-to he-going he-joined. 'Pigs thou-tend,'
 ka-ti-lē a-pūsal chūn a-mān laū-ā a-sol-tāi. Wok an kisēn 'niang'
saying man that him-by field-to he-sent. Pigs' food even 'eat'
 ka-ti-lē koi-ma-chān i-pē-poi. Limbē a-sē-ēn a-mān a-sē-tāi, 'Ka-pā
saying any-one-by gave-not. Sense he-knowing him-by he-said, 'My-father's
 soūk sūm-lon a-monē a-nē-tāi, kai ka-gil-a-kēl-in ka-thi-dē-dē-ē.
servants hired in-plenty they-eat, I my-belly-its-hunger-with I-to-die-about-am.
 Kai ka-pā hēngā chēngē, "kai-pā, kai Pathōn hēngā ka-mō-tāi, na-hōngā
I my-father to go-will, "My-father, I God to I-sinned, thee-to
 yong ka-mo-tāi. Na-chā kai cham a-hai-poi. Na-sūm-lo na-soūk
also I-sinned. Thy-son my being it-is-not. Thy-money-taking thy-servant
 khat ni-nai-tā," sai-tāngē.' A-mā hūng-kit-ho-ro-ēn a-pā hēngā a-hūng-ē.
one thou-keep," say-will.' He returning his-father to he-came.
 A-gam-lā am-lā-ēn a-pān a-mā a-mū-tāi, a-lūng-a-si-tāi, hūng-lhē-in
Far-off being-when his-father-by him he-saw, his-mind-it-pitied, coming-running
 a-ngong-in ko-ēn a-chop-mē. A-chā-pān a-pā hēngā a-sēyē, 'Ka-pā,
his-neck-on embracing he-kissed. His-son-by his-father to he-said, 'My-father,

kain Pathên hêngā ka-mo-tāi, na-hêngā yong ka-mo-tāi. Na-chā kai
me-by God to I-sinned, thee-to also I-sinned. Thy-son my
 cham a-hai-poi.' A-pān a-soūk-ho hêngā a-sē-yē, 'Pūon a-fa-tāk hin-cho-in
being it-is-not.' His-father-by his-servants to he-said, 'Cloth best bringing
 ka-chā sil-pi-in, a-khonā khojēm bū-pē-in, a-kōng-ā khonghūp
my-son to-wear-give, his-hand-on ring put, his-foot-on shoe
 bū-pē-in, ka-chā hi a-thi-tā-banghing, a-hūng-hing-kit-tāi, mang-in-lē
put, my-son this he-died-because, he-came-alive-again, lost-being
 ka-mū-kit-tāi; tū-wānghin kai-ho nom-tā an nē-aū-tā ūm-taū-tē.
I-saw-again; therefore we merrily rice eating remain-let-us.'
 Hi-ti-bol-in a-mā-ho a-nom-in a-ūm-tāi.
This-doing they merrily they-remained.

A-song-sung-in a-chā-pā a-tāpin laū-ā am-ē. A-mā a-in-ā a-hūng-lē
That-time-at his-son elder field-in was. He his-house-to he-came-when
 a-khong-be a-lām a-gin ka-yāi. A-mān a-soūk khat ko-in, 'I-pi
drum-beating dancing sound heard. Him-by his-servant one calling, 'What
 a-hol-am?' sē-in a-dong-ē. A-soūk-pān a-ho-ē, 'Na-nāū-pā a-hūng-ē;
they-do?' saying he-asked. His-servant-by he-replied, 'Thy-younger-brother he-came;
 "A-mā a-nā-am-poi a-hūng-ē," sē-in na-pān a-ki-pā-ēn an a-pē.'
"He he-ill-being-not he-came," saying thy-father-by he-glad-being rice he-gave.'
 Thu hi ka-yān a-mā lūng-hang-in a-in-ā 'lūn-in' ka-ti-lē a-nūm-poi.
Word this hearing he angry his-house-in 'enter' saying he-wished-not.

A-pā hūng-in a-mā a-yolē. A-mān a-pā hêngā a-ho-ē, 'Wōr-in,
His-father coming him he-entreated. Him-by his-father to he-answered, 'Look,
 kum hi-yā nang thaū ka-hol-ā nang na-thū chom-khat chā-yong
years these-many thy service my-doing-in thou thy-word once even
 "kain ka-nūm-hi-ē," ka-ti-hi-ē. Hi-ching-ē-lin-yong ka-wol ka-pāitō
"me-by I-wish-not," I-said-not. Nevertheless my-friends my-companions
 ka-hūng-lhon-in nomtā nē-dēng kōl-chā-nū cha-khat bē ni-pē-poi.
I-together-with merrily eating-for goat-young-female one even thou-ganest-not.

Nang na-sūm yaūsō sūyo-nū hêngā pōn na-chā-pān a-bon-in a-mang-sā-tā
Thy thy-property all harlots to giving thy-son-by all he-wasted
 na-chā-pā hi a-hūng-bamē nang-in an na-pē.' A-chu-chē a-pān
thy-son this he-coming thee-by rice thou-gavest.' Thereupon his-father-by
 a-sē-yē, 'Ka-chā, nang-lē kai tan-laū-bē-ēn a-ūm-ē, kai-yā am yaūsē
he-said, 'My-son, thee-with I together-being it-is, mine being all
 nang-ā a-hō; na-nāū-pā hi a-thi-ding-fēt-lē a-hūng-hing-fēt-nin,
thine it-is; thy-younger-brother this he-died-having he-coming-alive,
 a-man-lēt-lē kū-mūk-fēt-nin, kai-ho nūi-lē-nūp a-fangē-lē.
he-lost-having-been I-finding-again, we merry-and-glad-to-be it-proper-is.'

[No. 5.]

TIBETO-BURMAN FAMILY.

KUKI-CHIN GROUP.

THĀDO.

KHONGZĀI.

(STATE, MANIPUR.)

SPECIMEN II.

A PIECE OF FOLKLORE TAKEN FROM THE LIPS OF A KUKI-NAGA.

(Babu Bisharup Singh, 1899.)

Ka-pā ka-pū sēi, ton-lāin mi yaūsē hūlā-hūngkon
My-father fore-father said, in-early-time people all nether-land-in
 a-ūmé. Khongsāi-lē Mailhai awol a-hai. A-mā-ho dēl
they-were. The-Khongsais-with the-Manipuris friends they-were. They cloth
 a-ki-chū-lhonin; a-nūn chēm-in alāyā a-tānē Mailhai-pān
disputed; their-mother-by dao-with in-the-middle cut. The-Manipuris-by
 khongmā¹ a-sāan-ē. 'A-nūng a-thāk-ē,' a-tin mi tampi a-nūng-ā
haimāng-trees they-cut. 'Footmarks are-new,' saying people many afterwards
 a-chē, chūchā Mailhai tampi a-baiyē. Khongsāin nāchang a-sān-ē,
they-went, hence the-Manipuris many they-are. The-Kukis-by plantains they-cut,
 a-nūng-ā a-dontan. 'A-nūng a-lūit-ē' a-tin mi tampi
afterwards they-sprang-up. 'Footmarks they-are-old' saying people many
 a-chē-nūm-ta-poi. Mi a-lhom a-chē-tāi. Chūchā Khongsāi a-lhom-ā.
they-to-go-not-wished. People few they-went. Hence the-Kukis they-are-few.

FREE TRANSLATION OF THE FOREGOING.

Our forefathers have told, that men formerly lived in the bowels of the earth. The Khongzāis and the Meitheis were then friends. One day they quarrelled about a cloth, and their mother took a *dao* and cut it in two pieces. The Meitheis began to cut haimang trees, and finding their footprints fresh many people followed them. That is the reason why the Meitheis are so numerous. The Khongzāis went to cut plantain trees and then ascended into the earth. These footprints, however, looked rather old, and therefore only few people followed. The Khongzāis are, therefore, few.

¹ Manipuri name of a fruit tree.

SOKTE.

The Sektē tribe, which includes the Sektēs proper and the Kanhows, occupy the northernmost part of the Chin Hills. They are found on both banks of the Nankathè or Manipur River. The people to the east of this river call their tribesmen to the west Nwengals, from *nun*, a river; and *ngal*, across. The Nwengal country proper extends from the latitude of Molhem on the south, to that of Tiddim on the north. The Sektēs, like all the Northern Chins, assert that their tribe originally lived at Chin-Nwe, a village to the north of their old capital Molhem. They derive their name from the verb *sok* or *shok*, go down, *tē* being the plural suffix, and think they are called so because they have 'gone down' from Chin-Nwe.

They trace their pedigree back for six generations, but their first chief of whom anything historical is known is Kantum. He conquered the Nwites who then occupied the northern hills where the Kanhows now live. He also conquered the Yos, the Thādos and the Vaipes. The Yos are still found in the Northern hills and in the hills south-east of Cachar. The Thādos inhabit the hills fringing the plain of Manipur and the Kabaw valley, while the Vaipes have now entirely disappeared from the Chin Hills. Kantum's conquest took place about 1840. His youngest son Yapow succeeded him in the chieftainship, but his eldest son Kanhow had already founded the village Tiddim. Since that time the Sektēs are divided into the Sektēs proper in the south and the Kanhow clan in the north. Kanhow is supposed to have begun to rule about 1848, and his ascension to the throne marks the commencement of raids into Manipur and Burma. The people have in the course of time lost much of their predominance, and are now thoroughly at peace under British rule. The remarks given above are compiled from the following:—

AUTHORITIES—

CARR V, BIRTRAN S., and H. N. TUCK,—*The Chin Hills: A History of the People, our Dealings with them, their Customs and Manners, and a Gazetteer of their Country*. Vol. i, Rangoon, 1896. History of the Sektē Tribe on pp. 118 and ff.

SCOTT, J. GEORGE, assisted by J. P. HARDIMAN,—*Gazetteer of Upper Burma and the Shan States*. Part I, Vol. i, Rangoon, 1900. Account of the Sektēs on p. 456.

No specimens of the language have been obtained for this Survey.

SIYIN.

The Siyins occupy the hills round Fort White to the east of the Suktēs. To the north they are bounded by the Kanhow clan, and to the south by the Tashōns. They are called Tantes or Tauktes in the Manipur records. They call themselves Shī-zāng or Sī-yāng. They think that their ancestors came out of a gourd in the village Chin-Nwe. Afterwards they settled near some alkali spring, from which fact they say that their name originated (*shī*, alkali). The form Siyin is a Burmese corruption, and we have adopted it from the Burmese. The Siyins think that the father of their race lived thirteen generations ago. The different Siyin clans, such as Bweman, Limkai or Sagyilan, Toklaing, and Twantak, are said to have been founded by his successors. The history of the people in the last fifty years consists of a series of raids and struggles against the Burmans and Tashōns. Frequently also the different clans were at war with each other. They hold that 'a man should spend his life in fighting, hunting, and drinking, whilst labour is intended for women and slaves only.' Their reputation is very bad, and Messrs. Carey and Tuck lay down the principle that a Siyin should never be pardoned. They are now controlled from Tiddim, and their number was estimated at 1,770 in 1895. Their country is very thinly populated. For further particulars the student is referred to the authorities mentioned below:—

AUTHORITIES—

RUNDALL, CAPT. F. M.,—*Manual of the Siyin Dialect spoken in the Northern Chin Hills*. Rangoon, 1891.

CAREY, BERTRAM S., and H. N. TUCK,—*The Chin Hills: A History of the People, our Dealings with them, their Customs and Manners, and a Gazetteer of their Country*. Rangoon, 1896. History of the Siyin Tribe, Vol. i, pp. 127 and ff.

SCOTT, J. GEORGE, assisted by J. P. HARDIMAN,—*Gazetteer of Upper Burma and the Shan States*. Part I, Vol. i, Rangoon, 1900. Note on the Siyins on pp. 456 and f.; Siyin vocabulary on pp. 682 and ff.

The Siyin dialect is comparatively well known through Captain Rundall's *Manual*. The following remarks are taken from his book. They are only intended to give an idea of the chief characteristics of the language:—

Pronunciation.—The Siyin dialect seems to be rich in vowels, but Captain Rundall does not describe them so exactly that the different sounds can be phonetically fixed. A kind of *ö* occurs. It is described as lying between *ō* and *ö*. The sounds *f* and *r* occur occasionally, but seem to be foreign to the language. *L* usually corresponds to *r* in Lai. *Y* and *Z* are interchangeable. There are apparently at least two tones, one long and broad, and one short and sharp. But most words seem to be pronounced in what is called the natural tone. Captain Rundall gives no information on this point.

Articles.—The numeral *khat*, one, is used as an indefinite article, and demonstrative pronouns supply the place of a definite article.

Nouns.—*Gender* is, when necessary, denoted by means of suffixes. The male suffixes are *pā*, for human beings, and *tal*, for animals. The corresponding female suffixes are *nū* and *pwi*. Sometimes, in the case of nouns of relationship, different words are used; thus, *pā*, father; *nū*, mother; *pū*, grandfather; *pī*, grandmother.

Number.—The plural suffix is *tē*.

Case.—The suffix of the agent is *nā*; the Genitive is denoted by putting the governed before the governing noun; in the Vocative *ō* is prefixed to the noun.

Adjectives.—The adjectives follow the noun they qualify. The particle of comparison is *sāng*. The suffix of the comparative is *zá*, and that of the superlative *bil*.

Numerals.—The first numerals are as follows:—

One . . .	<i>khut</i>	Six . . .	<i>lōk, luk</i>	Twenty .	<i>khan-nī, sōm-nī, or kul.</i>
Two . . .	<i>nā.</i>	Seven . . .	<i>salī.</i>	Fifty .	<i>sōm ngā</i>
Three . . .	<i>tōm, thum.</i>	Eight . . .	<i>lie(t).</i>	Hundred .	<i>ya khut.</i>
Four . . .	<i>lī.</i>	Nine . . .	<i>kwō.</i>		
Five . . .	<i>ngā.</i>	Ten . . .	<i>sōm, khan khut.</i>		

Captain Rundall does not mention any generic prefixes, and in most of his instances no such occur. I have, however, found two, *tang*, apparently for round things, and *kiap*, for money. Thus, *ā-lwi tang som*, ten eggs; *ngūm kiap khut*, one rupee.

Pronouns.—The following are the *Personal pronouns*:—

kē-mā, I; *kō-mā*, we; *nang-mā*, *nā-mā*, *nō-mā*, and *nang*, thou, you; *amā*, he; *amā-tē*, they. Shorter forms occur as prefixes. See verbs, below.

The *Interrogative pronouns* are *a-kō* or *akwō*, who? *akwi* and *kwēi*, which? *a-bāng* and *bāng*, what?

Verbs.—Pronominal prefixes are generally used before verbs in order to denote the person of the subject. They are *ka*, *kī*, I; *ka*, *ku*, we; *na*, *nī*, thou, you; *a*, he, they.

The verb substantive *hī* seems to be added to all tenses. The root, with this addition, is used to denote present and past time.

The suffixes of the *Past time* are *yō* and *tā*, to which *hī* is added.

The suffix of the *Future* is *tū*, to which *hī* or *wē* is added. *Tu* also occurs as a post-position meaning 'for.'

The suffixes of the *Imperative* are *o*, plural *wō*, *tān*, *tēō*, and *tēun*. The negative imperative is formed by adding *hī-yāo* or *yāo*.

The root alone is used as an *Infinitive* or *Verbal noun*. I have not found instances of an *Infinitive of purpose*.

The root alone is also used as a *Relative participle*, prefixed to the qualified noun. *Adverbial participles* are formed by a kind of reduplication; thus, *ka-kap*, crying. The suffix of the *Conjunctive participle* is *ā*. A *Noun of agency* is formed by adding *pā*.

There is no *Passive voice*. Instead of saying 'I am struck' we must say 'he struck me.' Sometimes, however, verbs, such as *ngat*, *dō*, and *khūm*, to suffer, are used, and sentences are formed such as *hong-vāt kē-mā ka-ngat-hī*, striking I suffer.

Compound verbs are used in order to modify the meaning of the principal verb. They supply the place of adverbs, as in all connected languages.

The *Negative particles* are *bō*, *bong*, *ngōl*, *āl*, and *bwē*. They are immediately added to the verb or its suffixes, before the final *hī*.

The *Interrogative particles* are *yim*, *mō*, *ngē*, and *nē*.

The preceding remarks have no other aim than to make it possible to use this dialect for comparison of grammatical structure. For instances illustrating them, and for fuller particulars the student is referred to Captain Rundall's Manual. A list of standard words and phrases, printed below, has been taken from the same source.

RĀLTĒ.

The Rāltē dialect is spoken in the Lushai Hills between Tui Dan and Dhalawari, to the south of Vanbang, and in the Cachar Plains. The figures reported are as follows:—

Lushai Hills	18,000
Cachar Plains	(?)133
TOTAL	18,133

In the Cachar Plains the Deputy Commissioner gives 399 as the total of Rāltē. Saimar, and Langrong, without saying how many speakers there are of each. The Rāltēs have come down from the Cachar Hills to the south and east of the Sadr Sub-division in the plains since the Census of 1891. Mr. Soppitt found them in the Cachar Hills and says about them:—

‘These people have only very lately come from Lushai-land, and there are no great number of them in British territory. In Cachar (in a village near Nemotha) they are commonly spoken of, and looked upon, as Lushais. They may, perhaps, be looked upon as being the link between the real Lushais and the people now called Kukis.’

Mr. Soppitt classes them as an off-shoot of the Jangshēn tribe. Most of the Rāltēs are found in the Lushai Hills, but they have not been settled there for a long time. Colonel Elles quotes the following statement by Mr. McCabe:—

‘The Raltes are a low caste tribe of Kukis, who are alleged to have come from the north, and to have been brought under subjection by the Dulhens, who migrated from the Chin Hills. They have distinct social customs, as well as a marked difference in dialect, and are not allowed to intermingle with the higher castes. A separate portion of the village is assigned to them, and, if a human sacrifice is necessary, they enjoy the privilege of providing the offering. They predominate in the Western Lushai villages of Lenkhunga, Kalkhom, and Lal-rhima.’

The Rāltēs have accepted the domination of the Dulhens, but are said to have retained their customs and their language. Mr. Davis remarks:—

‘They are looked down on by the Dulhens, but in more than one northern village the Sailō chiefs habitually use the Rāltē language amongst their own people, who are almost without exception all members of that tribe. Amongst the Rāltēs, however, the Dulien language is generally understood, though I have come across more than one instance lately in which Rāltēs, both men and women, though they understood the Dulien when they heard it spoken, were unable to use it with sufficient freedom to reply to questions in it. The differences between the two languages are very considerable, and a man who has a very thorough knowledge of Dulien only is quite at sea if addressed in the Rāltē language.’

I am indebted to Major J. Shakespear, C.I.E., D.S.O., I.S.C., for a translation of the Parable of the Prodigal Son in Rāltē. It shows that the Rāltē dialect of the Lushai Hills has been largely influenced by Lushōi, the principal language of the district.

The following remarks are entirely based on this specimen, and must be used with caution.

Pronunciation.—It is difficult to come to any conclusion as to the pronunciation of Rāltē from the specimen. Long vowels are not marked, but probably every final vowel of a word or syllable is long, just as in Lushēi. The abrupt shortening of a vowel is indicated by adding an *h*, but this pronunciation seems to be rather indistinct, for we find, for instance, the same words written *mu* and *muh*, *ka* and *kah*. The same remark holds good with regard to the vowel *ā*. We find substituted for it in the same words both *a*

and *o*, thus *ah* or *oh*, *sa* or *so*, *na* or *ma*, etc. In a similar way we find *o* for *ao*, thus *no*, young; *ia* and *e* in *pe*, *pie*, give, etc. When *o* is followed by a vowel a euphonic *v* is inserted, thus *to-v-a*, in the fields; *tho-v-ing-a*, will arise; *a-pe-shi-o-v-u-a*, they gave not, etc. After *m* we occasionally find a euphonic *n* inserted; thus, *a-lut-nuam-m-o-va*, he-to-enter-wished-not. Euphony seems also to be the reason for our finding the same word written *tun* and *tung*, thus, *a-hang-tun-dan-in*, he-to-come-now-being-about; but *a-hong-tung-ku-a*, he arrived now, that is to say we have *n* before a dental, *ng* before a guttural. A *ch* in some cases corresponds to a Lushēi *f*, thus *cha*, Lushēi *fā*, child, *cháp*, Lushēi *fap*, to kiss; *lah-cha-dun*, a servant, compare Lushēi *hláh-fā*, a hireling. The aspirated liquids do not occur.

Articles.—There are no articles in the language. The numeral ‘one,’ and indefinite pronouns are used instead of an *indefinite* article; pronominal prefixes, demonstrative pronouns, or relative participles supply the place of a *definite* article. Thus, *mi kuai-na*, a man; *lah-cha-dun pa-kat*, a servant; *a nao-pang-zok*, the younger.

Nouns.—*Gender* is only apparent in the case of animate nouns. Names of animals are neuter when they are not distinguished by generic suffixes. Gender is not distinguished when no ambiguity can arise. *Pa* denoting males, is the only generic suffix occurring in the specimens. Thus *cha-pa*, child-male, son; *u-pa*, elder brother.

Number.—There are two numbers, singular and plural. The number of the subject of a sentence is indicated by the pronominal prefix. See below. When it is necessary to indicate the plural, the suffix *ke* is used. Thus *boi-ke*, slaves. This suffix seems to be added to the last part of a compound word though it belongs to the first, thus, *vok-cha-ke*, pigs, food, *lit.*, pig-foods. A short postposition may be inserted between the noun and the suffix, thus, *khut-a-ke*, on the hands; but *ka-thian-ke lak-a*, with my friends.

Case.—The *Nominative* is formed without any suffix. Thus, *na nao a hong-tung-a*, your younger brother he came back. The suffix *in* denoting the agent, is added to a noun when it is the subject of a transitive verb, thus, *cha-pa-in a-ti-a*, his son he-said. *In* may be inserted between the different parts of a compound pronoun; thus, *mi ku-in-ai-má*, a certain man, where *ku-ai-má* is the pronoun. No suffixes of the *Accusative* and the *Dative* occur in the specimen. The *Genitive* is denoted by the bare stem preceding the governing word; thus, *ro ka-cha-ai*, of the property my share. There is apparently no instance of *a* used as a suffix of the genitive. *Van-a mi*, the man of the heaven, God, must probably be explained as ‘the man in heaven.’

The suffixes of the *Locative* are *in* and *a*; thus *lin-tak-in*, joy-great-in; *khua-a*, in a village. The interjection *he* is prefixed to the *Vocative*, thus, *he pa*, O father. Other relations are expressed by postpositions, such as, *a*, in, to; *lak-a*, with, to; *lam-a*, in the direction of; *chung-a*, against, etc.

Adjectives.—Adjectives follow the noun they qualify, and case suffixes are added to them, not to the qualified noun; thus, *khá-lam la-tak-a*, into a very distant country. The suffix of the comparative degree is *sak* or *zok*, and that of the superlative *ber*; thus, *nao-pang sak*, younger; *pha ber*, best.

Numerals.—The numerals follow the noun. Only the two first numerals occur. They are *pa-khat*, one; *pa-nih*, two, and are identical with the Lushēi forms. *Pa* is the generic prefix; see Introduction, p. 19.

Pronouns.—The following are the *Personal pronouns* :—

Singular,—

<i>kei, ka, I.</i>	<i>na, thou.</i>	<i>a-ni, a, he.</i>
<i>nai, ai, me.</i>		
<i>ka, my.</i>	<i>nangmai, na, thy.</i>	<i>a, his.</i>
<i>ka-ta, mine.</i>	<i>na-ta, thine.</i>	<i>a-mai-ta, his.</i>

Plural,—

<i>ka-u, we.</i>	<i>u, you.</i>	<i>a-u, they.</i>
------------------	----------------	-------------------

The forms *ka, na, a,* and *a-u,* also occur as pronominal prefixes, see below. The forms *ka-u* and *a-u* are compound words, and other words are inserted between the two components. Thus, *ka-mu-leh-ka-u,* we saw-again, where the first *ka* is the pronoun ; *a-pa-nih-u,* they two.

A *Reflexive pronoun* is perhaps *i* in *i-mu-leh-ka a-hi-e,* mutually (*i.e.*, by us) seen again he is.

The *Demonstrative pronouns* are *hi, hi-hi,* this ; *chu, chu-chu,* that.

There is no *Relative pronoun,* its place being supplied by the use of participles or verbal nouns. There are only two instances in the specimen, *lam-la tak-a a om lai-in-a,* at the time at which he was very far off ; *hi na cha-pa hi na shum cha-so-vek-tu,* this your son who entirely wasted your property.

The only instance of an *Interrogative pronoun* is *i-ha,* what ? Thus, *chu i-ha hi-tah ?* that what is ?

The *Indefinite pronouns* which occur in the specimen are *kuai-má,* a certain ; *ku-ma,* any one ; *i-khá* or *i-kho,* some, whatever ; *i-ma,* anything.

Verbs.—Verbs are conjugated in person and number by means of pronominal prefixes. The following occur :—

ka, I ; ka-u, we ; na, thou ; a, he, she, it ; a-u, they. When the subject is a neuter noun the prefix *a* is also used to denote the plural ; thus, *vok-in a chak,* the pigs ate.

The verb is inserted between the two parts of the plural prefixes, thus, *a-pe-shi-o-v u-a,* they gave not. Compare also below, Imperative and Present participle. The prefixes are dropped in the imperative and after *nai, ai, me.*

The root alone is freely used to denote the present and past tenses ; thus *a hi,* he is, or was. The particle *e* may be added ; thus *a hi-e,* he is. The suffix *a* is used in the same way ; thus, *a ti-a,* he said. When the sentence is dependent on a subsequent clause to complete the meaning of the speaker (compare below, Conjunctive participle), this *a* may be translated ‘and’, the conjunction *leh,* and, being only used to connect words, not sentences. Thus *a ti-a a zát-a,* he said and he asked.

The suffix of *Past tenses* is *ka, ka-a,* thus, *a kel-ka-a,* he went. The suffix *tah* in *i-ha hi-tah,* what is that ? is also a suffix of the past or completed action. A kind of *Perfect* is effected by adding the verb substantive ; thus, *a hong-dam-leh-ka a-hi,* he came alive again it is, he has indeed revived.

The suffix of the *Future* is *ing, ing-a,* thus *ka tho-v-ing-a,* I will arise ; *ka ti-ing,* I will say.

The suffix of the *Imperative* is *áh, oh,* plural *u-a* ; thus, *pia-áh,* give ; *thei-oh,* listen ; *tal-u-a,* kill you. The first person plural is formed by the prefix *i,* and the suffix *ing* ; thus, *i-cha-ing,* let us eat. Compare Future, above.

The *Infinitive* is formed without any suffix, thus; *chak-vah*, to eat. The suffix of the infinitive of purpose is *ang, nang, ang-in*; thus, *lim-nang*, in order to rejoice; *pia-ang-in* in order to give. Compare the use of *ang* in *a-mai-ta-ang*, for his sake.

The suffix of the *Present participle* is *lan, leng*. There are no instances of a participle referring to the first person, to the second person singular, or the third person plural. In the second person plural *un* is prefixed to *lan* or *n* is prefixed, and *a* suffixed. The former method seems to be due to the influence of Standard Lushōi where *n* is the common plural suffix in the pronominal prefixes. In the third person singular the termination seems to be *leng*. This participle is substituted for the imperative when more than one forms of the mood follow each other, the last one only remaining in the imperative. If *ma* be inserted between the verb and the ending, the meaning becomes 'although.' Thus, *han-la-thuai un-lan*, you bringing quickly; *han-la-u-lan-a*, you bringing; *hi-ma-leng*, that being although, nevertheless.

The locative suffixes *a* and *in* are used in forming *Adverbial* and *Conjunctive* participles. Thus *hin-kial-in ka thi-dan-a*, hungering I am about to die; *a bo-v-a ka-mu-leh-ka-u a hi*, he having been lost has been seen again by us. The suffix *a* is very freely used after all tenses, see above.

A *Noun of agency* is formed by adding the suffix *tu*; thus, *na shum chu-ze-ek-tu*, your property's waster.

There is no *Passive voice*; *ka-mu-leh-ka-u a-hi*, he was found again, literally means 'we saw him again it is,' 'we certainly saw him again.'

Compound verbs are freely used and suffixes are then added to the last component. Thus, *Causatives* are formed with *tik*; thus, *han-bun-tik-u-a*, cause him to wear. *Desideratives* are formed with *nuam*, to wish; thus, *a lut-nuam-mo-o-a*, he to-enter-wished-not. The verb *dan* has the meaning 'to be about'; thus *ka thi-dan-a*, I am about to die. Other words used as the last part of compounds are *shen*, to spend, completely; *puh*, to help; *leh*, again; *thuai*, quickly; *rek*, entirely; *em*, exceedingly, very; *sah*, *zo*, to the last; and the prefixes *ha*, *han*, upwards or towards; *zu*, down, etc.

The *Negative particle* is *o*, thus *ka hi-o*, I am not; *lut-nuam-m-o-a*, to enter wished not.

Order of Words. The usual order of words is subject, direct object, indirect object, verb. The genitive precedes the governing word. Adjectives and numerals follow the word they qualify. Demonstrative pronouns seem to be put at the beginning of the clause.

[No. 6.]

TIBETO-BURMAN FAMILY.

KUKI-CHIN GROUP.

RĀLTE.

(LUSHAI HILLS.)

(Major J. Shakespear, C.I.E., D.S.O., I.S.C., 1900.,

Mi ku-in-ai-mâ cha-pa pa-nih a nei-¹. A-nao-pang-zok-in, 'He
Man a-certain-by sons two he got. The-young-more-by, O
 pa, ro ka chan-ai ai pia-âh,' a ti-a A shum chu
father, property-of my share me give,' he said. His property that
 a-pa-nih-u lak-a a hām-a Ni-shât-o-tak-a a-nao-pang-zok-in a
them-two to he divided. Days-long-not-very-in the-young-more-by his
 shum a-reng-in a khām-vek-a khā-lam la-tak-a a kel-puih-ka-a.
goods all he collecting-entirely country far-very-to he brought.
 Chu-mi-chun nuam-lu-tuk-in a om-a, a shum chu a
There comfortable-very-being he remained, his property that he
 bo-ral-tik-ka-a. A shen-zâh-ve-leh chu khā-lam chu nase tak-in
wasted. He spent-entirely-when that country that trouble great-in
 a-tam-ka-u-a, chak-ang a ta-sham-a. Tin chu lam khua-a kuai-mâ
they-hungered, food he had-exhausted. Then that place village-in a-certain
 lak-a chuna na-shem-in a zu-pang-a, chu mi chun vok-châ-ke pia-ang-in
with there work-doing he down-went, that man that-by pigs-food give-in-order-to
 a-lo-lam-a a shâl-la. I-khâ kām vok-in a chak, chu
his-fields-direction-to he sent. Whatever food the-pigs-by they ate, that
 a-ni-pâh-in chak-vah a nuam-em-em-a, ku-ma i-ma a-pe-shi-o-vu-a. A
him-by-also to-eat-full he wished-very-much, any-one anything they-gave-not. He
 harh-leh-ve-leh, 'Ka pa lak-a lâh-chadun-ke chá chak-shen-o-va nei
awake-again-when, My father with hired-servants rice to-eat-finishing-not got
 a-tam-vei-u-tuah, kei la-chu hi-to-va hin-kial-in ka thi-dân-a. Ka
they-many-very, I even here hungry-being I to-die-am-about. I
 tho-ving-a ka pa lak-a ka ha-shoi-ing-a, "He pa, van-a mi chung-a
arise-will my father to I go-say-will, O father, sky-in man against
 leh nang-mai mit-muh-in thil ka ti-shual-a, ka min na cha-pa a-
and your eye-sight-in thing I did-wrong, my name your son to-
 vuah tak ka hi-o; na lak-a loh-chadun pa-khat bang-in ai bâl-tei-âh."
bear worthy I am-not; you with servant one like me make,"
 ka ti-ing.' Tin a tho-va a lak-a a kel-ka-a. Chu-ti-chun lam la-tak-a
I say-will.' Then he arose him to he went. Then way far-very-at
 a om-lai-in-a a pa-in a na-mua, a khâ-ngaih-a, a tai-a, a ir a
he being-time-at his father-by he saw, he loved, he ran, his chest he

chuk-tuah-a, a cháp-a. A lak-a a cha-pa-in, 'He pa, van-a mi chung
embraced, he kissed. Him to his son-by, 'O father, sky-in man against
 leh nangmai mit-mu-in thil ka ti-shual-a, ka min na cha-pa a-vuah
and your eye-sight-in thing I did-wrong, my name your son to-bear
 tak ka hi-o,' a ti-a. Hi-ma-leng a pa-in a boi-ke lak-a, 'Puan
worthy I am-not,' he said. Nevertheless his father-by his slaves to, 'Cloth
 pha-ber han-la-thuai-un-lan choi-tik-u-a, a khut-a-ke zung-buh,
best here-bringing-quickly-you to-wear-cause, his hands-on rings,
 a khe-a-ke pheikok han-bun-tik-u-a, sho-bâng-no thao tak chu han-la-u-
his feet-on boots put, a-cow-young fat very that here-bringing-
 lan-a tal-u-a Lim-tak-in i-cha-ing, hi ka cha-pa hi a thi a-hong-nang-
you kill. Joyfully let-us-eat, this my son this he dead-was he-came-
 leh-kah a-hi, a bo-va ka-mu-leh-ka-u a hi,' a ti-a. Tin lim-tak-in
alive-again he-is, he lost-was we-saw-again he is,' he said. Then joyfully
 a-om-pau-ka-u-a.
they-to-be-began.

Tin a cha-pa u-pa-zâk lo-va om, in-a hong-tun-dân-in i-kho
Then his son old-more fields-in was, house-to arrive-about-being some
 tum-ri leh a-lam-thâm-u chu a thoi-ka-a. Tin kuai-mâ a sham-a,
drum-sound and their-dance-sound that he heard. Then somebody he called,
 'chu i-ha hi-tah?' a ti-a a zât-ṛ. A lak-a, 'na nao a
'that what is?' he said he asked. Him to, 'your younger-brother he
 hong-tung-ka-a, him-tak-a a mu-leh-a vang-in na pa-in se-bâng-no
came-back, safe-quite he seeing-again on-account-of your father-by calf
 thao-tak hi-za a tal-a,' a ti-a. Tin a lai-na-a in a a lut-
fat-very this-indeed he killed,' he said. Then he angry-getting house-in he to-enter-
 nuam-mo-va, a pa a hong-dak-a a them-a. Hi-ma-leng a pa
wishing-not, his father he came-looked-out he persuaded. Nevertheless his father
 lak-a, 'Thei-oh, kum khá hi-chan na na ka shem-a-a, na thu la-hi ka
to, 'Listen, year every now-till your work I did, your word even I
 oi-o-ngai-shi-o-va, ka thian-ke lak-a lim-nang kol-cha nai
to-obey-not-considered-never, my friends with rejoice-to kid me
 pe-ngai shi-o. Chu-ti-in hi na cha-pa hi nâ-chi-zuak lak-a
to-give-(you)considered-never. But this your son here harlots with
 na shum cha-zo-vek-tu hi a hong-kel-ve-leh a-mai-ta-ang se-bâng-no
your goods ate-up-entirely-who he he returns-when his-sake-for calf
 thao chu-na na lat-vei-a,' a ti-a a don-a. Tin a lak-a, 'Ka cha-pa ka
fat that-for you kill,' he said he replied. Then him to, 'My son me
 lak-a na om-reng-ho-va, ka-ta a-piang na-la a hi-e. Lim tak leh
with you remain-regularly, mine whatever thine it is. Joy great and
 lâm tak-a om a pha-ho-va. Hi na nao hi a thi a
happiness great-in to-live it good-is. This your younger-brother this he dead-was he
 hong-dam-leh-ka a hi. A bo i-mu-leh-ka a-hi-e,' a ti-a.
came-alive-again he is. He lost seen-again he-is,' he said.

PAITĒ.

It has already been stated on p. 55, that the Lushēis call all the hill tribes who wear their hair in a knot upon the top of the head *Poi*, or *Pai*. It has also been pointed out that most of the Central and Southern Chin tribes tie their hair up in this way. The *Pois* of the Southern Lushai Hills all speak dialects belonging to the Central Chin sub-group. See below, pp. 107 and 115. A thousand individuals in the North Lushai Hills have been returned as speaking *Paitē*. This word is simply the plural of *pai* or *poi*, mentioned above, and *Paitē* should accordingly be supposed to be a Central Chin dialect. As a matter of fact, however, the dialect is more closely related to the Northern sub-group, and may conveniently be described as the connecting link between both groups.

There is now no village in the Northern hills composed altogether of people speaking *Paitē*, but there are a few speakers in every Lushēi village. They have accepted the Dulien domination, and are usually considered as one of the branches of the Mizaos. Compare below, pp. 127 and f.

I am indebted to Major J. Shakespear, C.I.E., D.S.O., I.S.C., for a translation of the Parable of the Prodigal Son in *Paitē*, and this translation is the basis of the remarks on *Paitē* grammar which follow :—

Pronunciation.—The abrupt shortening of a vowel indicated by a following *h* is apparently not very decided, for we find the same words written *le* and *leh*; *lo* and *loh*; *zá* and *záh*, etc. Spellings such as *ngai* or *ngei*, may or may not represent different pronunciations. The word *pe*, to give, becomes *pia* before *i*. The *i* of the suffix *in* may be dropped after a vowel; thus, *a-ma-n*, he; *pa-n* or *pa-in*, by the father. A euphonic *v* is inserted between *o* and a following vowel; thus, *lo-v-a*, in the fields. Perhaps also the *n* in *lim-na*, in joy, is euphonic. The consonant *g*, which does not occur in Lushēi, is common; thus, *gil*, also written *ngil*, corresponds to Lushēi *ril*, stomach. The verb *tung*, to come, is also written *tun*; from *nek*, to eat, is formed *i-ne-di*, let us eat; the numeral 'two' is written *pa-nhi* and *pa-ni*. Interesting is the word *ki-loh*, corresponding to Lushēi *lháh*, wages. Compare above, p. 16.

Articles.—There are no articles in the language, indefinite pronouns and the numeral *pa-khal*, one, being used as an *indefinite* article, and pronominal prefixes, demonstrative pronouns, or relative participles supplying the place of a *definite* article.

Nouns.—*Gender.*—Nouns denoting animals, unless the gender is specially distinguished, seem to be neuter. Thus we find *vok-in a nek*, the pigs ate, where the singular pronominal prefix is used before the verb. Only one suffix denoting gender occurs in the specimen, *viz.*, *pa*, denoting males, in *ta-pa*, son.

Number.—There are two numbers, singular and plural. When the plural is marked, the suffix *le* is used, thus, *boi-te*, slaves; *vual-te*, friends.

Case.—The *Nominative*, *Accusative*, and *Dative* are formed without any suffix. The suffix *in*, denoting the agent, is added to a noun when it is the subject of a transitive verb. Before *nei*, to possess, have, *a* is used instead in *mi kua-hiam-a ta-pa pa-nhi a nei-a*, a man had two sons. The *Genitive* is expressed by prefixing the stem to the governing word; thus *a vok an*, his pigs' food. In *van-a tung-a*, before heaven, the pronoun *a* seems to be suffixed to *van* to form a genitive, *lit.*, the heaven its top-in.

The suffixes of the *Locative* are *in* and *a*; thus, *lai-in*, time-at; *lo-v-a*, fields in.

The *Vocative* takes no suffix, but the interjection *he* may be prefixed; thus, *pa* or *he pa*, O father.

Other relations are indicated by means of postpositions, such as *lak*, *lak-a*, to, with; *lan-a*, in the direction of; *tung-a*, against, etc.

Adjectives.—Adjectives follow the noun they qualify, and case endings are added to them and not to the qualified noun; thus *gam la-tak-a*, country distant-very-to.

The suffix of the *Comparative* is *zá*, *záh*, more; thus, *lian-záh*, bigger. The *Superlative* degree is formed by adding *ber*, very, most, to the positive; thus, *hoi-ber*, best; *thao-ber*, very fat.

Numerals.—The numerals which occur in the specimen are *pa-khat*, one; *pa-nhi* or *pa-ni*, two. They follow the word they qualify. *Pa* is the generic prefix; see above, p. 19.

Pronouns.—The following *Personal pronouns* occur:—

Singular,—

ke, *ka*, I.

na, you.

a-ma, *a*, he.

ka, my.

nang-ma, *na*, your.

a, his.

nang-a, yours.

Plural,—

ka—*u*, we.

u, *a*—*u*, they.

The forms *ka*, I; *na*, you; *a*, he; *ka*—*u*, we; *a*—*u*, they, are used as pronominal prefixes; see Verbs, below.

The following *Demonstrative pronouns* seem to occur: *hi*, *hi-ai*, this; *hu*, *hu-ai*, that; *ha* or *kha*, that; *ku*, that; *mi*, that.

There is no *Relative pronoun*. Participles and verbal nouns are used instead; thus, *na tu-pa ná-chi-zuak lak-a na sum ne-zo-vek-tu*, your son harlots with your property spent-entirely-who.

Bang seems to be the *Interrogative pronoun* ‘what?’ thus, *hu-ai bang a-hi-ta*, that what is it? A demonstrative pronoun added after an interrogative clause conveys the idea of relativity; thus, *vek-in bang-poh a nek*, *ku-chu a-ma-n leng ngil vah a-nek a-ut-em-em-a*, the pigs whatever did they eat? that-even he also his-stomach full to-eat he-wished-much.

The following *Indefinite pronouns* occur,—*kua-hiam*, a certain; *kua-ma*, someone, or, with the negative, nobody; *bang-poh*, some, what-ever; *bang-ma*, with the negative, nothing.

Verbs.—Verbs are conjugated in person and number by means of pronominal prefixes. The following occur:—

ka, I, *ka*—*u*, we; *na*, thou; *a*, he, *a*—*u*, they. The verb is inserted between the two parts of the plural prefixes, thus, *ka mu-non-ta-u*, we saw again. When the subject is a neuter noun, the singular prefix *a* is also used to denote the plural, thus, *vek-in a nek*, the pigs ate. The prefixes are dropped in the imperative (see below). After *kua-ma*, anyone, the plural prefix is used, the first part of it being, however, apparently dropped, thus, *kua-ma-in bang-ma pe-shi-kei-u-a*, anybody anything gave-not. In the clause *a ta-pa lian-záh lo-v-a om*, his son the big more the-fields-in was, the prefix seems to have been fused into one sound with the preceding *a* of *lo-v-a*.

The root alone is used to denote present and past tense ; thus, *a hi*, it is ; *om*, he was. The suffix *a* is usually added ; thus, *ka hi-a*, I am ; *a chi-a*, he said.

The suffixes of *Past tenses* are *ta* and *ka* ; thus, *a thei-ta-a*, he heard ; *a go-ta*, he has killed ; *huai bang a hi-ta*, that what happened ? *Ka*, which is the common suffix in Rāltē, only occurs once, in *a pai-ka-a*, he went.

The suffix of the *Future* is *di*, *di-a* ; thus, *ka chi-di*, I will say.

The suffixes of the *Imperative* are *in*, or *áh*, *oh*, plural *u-a*. The first person plural is formed by prefixing *i* to the future tense. Thus, *pia-in*, give ; *thei-oh*, hear ; *bun-shak-u-a*, put on ; *i-ne-di*, let us eat.

The *Infinitive* or *Verbal noun* is formed without any suffix ; thus, *om*, to remain (in happiness is good). Postpositions and adverbial expressions are often added, and in this way adverbial clauses are effected ; thus, *na-shen-in*, work-doing-in, working ; *a-om-lai-in*, his-being-time-at, when he was. The suffix of the infinitive of purpose is *di* or *di-in* ; thus, *pe-di-in*, in order to give. Compare *lim-na-di*, in order to rejoice ; *a-ma-a-din*, for his sake.

Adverbial and *Conjunctive participles* are formed with the locative suffixes *a* and *in*. The former is in common use after all tenses, see above. Of the latter the following is an instance : *na-shen-in*, working. Another participle is formed by adding *la* ; thus, *on-la-meng-meng-un-la*, here-bringing-quickly-you, and *on-la-un-la*, here-bringing-you. In these forms the pronominal element *un* of the second person plural is prefixed to the suffix *la*. A participle in the third person singular is perhaps *hi-ma-le* in *hi-ma-le leng*, that although-being even, nevertheless. A *Noun of Agency* is formed by the suffix *tu* ; thus, *ne-zo-vek-tu*, he who entirely wasted.

There is no *Passive voice*. Instead of 'I am seen' we must say, 'somebody sees me.' Thus, *ka mu-non-ta-u-a a hi*, we saw him again it is, he has been seen again by us. Other instances do not occur. But the following seem analogous : *a hong-dam-non-ta-a ka hia*, he having come alive again I am ; *a hoi-a ka hi-a*, that good being I am.

Compound verbs are very extensively used. Thus we find the verbal prefixes *hong*, up, as in *hong-tho*, rise up ; *on*, towards, as in *on-la*, bring, and *va*, towards, as in *va-pang*, go and stay. *Causatives* are formed by adding *shak* ; thus, *bun-shak*, to cause to wear, to put on. *Desideratives* are formed by suffixing *nuam* ; thus, *lut-nuam*, to wish to enter. Other compounds are formed with *non*, again ; *shen*, to finish ; *shin*, to be about ; *thek*, always ; *vek*, entirely ; *zo*, till the last, etc.

There are two *Negative particles*, *lo*, corresponding to the Lushēi form, and *kei* ; thus, *nek-shen-lo-va*, to eat finish not ; *ka hi-kei*, I am not. Both are combined in *ka oi-lo-ngei-shi-kei-a*, I to-obey-not-considered-not, I did not disobey.

[No. 7.]

TIBETO-BURMAN FAMILY.

KUKI-CHIN GROUP

PAITE.

(LUSHAI HILLS.)

(Major J. Shakespear, C.I.E., D.S.O., I.S.C., 1900.)

Mi kua-hiam-a ta-pa pa-nhi a nei-a. A-nao-pang-zâ-in a
Man a-certain sons two he had. The-young-more-by his
 pa lak-a, 'He pa, go ka chan-ai on-pia-in,' a chi-a.
father to, 'O father, valuables-of my share give,' he said.
 Chin a sum-te pa-ni-u lak-a a hâm-a. Ni shât-lo-tak-in a-
Then his goods both with he divided. Day long-not-very-in the-
 nao-pang-zâ-in sum a-vek-in a khâm-a, gam la-tak-a a
young-more-by goods entirely he collected, country far-very-to he
 pai-pih-ta. Huai-a nuam-lu-tuk-in a om-a a sum a mang-shak-ta-a.
went. There luxuriously-very he lived his goods he wasted.
 A sum a mang-mung-in a khâ-lam mun na-sha-tak-in
His property it lost-when that village neighbourhood exceedingly
 a-tam-a-vok-u, nek-di a ta-sama. Mi lam kua-hiam lak-a
they-hungered, eating-for he was-in-want. That country-of a-certain with
 na-shen-in a va-pang-a. Huai-in a vok an pe-di-in a lo
working he went-stayed. Him-by his pigs food give-to his fields
 lam-a a hâl-a. Vok-in bang-po kâm a nek, ku chu a-man
direction-to he sent. Pigs-by what-ever husks they ate, that even him-by
 leng ngil vah a-nek a ut-em-em-a, kua-ma-in bang-ma pe-shi-kei-u-a.
also belly full to-eat he wished-much, anyone-by anything gave-not.
 A harh-non-mung-in, 'Ka pa lak-a ki-lo-fa-te an nek-shen-lo-va
He awake-again-when, 'My father with servants food eat-finishing-not
 nei a-tam-tam-tâh, ke la-chu hiai-a gil-kial-in ka shi-shin-a.
have many-many-very, I even here belly-hunger-in I to-die-am-about.
 Ka tho-di-a ka pa lak-a va-gem-di-a, "Pa, van-a tung-a
I arise-will my father to go-say-will, "Father, heaven against
 nang-ma mit-mu-in thu ka hih-shual-a, ka min na ta-pa a-zat
your eye-sight-in things I did-wrong, my name your son to-bear
 tak ka hi-kei, na lak-a ki-loh-fa pa-khat bang-in on-bâl-tei-âh," ka
worthy I am-not, you with servant one like me-make," I
 chi-di.' Chin a hong-tho-va a pa lak a pai-ka-a. Hu-chi-in
say-will.' Then he up-arose his father to he went. Thereupon
 gam la-tak-a a-om-lai-in a pa-n a na-mu-a, a khâ-ngai-a
way far-very-in his-being-time-at his father-by he saw, he forgave

a tai-a a âm a chuk-tuah-a a tâp-a. A lak-a a ta-pa-in,
he ran his breast he embraced he kissed. Him to his son-by,
 'He pa, van-a mi tung-a le nang-ma mit-mu-in thu ka
 'O father, sky-in man against and your eye-sight-in thing I
 hi-shual-ta. Ka min na ta-pa min-di-in vuah tak ka hi-kei,'
did-wrong. My name you son naming-for to-bear worthy I am-not,'
 a chi-a. Hi-ma-le-leng a pa-in a boi-te lak-a, 'Puan hoi-ber
he said. Nevertheless his father-by his servants to, 'Cloth best
on-la-meng-meng-un-la on-shil-shak-u-a, a kut-a zung-bun-te
here-bringing-quickly-quickly-you here-put-on (him), his hand-on rings
bun-shak-u-a a khe-a pheikok bun-shak-u-a, se-bâng-no thao ber
to-put-on-cause his feet-on boots to-put-on-cause, cow-young fat very
on-la-un-la go-shak-u-a, lim tak-in i-ne-di. Hiai ka ta-pa a
here-bringing-you kill, joy great-in let-us-eat. This my son he
shi a hong-dam-non-ta, a mang-a ka-mu-non-ta-u-a a hi,' a
dead-was he came-alive-again, he lost-was we-saw-again it is,' he
chi-a.
said.

Chin a ta-pa lian-zâh lo-va om, in-a hong-tun-shin-in
Then his son big-more fields-in was, house-to come-arrive-about-being
 bang-poh tum ging leh a-lam-thâm-u a thei-ta-a. Chin boi
some drum sound and their-dance-noise he heard. Then slave
 kua-ma a sham-a, 'Huai bang a hi-ta?' a chi-a a dong-a.
a-certain he called, 'That what it happened?' he said he asked.
 A lak-a, 'Na nao a hong-tung-ta-a, him-tak-a a-mu-non-
Him to, 'Your younger-brother he came-arrived, safely his-seeing-again-
ziak'in na pa-n se-bâng-no thao tak ha a go-ta,' a chi-a.
on-account of your father-by calf fat very that he killed,' he said.
 Chin a heh-a in-a a lut-nuam-kei-a, a pa a hong-
Then he got-angry house-in he to-enter-wished-not, his father he came-
 dak-a a hem-a. Hi-ma-le-leng a pa lak, 'Thei-oh, kum-khua
looked-out he persuaded. Nevertheless his father to, 'Listen, continually
 hiai tan na na ka shem-a, na thu leng ka oi-lo-ngei-shi-
now till your work I did, your word even I to-obey-not-consi-
 kei-a, ka vual-te lak-a lim-na-di kel leng non-pe-ngoi-shi-
dered-not, my friends with rejoicing-for goat even me-to-give(-you)-con-
 kei-a. Chin na ta-pa nâ-chi-zuak lak-a na sum ne-zo-
sidered-never. Then your son harlots with your goods ate-up-
 vek-tu hi a hong-pai-ve-leh a-ma-a-din se-bâng-no thao tak kha
entirely-who he he came-went-when his-sake-for calf fat very that

na n-go-shak-vai-a ' s chi-a a dâng-a. Chin a lak-a, ' Ka
you kill, he said he answered. Then him to, ' My
 ta-pa, ka lak-a na om-theek-a, ka neih-poh, nang-a vek a hi.
son, we with you live-always, I having-whatever, yours entirely it is.
 Hma tak leh kipale tak-a om a hoi-a ka hi-a. Hiai na
Joy great and happiness great-in to-live it good-is I am. This your
 mo hi a shi a hong-dam-non-ta-a ka hi-a. A
younger-brother this he dead-was he came-alive-again I am. He
 nang ka-mu-non-ta-u, ' a chi-a.
lost-was we-see-again-did, he said

STANDARD WORDS AND SENTENCES

English	Khongzâi (of Manipur).	Thâdo (Nâga Hills).	Sairang (Cachar Plains).
1. One	Khat	Khat	Khât
2. Two	Ni	Ni	Nih
3. Three	Thūm	Thūm	Thome
4. Four	Li	Li	Lih
5. Five	Ngā	Ngā	Ngā
6. Six	Gūp	Ghu-up (gūp)	Ghup
7. Seven	Sagi	Saghi (sāgi)	Sāghi
8. Eight	Gēt	Ghet	Gait
9. Nine	Kū	Ko	Koh
10. Ten	Som	Som, (shom)	Sohm
11. Twenty	Som-ni	Somini, (shom-ni)	Sohm-nih
12. Fifty	Som-ngā	Som-ngā, (shom-ngā)	Sohm-ngā
13. Hundred	Jā-khat	Zā-khat	Jhā-khât
14. I	Kei	Kēn, (kēi)	Kōi
15. Of me	Kei(-thū)	Kei-ma	Kēi-sik-ā
16. Mine	Kei-ā	Ditto	Kēi-jāh
17. We	Kei-ho	Kei-ho	Kēi-ho
18. Of us	Kei-ho(-thū)	Kei-ho loi	Kēi-ho-sikā, kēi-a-thu
19. Our	Kei-ho-ā	Kei-ho lō-u	Kēi-ho-tā
20. Thou	Nang	Nāng	Nāng
21. Of thee	Nang(-thū)	Nāng-zheîn	Nāng-sikā, nāng-thū
22. Thine	Nang-ā	Nāng-ho	Nāng-ā
23. You	Nang-ho	Ditto	Nāng-ū
24. Of you	Nang-ho(-thā)	Nāng-ho-jeîn	Nāng-ū-sikā, nāng-ū-thu
25. Your	Nang-ho-ā	Hē-ho	Nāng-ū-bā

IN THE NORTHERN CHIN SUB-GROUP.

Kuki of Cachar (Campbell).	Siyin (Rundall).	English.
Khāt	Khat	1. One.
Ni	Ni	2. Two.
Tūm	Tōm, thum	3. Three.
Lī	Lī	4. Four.
Ngā	Ngā	5. Five.
Gūp	Lōk, luk	6. Six.
Sāgi	Sali	7. Seven.
Git	Liet	8. Eight.
Ku	Kwō	9. Nine.
Som	Sōm, or khan khat	10. Ten.
Som-ini	Khan-nī, sōm-nī, or kul	11. Twenty.
Som-nga	Sōm ngā	12. Fifty.
Jā-khāt	Ya khat	13. Hundred.
Kei	Kō-mā	14. I.
(Kei-mān)	Ka, or kī	15. Of me.
Kei-mā . . . . .	.....	16. Mine.
Kei-ha	Kōmā	17. We.
(Kei-hām)	Ka, or ku	18. Of us.
Kēi-ha . . . . .	.....	19. Our.
Nāng	Nang-mā, nā-mā, nang	20. Thou.
(Nāng-mān)	Nā, nī	21. Of thee.
Nāng-mā . . . . .	.....	22. Thine.
(Nāng-ma)	Nō-mā	23. You.
(Nāng-mā-ha) . . . . .	.....	24. Of you.
Nāng-ha . . . . .	.....	25. Your.

English	Kuongzai (of Manipur).	Thado (Naga Hills).	Sairang (Cachar Plains).
26. He .	A-mā	Hihu, Hichē, (hīpā) .	Āh-mā
27. Of him .	A-mā(-thū) . . .	Chē	Āh-mā-sikā, āh-ma-thu .
28. His .	A-mā-ā	Chē	Āh-mā-tā
29. They .	A-mā-ho	Ho, (hitū-ho) . . .	Āh-mā-ho-tā
30. Of them .	A-mā-ho(-thū) . .	To-ho	Āh-mā-ho-ta-sika, āh-ma-ho-tā-thu.
31. Their .	A-mā-ho-ā	Hiche-te-ho	Āh-mā-o-hā
32. Hand .	Ka-khot	Khot, (khūt)	Khut
33. Foot .	Ka-kīng	Ka-kin, (kēng) . . .	Kēng
34. Nose	Ka-nā(k-)	Nā-kui	Nāk
35. Eye	Ka-mit	Kā-mit	Mith
36. Mouth	Ka-kam	Ka-kām-mu	Muh
37. Tooth	Ka-hā	Hā	Hah
38. Ear	Ka-bil	Ka-bil-kol	Koh
39. Hair	Ka-sam	Sam	Sāhm
40. Head	Ka-lūchang	Luehang	Luh
41. Tongue	Ka-lei	Lē, (lēi)	Lēih
42. Belly	Ka-woi	Oi	Oēi, or dhil
43. Back	Ka-tūngtūn	Tongtū, (tūntūn) . .	Tungtu
44. Iron	Thi	Thi	Thih
45. Gold	Sanā	(Sonā)	Bānkichē
46. Silver	Dangkā, tangkā . . .	Thi, (shūmhēng) . . .	Dhānkā
47. Father	Ka-pā	Pā	Kā-pā
48. Mother	Ka-nū	Nu	Kā-nuh
49. Brother	Ka-nūā	Ke-ū-pā (<i>elder</i>), Ke-nāu-pā (<i>younger</i>).	Sopih, kā-ū-pā (<i>elder</i>), ka-nāu-pā (<i>younger</i>).
50. Sister	Ditto	Ke-ū-nu (<i>elder</i>), Ke-nāu-nū (<i>younger</i>).	Sopih-nuh
51. Man	Pasal	Mi	Mih
52. Woman	Nūmai	Numē, (nūpi)	Nuh-mēi

Kuki of Cachar (Campbell).	Siyin (Rundall).	English.
Ā-mā	A-mā	26. He.
(Ā-mā-ha) . . . . .	.. ..	27. Of him.
Ā-mā . . . . .	.....	28. His.
Ā-mā-o	A-mā-tū	29. They.
Ā-mā-ha . . . . .	. ...	30. Of them.
Ā-mā-hao . . . . .	... ..	31. Their.
Khut	Khut	32. Hand.
Keng	Piang	33. Foot.
Nā	Nā	34. Nose.
Mit	Mit	35. Eye.
Mu	Kām	36. Mouth.
Hā	Hā	37. Tooth.
Kul	Bil	38. Ear.
Sam	Sam	39. Hair.
Lu	Lū	40. Head.
Lēi	Lēi, kam	41. Tongue.
Oō	Ngil, am	42. Belly.
Tūngtūn	Nūng	43. Back
.....	Chī, khī	44. Iron.
Sānā	Kham	45. Gold.
Dankā	Ngūn	46. Silver.
(Nā-)pā	Pā	47. Father.
(Nā-)nū	Nū	48. Mother.
Ū	Ū (<i>elder</i>); nāū (<i>younger</i>) .	49. Brother.
Ā	Ū-nū (<i>elder</i>), nāū-nū (<i>younger</i>).	50. Sister.
Pasāl	Mi-hing, pasall	51. Man.
Nu-māi	Nāmē	52. Woman.

English.	Khongzai (of Manipur).	Thado (Naga Hills).	Sairang (Cachar Plains).
53. Wife	A-ji	Ka-zhi-nu, (ka-ji)	Kā-jih
54. Child	A-nāūsōn	Cha-pang	Nāh-u, <i>i.e.</i> nāu
55. Son	A-chā-pā	Chapang-pa, (chā-pā)	Kā-chā
56. Daughter	A-cha-nū	Chapang nu, (chā-nung)	Kā-chā-nuh
57. Slave	Souk, sho	Sho	Kā-soh
58. Cultivator	Laū lhū mī, laū-bol-pā	Lo balhā	Loubolā
59. Shepherd	Yām ching mī . . . .	.....	Bəl-ri-kēl-ngākā
60. God	Thilhā, Patēn	Pathe, (Pāthēn lūnjāi)	Pāthēin
61. Devil	Kāūsī (<i>demon</i>)	Tilhā	Thilah
62. Sun	Ni	Ni, nisha (nisā)	Nisāh
63. Moon	Lhā	Lha-ta (lhā)	Flā-pā
64. Star	Āsi	Āsi	Ahsih
65. Fire	Mēi	Mei	Mēih
66. Water	Tūi	Ti (tūi)	Tūi
67. House	In	In	Ihn
68. Horse	Sakol	Sakal (sakor)	Chākor
69. Cow	Bong	Bong (chilhat)	Chherāk-pi
70. Dog	Hui-chā	Wi-chā	Ūi
71. Cat	Mēng-chā	Meng-chā (mēng-tē)	Mēng-tē
72. Cock	Ā-chal	A-chal	Āh
73. Duck	Ātot	Watowat	Bāh-to
74. Ass	Gādhā	<i>Not known</i>	Gaddā
75. Camel	Ūt	Ditto	Māh-kinkāng
76. Bird	Wa-chā	Vā-chā	Bāh
77. Go	A-chē-tā	Cheye-tā (chō-tan)	Chi-thāng
78. Eat	A-nē-tā	Ne-tha	Nāh-thāng
79. Sit	A-tān-tā	Thou-tha (tov-in)	Tou-thāng

Kuki of Cachar (Campbell).	Siyin (Bundall).	English.
Ji	Ji, yi	53. Wife.
Chā	Ta	54. Child.
Chā-pā	Ta-pā	55. Son.
Chā-nu	Ta-nū	56. Daughter.
Su	Īn-tiang, sal	57. Slave.
Loubalā . . . . .	.....	58. Cultivator.
(Sīl) . . . . .	.....	59. Shepherd.
Pā-thion . . . . .	.....	60. God.
Thilā . . . . .	.....	61. Devil.
Nisa	Ni	62. Sun.
Thlā	Thā	63. Moon.
Āsi	A-shī	64. Star.
Mēi	Mē, mī	65. Fire.
Tui	Tui	66. Water.
In	Īn	67. House.
Sā-kar	Shīpū	68. Horse.
Sirāt	Khui	69. Cow.
Ui	Wi	70. Dog.
Meng-te	Ngīāū	71. Cat.
Ā	Ā-lui	72. Cock.
Vā-ta	Ngūnpai	73. Duck.
.....	.....	74. Ass.
.....	.....	75. Camel.
Vā	Wuchiem	76. Bird.
Chin	Pai-o	77. Go.
Nēn	Nē-o	78. Eat.
Tou-vin	Tō-o	79. Sit.

English.	Khon-zāi (of Manipur).	Thādo (Néga Hills).	Ssirang (Cachar Plains).
80. Come . . .	A-lūng-tā . . .	Hungo (hong-tan) . . .	Hong-in . . .
81. Beat . . .	A-wa-tā . . .	Vo-tang-u (vo-tan) . . .	Vo-thāng . . .
82. Stand . . .	A-ding-ē . . .	Ding-tang . . .	Ding-in . . .
83. Die . . .	A-thi-tā . . .	Ti-ta . . .	Āh-thi . . .
84. Give . . .	I-pē-tā . . .	Ē-pē-tang (ēpēn) . . .	Kā-pēh . . .
85. Run . . .	A-lhai-tā . . .	Lhai-tang . . .	Flā-jing . . .
86. Up . . .	Wāu . . .	Chunglam . . .	Āh-chūng-ā . . .
87. Near . . .	A-nāi . . .	Kekomma, nāi-chā . . .	Ih-hing-ā . . .
88. Down . . .	Sang-sang . . .	Noilam . . .	Noi-āh . . .
89. Far . . .	A-gam-lā . . .	A-gam-la . . .	Gām-lā . . .
90. Before . . .	A-nā-sā . . .	A-mā-sāng . . .	Mā-sāng-ā . . .
91. Behind . . .	A-nūng-ā . . .	Ka-nung-sang (nūnglam) . . .	Nūng-ā . . .
92. Who . . .	Koi . . .	Koi . . .	Nāng (sic) . . .
93. What . . .	Iham . . .	Iham . . .	Ih-hijam . . .
94. Why . . .	I-dā-ā, i-bol-ā . . .	I-din-em . . .	Ih-siēm . . .
95. And . . .	Yōng, lē . . .	Ādang jhong . . .	Īh . . .
96. But . . .	Ditto . . .	A-hi-lē . . .	Āh-hi-bāng . . .
97. If . . .	Lē (<i>a termination always suffixed to the root of verbs</i>). . .	Ditto . . .	Bāhgin . . .
98. Yes . . .	Hoi . . .	Henghē (a-hi-nāi) . . .	Ouh . . .
99. No . . .	A-hi-poi . . .	Kenunipu (a-om-poi) . . .	Ohoi . . .
100. Alas . . .	O ku-nū ka-pā . . .	Heishā . . .	Ohoh . . .
101. A father . . .	Ka-pā khat . . .	Ke-pā . . .	Khāt-ka-pā, or p. khāt . . .
102. Of a father . . .	Ka-pā khat-ā . . .	Ke-pā . . .	Khāt pā-sikā, -thu . . .
103. To a father . . .	Ka-pā khat-hēng . . .	Ka-pa-hē . . .	Nā-pā hing-ā . . .
104. From a father . . .	Ka-pā khat-hēng-ā . . .	Ka-pa-hengā . . .	Nā-pā hing-ā ā-hong . . .
105. Two fathers . . .	Ka-pā a-ni . . .	Ka-pa-te-ni' . . .	Pā nih . . .
106. Fathers . . .	Ka-pā tam-pi . . .	Ka-pa-te-ho . . .	Kā-pā ngēi, or kū-pā ho . . .

Kuki of Cachar (Campbell).	Siyin (Rundall).	English.
Hang-in	Hôm-pai-to	80. Come.
Chāk-in	Vato	81. Beat.
Ding-in	Ding-o	82. Stand.
Thin	Thi-o	83. Die.
E-pin	Pē-to	84. Give.
Kla-jin	Tai-o	85. Run.
Vân-châng	Tungã	86. Up.
Ā-hing-ā	A-nai	87. Near
Nai	Nuē	88. Down.
Gām-cheng	Khu-lā	89. Far.
Mā-châng-a	Mai-yā	90. Before.
Nūk-châng	A-nung-lam	91. Behind.
Kai-hām	Akwō	92. Who.
Iham	Bāng	93. What.
I-dingninēm	A-bāng-kōm	94. Why.
Adāng	Lē	95. And.
Eē	To-hi-young	96. But.
Chute	Lē	97. If.
Uhm	A-hi	98. Yes.
Ēēn ēēn	Hī-bō	99. No.
Āh-āh-āh	Nū-ongē pa-ongē	100. Alas.
Nā-pā khāt	Pā khat	101. A father.
Nā-pā	Ditto	102. Of a father.
Nā-pā hing-ā . . . .	.....	103. To a father.
(Nā-pā hingā pādin)	Pā khat pān	104. From a father.
Nā-pā ni	Pā ni	105. Two fathers.
Nā-pā ngai	Pā tē	106. Fathers.

English.	Khongzai (of Manipur).	Thado (Naga Hills).	Sairang (Cachar Plains).
07. Of fathers . . .	Ka-pā tampi-ā . . .	Ka-pa-te-ho . . .	Kā-pā ngēi sikā, or -thu . . .
08. To fathers . . .	Ka-pā tampi-hēng . . .	Ka-pa-hoi . . .	Kā-pā ngēi hīngā . . .
09. From fathers . . .	Ka-pā tampi-hēng-ā . . .	Ka-pa-hoi-hengā . . .	Kā-pā ngēi hīngā ā-hong . . .
10. A daughter . . .	Ka-cha-nū khat . . .	Cha-pang-nu . . .	Kā-chā-nuh khāt . . .
11. Of a daughter . . .	Ka-cha-nū khat-ā . . .	Ditto . . .	Kā-chā-nuh khāt sikā, or -thu. . .
112. To a daughter . . .	Ka-cha-nū khat-hēng . . .	Cha-pang-nu-hengā . . .	Khat kā-chā-nuh hīngā . . .
113. From a daughter . . .	Ka-cha-nū khat-hēng-ā . . .	Ditto . . .	Khāt kā-chā-nuh hīngā ā-hong. . .
114. Two daughters . . .	Ka-cha-nū a-ni . . .	Cha-pang-nu-te-ni . . .	Kā-chā-nuh nih . . .
115. Daughters . . .	Ka-cha-nū tampi . . .	Cha-pang-nu-ho . . .	Kā-chā-nuh ngēi, or ho . . .
116. Of daughters . . .	Ka-cha-nū tampi-ā . . .	Cha-pang-nu-ho hengā . . .	Kā-chā-nuh ngēi sikā, or thu. . .
117. To daughters . . .	Ka-cha-nū tampi-hēng . . .	Ditto . . .	Kā-chā-nuh ngēi hīngā . . .
118. From daughters . . .	Ka-cha-nū tampi-hēng-ā . . .	Ditto . . .	Kā-chā-nuh ngēi hīngā ā-hong. . .
119. A good man . . .	A-fa-tā pasal khat . . .	Khat a-pā . . .	Khāt mih ā-phā-jilēh . . .
120. Of a good man . . .	A-fa-tā pasal khat-ā . . .	Khat a-pā hengā . . .	Khāt mih ā-phā-jilēh sikā, or thu. . .
121. To a good man . . .	A-fa-tā pasal khat-hēng . . .	Ditto . . .	Khāt mih ā-phā-jilēh hīngā . . .
122. From a good man . . .	A-fa-tā pasal khat-hēng-ā . . .	Ditto . . .	Khāt mih ā-phā-jilēh hīngā ā-hong. . .
123. Two good men . . .	A-fa-tā pasal-ni . . .	Ni a-pā . . .	Nih mih ā-phā-jilēh . . .
124. Good men . . .	A-fa-tā pasal tampi . . .	A-pā-ho . . .	Mih-ho ā-phā-jilēh . . .
125. Of good men . . .	A-fa-tā pasal tampi-ā . . .	A-pā-ho hengā . . .	Mih-ho ā-phā-jilēh thu . . .
126. To good men . . .	A-fa-tā pasal tampi-hēng . . .	Ditto . . .	Mih-ho ā-phā-jilēh hīngā . . .
127. From good men . . .	A-fa-tā pasal tampi-hēng-ā . . .	Ditto . . .	Mih-ho ā-phā-jilēh hīngā ā-hong. . .
128. A good woman . . .	A-fa-tā nūmai khat . . .	Numei a-pā . . .	Khāt nuh-mēi ā-phā-jilēh . . .
129. A bad boy . . .	A-fa-lo pasal nēyaū-chā khat. . .	Chapang a-pa-lu . . .	Khāt puchāl-chā mighilon . . .
130. Good women . . .	A-fa-tā nūntai tampi . . .	Numei a-pa-ho . . .	Nuh-mēi-ho ā-phā-jilēh . . .
131. A bad girl . . .	A-fa-lo nūmai nēyaūchā . . .	Chapang-nu a-pa-lu . . .	Khāt nuh-mēi-chā mighilon . . .
132. Good . . .	A-fa-tā . . .	A-pā (ā-phāi) . . .	Ā-phā-jilēh . . .
133. Better . . .	A-ni sāng-ā faiyo . . .	Hichē a-pā . . .	Ā-phā-dhomē . . .

Kuki of Cachar (Campbell).	Siyin (Rundall).	English.
Nā-pā ngai si . . .	Pā tē . . .	107. Of fathers.
Nā-pā ngai hingā . .	.....	108. To fathers.
(Nā-pā ngai hingā pādin) .	.....	109. From fathers.
Chā-nū khāt . . .	Tā-nū khat . . .	110. A daughter.
Chā-nu . . .	Ditto . . .	111. Of a daughter.
Chā-nu hingā . . .	.....	112. To a daughter.
(Chā-nu hingā pādin) .	.....	113. From a daughter.
Chā-nu ni . . .	Tā-nū nī . . .	114. Two daughters.
Chā-nu-ha . . .	Tā-nū tē . . .	115. Daughters.
Ditto . . .	Ditto . . .	116. Of daughters.
.....	.....	117. To daughters.
.....	.....	118. From daughters.
Pasāl khāt ā-fā . .	Mi-hin phā khat . .	119. A good man.
Pasāl khāt ā-fā-pā chu .	Ditto . .	120. Of a good man.
Pasāl khāt ā-fā-pā hingā .	.....	121. To a good man.
(Pasāl khāt ā-fā-pā hingā pādin.)	.....	122. From a good man.
Pasāl ni ā-fā . . .	Mi-hin phā nī . . .	123. Two good men.
Pasāl ā-bonin ā-fā . .	Mi-hin phā tē . . .	124. Good men.
Ā-bonā pasāl āfā-ha . .	Ditto . . .	125. Of good men.
.....	.....	126. To good men.
Pasāl āfā-ha hingā pādin .	.....	127. From good men.
Nu-māi khāt ā-fā . .	Nū-mē phā khat . .	128. A good woman.
Chā-pāng-pā khāt ā-fā-lon .	Patang shiē khat . .	129. A bad boy.
Ā-fā nu-māi-ha ā-bonin .	Nū-mē phā tē . . .	130. Good women.
Chā-pāng-nu khāt ā-fā-lon	Nū-mē nō shiē khat . .	131. A bad girl.
Ā-fā . . .	Phā . . .	132. Good.
Hoū pādin āfāi . .	A-mā sāng phā . .	133. Better.

English.	Khongzāi (of Manipur).	Thādo (Nága Hills).	Sairang (Cachar Plains).
134. Best . . .	Tampi sāng-ā fuiyo . . .	Hi-zhat-pi-la hiche a-pā . . .	Ā-phā-pēhnē . . .
135. High . . .	A-sāng-ē . . .	A-sāng . . .	Ā-sāng-ēh . . .
136. Higher . . .	A-ni sāng-ā a-sāng-ō . . .	Hiche sāngni ā-sāng . . .	Ā-mā nehki ā-sāng-ēh . . .
137. Highest . . .	Tampi sāng-ā a-sāng-ē . . .	Abonchā sāngni ā-sāngi . . .	Ā-sāng-pēhnē . . .
138. A horse . . .	Sakol a-chal khat . . .	Sakol khāt . . .	Khāt sākor chāl . . .
139. A mare . . .	Sakol a-nū khat . . .	Sakol a-nū . . .	Khāt sākor pi . . .
140. Horses . . .	Sakol a-chal tampi . . .	Sakol-tō-ho . . .	Sākor chāl-ho . . .
141. Mares . . .	Sakol a-nū tampi . . .	Sakol a-nu-ho . . .	Sākor pi-ho . . .
142. A bull . . .	Bong a-chal khat . . .	Bāng chal . . .	Khāt shērāk chāl . . .
143. A cow . . .	Bong a-nū khat . . .	Bāng a-nu . . .	Khāt shērāk pi . . .
144. Bulls . . .	Bong a-chal tampi . . .	Bāng chal-ho . . .	Shērāk chāl-ho . . .
145. Cows . . .	Bong a-nū tampi . . .	Bāng a-nu-ho . . .	Shērāk pi-ho . . .
146. A dog . . .	Hui a-chal khat . . .	Ui-chā . . .	Khāt ūi chāl . . .
147. A bitch . . .	Hui pi khat . . .	Ui-chā a-nu . . .	Khāt ūi pi . . .
148. Dogs . . .	Hui a-chal tampi . . .	Ui-chā-ho . . .	Ūi chāl-ho . . .
149. Bitches . . .	Hui pi tampi . . .	Ui-chā a-nu-ho . . .	Ūi pi-ho . . .
150. A he goat . . .	Kēl a-chal khat . . .	Kel-chā a-chal . . .	Khāt kēel-chāl . . .
151. A female goat . . .	Kēl a-nū khat . . .	Keel-chā a-nu . . .	Khāt kēel pi . . .
152. Goats . . .	Kēl tampi . . .	Keel-chā-ho . . .	Kēel-ho . . .
153. A male deer . . .	Sangāi a-chal khat . . .	Shā chāl . . .	Khāt sāhjuk chāl . . .
154. A female deer . . .	Sangāi a-nū khat . . .	Shā piu . . .	Khāt sāhjuk pi . . .
155. Deer . . .	Sangāi . . .	Shā-ho . . .	Sāhjuk . . .
156. I am . . .	Kai ka-hē . . .	Keyi ka-ūmi . . .	Kēi kā-umēh . . .
157. Thou art . . .	Nang na-hē . . .	Nang na-umi . . .	Nāng nā-umēh . . .
158. He is . . .	A-mā a-hē . . .	Hichē a-hi . . .	Āh-mā ā-umēh . . .
159. We are . . .	Kai-ho ka-hē . . .	Kē-ho ka-ūmi . . .	Kēi-ho kā-umēh . . .
160. You are . . .	Nang-ho na-hē . . .	Nang-ho [n]a-ūmi . . .	.....

Kuki of Cachar (Campbell).	Siyin (Rundall).	English.
Ā-fā changnang pēne . . .	Phābil	134. Best.
Ā-chāng	Sāng	135. High.
Ā-chāng-a	A-mā sāng sāng . . .	136. Higher.
Ā-chāng changnang pēne . .	Sāng-bil	137. Highest.
Sākar khāt	Shīpū tal khat . . .	138. A horse.
Sākar khāt ā-nu	Shīpū pui khat . . .	139. A mare.
Sākar ā-bonin	Shīpū tal tē	140. Horses.
Sākar ā-nu ā-bonin	Shīpū pui tē	141. Mares.
Sirāt chāl khāt	Khui tal khat	142. A bull.
Sirāt ā-nu khāt	Khui pui khat	143. A cow.
Sirāt chāl ā-bonin	Khui tal tē	144. Bulls.
Sirāt ā-nu ā-bonin	Khui pui tē	145. Cows.
Ūi khāt	Wi tal khat	146. A dog.
Ūi nu khāt	Wi pui khat	147. A bitch.
Ūi ā-bonin	Wi tal tē	148. Dogs.
Ūi nu ā-bonin	Wi pui tē	149. Bitches.
Kel chāl khāt	Kiel tal khat	150. A he goat.
Kel ā-nu khāt	Kiel pui khat	151. A female goat.
.....	Kiel tē	152. Goats.
Sāzu ā-chāl khāt	Sachchi tal khat . . .	153. A male deer.
Sāzu ā-nu khāt	Sachchi pui khat . . .	154. A female deer.
Sāzu ā-bonin	Sachchī	155. Deer.
.....	Kē-mā ka-hi	156. I am.
Nang-mā nā-um-ē	Nang-mā na-hi	157. Thou art.
Ā-mā ā-um-ē	A-mā a-hi	158. He is.
Kō-ha kā-um-nāi	Kō-mā ka-hi	159. We are.
Nāng-ha nā-um-ē	Nō-mā na-hi	160. You are.

English.	Khongzāi (of Manipur).	Thādo (Nāga Hills).	Sairang (Cachar Plains).
161. They are . . .	A-mā-ho a-hē . . .	Hichē-ho a-ūmi . . .	.....
162. I was . . .	Kei ka-haiyē . . .	Kei kā-umi . . .	.....
163. Thou wast . . .	Nang na-haiyē . . .	Nang nā-umi . . .	.....
164. He was . . .	A-mā a-haiyē . . .	Hichē ā-umi . . .	.....
165. We were . . .	Kei-ho ka-haiyē . . .	Kei-ho kā-umi . . .	.....
166. You were . . .	Nang-ho na-haiyē . . .	Nang-ho ā-umi . . .	.....
167. They were . . .	A-mā-ho a-haiyē . . .	Hichē-ho ā-umi . . .	.....
168. Be . . .	Ka-hē . . .	Um-ta . . .	.....
169. To be . . .	Ka-hā . . .	A-hi-ding a-hi-te . . .	.....
170. Being . . .	Hing . . .	.....	.....
171. Having been . . .	.....	Hichē a-hi-te . . .	.....
172. I may be . . .	Kei hi-thai-nāng-ē . . .	Kēhihatning katē . . .	.....
173. I shall be . . .	Kei hi-nāng-ē . . .	Kē ke-hi . . .	.....
174. I should be . . .	Ditto . . .	Kē ke-hilē a-pā . . .	.....
175. Beat . . .	A-wa-tā . . .	Va-tang . . .	.....
176. To beat . . .	A-won-a-ding . . .	Vung-ka-ti . . .	.....
177. Beating . . .	A-vo-in . . .	Vongē . . .	.....
178. Having beaten . . .	Wong-lē . . .	A-vo-ta . . .	.....
179. I beat . . .	Kein ka-wē . . .	Ken ka-voi . . .	.....
180. Thou beatest . . .	Nang-in na-wē . . .	Nang-in ne-voi . . .	.....
181. He beats . . .	A-mān a-wē . . .	Hichē a-voi . . .	.....
182. We beat . . .	Kei-hon ka-wē . . .	Ke-hong vongē . . .	.....
183. You beat . . .	Nang-hon na-wē . . .	Nang-ho vongē . . .	.....
184. They beat . . .	A-mā-hon a-wē . . .	Hi-te-ho a-voi . . .	.....
185. I beat (<i>Past Tense</i>) . . .	Kein ka-wa-tē . . .	.....	.....
186. Thou beatest (<i>Past Tense</i>). . .	Nang-in na-wa-tē . . .	.....	.....
187. He beat (<i>Past Tense</i>) . . .	A-mān a-wa-tē . . .	.....	.....

Kuki of Cachar (Campbell).	Siyin (Rundall).	English.
Ā-mā-haā-um-ē . . .	A-mā-tē a-hi . . .	161. They are.
Kēi-jin kā-umēi . . .	Kē-mā kā-ōm-tā-hi, or ōm-yō-hi.	162. I was.
Nāng nā-um-in . . .	.....	163. Thou wast.
Ā-mā ā-um-in . . .	.....	164. He was.
Kē-ha kā-um-ēi . . .	.....	165. We were.
Nāng-ha nā-um-in . . .	.....	166. You were.
Ā-mā-ha ā-um-in . . .	.....	167. They were.
Ā-hi-je	Ōm-ō	168. Be.
Ā-hi-te	Ōm	169. To be.
Ā-hi-tāe . . . . .	.....	170. Being.
Ā-hi-jou-tāe	Ōm-ā	171. Having been.
Kei hinange . . . . .	.....	172. I may be.
Kei-ma hing-kā-te . . .	Kē-mā ka-ōm-tū-hi . . .	173. I shall be.
Kei hi-ding ka-hin . . .	.....	174. I should be.
Chāk-in	Vā-tō	175. Beat.
Ā-chā-te	Vā (t)	176. To beat.
Ā-chāk-in	Vā-vāt	177. Beating.
Ā-chā-nāi	Vāt-ā	178. Having beaten.
Kei-jin kā-chā	Ka-vāt-hi	179. I beat.
Nāng-in chā-in	Na-vāt-hi	180. Thou beatest.
Ā-mān ā-chā-in	A-vāt-hi	181. He beats.
Kē-han kā-chā-un . . .	.....	182. We beat.
Nāng-han nā-chā-un . . .	.....	183. You beat.
Ā-mā-han ā-chā-un . . .	.....	184. They beat.
.....	Kā-vā-tā-hi	185. I beat (<i>Past Tense</i>).
.....	.....	186. Thou beatest (<i>Past Tense</i>).
.....	.....	187. He beat (<i>Past Tense</i>).

English.	Khongzai (of Manipur).	Thado (Naga Hills).	Sairang (Cachar Plains).
188. We beat (<i>Past Tense</i>) .	Kei-hon ka-wa-tê . .	.....	.....
189. You beat (<i>Past Tense</i>)	Nang-hon na-wa-tê . .	.....	.....
190. They beat (<i>Past Tense</i>)	A-mā-hon a-wa-tê . .	.....	.....
191. I am beating .	Kein ka-wê . . .	Ken ka-voi . . .	.....
192. I was beating . .	Kein wong-am-tê . .	Ken ka-va ā umgme . .	.....
193. I had beaten . .	Kein ka-wa-tê . . .	Ken ka-voi-jhenge . .	.....
194. I may beat . .	Kein wa-thai-nāng-ê . .	Ken ka-voi-tenā . .	.....
195. I shall beat . .	Kein wo-nāng-ê . . .	Ken vong-ê . . .	.....
196. Thou wilt beat . .	Nang-in wo-nāng-na-tê .	.....	.....
197. He will beat . .	A-mān wo-nān-tê . .	.....	.....
198. We shall beat . .	Kei-hōn wo-nāng-ê . .	.....	.....
199. You will beat . .	Nang-hōn wo-nāng-na-tê .	.....	.....
200. They will beat . .	A-mā-hon wo-nān-tê . .	.....	.....
201. I should beat . .	Kein wo-nāng-ê . . .	Ken ka-voi a-pā . . .	.....
202. I am beaten . .	Kei-mā-ê wê . . .	Keye ē voi . . .	.....
203. I was beaten . .	Kei-mā-ê wê-tê . . .	Kē ē voi-jhengē . . .	.....
204. I shall be beaten .	Kei-mā-ê wō-a-ding a-hē .	Kē ē vozhenge . . .	.....
205. I go . . .	Kei ka-chê . . .	Kē ke-chê . . .	.....
206. Thou goest . .	Nang na-chê . . .	Nang che-tā . . .	.....
207. He goes . . .	A-mā a-chê . . .	Hichē a-che-ta . . .	.....
208. We go . . .	Kei-ho ka-chê . . .	.....	.....
209. You go . . .	Nang-ho na-chê . . .	.....	.....
210. They go . . .	A-mā-ho a-chê . . .	.....	.....
211. I went . . .	Kei ka-chê-tāi . . .	Ke ke-chê . . .	.....
212. Thou wentest . .	Nang na-chê-tāi . . .	Nang nā-chê . . .	.....
213. He went . . .	A-mā a-chê-tāi . . .	Hichē a-che-tā . . .	.....
214. We went . . .	Kei-ho ka-chê-tāi . . .	.....	.....

Kuki of Cachar (Campbell).	Siyin (Rundall).	English.
.....	188. We beat (<i>Past Tense</i>).
.....	189. You beat (<i>Past Tense</i>).
.....	190. They beat (<i>Past Tense</i>).
Kei-jin kā-chāk-ā ā-hi-jē	191. I am beating.
Kei-jin kā-chāk-ā-lē . .	Ka-vā-tē-hi . . .	192. I was beating.
Kei-jin kā-chāk-ā	193. I had beaten.
Kei-jin cha-thāi-jing-ē	194. I may beat.
Kei-jin chā-ing-ē . .	Ka-vāt-tā-hi . . .	195. I shall beat.
.....	196. Thou wilt beat.
.....	197. He will beat.
.....	198. We shall beat.
.....	199. You will beat.
.....	200. They will beat.
Kei-jin kā-chā-ding ā-hain	201. I should beat.
Kei-mā-ei chā-ei	202. I am beaten.
Kei-ei chā-in ā-hin	203. I was beaten.
.....	204. I shall be beaten.
Kei-mā chitāng-e . .	Kā-mā ka-pai-hi . . .	205. I go.
Nāng-mā chitān	206. Thou goest.
Ā-mā chin	207. He goes.
.....	208. We go.
.....	209. You go.
.....	210. They go.
Kei-mā kā-chin ā-hi-jē . .	Kā-mā ka-pai-tā-hi . . .	211. I went.
Nang-mā nā-chin ā-hi-jē	212. Thou wentest.
Ā-mā ā-chin ā-hi-jē	213. He went.
.....	214. We went.

English.	Khongzai (of Manipur).	Thado (Naga Hills).	Sairang (Cachar Plains).
215. You went	Nang-ho na-chê-tâi . . . .	.....	.....
216. They went	A-mâ-ho a-chê-tâi . . . .	.....	.....
217. Go	Chêtang	Che-tâ . . . .	.....
218. Going	Chê-in	Chitang . . . .	.....
219. Gone	Chê-tâvin	A-che . . . .	.....
220. What is your name ? .	Na-min i-bi ham ? . . .	Nang min iham ? . . .	Na-min ih-ham ? . . .
221. How old is this horse ?	Sakol hi kûm i-yâ ham ? .	Hichê sakol kûm izhâ ham ?	Sâkor kum i-jâ hi-tâm ? .
222. How far is it from here to Kashmir ?	Hiwâ pansân Kashmir rhûn i-chan hiyam ?	Hiya konin Kashmir i-chân ham ?	Hi-kaumâ Kashmir i-chân lâm ?
223. How many sons are there in your father's house ?	Na-pâa-in-â a-châ pasal iyâ ûmam ?	Nang-pâ a-châ izhât ham ?	Nâ-pâ ihn-â nâo i-jâh ûm-âm ?
224. I have walked a long way to-day.	Kei tû-ni gamlapâ ka-chê .	Ke tu-ning gham-chengpi hûmkâhi.	Tû-ning gâm-lâ-ta kâ-chêi .
225. The son of my uncle is married to his sister.	Ka-pa-ngâ a-cha-pân a-nâû-nû yin a-nayê.	Kê-pa shopi cha-pâ, hichê shopi-nu to âkichang.	Kâ-pângâ nâo-in hi-chê-pâ sar-nû giin â-nêi-jêh.
226. In the house is the saddle of the white horse.	Sakol akâng safo in-sungâ ûmê.	Sakol kang phá in-a â-ume	Sâkor kân sâpâl ihn-â â-um-êh.
227. Put the saddle upon his back.	A-dûng-tûn-â safo koyo .	Sakol phá hangkani .	Sâpâl â-chungâ koi-tâ .
228. I have beaten his son with many stripes.	Kein a-mâ a-cha-pâ molin hawôpin ka-wôl.	Huchê-pa châ havo-in ke-vo	Kei-jin che-pâ nâo-hi kâ-oboh-ê (i.e. kâ-wo-ê).
229. He is grazing cattle on the top of the hill.	Hûicha mûolâ a-mân sêl kaching-ê.	Hichê bong tengtâng a-chêlâ.	Che-pâ nâohin ching-lâng-â sherak ngâ.
230. He is sitting on a horse under that tree.	Hûicha thingkêlâ a-mâ sakol toin a-ûmê.	Huchê ting noiya sakol chungâ â-tou-a.	Che-pâhin thinbull noiâh sâkor chungâ â-choungê.
231. His brother is taller than his sister.	A-nâû-nû sâng a-nâû-pâ a-sâng-ê.	Amâ sho-pi-nu sânguin â-sâng-ê.	U-pâ sângin u-nu-sângin âh-mâ â-sâng-pêhnê.
232. The price of that is two rupees and a half.	Chûchê man chêng-ni makhâi.	Hichê man cheng-ni makâ .	Chê-mâng cheng-nih lêh dangkâ-keh.
233. My father lives in that small house.	In nêyaû ka-pâ a-ûm-ê .	Huchê in-neyaba ke-pa a-umê.	Hi-chê ihn nêu-a kâ-pâ â-ûm-êh.
234. Give this rupee to him	Dangkâ hi a-mâ-gommâ ai-pên.	Dangka hichêhu ghapi (i.e. hichê hengâ pin).	Hi-chê dangkâ âh-mâ pe-thâng.
235. Take those rupees from him.	A-mâ hengâ dangkâ ga-lân	Dangka hichê hengna khan latâ.	Che-pâ hingâ dangkâ lâ-thâng.
236. Beat him well and bind him with ropes.	A-mâ hawopin woin khâwin sûm-in.	Batain numo khây-in unkântâ.	Pâte tâkin kâu-in-lang vo-thâng.
237. Draw water from the well.	Kûhâ tûi ga-sokên . . .	Tih-hu-â ti rakhaji . . .	Tui khukâ tui gu-thâl-thâng
238. Walk before me . . .	Ka-masang-a chên . . .	Ke masanga chetâ . . .	Chêi-mâ (sic) sâ-thâng . .
239. Whose boy comes behind you ?	Na-nûng-â koi pasal nêyaû-châ hûngam ?	Ke (sic) nung-sang-a koi châ hûngam ?	Nâ-nung-sângâ kai nâo-hâm â-hong-â ?
240. From whom did you buy that ?	Nangin chûchê ko hengâ na-han-choham ?	Ko-henga nâ-choham ? .	Khai hengâ nâ-chohâm ? .
241. From a shopkeeper of the village.	Kho hi-â ûmin tûkân mi khat hongâ ka-chok-hê.	Lukana ke-cho-a-hi . . .	Kâ-khoubâ dukânâ kâ-cho â-hi-jêh.

Kuki of Cachar (Campbell).	Siyin (Randall).	English.
.....	.....	215. You went.
.....	.....	216. They went.
Ā-chi	Pai-o	217. Go.
Ā-chin-ā-hi-je . .	Pa-pai	218. Going.
Ā-chi-tei	Pai-ā	219. Gone.
Nā-min i-ham ? . .	Na-min akwō yim (or bāng yim) ?	220. What is your name ?
Sākar kum i-jāt hi-jām ? .	.....	221. How old is this horse ?
Hi-kamā pādin Kashmir i- chan gām-lam ?	Kashmir khwō hipan a- bāngtan khulā mō ?	222. How far is it from here to Kashmir ?
Nāng-mā nā-pā in-ā i-jāt chā-pāng-pā um-ām ?	.....	223. How many sons are there in your father's house ?
Kei-mā tu-nin gam-cheng kā ki-chonne (P).	.....	224. I have walked a long way to-day.
Kei-mā kā-pāngā chā-pā ā- mā chā-nu-tā ā-khi-cheng- ā.	.....	225. The son of my uncle is married to his sister.
Sākar ā-ngon jin in-ā ā-um- nāe.	.....	226. In the house is the sad- dle of the white horse.
Ā-mā-chang-ā jin kām-in .	.....	227. Put the saddle upon his back.
Ā-mā chā-pā chu kei-mān kā-chā-in ting pumin.	.....	228. I have beaten his son with many stripes.
Ā-mān ching-lāng chung-ā si-rāt ā-ching-in.	.....	229. He is grazing cattle on the top of the hill.
Ā-mā hi-che thingbul noi-a sā-kar chungā ā-tou-vin.	.....	230. He is sitting on a horse under that tree.
Ā-su-pi-nu sāng-in ā-su-pi- pā ā-chang-e.	.....	231. His brother is taller than his sister.
Ā-hi man-hi cheng-ni le a-ke man a-hi-jē.	.....	232. The price of that is two rupees and a half.
Kā-pā hi-che in neu-cha ā- um-e.	Kā-mā pā in miashiō nō sungā tiang-hi.	233. My father lives in that small house.
Hi-che danka hi ā-mā chu pin.	.....	234. Give this rupee to him.
Hi-che danka ā-bonin ā-mā hingā lan.	.....	235. Take those rupees from him.
Ā-mā hi phā-tā-in chā-in, chute khāy-in kām-in.	.....	236. Beat him well and bind him with ropes.
Tuipuma tui thāl-in .	.....	237. Draw water from the well.
Kei-mā mā-chāngā chidain .	.....	238. Walk before me.
Nāng-mā nungā kai chā- pang hung-ām ?	.....	239. Whose boy comes be- hind you ?
Nāng-in hi-che-hi ko hingā nā chahizam ?	.....	240. From whom did you buy that ?
Hi-che koā dukāndār-pā hingā.	.....	241. From a shopkeeper of the village.

CENTRAL CHIN SUB-GROUP.

This sub-group comprises the following languages :—

Shunkla or Tashōn, spoken by	39,215
Zahao, „ „	2,000
Lai „ „ „	23,450
Lakher „ „	1,100
Lushēi (including Ngentō) spoken by	40,539
Banjōgi „ „	500
Pānkhū „ „	800
TOTAL	107,604

These languages are closely connected with the northern group, but have still greater affinity to the so-called Old Kuki dialects. The chief point of difference, when compared with Old Kuki, is the negative particle, which is *lo* in the Central languages as in Thādo, but usually *māk* in Old Kuki. Pānkhū is the dialect which is most closely connected with Old Kuki.

SHUNKLA OR TASHŌN.

The tribes generally called Tashōns live in the Chin Hills to the south of the country inhabited by the Siyins and the Sektēs. To the west they are bounded by the Lushai Hills and to the south by the Lai. Messrs. Carey and Tuck estimated their number in 1895 at 39,215. Their country is the most thickly populated in the Chin Hills. They include the two powerful communities of Zahao or Yahow and Wheno, which were formerly known as Pois, Poi-tē and Pai-tē. Poi is the Lushēi name for the Chins in general, and *tē* is the plural suffix. The Tashōns call themselves Shunkla, and under this name they are also known to the southern tribes. Shunkla is the name of a village in the southern part of their territory, and they think that their forefathers came out of a rock at Shunkla. Later on their capital was transferred to Klashun, and the name Tashōn is the Burmese corruption of this word. Their chief village is now Falam, and the northern tribes call them *Palam-tē*, inhabitants of Falam. They were constantly at war with the Hakas, and the raids of this latter tribe are supposed to have been the reason for their transferring their capital from Klashun to Falam. After that time they gradually extended their influence over their neighbours. Messrs. Carey and Tuck remark that the Tashōn tribesmen do not claim one common progenitor. 'They are a community composed of aliens, who have been collected under one family by conquest, or more correctly by strategy.'

The following five divisions of the tribe are distinguished :—

- | | |
|-------------------------|-----------------|
| 1. The Shunkla proper. | 3. The Tawyan. |
| 2. The Yahow, or Zahao. | 4. The Kweshin. |
| 5. The Whenoh. | |

Of these the Zahaos will be dealt with below. The notes on the other clans are taken from Messrs. Carey and Tuck.

The Shunklas proper are now all dependent on the Falam chiefs and probably all of the same family. Their ancestors lived at Shunkla till about four generations ago when

they moved to Klashun. This village was destroyed by the Hakas, and the Shunklas then founded Falam, their present capital.

The Tawyans are said to have no connection with the other tribes administered from Falam. They say themselves that they are Torrs, an independent tribe to the south of the Hakas. They became tributary to Falam by settling down in their territory. After a rebellion they were reduced to perpetual slavery, and they have to carry salt and rice from the plains of Burma to Falam.

We have no information as to the language of the Tawyans. It is probable that it is a southern dialect, different from that of the Shunklas.

The Kweshins seem to be a quite different tribe, and were probably left behind by some of the numerous tribes which have wandered north. They are supposed to be half-breeds of Burman and Kuki blood.

The Whenos are said to be Lushēis who were left behind when the Chins expelled this tribe from the hills. They are said to be identical with the Haulgnos or Hualgnos of the Lushai Hills, who are settled to the south of the Zahaos, and extend towards the west as far as Jaduna, their eastern and southern frontier coinciding with that of the North Lushai Hills. The Shunklas proper are thus the only true representatives of the Tashōn tribe. They were disarmed in the season 1895-96.

AUTHORITIES—

ELLES, COLONEL E. R.,—*Military Report on the Chin-Lushai Country*. Simla, 1893. Note on the Tashons on pp. 22 and ff.

CAREY, BETTRAM S., and H. N. TUCK,—*The Chin Hills: A History of the People, our Dealings with them, their Customs and Manners, and a Gazetteer of their Country*. Vol. i, Rangoon, 1896. History of the Tashōn Tribe on pp. 141 and ff.

SCOTT, J. GEORGE, assisted by J. P. HARDIMAN,—*Gazetteer of Upper Burma and the Shan States*. Part I, Vol. i, Rangoon, 1900. Account of the Tashōns on pp. 457 and f.

The chief authority among the Tashōns is a council consisting of five chiefs. They do not derive their position from birth, but are chosen by the people. Everyone may become a member of the council, provided that he belongs to the Shunkla tribe.

ZAHAO OR YAHOW.

The Zahaos or Yahows are settled in the Chin Hills to the west of the Tashōns. The number of their houses is stated to be 1,700. The names Zahao and Yahow are identical, *z* and *y* being interchangeable in most of the surrounding dialects. Colonel Elles states that they are also called Howhuls and Lyen-lyem, and they were formerly also known as Pois. In the Lushai Hills Zahao is returned as spoken by about 2,000 individuals to the south and west of Lungvel.

The Zahaos of the Chin Hills say that once upon a time the sun laid an egg which a Burmese woman picked up. From it their ancestors were produced. They were constantly at war with their neighbours, but defeated them with the assistance of the Falam chiefs. In return they agreed to pay tribute to Falam for ever. They are said to be distinct from the Shunklas.

I have no materials for deciding whether the Zahaos of the Lushai Hills speak the same dialect as those in the Chin Hills. The translation of the parable of the Prodigal Son which is printed below, and for which I am indebted to Major J. Shakespear, C.I.E., D.S.O., I.S.C., has come from the Lushai Hills. The word for 'man' used in this specimen is *mi-zo*, that is, 'a Zo-man,' and it is probable that the Zahaos, like the Lushēis and many of the Northern Chin tribes, call themselves Zo. The following remarks on Zahao grammar are entirely founded on the specimen. They are given with the utmost reserve, the more so because I have not succeeded in getting an interlinear translation prepared in the Lushai Hills. The Lushai clerk charged with the translation was only able to add the meaning of some words in the beginning of the specimen, so far as the words and the forms do not differ from Lushēi. I have therefore been under the necessity of supplying most of the translation myself, and this must be borne in mind in using the specimen.

Pronunciation.—Long vowels are not marked in the specimen. But it is probable that final vowels of words and syllables are long, just as they are in Lushēi. The signs *á* and *o* are used for the same sound; thus, *mi-zá* and *mi-zo*, man. An *h* after a vowel seems to denote the so-called abrupt tone. Compare Introduction, p. 4. But the writing is inconsistent. Thus, the same words are written *áh* and *á*; *leh* and *le*. The pronunciation of other vowels cannot always be stated with certainty. We find the same words written *vua* and *vuia*; *ve* and *vei*; *i* and *ei*. Concurrent vowels are sometimes contracted; thus, *pa-in* or *pa-n*, by the father. A euphonic *v* is inserted between *o* and a following vowel; thus, *deo-v-in*. After *m* an *m* is inserted before *i* in *um-m-i*, lived, was. The consonant *k* in *pek*, to give, is sometimes dropped. *K* seems to be interchangeable with *h* in *thluk* or *thluh*, completely. The *h* in the latter form marks the abrupt shortening of the sound. *S* and *sh* seem to be interchangeable; thus, *sum* and *shum*, goods.

Articles.—There are no articles. The numeral *pa-khat*, one, and indefinite pronouns may be used as a kind of *indefinite article*, while pronominal prefixes, demonstrative pronouns, and relative phrases supply the place of a *definite article*. Thus, *mi-zo shi-má*, a certain man; *a nao-ta-shán-in*, his, *i.e.*, the younger; *chá no thao zet kha*, cow young fat very that, the fattened calf; *a-sum chu*, his property that; *lha tak-i a um lai-a*, far very his being time-at, at the time when he was very far.

Nouns.—*Gender.*—There is only one suffix used to denote gender in the specimen. This is *pa* in *fa-pa*, child male, son; *u-pa*, elder brother. The word *vok*, pigs, is combined with the plural pronominal prefix; thus, *vok-in an ei*, the-pigs they etc.

Number.—There are two numbers, the singular and the plural. The plural is not marked when it appears from the context. The suffix of the plural seems to be *le*; thus, *boih-le*, servants; *ka-hoi-le-i-nhena*, my friends with. *Tla* is sometimes added; thus *in-lha-fa-le-tla*, house-servants; *zung-khi-le-tla*, finger-rings.

Case.—The *Nominative*, the *Accusative*, and the *Dative* are not distinguished by suffixes. The *Genitive* is denoted by putting the stem, without any suffix, before the governing word; thus, *ro ka chan-ding*; property-of my share. But usually the suffix *i* is added; thus, *van-i mi*, the sky's man, the man of the sky. The same suffix is also used in Lai. *I* is also added to nouns before postpositions, such as *nhen-a*, with, to; *man-a*, on account of; *rhung-a*, for the sake of, these postpositions being originally substantives; thus, *a-pa-i nhena*, his father to; *a-mhu-i mana*, his-seeing on-account of, because he saw; *a-ma-i rhanga*, for his sake. The genitive relation may also be indicated by apposition. Thus, *ka mhing na fa-pa-i vua*, my name your son-of bearing, to bear the name of your son. The *i* added to *fa-pa* before the infinitive *vua*, to bear, also shows the near connection between the verbal noun and ordinary substantives.

The suffix *in*, denoting the agent, is added to the noun when it is the subject of a transitive verb. Thus, *vok-in an ei*, the pigs they etc. It is dropped, however, in the first clause before *nei*, had, where the singular pronominal prefix *a* shows that the subject is the noun *mi-so*, a man, and not *fa-pa pa-nhik*, two sons.

Other relations are indicated by means of postpositions such as *a*, in, to; *in*, or *i*, in, to; *nhen-a* and *nhen-i*, with, to; *rhung-a*, for the sake of; *man-a*, on account of; *par-a-thon*, before, against, etc. The suffixes *a* and *in* or *i* form locatives and adverbial expressions; thus *kut-a*, hands-on; *lhim tak-in*, joy great-in, joyfully; *lha-tak-i*, far very.

Adjectives.—Adjectives follow the noun they qualify, and case suffixes are added to them and not to the qualified noun. Thus, *khá-lam lha tak-a*, country far very-to. The suffix of the comparative is *shán*; thus, *nao-ta shán*, young more. An absolute superlative is formed by the addition of *bik*, most. Thus, *tha bik*, best.

Numerals.—The only numerals occurring in the specimen are *pa-khat*, one, and *pa-nhik*, two. Both are only used to qualify human beings, and *pa* is the generic prefix. They follow the noun they qualify.

Pronouns.—The specimen contains the following *Personal pronouns* :—
Singular,—

<i>kei, ka</i> , I.	<i>nang-ma, na</i> , thou.	<i>a-ma, a-ni, a</i> , he.
<i>ka</i> , my.	<i>na</i> , thy.	<i>a</i> , his.
<i>ka-ta</i> , mine.	<i>i-ta</i> , thine.	

Plural,—

<i>kan</i> , we.	<i>an</i> , they.
------------------	-------------------

The forms *ka*, I, *kan*, we; *na*, thou; *a*, he, *an*, they, are used as pronominal prefixes with verbs. See below. The suffix *i* may be added in the genitive; thus, *nang-ma-i mit-mhu-in*, thy eye-sight-in. Compare Nouns, above.

The following *Demonstrative pronouns* occur; *hi*, and *hi* — *hi*, this; *chu*, and *chu* — *chu*, and *chui* — *chu*, that; *kha*, that.

There is no *Relative pronoun*. The demonstrative pronouns are used as a kind of correlative; thus, *ziang-má kám vok-in an ei kha*, whatever food the pigs they ate, that; *chá no thao zet kha*, cow young fat very that. Relative clauses are also formed by means of participles and verbal nouns. Thus, *lha tak-i a um lai-a*, far very he being time-at; *na fa-pa na shum ei-thluk-tu*, thy son thy property ate-all-who. In the last instance *ei-thluk-tu* is the noun of agency.

An *Interrogative pronoun* is *ziang-ha*, what, in *chu ziang-ha shi-kei*, that what may it be?

The following *Indefinite pronouns* occur:—

shi-má, a certain; *ziang-má*, whatever; *ziang-lo*, some; *zo-mhan*, anyone; *ziang-mhan*, anything. Thus, *mi-zá-i nhen-a shi-má*, man with a-certain, with a certain man; *zo-mhan-in ziang-mhan an pek-shi-lo-v-i*, anybody anything they gave not.

Verbs.—Verbs are conjugated in person and number by means of pronominal prefixes. The following occur: *ka*, I, *kan*, we; *na*, and *i*, thou; *a*, he, it, *an*, they. After *zo-mhan*, anyone, the plural prefix is used; thus, *zo-mhan an pek-shi-lo-v-i*, anyone they gave not. Pronominal prefixes are usually dropped before the imperative, and when the subject is an interrogative pronoun.

The suffix *i*, probably a verb substantive, is commonly added to the various tenses of the verb. Such forms may be considered as conjunctive participles and are used in most places except where there is a full stop. Instances are given below.

The root alone is freely used to denote present and past tenses. Thus, *a tha*, it good is; *a nei*, he had. The suffixes *i*, *hi*, and *shi*, all various forms of the verb substantive, may be added; thus, *a-ti-i*, he said; *a-shi-hi*, he is; *an-pek-shi-lo-v-i*, they gave not. After *hi* the suffix *teh* is added in *ka shi-lo-hi-teh*, I am not. This *teh* is perhaps identical with the suffix of the past tense.

The suffixes of *Past tenses* are *ta* or *tak* and *á*; thus, *a fe-ta-i*, he went; *ka-ti-shual-tak*, I sinned; *an um-tlang-á-i*, they to-be-began. The suffix *ta* seems also to be used in the present tense in order to denote an established fact. Thus, *tlak ka-shi-lo-teh*, worthy I am not indeed. See above. A kind of *Perfect* is effected by the addition of the verb substantive to the principal verb. Thus, *a rong-nung a shi-hi*, he came alive it is, he has come alive again.

The suffix of the *Future* is *kei*; thus, *ka tho-kei-i*, I will arise; *ka ti-kei*, I will say. This tense is also used in interrogative sentences to denote what might be, just like the German future. Thus, *chu ziang ha shi-kei*, that, what is it? Compare the suffix *ka* which denotes the present and past times in Ngentē, Rältē, Paitē, etc. Another suffix of the future seems to be *ing* in *i-ku-shing*, let us make merry. See Imperative, below.

The suffix of the *Imperative* is *á*, *áh*, or *o*; thus, *pe-á*, give; *thah-o*, kill you. A first person plural occurs in *i-ku-shing*, let us make merry.

The root alone is also used as an *Infinitive* or *verbal noun*. Thus *ei-puar a duh-em-em-i*, to eat-his-fill he wished-much. This form is used as a substantive governing a genitive; thus, *ka mhing hi na fa-pa-i oua tlak*, my name this thy son-of bearing worthy, worthy to the bearing of my name of your son. Words such as *ve-leh*, when; *lai-a*, at the time, when, etc., may be added. Thus, *lha tak-i a um lai-a*, far very he being

time-at; *him-tak-in a mhu-i man-a*, safely his seeing on-account-of. These instances show how little our usual grammatical categories suit these languages.

The *Infinitive of purpose* seems to be formed by the suffix *ding* or *ding-in*; thus, *vok rál-tla pe-ding-in*, in order to give the pigs food; *ei-ding*, for eating, food. *Ding* means 'suitable, fitting' in Lai. It also occurs in *lám-ák-nak-ding*, in order to make merry. *Lám*, to rejoice; *ák*, perhaps corresponding to the Lai suffix *ák* which is used to form gerunds (thus Lai *ding-ák*, for drinking). *Nāk* is used in Lai to form compound nouns (thus, *thi-nāk*, something for killing, poison). The meaning of *lám-ák-nak-ding*, therefore, is perhaps 'in order to have something for rejoicing.' The Lai suffix *nāk* is also used to form participles, and this use seems also to be found in Zahao, in *ka-el-nak-un-shi-lo*, I transgressing lived-not. Compare the suffix *nā* which forms verbal nouns in Hallām, Langrong, Mhār, etc.

A *Participle* used instead of the first of two connected imperatives is formed by adding the suffix *la*, to which a pronominal element seems to be prefixed. Only one instance occurs, where the pronominal element is *o*, denoting the second person plural. Thus, *han-la-o-la*, here bringing you. The pronominal element of the third person singular is perhaps *she* or *se*, in *shi-kal-she-la*, nevertheless, *lit.* being-even-that.

Conjunctive participles seem to be formed by adding the suffix *i*; thus *a-tho-v-i a-pa-i nhen-a a fe-ta-i*, he having arisen his father to he went. This suffix may be added to all tenses. See above. The suffix *leh* in *tlak ka-shi-lo-leh*, worthy I-being-not, since I am not worthy, seems to be used in a similar way. Compare Verbal nouns, above.

The suffix of the *Adverbial participle* is the locative suffix *in*; thus, *nha tuan-in a va-tang-i*, work doing he went and stayed.

A *Noun of Agency* is formed by means of the suffix *tu*; thus, *ei-thluk-tu*, a consumer. See Relative pronoun, above.

There is no *Passive voice*. *Kan mhu-leh-ta a-shi-hi*, by us seen again he is, means literally 'we saw him again it is.'

Compound verbs are formed by means of prefixes or by suffixing other words. The following prefixes occur:—

Hon, signifying motion upwards or towards; *rak*, signifying motion away and towards; *va*, signifying motion from. Thus *hon-la*, go and bring; *rak-mhu*, to get sight of; *va-rel*, go and tell. *Causatives* are formed by suffixing *shak* or *tir*; thus, *thah-shak*, to cause to kill; *bun-tir*, to cause to wear, to put on. The word *thah*, to kill, is itself a causative to *thi*, to die. The suffix seems to be *at* or *ak*. Compare Aimol *thak*, Thādo *that*, to kill. A similar form is *fiat*, to send, from *fe*, to go. *Desideratives* are formed by adding *duh*; thus *lut-duh*, to wish to enter. Other words suffixed in order to form compound verbs are: *em-em*, much, highly; *leh*, again; *ngai-ngai*, certainly, surely; *reng*, always; *shal*, again; *tak*, very; *tlang*, to begin; *ve* and *vei*, also; *zik*, to be about, etc. Two verbs may, of course, be combined in order to modify the meaning. Thus, *rong*, to come down; *thleng*, to arrive; *rong-thleng*, to come home, etc.

The *Negative particle* is *lo*, or *shi-lo*; thus, *a lut-duh-lo-v-i*, he to-enter wished not; *an pek-shi-lo-v-i*, they gave not.

The *Interrogative particle* is *má*; thus, *shi-lo-má*, is-it not? Compare also the use of *má* in the formation of indefinite pronouns; thus, *shi-má*, a certain. Compare Latin *nescioquis*.

[No. 8.]

TIBETO-BURMAN FAMILY.

KUKI-CHIN GROUP.

ZAHAO.

(LUSHAI HILLS.)

(Major J. Shakespear, C.I.E., D.S.O., I.S.C., 1900.)

Hi mi-zo shi-mâ fa-pa pa-nhih a-nei. A-nao-ta-shân-in a pa-i nhen-a,
This man a-certain sons two he-had. The-young-more-by his father to,
 'Ka pa, ro ka chan-ding i pe-â,' a ti-i. Chu-leh a sum-le-tha an
'My father, goods-of my share you give,' he said. Thereupon his goods them
 pa-nhih-i nhen-a a shem-i. Ni bai-te-a a-nao-ta-shân-in sum a-za-ten a
two to he divided. Day narrow-in the-young-more-by goods all he
 khâm-thluh-i khâ-lam lha-tak-a a fe-ta-i. Chuna-chun nuam-lu-tuk-in
collected-completely-and country distant-very-to he went. There luxuriously
 a um-mi a sum chu a lhao-ral-tir-ta-i. A shen-thluh-ve-leh chui
he lived-and his goods that he lost-wasted-made. He spent-completely-when that
 khâ-lam chu na-sa-deo-v-in an tam-ta-i ei-ding a lhâh-sham-i. Chu-leh chu
country that exceedingly they hungered-and eat-for he lacked. Thereupon that
 lei khua-a mi-zâ-i nhen-a shi-mâ nha tuan-in a va-tang-i. Chu mi chu-n
place village-in man with a-certain work doing he went-stayed. That man that-by
 vok râl-tla pe-ding-in a rak-hûl-i a fiat-i. Ziang-mâ kâm vok-in an
pigs food give-in-order-to he asked-and he sent. Whatever food the-pigs they
 ei kha a-ni khal-in ei—puar a duh-em-em-i zo-mhan-in ziang-mhan an
ate that he also eat-his-fill he wished-much-and any-one-by anything they
 pek-shi-lo-vi. A harh-leh-ve-leh, 'Ka pa-i nhen-i in-lhâ-fa-le-tla râl ei-hang-
gave-not. He awoke-again-when, 'My father with house-servants food eat-finish-
 lo-vi nei an tam-thân, kei shi-khâ hi-tâka ril-rong-in ka thi-zik-ngai-
not have they many-also, I even here belly-hunger-in I to-die-am-about-
 ngai-i. Ka tho-kei-i ka pa-i nhen-a ka va-rel-kei-i, "Ka pa, van-i
certainly. I arise-will-and my father to I go-tell-will, "My father, sky-of
 mi par-a-thon nangma-i mit-mhu-in thil ka ti-shual-i, ka mhing hi na
man before your eye-sight-in thing I did-wrong, my name this thy
 fa-pa-i vua tlak ka shi-lo-hi-leh, na nhen-a in-lhâ-fa pa-khat vek-in i
son to-bear worthy I being-not, thee with house-servant one like you
 tua-ve-âh", ka ti-kei'. Chu-leh a tho-vi a pa-i nhen-a a fe-ta-i.
make-also', I say-will'. Thereupon he arose-and his father to he went.
 Chu-leh a pan a rak-mhu-i a zang-fah-i a tek-i a-i-thân a mhua-
Thereupon his father-by he saw-and he pitied-and he ran-and his-breast he joined-
 i a zuk-i. A nhen-a a fa-pa-in, 'Ka pa, van-i mi par-a-thân
and he kissed. Him to his son-by, 'My father, sky-of man before

nang-ma-i mit-mhu-in thil ka ti-shual-tak. Ka mhing na fa-pa-i
thy eye-sight-in thing I did-wrong. My name thy son
 vuia tlak ka shi-lo-hi-tch,' a ti-i. Shi-kal-se-la a pan a boih-le-inhen-a,
to-bear worthy I am-not-indeed,' he said. Nevertheless his father-by his slaves to,
 'Puan tha bik hon-la-o-la hon-shin-tir-o. A kut-a zung-khi-le-tla a
'Cloth good most going-bringing-you on-put. His hands-on finger-rings-also his
 ke-zaphap-a-le ke-dam rak-bun-tir-o-la, châ no thao zet kha hon-la-o-la
foot-soles-on-also foot-shoes on-putting-you, cow young fat very that going-bringing-you
 thah-o, lhim-tak-in i-ku-shing. Hi ka fa hi a thi, a hong-nung-shal a shi-hi,
kill, joyfully let-us-feast. This my son this he died, he came-alive-again he is,
 a lhao-i ka mhu-le-â a shi,' a ti-i. Chu-le lhim-tak-in an um-
he lost-was-and by-me seen-again he is,' he said. Thereupon joyfully they to-be
 tlang-â-i.
began.

Chu-lo a fa-pa u-pa-shân lo a um. In-a rong-thlem-
Then his son elder-more fields-in he was. House-to come-arrive-
 zik-a ziang-lo tum-ri leh an lam thâm a thei-i. Chu-leh boih
about-being some drum-sound and their dancing noise he heard. Thereupon slave
 shi-mâ a ko-vi, 'Chu ziang-ha shi-kei?' a ti-i a shut-i. A nhen-a, 'Na
some he called-and, 'That what is?' he said-and he asked. Him to, 'Thy
 nao a rong-thleng-la-i him-tak-in a mhu-i man-a na pa-in châ no
younger-brother he came-arrived-and safely he saw because thy father-by cow young
 thao zet kha a thah-i,' a ti-i. Chu-le a thin-a-vang-i in-a a
fat very that he killed,' he said. Thereupon he became-angry-and house-to he
 lut-duh-lo-vi, a pa rong-dak-i a lem-i. Shi-kal-sho-la a
to-enter-wished-not-and, his father came-out-and he persuaded. Nevertheless his
 pa-i nhen-a, 'Thei-â, kum hi na nha ka tuan-i na thu shi-khâ ka ol-nak-
father to, 'Listen, years these thy work I did-and thy word ever I disobeying-
 um-shi-lo-vi ka hoi-le-i nhen-i lâm-âk-nak-ding me-te i pekel-shi-lo,
was-not-and my friends with rejoicing-for kid thou gavest-even-not.

Chu-leh na fa-pa hi nâ-chi-zuar nhen-i na shum ei-thluk-tu-lu a rong-
Thereupon thy son th's harlots with thy goods ate-up-who-completely he came-
 fe-ve-leh a-ma-i rhang-a châ no thao zet kha na rak-thah-shak-voi-i,' a
went-when his sake-for cow young fat very that thou to-kill-caused-also,' he
 ti-i a shang-i. Chu-leh a nhen-a, 'Ka fa-pa, ka-nhen-a na um-reng,
said-and he answered. Thereupon him to, 'My son, me-with thou art-always,
 a-shi-lo-mâ? Ka-ta i-piang i-ta a shi-hi. Lhim tak leh lâm tak-i um a
is-it-not? Mine all thine it is. Joy great and happiness great-in to-be it
 tha a-shi-lo-mâ? Hi na nao hi a thi a rong-nung a
good-is is-it-not? This thy younger-brother this he dead-was he came-alive he
 shi-hi, a lhao-vi kan mhu-leh-ta a shi-hi,' a ti-i.
is, he lost-was-and by-us seen-again he is,' he said.

LAI.

Several tribes call themselves Lai. This word is said to mean 'middle,' and the use of it as a tribal name is accounted for by the fact that the Lais are the central tribes in the Chin Hills. Their neighbours towards the north are the tribe which the Burmese call Tashōns and the Lais Shunklas. To the south of the Lais we find the Zos. The Lais extend from the Burma frontier on the east to the Lushai country on the west. The Burmese call them Baungshè, and under this name they have generally been known to us. This term is, however, a more nickname applied to all the Chins who wear their hair in a knot over the forehead. It is derived from the Burmese *paung*, to put on, and *shè*, in front. Dialects of the Lai language are spoken by the surrounding tribes, and nearly all of them also understand the standard form of speech. This is also the case with the Tashōns, whose own language is said not to be radically different.

The clans which call themselves Lai are Hakas, Tlantlangs (or Klang-klangs), Yokwas, Thettas, Kapis, and many of the southern villages. The Hakas and the Tlantlangs are universally recognised as Lais, and these two tribes contend that the other three have no right to the name, they being the descendants of a wild goat. The Hakas were formerly constantly at war with the Tashōns, while the Tlantlangs made raids into Arrakan and Chittagong where they were known as Shendus. This latter name seems, however, to be applied to several different tribes. The vocabularies which have been published differ from each other and from standard Lai, but not more than is natural in the case of dialectic varieties. The Lushēis call the Lais, and other tribes who wear their hair in a knot upon the top of the head, Poi.

The Hakas maintain that they are the original inhabitants of the hills. Major Newland, who makes this statement, continues to say :—

' Their traditions trace them back to the time of the flood, when they sprung from the solitary couple who escaped the deluge of waters, by clinging to the top of the Rong Ktlang range, which is above Haka. Ever since then they have gone on increasing and multiplying and sending out off-shoots who have founded all the surrounding tribes and villages. Hence by right of descent the Hakas claim jurisdiction over all the rest.'

The Lais have no written literature, but a large number of national songs, called *lha*, are current among them. Major Newland has given some specimens in his grammar. He states that they are of two kinds, *thē lha*, funeral songs, and *nang lha*, which are sung on all other occasions. The village bard will celebrate all special events by a song composed for the occasion. Each song generally consists of one verse.

About 1,600 Lais, immigrants from the villages round Haka and Tlantlang, are settled in the Lungleh sub-division of the Lushai Hills where they are called Pois. The number of their houses is estimated at about 450, and they are said to speak the languages of the parent villages still. They extend from the eastern frontier of the Lushai Hills to the Koladyne river, to the north of Mal Selai as far as Dopura. Messrs. Carey and Tuck have estimated the number of the Hakas, Tlantlangs, and Yokwas as follows :—

Hakas	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	14,250
Tlantlangs	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	4,925
Yokwas	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	2,675
														TOTAL	21,850

To this total must be added the about 1,600 Lais in the Lungleh sub-division, and the Thottas, Kapis, and the other southern villages belonging to the Lais.

It is probable that different dialects are spoken among these tribes, but we are unable to make any definite statement. A full list of authorities has been given under the introductory remarks on Chins, above. Here I shall only mention the following books which give a fuller account of the Lais:—

MACNABB, D. J. C.,—*Hand-book of the Haka or Baungshè Dialect of the Chin Language*. Rangoon, 1891. Reviewed by B. Houghton in the *Indian Antiquary*, Vol. xxi, 1892, pp. 123 and ff.

CARLY, BERTRAM S., and H. N. TUCK,—*The Chin Hills: A History of the People, our Dealings with them, their Customs and Manners, and a Gazetteer of their Country*. Vol. i, Rangoon, 1896. History of the Lais on pp. 152 and ff.

NEWLAND, SURGEON-MAJOR A. G. E.,—*A Practical Hand-book of the Language of the Lais as spoken by the Hakas and other allied Tribes of the Chin Hill: (commonly the Baungshè Dialect)*. Rangoon, 1897. Contains a short grammar; a copious English-Lai and Lai-English dictionary; illustrative sentences; and numerous notes on the people and their customs.

SCOTT, J. GEORGE, assisted by J. P. HARDIMAN,—*Gazetteer of Upper Burma and the Shan States*. Part I, Vol. i, Rangoon, 1900. Note on the Lais on pp. 458 and f.; Haka and Shonshe vocabularies on pp. 682 and ff.

I am indebted to Major A. G. E. Newland, I.M.S., for the translation of the Parable of the Prodigal Son in the dialect of Haka, printed below. The list of words has been compiled from Major Newland's Hand-book, which is also the foundation of the remarks on Lai grammar. The Hand-book itself must be consulted for further particulars. A list of words in the Shonshe dialect of Gangaw, which is closely connected with Lai, has been reprinted from the Upper Burma Gazetteer. It is contributed by Captain F. H. Elliott.

Pronunciation.—The system of transliteration used by Major Newland has been altered as follows, to bring it into line with that adopted for the survey. Instead of his *á* (the *a* in 'age') I have given *ē*, instead of his *u* (the *u* in 'fun') I have given *a*; instead of his *ü* (the *u* in 'duke') I have given *yü*; instead of his *e* (the *ea* in 'ease') I have given *ī*; instead of his *aw* (the *aw* in 'saw') I have given *ā*; instead of his *ow* (the *ow* in 'how') I have given *au*. He seems to use the sign *ú* (the *u* in 'full') for the long as well as the short *u*. I have written *ü* throughout because I have no materials for distinguishing between the short and the long sounds. Major Newland seems to use *er* for the sound *ō* in the prefix *pō* which is used before numerals. Mr. Macnabb writes *a*, and I have written *ō*. It seems to be the case in Lai, as we know it to be in Southern Chin, that the pronunciation of vowels is not distinct. More especially, vowels which have lost their accentuation are apparently reduced to an indistinct sound, which I have denoted by a small *°* above the line; thus, *k°pa*, my father. When a suffix beginning with a vowel is added to a word ending in a vowel, a euphonic *y* may be inserted between them; thus, *lamb-pi-y-ā*, way-great-in, far off. With regard to consonants Lai has both *f* and *r*, and also *th* (the *th* in 'thin'), which are all wanting in Southern Chin. Lai and Southern Chin have *kl* where Lushēi and connected languages have *tl*. The consonant *g* seems to be foreign to Lai as it is to Lushēi and connected languages. Aspirated letters are very common in Lai; thus, *kh*, *ngkh*, *th*, *dh*, *ph*, *lh*, *mh*, *nh*, *rh*, and *wh*. *R* is said to have occasionally a soft sound. Major Newland transliterates this sound as *r̥h*. I have given *r̥h*. Final consonants are often very faintly pronounced, or modified; thus, *thiā*, property, for *thil*; *sā*, forehead, for *sal*, etc. This indistinct

pronunciation has been indicated by a dot under the consonant. Thus, *shāl*, a servant. A final vowel is often doubled before a suffix beginning with a vowel; *ē-āk-kā*, for *ē-āk-ā*, eating for. In the same way the initial *l* of a suffix or postposition is doubled after a word ending in a vowel; thus, *ba*, ever, but *ballo*, never; *a*, his, but *amma*, he.

Prefixes and Suffixes.—There are several prefixes and suffixes used in the formation of words. Many of them will be found under nouns and verbs below. Others are at the same time in use as independent words. Thus,—the suffix *nāk*, which forms nouns from verbs; e.g., *thī-nāk*, poison, from *thī*, to die; *it-nāk*, bed, from *it*, to sleep. *Nāk* is also used as a postposition with the meaning ‘by way of,’ ‘for the purpose of’; e.g., *sap-pō nākkā*, by the way of chaff, in jest. *Nāk-in* is also the sign of comparison; thus, *nang-mī nāk-in amma a shan dēyū*, thee than (*lit.*, thy direction from, compared with thee) he high more, he is higher than thou.

A very common prefix is *a*. It is used to form nouns from verbs and to form adjectives. Thus, *a-kū*, cough (*kū*, to cough); *a-lūng*, shining. This *a* is probably identical with the Burmese prefix *a*. In most cases, however, the prefix *a* is the possessive pronoun or pronominal prefix of the third person singular. This is clearly the case when verbs are derived from compound nouns by inserting *a* between the two components. Thus, *tin-hūn*, liver-opening, anger; *k'-tin a hūn*, my liver it opens, I get angry.

Articles.—There are no articles. The numeral *pō-kat*, one, is used as an indefinite article, and pronominal prefixes, demonstrative pronouns, and relative clauses supply the place of a definite article.

Nouns.—*Gender* is only apparent in the case of animate beings. It is sometimes distinguished by using different words; thus, *pa*, father; *nū*, mother; *pū*, grandfather; *pī*, grandmother. *Pa* and *nū* are the commonest words used to distinguish gender. Thus, *pa thē*, male being young, boy; *nū thē*, female being young, girl. In most cases *pa* and *nū* are used as suffixes. Thus, *mī-pa*, human being male, man; *mī-nū*, woman; *vā-rāng-pa*, a gander; *vā-rāng-nū*, a goose. In the case of animals there are besides several other suffixes. Thus, *sal*, male, and *pī*, female; e.g., *sūk-kī sal*, a male deer; *sūk-kī pī*, a female deer; *lhī*, male, and *pī*, female; e.g., *arr-lhī* and *arr-lhī kong*, a cock; *arr-pī*, a hen; *tao*, male, and *pī*, female; e.g., *vok-tao*, a pig; *vok-pī*, a sow; *thūm*, male, and *pī*, female; e.g., *ūi-sō-thūm*, a dog; *ūi-sō-pī*, a bitch; perhaps also *kong*, male, and *thoi*, female; e.g., *kī-kong*, a male mithan; *kī thoi*, a female mithan.

Number is not marked when it appears from the context; thus, *rang nī*, two horses. In the specimen, however, we find *fa-pa-rwē pō-nī*, sons two. When it is necessary to denote the plural some word meaning ‘great,’ ‘many,’ ‘multitude,’ is added. Major Newland mentions the following:—*pī*, great; *thūm*, plenty; and *rwēl*, which I identify with Lushēi *ruāl*, a herd, a flock. Thus, *Haka pī*, Haka people; *mī thūm*, people many; *shāl rwē*, slaves. We may add *sā-lē-rī*, goods-and-more, goods; compare *thil-lē-sā*, chattels-and-goods, property.

Case.—The *Nominative* and the *Accusative* do not take any suffix. The subject of a transitive verb is distinguished by adding the suffix *nē*, denoting the agent; thus, *a-pa nē amma an zō*, his father him he saw. Sometimes this suffix is dropped. Thus, *a-pa an chim*, his father he said. The verb *ngē*, to have got, to possess, seems to be used as an intransitive verb. The *Genitive* is expressed by simply putting the governed before the

governing noun; thus, *ko thāt pī kwa*, country far very-of village, a village in a very distant country; *vok ral*, pigs' food. The *Vocative* is marked by the addition of some interjection; thus, *mō k'-nū*, O my mother. In the specimen the imperative *thē-o*, hear, is added to the noun, thus, *k'-pa thēo*, my father hear, O my father. Other relations are expressed by means of postpositions. Such are:—*ā*, in, before, to; *chūnnā*, into; *hē*, in, with, by means of; *in*, in, into, with, at, from; *lak*, till; *leng-ā*, out of; *nhū-ā*, on the back of, after; *sa*, for; *shīna*, to, with, etc.

Adjectives.—Adjectives usually follow, but occasionally also precede, the noun they qualify. The position before the noun seems to be regular in the superlative degree. The suffix of comparison is *nāk-in*; the comparative degree is marked by adding *dēyū*; and the superlative by adding *byīk* or *chīn*, very, to the positive. Thus, *nang-ma nāk-in amma a-shan-dēyū*, thee than he tall-more, he is taller than thou; *nyang-byīk*, youngest; *a-ta chīn chīn pwen*, the very best cloth. Instead of *nāk-in* we also find *chū-in* and *lē*; thus, *nang-ma chū-in a-shan-dēyū*, he is taller than thou; *shīar sa lū vok sa a-thao-dēyū*, pork is fatter than beef.

Numerals.—The numerals are given in the list of words. They follow the word they qualify. They seem to be generally preceded by the generic prefix *pō*; thus, *mī-pa pō-kat*, one nian. Other generic prefixes are *pūm*, which is used for round things, and *pōrr*, used for loads or bundles. Thus, *mai pūm-kat*, one pumpkin; *thing pōrr-kat*, one load of wood. Sometimes the noun itself, or a part of it, is repeated as a generic prefix. Thus, *rang rang-kat*, one horse; *shāl shā-kat*, one slave (*shāl-pa pō-kat* in the specimen); *zā-pī zā-kat*, one cow; *sī-zā zā-kat*, one cat. There are no real ordinals. *Ma-sa-ka*, *ma-sa-kūn*, and *a-thēr-thē*, mean 'the first,' and *a-lai* and *a-zuēt-lē*, the second.

Pronouns.—The following are the *Personal pronouns*:—

Singular,—

<i>kē-ma</i> , <i>kē</i> , I.	<i>nang-ma</i> , <i>nang</i> , thou.	<i>amma</i> , he, she, it.
<i>kē-ma</i> , <i>kan</i> , <i>kā</i> , <i>k'</i> , my.	<i>nang-ma</i> , <i>nang</i> , <i>nan</i> , <i>nā</i> , <i>n'</i> , thy.	<i>amma</i> , <i>an</i> , <i>a</i> , his, her, its.
<i>kē-ma-ī</i> , <i>kē-ma</i> <i>sa</i> , mine.	<i>nang-ma-ī</i> , <i>nang-ma sa</i> , thine.	<i>amma-ī</i> , <i>amma sa</i> , his, hers, its.

Plural,—

<i>kan-nī</i> , we.	<i>nan-nī</i> , you.	<i>an-nī</i> , they.
---------------------	----------------------	----------------------

The short forms are also used as oblique cases; thus, *kan pēk-ko*, give me; *n'-k'-thīn-fon-lo*, thou-me-gavest-also-not. The corresponding forms in the plural are *kan*, our; *nan*, your; and *an*, their. Compare Pronominal prefixes with verbs, below. The ordinary case suffixes and postpositions may be added to the personal pronouns; thus, *amma-nē an thā*, he said; *nang-ma shīna*, with thee.

The following are the *Demonstrative pronouns*:—*hī*, this; *hī-hoi*, these; *khī*, that; *khī-hoi*, those; *chū*, that. Thus, *hī pa hī*, this man; *hī-hoi hī zē-dā shī*, what are these? *kī inn kī*, that house. *Chū* is used as an emphasising particle and as a correlative. Thus, *a-pa chū shāl-rwē hē an chim*, but his father the-servants to he said; *kē chū*, I myself; *nang-ma chū-in am-ma dā-dēyū*, thee from he good-looking-more, he looks better than thou; *nī zān n'-pēk chū sa*, yesterday thou gavest, that letter; the letter which thou gavest me yesterday. *A-chūn*, that-in, is used as a conjunction with the meaning 'if.' Thus, *n'-dū-lai a-chūn he-lāk*, thou wishest that-being take, take it if thou wishest.

There are no **Relative pronouns**. Relative participles and the noun of agency are used instead, and the demonstrative pronoun *chū* may be used as a kind of correlative. Thus, *a-thāt mī*, the man who was murdered; *a-zāk mī*, purchased things; *a-mū-thū*, the man who saw, a witness; *kē-ma k'-ngē thīl-lē-sá*, I having property, the property which I have; *nī zān n'-k'-pēk-nāk sī k'-ding-sang*, yesterday thee-by-me-to-given medicine I drank, I drank the medicine thou gavest me yesterday; *k'-fa a-thī-rwa k'-thē chū a-nūng-tān*, my son he-is-dead I-said that he-revived-again, my son whom I thought dead he is alive again.

Interrogative Pronouns.—*A-ho-da*, who? *koi-da*, which? *zē-da*, what? Thus, *a-ho-da shī*, who is that? *hī-byē zē-da shī*, this-matter what is? What is the matter? *koi kwa mī da*, of which village (are you) inhabitants?

Indefinite pronouns.—*A-zē*, *a-ho*, any; *a-ho-mī*, anybody; *zē-sōng*, *zē-man*, anything, something; *a-tīm*, some, etc.

Verbs.—Verbs are conjugated in person and number by means of pronominal prefixes. The following occur:—*kan*, *kā*, or *k'*, I; *kan*, we: *nan*, *nā* or *n'*, thou; *nan*, you: *an* or *a*, he, she, it; *an*, they. The shorter forms *k'*, *n'*, and *a*, are generally used in common conversation. When more than one pronoun is prefixed to the verb, the pronoun of the first person always immediately precedes the verb, those of the second and third persons being prefixed to it. Thus, *zē-tik-ka n'-k'-shwēl-bal-lo*, any-time thee-I-offended-never; *rūl-nē a-k'-chūk*, a snake he bit me. In the last instance the suffix *nē* marks the subject. But in many cases the context alone shows which pronoun represents the subject, and which the object, the fuller forms of the personal pronouns being generally omitted before the short ones. Thus, *n'-k'-chim* may mean 'I said to you,' and 'you said to me.' The pronominal prefixes denoting the subject are dropped before an imperative, and when the subject is an interrogative pronoun, but also occasionally elsewhere.

The root alone without any suffix is freely used to denote **present and past time**; thus, *kē-ma k'-ding*, I drink; *a-ngē*, he had. A suffix *ai* or *ē* is sometimes added, apparently without changing the meaning; thus, *k'-tī-ai*, I am afraid; *a-pēm-ai*, he migrated; *k'-twīn-len-ko-ē*, I did always.

A **Present definite** seems to be formed by adding the suffix *leo*; thus, *k'-ding-leo*, I am drinking; *an boi-leo-ē*, he is drinking. The same form is also used as an Imperfect; thus, *k'-ding-leo-ē*, I was drinking.

The suffix of the **Past time** is *sang*, which corresponds to Tibetan *song*; thus, *k'-ding-sang*, I drank. The same suffix is usually added to adjectives when they perform the function of a verb; thus, *a-zā-sang*, it is enough. Compare also Imperative, below. In one place we find *ma-sa*, formerly, prefixed to a tense ending in *sang* in order to emphasise that the action of the verb belongs to the past; thus, *ma-sa an thī-sang-ē*, formerly he died, he was dead. The *ē* in *thī-sang-ē* does not seem to add anything to the meaning. Compare the remarks above. Major Newland mentions several particles which are added to the verb in the past tense in order to emphasise. Some of them will be mentioned with compound verbs below, and none of them seems to be a real suffix of the past tense.

The suffix of the **Future** is *lai*; thus, *k'-kal-lai*, I will go; *a-shī-ding-lai-lo*, it-to-be-proper-in-future-not, it will not be proper any more. The suffix *nga* is often combined with *lai*; thus, *tai-twīn k'-ka-nga-lai*, to-morrow I will go; *a-lūt-nga-lai-lo*, he would not

enter. This *nga* seems, however, only to emphasise and is also used to express completion of action; thus, *an-pēk-nga*, he has given.

The root alone, without any suffix, may be used as an **Imperative**. Thus, *rhōl-thar*, cause him to put on. A prefix *v* is apparently used to form imperatives; thus *v-ka*, go. Major Newland mentions the following suffixes of the imperative:—*o*, *ko*, *lo*, *kūn*, *pyak*, *thwa*, and, as polite forms, *hēin*, *ngath*, and *shē* (*ko-shē*, *rī-shē*). Thus, *thē-o*, hear; *pēk-ko*, give; *ding-lo*, drink; *pē-kūn*, give; *hā-pyak*, ask him; *ē-thar-thwa*, cause him to put on; *hē-shir-vē-hēin*, please make me also (your servant); *ding-ngath*, please drink; *ūn-ko-shē*, please wait, etc. The form ending in *ko-shē* is also used as an imperative of the third person; thus *ka-ko-shē*, let-him-go. The suffix *sang* is also used in the imperative, sometimes together with a prefix *kan*; thus, *mē kan-thik-sang*, make the fire. The first person plural seems to be formed by prefixing *in* and suffixing *lān*; thus, *kan in-ē-lān*, let us eat. This form is probably a future. Most of, or perhaps all, the suffixes mentioned above are certainly independent words, and the forms given as imperatives are really compound verbs, no suffix being added. The suffix *thwa* is, for instance, probably identical with the verb *thwa*, to do. But in other cases the real meaning of the suffix is not apparent.

The suffix of the **Negative imperative** is *lha*; thus, *ding-nga-lha*, do not drink.

The root alone is used as an **Infinitive** or **Verbal noun**; thus, *ē a-dū*, to eat he wished; *a-thū kal a-ta-lai*, now it will be proper to go; *pā-kim-lak*, stomach-full-being-till, till his stomach got full; *kal lhān-nā*, going before, before you go. The suffix *āk* is added in order to form an **Infinitive of purpose**. Thus *mī-dang thin-āk a-ūm-fon*, others giving-for there-remains also, there is still something left to be given away. The suffix *ā* is commonly added; thus, *a-vok-rwē rāl pēk-āk-kā*, his pig's food giving for, in order to give food to his pigs. Without *ā* this form is often used as a verbal noun; thus, *ē-dk*, eating for, food. Compare *nāk* under Prefixes and Suffixes, above. An infinitive of purpose is also formed by adding *ding*, worthy, proper. Thus, *pēk-ding a shī-lo*, giving-for he is not, he is not worthy of getting it; *a-ka-ding a shī-lo*, going-for it is not, it is not fit to go.

Postpositions are freely added to verbal nouns, and also to other verbal forms. Thus, *kā-ma hē n°-kāl-la tanka kan pēk-lai*, me with your-going-in money I give will, if you go with me I will reward you; *a-dam-in*, his-safe-being-in, safely; *a-sā a-dī-lak a-lhō-dī-ai-in*, his goods the-end-till his-waste-finishing-in, when he had wasted his property to the last; *a-lūng a-fēm-tān-in*, his mind its-wise-again-becoming-in, when his mind became sound again; *a-kal-in hūn-chim*, his-going-in come-and-tell, come and tell me when he goes; *n°-kal-lai-in*, your-going-future-in, when you will go. All these forms may also be considered as participles.

An **Adverbial participle** is formed by adding *ling-mang*. *Ling* perhaps corresponds to the suffix *lang* in Lushēi and connected languages, and *mang* has also the meaning 'used to,' 'inclined to'; compare Lushēi *mang*, very, much. It seems to be used to intensify the meaning. Thus, *k°-kal-ling-mang k°-mū*, I going along found it; *k°-rīl-ling-mang k°-hūn*, constantly falling I came down; *lamb-pī-y-ā a-ra-ling-mang chū a-pa-nē amma an zō*, distance-great-at he-coming his father he saw him, when he was still far off, his father saw him. In other places this form has the force of a **Conjunctive participle**; thus, *an-klik-ling-mang a-fa-hōng a-kūp*, he running his-son's-neck he-embraced,

The root alone is also used as a conjunctive participle; thus, *thā kan pēk-ko*, dividing me give; *tai-thorr ē k'-hūn-lai*, breakfast eaten-having I-come-will, I will eat my breakfast and come; *k'-thau-ko k'-pa shīna k'-kal-lai*, I arising my-father to I-go-will. The suffix *pa* is used in a similar way; thus, *k'-hūn-pa k'-mū*, having come up I saw.

The root alone, or with the suffixes *mī*, and in past time *nāk*, is used as a **Relative participle**. See Relative pronouns, above.

Noun of agency.—The following suffixes occur:—*pa*, *thū*, and *tiam*; thus, *rang-chīth-pa*, horse-riding-man, a rider; *ra-kāp-thū*, he who shoots the enemy, a soldier; *in-shōk-tiam*, house-to-make-able, a builder, a carpenter. The suffix *pa* is identical with the Tibetan article *pa*.

There is no **Passive voice**. Instead of 'I was struck by him,' we must say 'he struck me,' *amma-nē a-k'-vēl*; thus, *nang-ma-nē k'-chim*, by-you my-saying took place, I was told by you; *amma-nē a-tin a-hūn-len-ko*, by-him his liver it opened, he opened his liver, got angry.

Compound verbs are freely formed. In many cases compound nouns are changed into verbs by inserting an *a* between the two components. Thus, *lūng-ngan*, vanity, pride; *k'-lūng-a-ngan*, I am haughty, *lit.* my mind it becomes big. These are no true compound verbs. Such are formed by means of prefixes and by adding other words modifying the sense. The prefix *hē* seems to mean motion towards. It is often used with the imperative; thus, *hē-chim*, go and tell; *hē-lāk*, take it. The prefix *in* is often used with the future; thus, *kan in-pēk-lai*, I will give you; *kan in-ē-lān*, let us eat. But it also occurs with other tenses; thus, *an in-lam-ko*, they made merry; *a-lūng in-rwā*, he said to himself. It seems to have a reflexive force; compare Lushēi *in*. *Rak* seems to mean motion towards; thus, *rak-pū*, to bring. It is often prefixed to the imperative. Thus, *rak-kallo*, go; *rak-chim-lo*, tell (him); etc. *V'*, and *va* seem to be prefixed in order to add emphasis to the verb; thus, *rāl n'-v'-lam-thāk-mā*, have you eaten up your food; *v'-ka*, go; *a-va-dīng-sang*, he has drunk it up. *Vūn* or *vūng* is also said to express emphasis. As a verb *vūng* means 'to go,' 'to depart.' And as a prefix it therefore perhaps means motion. Thus, *k'-vūn-chim-dwok-lai*, I will go and tell him quickly; *vūn-pē*, give; *vūng-pū*, go and bring.

A great number of words are added to verbs in order to form compounds with a modified meaning. *Dē-mang*, which is sometimes replaced by *dēng*, has the meaning 'to be about'; thus, *k'-thī-dē-mang-ai*, I am about to die; *an-pāk-dēng*, he was about to reach, he drew near (the house). *Dī* means 'to finish,' 'to complete'; thus, *a-thīl-lē-rī a-lhō-dī-ai*, his-property he-to-waste-finished, he wasted his property away. *Dīng* means 'worthy', 'for'; thus, *a-shī-dīng-lai-lo*, it will not be worthy to take place, it will not be fit. *Fon* means 'also'; *a-ūm-fon*, it remains also. *Ko* seems to have very different meanings. As a separate word it is said to mean 'to be able'; 'to grow,' 'to spring up'; 'a place'; and 'very,' 'exceedingly.' As the last part of a compound it often means 'to be able'; thus, *k'-ka-ko-lai*, I will be able to go. In the same sense we also find *tium* and *whūam* added. In most cases *ko* seems only to give emphasis; thus, *a-ta-ko*, it is good; *a-pūm-ko*, he gathered; *a-thūt-ko*, he is sitting; *an-in-nam-ko*, he kissed him; *dīng-ko-shē*, please drink, etc. With *len* prefixed *ko* denotes continuation of action; *an-kā-len-ko*, he entreated continually; *n'-rhien k'-twīn-len-ko-ē*, thy work I used to do. Together with the interrogative *da*, *ko* is used as a suffix meaning 'why.' Thus, *a-ka-da-ko*, why, he has gone;

a-ta-ko-da-ko, why, it is good. *Pēk*, to give, and *pyak* are sometimes added, apparently only in order to add emphasis. *Pī*, together, implies collective action. *Rī* means 'more,' 'yet.' *Rwa*, to believe, is added to show that the action of the verb only takes place in the imagination of the speaker; thus, *a-thī-rwa k-thī*, 'he is dead' I said; (but he was *not* dead). *Tān* means 'again'; thus, *a-nūng-tān*, he is alive again. *Thar* is the causative suffix; thus, *a-ka-thar*, he caused to go, he sent. *Thak* or *thāk*, to abandon; to leave behind, is used as a suffix of past time; thus, *byē n-chim-thāk-mā*, have you spoken about it? *Thon* means 'previously'; *vē*, also, etc.

The **Negative particle** is *lo*; thus, *a-pal-lo*, he gave not. The negative particle *lha*, which is used with the imperative (see above), also occurs with other tenses; thus, *k-nga-pēk-lh*, I do not recognise this.

The **Interrogative particles** are *mā* or *ma*, *chī*, *a*, *da-ra*, and *ma-ka*. Thus, *n-klūng-mā*, have you arrived? *n-dū-nga-chī*, do you want it? *zūng-za-ma n-lū a-fak*, is your head (*lū*) always (*zūng-za*) paining? etc.

Adjectives are freely used as verbs; thus, *a-ta-sang*, it is good; *nai-lha*, don't approach. Verbs are sometimes formed from nouns by adding *th*. Thus, *fā*, child; *fāth*, to breed; *vār*, husband; *vāth*, to marry a husband. Such words are in reality a kind of causatives. The final *th* is derived from a *t*; compare *thi*, to die; *thāt*, to kill.

Order of words.—The usual order of words is subject, direct object, indirect object, verb.

[No. 9.]

TIBETO-BURMAN FAMILY.

KUKI-CHIN GROUP.

LAI.

(HAKA, CHIN HILLS.)

(Major A. G. E. Newland, I.M.S., 1899.)

An acute accent shows the words accented in a sentence.

Mi-pa po-kat fa-pa-rwē po-nī a-ngē'. A-nyang-byik fa (or a-lai-lak fa)
Man one sons two he-had. The-youngest son (or the-second son)
 a-pa shī-na an-thī', 'K^a-pa, rō-sō-sā kē-ma sa thā kan
his-father to he-said, 'My-father, the-goods-of my share having-divided me
pēk'-ko.' A-thil-lē-sā amma-hē an-port'. Ni klom-pa nhū-ā a-nyang-byik fa
give.' His-property him-to he-divided. Days a-few after the-youngest son
 a-sā-lē-rī a-zā-thē-in a-pūm'-ko ko-lhāt-pī kwil a-klong' (or ko-lhāt-pī
his-goods all he-gathered country-far-very journey he-took (or country-far-very-of
 kwa dang a-pēm'-ai). Ki-kin a thil-lē-rī a-ta-lo-kwa-shak-in (or
village different he-migrated). There his substance bad-living-in (or
 bye-rīā-lo-in) a-lhō'-dī-ai. A sā a-dī-lak a-lhō'-dī-ai-in, ki kwa-in mang-tām
riotous-living-in) he-wasted. His goods all he-wasted-when, that village-in a-famine
 fāk-pī a-klūng'. A-chī'-fāk-a-chan'-fāk-in a-ūm'-ko. Ki-kwa mī-pa-hē an-
mighty arose. Want-and-distress-in he-was. Of-that-village a-citizen-to he-
 thit'. A-mī-pa-nē a-vok-rwē rāl-pek'-āk-ka amma a lo-ā a-ka'-thar.
joined. That-citizen-by swine to-feed him his fields-to he-caused-him-to-go.
 A-rāl-tām-nāk-in amma fon vok rāl pā-kim-lak ē' a-du, thī-thā-chūn
His-hungry-state-in he too pig's food belly-full-till to-eat he-was-fain, yet
 a-ho-mī amma-hē a-tzē' a-pal'-lo (or an-thin'lo). A lūng a-fēim-tān-in
anyone him-to anything gave-not (gave-not). His mind recovered-again-when
 a-lūng' in-rwa, 'K^a-pa mit-ti-rwē (or shāl-rwē) rāl-ē'-āk tham a-ngē',
to-himself he-said, 'My-father's servants (or slaves) food abundant have,
 tham-thūk-thā-chūn amma ē-kim-nhū-ā mī-dang thin'-āk a-ūm'-fon;
so-much-that they eating-their-fill-after others to-give there-remains-also ;
 kē-ma rāl-lo-in k^a-thī'-dē-mang-ai. K^a-thau'-ko, k^a-pa shī-na k^a-kal'-lai, amma-
I hunger-in I-to-die-about-am. I-having-arisen, my-father to I-go-will, him-
 hē k^a-thī'-lai, "k^a-pa-thē-o, vān kozīn lē nangma hē k^a-shwēl'-ai;
to I-say-will, "O-father, heavenly spirit and you against I-have-sinned ;
 hī-nhū n^a-fa k^a-shī-ai chim'-āk a-shī-ding-lai-lo. N^a-man-pal
any-more your-son I-am to-say it-will-be-proper-not. Your-hired
 rhien-twin-pa bang kē-ma bēl hē-shīr'-vē-hēin.'" Nhū-ā an thau' an-pa
work-doer like me also make-also-please.'" Then he arose his-father
 shī-na an-rath'. Lamb-pī-yā a-ra'-ling-mang chū a-pa-nē amma
to came. Way-great-off he-coming then his-father-by him

an-zō', an-zān'-fāk-in an-klik'-ling-mang a-fa hōng a-kup' an-in-nam'-ko.
saw, compassion-from he-running his-son's neck he-embraced he-kissed-him.

A-fa'-nē amma hē thā', 'K^apa-thē-o, vān kozin lē nangma
The-son-by him to said, 'O-father, heavenly spirit and you
 hē k^a-shwēl'-ai. Hī-nhū n^a-fa k^a-shī-ai chim'-āk a-shī-ding'-lai-lo.'
against I-have-sinned. Hereafter your-son I-am to-say it-will-be-proper-not.'

A-pa chū shāl-rwē hē an-chim', 'a-ta-chin-chin pwen vūng'-pū,
The-father but servants to he-said, 'the-best robe bring-forth,
 amma hē ē'-thar-thwa; a-kūt hē kūt-rhōl rhōl'-thar, a-kē hē kē-dan
him on put; his-hand on a-ring put, his-feet on shoes
 hē-din'-thar; kan-nī kan-in-ē'-lān, kan-in-lām'-lān, kan-in-boi'-lān;
put; we let-us-eat, let-us-be-merry, let-us-feast;

k^a-fa a-thī'-rwa, k^a-thī', chū a-nūng'-tān; a-kiao-rwa, k^a-thī', chū
my-son he-dead-is, I-said, he is-alive-again; he-lost-is, I-said, he
 k^a-mū'-tān.' An-nī an-in-lām'-ko an-boi'-ko.
I-have-found-again.' They they-made-merry they-feasted.

Athū ūpa-fa lo-ā a-ūm'-ko. An in-nā an-ra an-pāk-
Now the-elder-son field-in he-was. He house-to he-came he-to-reach-
 dēng chū thing-thang lē pūran lē shūm-shal thūm' lē lām-ko
about-was then of-musical-instruments and drums and symbols playing and dancing
 ā' a na-in an thē'. Shāl-pa pō-kat an-hau' byē-an-hal',
sound his ears-in he heard. Servant one he-called word-he-asked,

'Hī-byē zē-da shī' a-rwāk zē-da shī' Amma-nē an-thā', 'Nangma
'These-things what are? its-meaning what is?' Him-by said, 'Thy

nao a-klūng'-ai; a-dam'-in a-zāng-a-ta'-in a klūng' chī-thē-chun
brother he-is-come; safe his-health-it-good-being he arrived therefore

n^a-pa an-lām'-ko an-boi'-leo-ē.' Amma-nē a-tin-a-hūn'-len-ko,
thy-father is-glad he-feasting-is.' Him-by his-liver-he-opened,

in-chūn-nā a-lūt'-nga-lai-lo-da-ko', a-pa in-leng-ā an-shuak'
house-inside he-enter-would-not-as, his-father the-house-outside he-came

amma-hē an-kā'-len-ko. Amma a-pa-hē an-thā', 'kēma nangma shī-na
him-with he-entreated. He his-father-to said, 'I you with

kum-za'-pī-yā n^a-rhien k^a-twin'-len-ko-ē' n^a-zē-byē-in zē-tik'-ka
years-many-in your-work I-have-been-doing thy-any-commandment-in any-time-at

n^a-k^a-shwēl'-ballo-ē; chī-thē-chūn' nang kēma shī-na mēhē-fa
thee-I-offended-never; yet thou me to goat-young

thē-thē pō-kat bēl zē-tik'-ka n^a-k^a-thin'-fon-lo, kan koi-pa-rwē shī-na
small one even any-time-at thou-me-gavest-also-not, my friends with

ē'-āk-ka lām'-āk-ka. Hī-hī nang-ma fa chū n^a-sā chu-lbān-nū-rwē shī-na
eating-for feasting-for. This thy son that thy-goods harlots with

an-lhō-ai an-klūng' kat-thē-in amma sa-ā' nan-boi'-ko-ā.'
he-squandered he-retained as-soon-as him for thou-feast-gavest.'

A-pa-nē amma hē an-thī', 'K^a-fa-pa nang-ma zung'-za kēma shī-na
His-father-by him to he-said, 'My-son thou ever me with
 n^a-ūm'-ko; kēma k^a-ngē thil-lē-sâ a-zā'-thē-in nang thil-lē-sâ a-shī'-fon;
thou-art; I I-have things all thy things they-are-also;
 kan-in-lâm-nga kan-in-boi'-nga a-ta'-ko-da-ko' (or a-shī-ding'-ai),
we-glad-be-shall we-feast-shall it-meet-is (or it-was-right),
 hī-hī nang-ma nao, ma-sa an-thī'-sang-ē', a-thū a-nūng-tān;
this thy brother, formerly he-died, now he-is-alive-again;
 an-klaō'-sang-ē', an-kir'-tān.'
he-lost-was, he-retained-again.'

LAKHER DIALECT.

The Lakher dialect is spoken by about 1,000 individuals, living in 300 houses to the south of the Blue Mountains in the Lungleh sub-division of the South Lushai Hills. Their customs are distinct, and it is not thought probable that their language will die out. According to Mr. Drake-Brockman they call themselves Tlongsai. They are an off-shoot of the Tlantlang tribe of Lais. This tribe occupies the Chin Hills to the south and west of the Tashöns. Their number in the Chin Hills was estimated at about 5,000 by Messrs. Carey and Tuck. Some inhabitants of the Tlantlang villages on the frontier between the Lushai and the Chin Hills are Lushëis. There has been a good deal of intermarriage, and there are many half-breeds. These all claim to be Lais. The Lakhers are said to be called Zao by the Chins. *Zao* is probably the same as *Zo* or *Yo*, a name which is used to denote most of the tribes in the Hills.

The Tlantlangs were first known on the Arakan and Chittagong Frontiers where they were called Shendus. It is not, however, certain whether all the tribes called so were Tlantlangs. Captain Lewin calls them Shendoos or Lakheyr Poy. His vocabulary seems to be taken from a dialect which in all essentials is identical with that which Major Hughes has used for his list of words in Shandoo. The materials are, however, insufficient for a definite decision. The negative particle seems to be *wai* which may be compared with the Shó *ā*. The suffix of the Imperative seems to be *tai* or *te*, which seems to correspond to Siyin *tēō* and perhaps to Lai *thwa*. The numerals mainly correspond to those usual in Lai, but also sometimes to the forms occurring in Shö and Khami. It is probable, though it cannot as yet be proved, that the two vocabularies represent one or more dialects intermediate between Lai and Shó. This would agree with the position assigned to the tribe, north-east and east of the Blue Mountains, *i.e.*, the country occupied by the Tlantlangs and Ilakas. We are unable to state whether the language spoken by the Lakhers in the Lushai Hills is the same, though we might infer that it is so from the fact that Captain Lewin states that the Shendus are also called Lakheyr. The name Heu-mā given by Captain Tickell is perhaps the same as Zao, see above. Colonel Elles states that the Lakher or Longshing clan came originally from Tlantlang.

The authorities dealing with these tribes are given below. But it must be remembered that it is uncertain whether they have anything to do with the Lakhers of the Lushai Hills.

TICKELL, CAPT. S. R.,—*Notes on the Heu-mā or "Shendoos," a tribe inhabiting the Hills North of Arracan.* *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, Vol. xxi, 1853, pp. 207 and ff.

LEWIN, CAPT. T. H.,—*The Hill Tracts of Chittagong and the Dwellers therein; with Comparative Vocabularies of the Hill Dialects.* Calcutta, 1869. Account of the Shendoos on pp. 113, and ff. Shendoo vocabulary on pp. 147 and ff.

SPEARMAN, H. R.,—*The British Burma Gazetteer.* Vol. i, Rangoon, 1880. Note on the Shandoos on pp. 185 and f.

HUGHES, MAJOR W. GWYNNE,—*The Hill Tracts of Arakan.* Rangoon, 1881. Notes on the Shandoos or Poois on pp. 35 and 42 ff.; Shandoo vocabulary, Appendix pp. iii, and ff.

CHAMBERS, CAPT. O. A.,—*Handbook of the Lushai Country . . . compiled in the Intelligence Branch*, 1889. Contains a Shendu vocabulary.

ELLES, COLONEL E. R.,—*Military Report on the Chin-Lushai Country.* Simla, 1893. Note on the name Shendu on p. 12; on the Lakher or Longshing clan on p. 14.

CAREY, BERTRAM S., and H. N. TUCK,—*The Chin Hills: A History of the People, our Dealings with them, their Customs and Manners, and a Gazetteer of their Country.* Vol. i, Rangoon, 1896. Account of the Klangklangs on pp. 160 and f.

LUSHĒI OR DULIEN.

The Lushai Hills have been the scene of various migrations, new tribes at different times pushing the former inhabitants westwards and northwards. The Lushēis, who are now the prevailing race throughout the hills, seem, according to Mr. Davis, to have begun to move forward from the south-east about the year 1510. Between 1840 and 1850 they obtained final and complete possession of the North Lushai Hills, having pressed the former possessors, the Thādos, before them into Cachar. In 1849 they made a raid on a Thādo village in Cachar, and for the first time came in contact with us. After several raids on our territory and occasional expeditions against them on our part, we, in the beginning of 1890, took continued possession of the North Lushai Hills, and in May 1890 a political officer was appointed to control our relations with the Lushēis, with his head quarters at Aijal. The South Lushai Hills were constituted as a British district on and from the 1st April 1891.

Regarding the various tribes who speak some form or other of Lushēi, I am indebted to Major J. Shakespear, C.I.E., D.S.O., I.S.C., for the following information:—

‘Lushai is our way of spelling the word; the proper way to spell the word, so as to represent the actual sound, as spoken by the people, is Lushēi. The term includes a number of families, among which are the following: Sailo, Thanglua, Rivung, Jadeng, Rokum, Pallian, Pachua, Haonar, Chenkual, Chonhang, Changte, Chongte, Hualgno, Hualhang [Howlong]. (The Hualgno are the tribe spoken of by the Chin Hills officers as Whenoh.) There are probably other families that claim to be true Lushēis. The term Dulien is also applied to these families and the language spoken by all these families is known as Lushēi or Dulien. These Lushēis have conquered and broken up all other communities which formerly had separate villages in the hills. So completely has this been done that when we occupied the hills, nearly every village was ruled by a chief of one of the following families, viz., Sailo, Thanglua, Pallian. Of these, the Sailo were far the most numerous; in fact to-day, the number of houses in villages not ruled by Sailos is insignificant. The Lushēis having conquered the other clans and absorbed them to a great extent, it is natural that the Lushēi language has come to be the language of by far the greater number of people in the hills west of the Tyao-Koladyne line.

‘The people who inhabit this area and who are not Lushēis may be divided into (a) tribes conquered and absorbed by the Lushēis, (b) immigrants from the Chin Hills, who have come across the Tyao-Koladyne line and seized land by force of arms, (c) the Fanai.

‘Among (a) are Rāltē, Mhār, Paitē, Vanchia, Kolhring, Ngentē, Powtu, and innumerable others. Most of these, if they ever had a separate language, have lost it now and speak only Lushēi. The Mhār and the Rāltē are still numerous and keep together and thus their dialects have survived. All these people are indistinguishable from Lushēis in their appearance and only differ in a few of their customs and methods of sacrificing.

‘(b) Among these are the Jahow, more properly Zahao, in the northern hills and the Lakhers and other immigrants from round Haka in the southern hills. These people speak their own languages, and if their progress had not been arrested by us they would have made an effort to drive out the Lushēis. Their customs and languages differ from those of the Lushēis in many particulars.

‘(c) The Fanai are a very small family, the first Fanai to be considered a chief, was the grandfather of the present Fanai chiefs, of whom there are only seven, who rule some 800 houses. They speak Lushēi.

‘It must be clearly understood that there are no tribes as we understand the term. In former official correspondence the Syloo tribe and the Thanglua tribe are spoken of, and it was thought that all people living in these communities were Syloos (Sailos) or Thangluas, whereas Sailo, Thanglua, etc., are nearly only the names of individual families to which the chiefs belonged, the villages ruled by these chiefs being inhabited by representatives of many different families. I have just succeeded in tracing out the pedigree of the Sailo who are also called Thangur, through 13 generations back to Thangurra, the founder of the family and grandfather of Sailoa, whence the family took their name.’

To this may be added the following statement taken from Mr. Davis’ Gazetteer of the North Lushai Hills:—

‘The term Lushai, though known to the people living in the Lushai Hills, is not, however, used in the general sense in which we are accustomed to employ it, and is really used as a name for only one of the many

lans or septs who speak what is known among the people themselves as the 'Dulien Tong' or 'Dulien language.' . . . The general term that includes all inhabitants of the North Lushai Hills, except Pois, is 'Mezo' or 'Mizāu,' of which the principal sub-divisions are as follows :—

- | | |
|------------------------|------------|
| (1) Dulien, or Lushēi. | (3) Rāltē. |
| (2) Mhār. | (4) Paitē. |

'These again are sub-divided into many castes or clans; thus, of the Dulien or Lushēi the principal clans are,—

- | | |
|-----------------------|------------------|
| (1) Pāllien. | (3) Cheng khuāl. |
| (2) Sāilō or Thāngur. | (4) Pachu-āu. |

'The first three of these clans are royal castes. The Pāllien is now nearly extinct, and is represented in the North Lushai Hills by two chiefs only. . . . There is one chief of the Chengkhuāl clan, and all the rest of the chiefs of villages in the North Lushai Hills are of the Sāilō family.'

The Lushēis are described as 'short, sturdy, thick-set men of Mongolian type of face and build.' 'The men average in height from 5 feet to 5 feet 8 inches, and the women from 4 feet 8 inches to 5 feet 4 inches. Both sexes vary greatly in colour, from light yellow to very dark brown. Good looks are more frequent amongst the men than amongst the women.' Colonel Elles remarks :—

'Many of them wear a dull and morose air, which is partly due to perpetual intoxication, though no doubt, principally to the gloomy forests and heavy rainfall of the country they inhabit. In nature they are no doubt savage and morose, and they have not as yet acquired any of the virtues of civilization. Even patriotism takes simply the form of a mule-kicking when it considers its load too heavy, and we have no instance of self-sacrifice in defence of home or country, and very little pressure has again and again induced them to desert their chiefs. They will overpower a small force if they get the opportunity, and soon after meet an avenging force with every sign of friendliness and welcome. . . . Men, women, and children smoke tobacco almost incessantly. . . . They manufacture a kind of beer from rice and other grain called variously *kang*, *lu* or *zu*, and drink great quantities of it.'

A small class of men from their boyhood adopt the clothes and habits of women. They are called 'Toi,' and are treated as women, and do women's work. Their principal occupation used to be dancing, for which purpose they used to travel from village to village.

The Lushēis live in villages, usually placed on the tops of hills and ridges, and varying in size from 600 to 50 houses. The government of the village is in the hands of the chief or *lāl*. His house is open as an asylum, but everybody who takes refuge here becomes the chief's slave. The villages are moved to a fresh site about once in every five years. This is a consequence of their system of cultivation, which is the *jhum* system common to all hill tribes.

'The religion of the Lushēis,' says Mr. Davis, 'is the same as that of the other animistic tribes on this frontier, *i.e.*, though they believe that a good spirit exists, their sacrifices are always made to the particular bad spirit to whose influence any particular misfortune is supposed to be due.'

Several languages are spoken in the Lushai Hills, thus, besides various Indo-Aryan vernaculars spoken by scattered individuals, the following languages belonging to the Kuki-Chin group: Zahao, Lakher, Mhār, Paitē, Lai and Rāltē. But the principal language throughout the hills is Lushēi or Dulien, which is also commonly understood by the Zahaos and the Rāltēs. This language is also spoken in the south-west corner of the Cachar plains. The figures reported for Lushēi are as follows :—

Cachar Plains	239
Lushai Hills	18,000
Lushai Hills (Lungleh)	22,300
TOTAL	40,539

The Deputy Commissioner of the Lushai Hills states :—

'This dialect of the Kuki-Lushai Group is the *lingua franca* of all the tribes in the North Lushai Hills District, as I believe it is of all the tribes of the South Lushai Hills, being understood by all. It is the language of the Sailau (Syloo) clan which has within the past 60 years attained a prominent position in the Lushai country and given chiefs to almost every community in it. The Lushais or Duliens do not, however, form a majority of the population. There are now-a-days no pure villages of any one tribe, although such existed, I believe, formerly.'

With regard to the Lushēis reported from Lungleh, these are, according to a note kindly prepared by Major J. Shakespear, the people who understand Lushēi.

'Among them are several who among themselves speak other languages, some of which appear to differ so materially from Lushēi as to be hardly entitled to be called dialects of it. Amongst these, the best known are Rāltē and Ngentē, but probably many others are still used in parts of the hills. It is impossible, as yet, to estimate the number of persons speaking these languages, as they are scattered about among the different villages, and their number could only be ascertained by taking a careful census. It appears probable that these languages will gradually cease to be used. At present there are villages in the North Lushai Hills, in which there are large Rāltē communities, who speak their own language and hardly understand Lushēi; but it is probable that these will gradually break up and cease using their own language. All these tribes are called by us Lushai, and by themselves Zao, and by the Eastern tribes, whom we call Chin, Mār.'

Ngentē is a dialect of Lushēi, specimens of which have been procured, and which will be treated below. 'But we have very little information with regard to other dialects. Fannai is said to be a Lushēi dialect. It is spoken in the South Lushēi Hills between their Eastern border and the Koladyne River, from about Jaduna to about Dopura, but we have no further information about it. The Lushēis are often divided into Western Lushēis, west of the Sonai and north of the Darlung peak and the Moifāng range; Eastern Lushēis, east of the Sonai towards Arbam Peak; Kairuma, in the extreme south-east corner of the North Lushai Hills; and Howlongs north and north-east of Lungleh and south of the Sailam. But this division seems to be based on other than linguistic grounds.

Standard Lushēi is relatively well known. Brojo Nath Shaha, and the Pioneer Missionaries J. Herbert Lorrain and Fred. W. Savidge have written grammars. The grammar of the latter is accompanied by a full Lushēi-English and English-Lushēi Dictionary, and word lists are to be found in many of the sources mentioned below. Mr. Davis remarks that the Lushēi language has a closer resemblance to Rāngkhōl than to Thādo, and this notwithstanding the fact that the Rāngkhōls had been completely ousted from the Lushai Hills by the Thādos before the Lushēis ever entered that territory. According to the same authority, Lushēi is also connected with the Nāgā languages and with Manipuri, and closer with the former than with the latter. Compare, however, the general introduction to the Kuki-Chin group.

There is no written literature. But several tales and songs are current. Major Shakespear has given us specimens of the former and Colonel Lewin and Brojo Nath Shaha of the latter.

The following is a list of authorities dealing with the Lushēis:—

- LEWIN, CAPT. T. H.,—*The Hill Tracts of Ohittagong and the Dwellers therein; with comparative Vocabularies of the Hill Dialects.* Calcutta, 1869. Contains an account of the Lhoosai pp. 98 and ff. and vocabularies, Lhoosai, etc., pp. 146 and ff.
- LEWIN, LIEUTENANT-COLONEL T. H.,—*Hill Proverbs of the Inhabitants of the Ohittagong Hill Tracts.* Calcutta, 1873.

- LEWIN, LIEUTENANT-COLONEL T. H.,—*Progressive Colloquial Exercises in the Lushai Dialect of the 'Dzo' or Kuki Language, with Vocabularies and popular Tales.* Calcutta, 1874. Contains on p. 2 a Vocabulary, Lushai, etc.
- CAMPBELL, SIR GEORGE,—*Specimens of Languages of India, including those of the aboriginal Tribes of Bengal, the Central Provinces, and the Eastern Frontier.* Calcutta, 1874. Vocabulary, Lushai, etc., pp. 189 and ff.
- HUNTER, W. W.,—*A Statistical Account of Bengal.* Volume vi., London, 1876. Contains an account of the Lushais, pp. 59 and ff.
- DAMANT, G. H.,—*Notes on the Locality and Population of the Tribes dwelling between the Brahmaputra and Ningthi Rivers.* *Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society, New Series, Volume xii, 1880*, pp. 228 and ff. Note on the Lushais, p. 240; Vocabulary, Lushai (after Lewin), etc., p. 255.
- BROJO NATH SHAHA,—*A Grammar of the Lushai Language, to which are appended a few illustrations of the Zan or Lushai popular songs and translations from Æsop's Fables.* Calcutta, 1884.
- ANDERSON, J. D.,—*A short List of Words of the Hill Tippera language, with their English equivalents. Also of Words of the Language spoken by Lushais of the Sylhet Frontier. To which have been added . . . Lushai Equivalents from the Dialect spoken by the Lushais of the Chittagong Frontier: these latter are taken from Captain Lewin's Exercises in the Lushai Language.* Shillong, 1885.
- SOPPITT, C. A.,—*A short Account of the Kuki-Lushai Tribes on the North-East Frontier (districts Cachar, Sylhet, Naga Hills, etc., and the North Cachar Hills), with an Outline Grammar of the Rangkhul-Lushai Language and a Comparison of Lushai with other Dialects.* Shillong, 1887. Lushai Vocabulary, pp. 86 and ff.
- B., H. R.,—*The Lushais. 1873 to 1889.* Shillong, 1889.
- CHAMBERS, O. A.,—*Handbook of the Lushai Country — Compiled in the Intelligence Branch.* Calcutta, 1889. Contains Vocabularies, Lushai (Kuki), etc.
- GAIT, E. A.,—*Report on the Census of Assam for 1891.* Shillong, 1892. Contains a note on the Lushai, p. 182, and on the Kuki-Lushai tribes, p. 251.
- BAINES, J. A.,—*Census of India, General Report.* London, 1893. Note on the Kuki-Lushai group, p. 150.
- ELLES, COLONEL, E. R.,—*Military Report on the Chin-Lushai Country.* Simla, 1893.
- DAVIS, A. W.,—*Gazetteer of the North Lushai Hills.* Shillong, 1894.
- HUTCHINSON, R. H. SNEYD,—*Vocabulary of the Lushai Language.* Calcutta, 1897.
- LORRAIN, J. HERBERT, AND FRED. W. SAVIDGE,—*A Grammar and Dictionary of the Lushai Language (Dulien dialect).* Shillong, 1898.
- SHAKESPEARE, MAJOR,—*Mi-zo leh vai thon thu* [Lushai and foreign tales]. Shillong, 1898.
- Mi-zo zir tir bu* [Lushai Primer]. Printed and published by Authority. Shillong, 1899.

The following sketch of the Lushai grammar is based on the grammars by Brojo Nath Shaha and Lorrain and Savidge, to which the student is referred for further details.

Pronunciation.—The pronunciation of the vowels seems, in many cases, to be rather indistinct. Thus the suffix of the past tenses of the verbs is *tā* or *tá*, the verb 'to come' is written *hong*, *hon*, *ho*, or *háng*, etc. *A* before *ng* has the sound of *u* in English 'but.' *Nang*, thou, is therefore often written *nung*. Final vowels of words and syllables are generally long. *G* as an initial letter only occurs in foreign words. *J* is said to be a foreign sound. It occurs, however, instead of *z*, in the second specimen, where it is probably only a method of representing the sound of the latter letter. The sounds *sh* and *s* are often interchangeable. The liquids *l*, *m*, *n*, *r*, can be aspirated, and are then followed by the letter *h*. When *h* is placed at the end of a syllable or word, it denotes that the sound must be abruptly shortened. Some phonetical changes must be noted. Thus *ei* often becomes *ē*, as in *nei*, *nē*, to have; *ei*, *ē*, to eat. A euphonic *v* is inserted after a word ending in *o* or *oh*, when a vocalic suffix is added. Thus *lo*, field, *lo-v-ā*, in the field. Brojo Nath Shaha mentions several other 'euphonic' letters, thus *ch*, *m*, *l*, etc. Final consonants are often silent, thus *po* or *pok*, even, etc.

Articles.—The *indefinite* article is the numeral *pa-khat*, one. Demonstrative pronouns or relative participles supply the place of the *definite* article.

Nouns.—Gender.—Gender is only distinguished in the case of animate beings. Names of animals, unless distinguished by suffixes, and all inanimate objects are neuter. The same word often denotes beings of different gender, when no ambiguity ensues. Thus *fā*, child; *ū*, elder brother or sister; *nao*, younger brother or sister. Gender is distinguished in the following ways:—

1. Often, in the case of nouns of relationship, by using different words; thus, *pā*, father; *nū*, mother: *pā-sāl*, husband; *nū-pui*, wife: *pā*, paternal uncle; *pū*, maternal uncle;
2. By suffixing *pā* for the masculine, and *nū* for the feminine; thus, *fā-pā*, son; *fū-nū*, daughter: *thien-pā*, male friend; *thien-nū*, female friend;
3. Proper nouns of the masculine gender end in *ā*, those of the feminine gender in *i*, thus *Chalbongā*, *Lalrūmā*;
4. In the case of full-grown animals *chal* or *pā* is suffixed to denote the male, and *pui* or *nū* to denote the female, thus *kēl-chal*, a he-goat, *kēl-pui*, a she-goat.

Number.—There are two numbers, the singular and the plural. Number is not indicated when it appears from the context. The suffixes of the plural are *te*, *ho*, *te-ho*, *ho-te*, *zong-zong*, and *zong-zong-te*. Thus, *thien-te*, friends; *mī-ho*, men; *lāl-te-ho*, chiefs, etc. A postposition sometimes precedes the plural suffix, thus *thing phēn-ā te*, behind the trees.

Case.—The simple theme is commonly used to denote the cases of the subject, the direct and the indirect object, the vocative and the genitive. Suffixes are used to denote cases as follows:—

Case of the agent.—The suffix *in*, denoting the agent, is usually added to the subject when followed by a transitive verb in the active voice; thus, *a-pā-in a-tā-a*, by the father he said.

Genitive.—Occasionally the word *a* is added; thus, *ka-farnū a-puan*, my sister's cloth. This *a* seems to be identical with the pronominal prefix, and the above may be translated as well 'my sister her cloth'. In the case of feminine nouns *i* may be substituted for *a*; thus, *ka far-nū i puan*, my sister's cloth. When the governing noun is understood the genitive takes the suffix *tā*; thus, *sā puan sā ka-pā-tā a-ni*, that cloth that my father's it is. This *tā* is probably identical with the suffix of the past tense, which is often added to adjectives in many Kuki-Chin dialects. A form such as *ka-pā-tā* is therefore a kind of relative participle.

Locative.—The suffixes of the locative are *in* and *ā*; thus, *rīl-ru-in*, in the heart; *lov-ā*, in the fields.

Vocative.—The vocative singular takes no termination. The suffix *u* is used in forming the vocative plural as also the imperative plural, see below. Thus *mī-te u*, O men. In proper nouns the terminations *ā* and *i* are dropped in the vocative; thus, *Chalbong*, O Chalbongā; *Liangkung*, O Liangkungi. Short names retain the termination; thus, *Khūmā*, *Tungi*. The terminations *ā* and *i* are sometimes added to the vocative of other nouns. Thus *thien-ā*, *thien-i*, O friend (male and female respectively).

The suffixes are added to the adjective when it follows the noun; thus, *lhim tak-in*, rejoicing great-in.

Adjectives.—The comparative degree is formed by adding *zok*, *zāk*, more, to the positive. Thus, *nao-pang-zok*, the younger. The particles of comparison are *aiin*, *aiia*, or

nhēk-in. Thus, *fā-pā fā-nū aiin a-shang-zak*, the son the daughter than he-tall-more. The superlative may also be formed by adding *ber*, very most, to the positive; thus, *pūan thā ber*, the best cloth. Adverbs may be formed by suffixing *in*, or *tak-in*, to the adjective; thus, *thā*, good, *thā-tak-in*, well. Their comparative degree is formed by adding *leh*, *xual*, or *deo*, their superlative by adding *ber*.

Numerals.—The numerals are given in the list of words. The prefix *pa* in the first nine numerals is a generic prefix and is often dropped when the numerals qualify a noun. It is, however, retained when human beings are spoken of. There are apparently no other generic prefixes. The ordinals are formed by adding *nā*, the suffix of a relative participle, to the cardinal numbers; thus, *pa-thūm-nā*, third; *pa-ngā-nā*, fifth.

Pronouns.—The following are the **Personal pronouns**:—

Singular.	Plural.
<i>kei-mā</i> , <i>kei</i> , <i>ka</i> , I.	<i>kei-mā-ni</i> , <i>kei-ni</i> , <i>kan</i> , we.
<i>kei-mā</i> , <i>kei-ā</i> , <i>ka</i> , my.	<i>kei-mā-ni</i> , <i>kei-ni</i> , <i>kan</i> , our.
<i>kei-mā-tā</i> , <i>keimā-a-tā</i> , <i>kei-a-tā</i> , <i>ka-tā</i> , mine.	<i>kei-mā-ni-tā</i> , <i>kei-ni-tā</i> , <i>kan-tā</i> , ours.
<i>kei-mā-min</i> , <i>kei-min</i> , <i>min</i> , <i>mi</i> , me.	<i>kei-mā-ni-min</i> , <i>kei-ni-min</i> , <i>min</i> , <i>mi</i> , us.
<i>nang-mā</i> , <i>nang</i> , <i>i</i> , thou.	<i>nang-mā-ni</i> , <i>nang-ni</i> , <i>in</i> , you.
<i>nang-mā</i> , <i>nang-ā</i> , <i>i</i> , thy.	<i>nang-mā-ni</i> , <i>nang-ni</i> , <i>in</i> , your.
<i>nang-mā-tā</i> , <i>nang-mā-a-tā</i> , <i>i-tā</i> , thine.	<i>nang-mā-ni-tā</i> , <i>nang-ni-tā</i> , <i>in-tā</i> , yours.
<i>nang-mā</i> , <i>nang</i> , thee.	<i>nang-mā-ni</i> , <i>nang-ni</i> , you.
<i>a-mā</i> , <i>a-ni</i> , <i>a</i> , he, she, it.	<i>an-mā-ni</i> , <i>an-ni</i> , <i>an</i> , they.
<i>a-mā</i> , <i>a-ni</i> , <i>a</i> , his, her, its.	<i>an-mā-ni</i> , <i>an-ni</i> , <i>an</i> , their.
<i>a-mā-tā</i> , <i>a-mā-a-tā</i> , <i>a-ni-tā</i> , <i>a-tā</i> , his, hers, its.	<i>an-mā-ni-tā</i> , <i>an-ni-tā</i> , <i>an-tā</i> , theirs.
<i>a-mā</i> , <i>a-ni</i> , him, her, it.	<i>an-mā-ni</i> , <i>an-ni</i> , them.

The accusative case of the second person is frequently formed by omitting or retaining the pronoun, and affixing *che*, *a-che*, or *chi-ā* in the singular, and *che-u* or *a-che-u*, in the plural. Thus, *ka-vēl-ang che*, I will strike thee. The forms *ka*, *kan*; *i*, *in*; *a*, *an*, are also used as pronominal prefixes to the verbs. See below. The suffixes used in the declension of nouns are also used after pronouns. The suffix of the agent *in* may be contracted after a preceding vowel; thus, *an*, by him.

The **Reflexive pronoun** is expressed by prefixing *in* to the verb; thus, *kan-in-hao-e*, we mutually quarrelled.

The **Demonstrative pronouns** are *hei*, *he*, *hei-hi*, *he-hi*, this; *sā*, *sā-sā*, that; *khā*, *khā-khā*, that (near you); *khu*, *khu-khu*, that down there; *khi*, *khi-khi*, that up there; *chu*, *chu-chu*, that. Plural *heng*, *heng-hi*, *sāng*, etc. When any of the compound forms is used, the noun they qualify is placed between the two components; thus, *he khuā hi*, this village. When the suffix of the agent *in* is added, these pronouns become *hian*, *sān*, *khan*, *chuan*, etc.

There is no **Relative pronoun**.—The idea of a relative pronoun is expressed by using relative participles or verbal nouns. Thus, *ka-vuak-lai-in*, I-beating-time-at, at the time when I was beating; *a-om-nā khuā*, he being village, the village in which he was; *sā mī sā i-mhu-tu*, this man you seeing, this man whom you see; *nimin-ā mī lō-kal*, yesterday man came, the man who came yesterday; *puan nak-tūk-ā ka-lei-tūr*, cloth to-morrow I to-buy, the cloth which I shall buy to-morrow. A demonstrative pronoun is frequently used as a kind of correlative; thus, *nao-pang a-puan ka-lāk*,

khā a-lō-kal-ang, the boy his cloth I took, he he will come. A relative clause is put in the plural by affixing *te*, thus *puan ka-mhu te*, the clothes which I saw.

The **Interrogative pronouns** are *tu*, *tu nge*, *tu má*, who? *eng*, *eng nge*, *zeng nge*, *eng má*, what? *kho-i-nge*, which? thus, *tu-in nge vël che*, who hit you? When *a* is prefixed to an interrogative pronoun, the meaning becomes partitive; thus, *a-tu nge i-ko*, whom of them do you call? *Tih*, this, may be used with an interrogative pronoun to denote relativity; thus, *tu nge ni*, *tih i-rhia em*, who was it? do you know this? do you know who it was?

Verbs.—Verbs are conjugated in person and number by means of pronominal prefixes. These are the following:—

Singular,—*ka*, I *i*, thou *a*, he, she, it.

Plural, *kan*, we *in*, you *an*, they.

When the subject is a neuter noun *a* also denotes the third person plural. When two singular nominatives are connected by means of *nhen-ā*, with, the verb takes the plural particle; thus, *Lienbikā nhen-ā kan in-hao-ve*, (I) Lienbikā with, we mutually quarrelled. The prefixes are omitted when the verb governs a personal pronoun of the first person as its object; when the subject is an interrogative pronoun or an infinitive; and in the imperative tense.

The root alone is freely used to denote **present** and **past tenses**; thus, *eng an-ti*, what (do) they do? *a-ti*, he said.

The **Past tense** is also formed by adding the suffix *tā* or *tā*; thus, *a-pem-tā*, he migrated.

The suffix of the **Future** is *ang*; thus, *ka-kal-ang*, I will go. The future is also used to denote what is presumed to be true; thus, *a-ni-ang-e*, it may be.

Throughout these tenses of the indicative mood an *e* or *a* may be suffixed, apparently without altering the meaning; thus, *kei-mā ka-ni-e*, I am; *kei-mā ka-in-e*, I drank; *kei-mā ka-shoi-ang-e*, I will say; *a-ti-a*, he said.

The suffix of the **Imperative** is *ro*, plural *ro-u*, in the third person *ro-se*; thus, *pē-ro*, give thou; *lā-ro-u*, bring you; *ni-ro-se*, let him, them, be. The first person is formed by the particle *i*, prefixed to the future; thus, *i-ē-ang*, let us feast. Compare Participles.

The suffix of the **Negative imperative** is *shū*, *shū-u*, *shū-se*, *i shū ang*; thus, *shoi shū*, do not say; *i-shoi shū-ang*, let us not say.

A **Conditional** is formed by adding *chuan*, if, to the verb; thus, *kan om chuan*, if we remain, *lit.* we remain, that-being. Often also the present participle is used to form conditional tenses

The **Infinitive** or **Verbal noun** is identical with the root; thus, *ei*, to eat; *lhā-tak-a a-lā-om-lui-in*, distance-great-at his-still-being-time-at, when he was still far off; *a-rāl-zā-ve-le*, its-spending-completing-time-at, when it had become thoroughly spent. Another verbal noun is formed by adding the suffix *nā*; thus, *a-om-nā-khua*, his-being-village, the village in which he was. The same forms may also be considered as relative participles. See Relative pronouns. The infinitive of purpose is formed by adding the suffixes *tūr*, *tūr-in*, *nā-tūr*, *nān*, *an*, *in*; thus, *ei-tūr*, to eat; *veng-tūr-in*, to watch.

A **Noun of Agency** is formed by adding the suffix *tu*; thus, *mhū-tu*, one who sees; *ngai-tu*, a lover, etc.

The suffix of the **Adverbial participle** is *in*, in form identical with the suffix of the locative. Thus, *a-nhā thok-in a-om-tā*, his-work doing he remained.

The suffix of the **Conjunctive participle** is *a* generally with the pronominal prefix; thus, *a-sum a-khám-a khua-lam lhā-tak-a a-kal-tā-a*, his property he collecting village far to he migrated. This form is very commonly used in a sentence which is complete in construction, but dependent on a subsequent clause to complete the meaning of the speaker. Another participle is formed by adding *lā* or *lang*, preceded by *i*, *u*, or *she*, according to the person denoted. Thus, *shoi-i-lā*, I-saying, if I say; *shoi-tā-i-lā*, I having said. If *mā* is inserted after the root, the meaning becomes 'although.' Thus, *ni-mā-she-lā*, that being although, nevertheless. This participle ending in *lā* is usually substituted for the first of two connected imperatives, as a conjunctive participle; thus, *kal-u-lang lei-roh*, going buy, go and buy.

The **Passive voice** is said to be formed by combining the root or the infinitive of the principal verb with the verb substantive. A long vowel in the root is shortened. Thus, *pe a-ni-ang-e*, it will be given; *ei-tūr a-ni-ange*, it shall be eaten. In reality, however, there is no passive voice, as different from the active. *In*, the suffix of the agent, when added to the subject, shows that the verb must be translated as active. In other cases the context shows how to translate. A clause such as *a-mā fū-pā ka-vua*, his son's my-beating, may be translated 'I beat his son,' and 'his son was beaten by me.'

Compound verbs are in very common use. The principal prefixes are *zuk* (motion downwards); *han* (motion upwards and towards the speaker); *lō*, *ron* (motion towards), and *va* (motion on level ground).

Causatives are formed by adding the verb *tir*, to cause; thus, *kal-tir*, to cause to go, to send.

Desideratives are formed by means of the verb *du*, to wish, or some synonymous verb. Thus, *a-lūt-du-loh-vā*, he to-enter-wished not.

Potentiality is indicated by the verb *thei*, to be able; thus, *ka-kal-thei-loh-ve*, I go cannot. Other words frequently used in forming compounds are *dán*, to be about; *reng* and *lhin*, denoting continuity; *sak*, meaning 'for,' 'from'; *shēng*, completely; *vēk*, entirely; *mēk*, forming a present definite, etc.

The **Negative particle** is *loh*, suffixed to the root. *Nēm* and *nāng* are sometimes substituted for *loh-ve* and *loh-vang*. Thus *ka-ni-loh-ve* or *ka-ni-nēm*, I am-not. The negative imperative is formed by suffixing *shū*. See above.

Interrogative particles are *em*, *em-ni*, *e-lo*, *mā*, *e-mā*, *lo-ven-ni*, *ne-mā*, *na-nge*. Thus, *i-kal-ange em*, will you go? *kal i-du e-mā*, do you wish to go?

Other words are freely treated as verbs. Thus, *mī a-thā-e*, the man he is good; *an-mā-ni-tā-tūr-in*, for their sake; *an in-lhien-e*, they are mutually friends.

Order of Words.—The usual order of words is subject, indirect object, direct object, verb. In interrogative sentences the direct object generally precedes the indirect one. Demonstratives are put at the beginning of the sentence. A genitive is generally placed immediately before the governing noun. Adjectives usually follow the noun they qualify. Adverbs are placed before adjectives and after verbs.

I am indebted to Messrs. Savidge and Lorrain for a translation of the Parable of the Prodigal Son in Lushēi. Another specimen, representing the dialect spoken in the South Lushai Hills, has been prepared by Mr. Sneyd Hutchinson, Superintendent of the South Lushai Hills. A list of Standard Words and Phrases will be found on pp. 160 and ff. It is due to Major J. Shakespear, C.I.E., D.S.O., I.S.C.

[No. 10.]

TIBETO-BURMAN FAMILY.

KUKI-CHIN GROUP.

LUSHĒI OR DULIEN.

SPECIMEN I.

(Messrs. F. W. Savidge and J. H. Lorrain, 1896.)

Mī tū-in-e-mā fā-pā pa-nhih a-nē. A-nau-pang-zāk-in a-pā nhena,
Man a-certain-by sons two he-had. The-young-more-by his-father to,
 'ka-pā, rō ka-CHANAI min pe-rāh,' a-tīa. Tin a-sum an
'my-father, property-of my-share me give,' he-said. Then his-property them
 pa-nhih nhen-a a-shem-a. Nī rē-lō-tean a-nau-pang-zāk-in a-sum a-zā-in
two among he-divided. Day long-not the-young-more-by his-property all
 a-khām-vek-a khua-lam lhā-tak-a a-kal-tā-a, chu-ta-chuan nūam-lū-tuk-in
he-collected-entirely-and country far-very-to he-went, there luxuriously
 a-om-a a-sum chu a-bō-rāl-tīr-tā-a. A-rāl-zā-vc-le
he-being his-property that he-to-be-lost-to-disappear-caused. It-lost-completely-when
 chu khua-lam chu na-sha-tak-in an-tām-tā-a, ē-tūr a-tlā-CHHAM-a. Tin chu lam
that country that exceedingly they-hungered, to-eat he-lacked. Then that place
 khua-ā mī tū-e-mā nhena chuan nhā-thok-in a-va-ṭang-a; chu mī
village-in man a-certain with there work-doing he-went-engaged-himself; that man
 chuan vok chā-te pe-tūr-in a-lō-lam-a a-tīr-a. Eng-lō kām vok-in
that-by pigs food giving-for his-fields-direction-in he-sent. Any husks pigs
 an-ē khā a-nī-pāh-in ē-puar a-du-em-em-a; tu-ma-in eng-ma an-pe-shī-lō-va.
they-ate that him-also-by to-eat-his-fill he-wished-much; anybody anything they-gave-not.
 A-harh-le-ve-le, 'ka-pā nhena in-lhāh-fā-te chā ē-shen-lō-va nē an
He-awoke-when, 'my-father with servants food to-eat-finishing-not have they
 tam-vē-nen, kē lā-chu he-ta ril-tām-in ka-thī-dān-a. Ka-thō-vang-a ka-pā
many-also, I but here belly-hunger-in I-dying-am. I-arise-will my-father
 nhona ka-va-shoi-ang-a, "ka-pā, vān-a-mi chungā le nangma mit-mhū-in
to I-go-say-will, "my-father, heaven-its-man against and thy eye-sight-in
 thil ka-tī-sual-e. Ka mHING i fā-pā vua tlāk ka-nī-lō-ve; i nhena
thing I-did-evil. My name thy son to-bear worthy I-am-not; thee with
 in-lhāh-fā pa-khat ang-in min shiēm-ve-rāh," 'a-tī-a. Tin a-thōva a-pā
servant one like me make-also," 'he-said. Then he-arising his-father
 nhen-a a kal-tā-a. Chu-ti-chuan lhā-tak-a a-lā-om-lai-in a-pā-in a-lō-mhū-a,
to he went. There far-very he-yet-was-time-at his-father-by he-towards-saw,
 a-khā-ngai-a, a-tlān-a, a ir-a chuk-tuah-a a-fāp-a. A nhen-a a-fā-pā-in,
he-pitied, he-ran, his neck-on embracing he-kissed. Him to his-son-by,

'ka-pā, vān-a-mī chung-a le nangma mit-mhū-in thil ka-ti-sual-e, ka-mhīng
my-father, heaven's-man to and thy eye-sight-in thing I-did-evil, my-name
 i fā-pā a-vua tlāk ka-nī-lō-ve,' a-tīa. Ni-mā-she-la a-pā-in a-boih-le
thy son its-bearing worthy I-am-not,' he-said. Nevertheless his-father his-slaves
 nhen-a, 'pūan thā-bcr han-lā-thuē-ū-lā han-shin-tīr-rāh-ū, a-kut-a
to, 'cloth best here-bringing-quickly here-put-on-let(-him), his-hand-on
 zung-bun-te a-ke-phāh-a phē-kok-te bun-tīr-rāh-ū, lhim-tak-in i-ē-ang-ū; he ka-fā-pā
finger-rings his-feet-on shoes put, joyfully let-us-eat; this my-son
 hī a-thī, a-lō-nung-le-tā a-nī-e; a-bō-va kan-mhū-le-tā a-nī-e,' a-tī-a.
this he-died, he-here-revived-again he-is; he-lost-was we-saw-again he-is,' he-said.
 Tin lhim-tak-in an-om-ṭan-tā-a.
Then joyfully they-to-be-began.

Tin a-fā-pā ū-pā-zāk lō-va a-om. In-a a-lō-thlen-dān-in eng-lo
Then his-son old-more field-in he-was. House-to he-back-to-come-about-being some
 tum-rī le an-lām-thām a-rhe-tā-a. Tin boih tū-e-mā a-kō-va, 'chu eng-nge
drum-sound and dancing-sound he-heard. Then slave some he-calling, 'that what
 nī-tā?' a-tī-a a-zāt-a. A nhen-a, 'i-nau a-lō-thleng-tā-a, hīm-tak-in
is?' he-saying he-asked. Him to, 'thy-younger-brother he-back-came, safely
 a-mhū-le-a-vāng-in, i-pā-in ruai a-ṭheh,' a-tī-a. Tin a-thin-ūr-a
he-saw-again-because, thy-father-by feast he-gives,' he-said. Then he-angry-becoming
 in-a a-lūt-du-lō-va; a-pā a-lō-dāk-a a-thlem-a. Ni-mā-she-la
house-in he-to-enter-wished-not; his-father he-came-out he-entreated. Nevertheless
 a-pā nhen-a, 'Rhe-rāh, kum-khua he chin hī i-nhā ka-thok-a, i-thū
his-father to, 'Listen, always this till this thy-work I-did, thy-work
 lā-hi ka-oi-lō-ngai-shī-lō-va; ka-thien-te nhen-a lhim-na-tūr kel-tē mir
but I-to-obey-not-considered-not; my-friends with feasting-for kid me
 pe-ngai-shī-lo. Chū-tin he i fā-pā hī nā-chi-zūar nhen-a i-sum
to-give-consideredst-not. Now this thy son this harlots with thy-property
 ō-rāl-vek-tū, hī a-lō-kal-ve-le a-mā-tān ruai i-ṭheh-vē-a,' a-tī-
wasted-all-who, he he-coming him-for feast thou-givest-also,' he-sai
 a-chhāng-a. Tin a-nhen-a, 'ka-fā-pā, ka-nhen-a i-om-reng-a-lām,
he-answered. Then him-to, 'my-son, me-with thou-to-be-always-contented-ar
 ka-tā a-piang i-tā a-nī-e. Lhim-tak le lām-tak-in on
mine whatever thine it-is. Happiness-great and pleasure-great-in to
 a-ṭhā a-lām; he i nau hī a-thī a-lō-nung-le-tā a-nī-
it-good it-well-is; this thy younger-brother this he-died he-came-alive-again he-i
 a bō-va kan-mhū-le-tā a-nī-e,' a-tī-a.
he lost-was we-saw-again he-is,' he-said.

[No. II.]

TIBETO-BURMAN FAMILY.

KUKI-CHIN GROUP.

LUSHĒI OR DULIEN.

SOUTHERN DIALECT.

(LUNGLEH, LUSHAI HILLS.)

SPECIMEN II.

(R. H. Sneyd Hutchinson, Esq., 1897.)

Vunjāthangā kan khuā a hon masak-in ka mhu-loh-ve. Kan khuā
Vunjāthangā our village he coming first-at I saw-not. Our village
 te Mualkai-ā in-ā Chalbongā ka mhu. Mualkai-ā in-ā Mualkai-ā
of Mualkai's house-in Chalbongā I saw. Mualkai's house-in Mualkai's
 zu tum-tak-in ka in-e. Ka rui-dān-ve-le, Vunjāthangā a
drink much-very I drank. I getting-drunk-when, Vunjāthangā he
 lo-hong-ā. Mualkai-ā in-ā Lienbikā nhen, kan in-hao-e.
arrived-(came-in). Mualkai's house-in Lienbikā with, we mutually-quarrelled.
 Mhānā ka ū Thiltlang-ā a kal, tūn-e-mo vel-e. Lienbikā
Formerly my eldest-brother Thiltlang-to he went, someone beat-him. Lienbikā
 nhenā kan in-hao-vin, Vunjāthangā pok a tel-ve-e. Lienbikā
with we quarrelling, Vunjāthangā even he mixed-himself-up. Lienbikā
 le Vunjāthangā ka-beng-ā. Nakin-devā Mualkai an, 'in-hao-
and Vunjāthangā I-struck (with-the-hand). Later-on Mualkai he, 'you-quar-
 vā tankā khat-in zu i lei-lā-in-tīro,' min tī.
relling rupee one-of drink you buying-must-cause-to-drink,' me he-told.
 Zu zong-tūr-in ka kal-ā, ka lei-ā. Mualkai in-ā kan dā. Ka
Drink to-search-for I went, I bought-it. Mualkai's house-in we put-it. I
 thleng-in Vunjāthangā le Chalbongā an tīn-tā. Zu kan siek-
reaching Vunjāthangā and Chalbongā they had-scattered. Drink we prepared-
 zovān, Mualkai an, 'Vunjāthangā nhen, in in-hao-vā Chalbongā
having, Mualkai he, 'Vunjāthangā with, you having-quarrelled Chalbongā
 le Vunjāthangā va-ko-ro,' min tī. Chalbongā le Vunjāthangā
and Vunjāthangā must-go-and-call,' me he-told. Chalbongā and Vunjāthangā
 Ingai-lovi pā Marlutā in-ā ko-tūr-in ka kal. Tīn Chalbongā
of-Ingai-lovi the-father Marlutā's house-to to-call I went. There Chalbongā
 a mu-ā ka kai-tovā. 'Horo, zu kan in-ang,' ka tī.
he sleeping I aroused-him. 'Come, drink we drink-will,' I said.
 'Zu ka rui-e; ka kal-thei-loh-ve,' a tī. Tīn Vunjāthangā ka
'By-drink I drunk-am; I go-cannot,' he said. Then Vunjāthangā I
 kai-tovā, 'ka du-loh-ve,' a tī. Voy tum-tak-in ka soam-ā, 'zu ka
aroused, 'I want-not,' he said. Times many I urged-him, 'with-drink I

rui-e; ka kal-pe-loh-ve,' a ti. Chu-mi-lai-in koi po zu ka
drunk-am; I to-go-am-not-able,' he said. At-that-time I even with-drink I
 rui-ā. Anmāni-tā-tūrin zu ka lei-ā, a-thā-tak-in ka
was-drunk. For-them drink I had-bought, good-way-very-in I
 kovā, mi-zui-du-loh-vā ti-in ka tin-ur-ā. Thing ka lā-ā, a
called-them, me-follow-to-will-not saying I got-angry. A-stick I picked-up, his
 lu-a ka vuak-e. Voy enjange ka vuak dik-tak-in ka
head-on I struck. Times how-many I struck exactly I
 shoy-thei-loh. Voy thum a-ni-ange. Ka-vuak-lai-in Chalbongā
to-say-am-not-able. Times three it-may-be. I-striking-time-at Chalbongā
 mi chel-dān-e. Vunjāthangā ka-vuak-in engtinge-a-om ka rhe-loh.
me preventing-was. Vunjāthangā my-striking-from how-he-was I know-not.
 Ka kal-ā. Koyā-nge ka kal ka rhe-loh, tin ka tāng-hārā
I went-away. Where I went I know-not, but I becoming-sober
 ka in ka om-e. Vunjāthangā nhen voy khat po kan in-
my house-in I was. Vunjāthangā with time once even we mutually-
 hao-loh. Zu rui vangin kan in-hao-vā.
quarrelled-not. By-drink drunk being we quarrelled.

FREE TRANSLATION OF THE FOREGOING.

Statement of Nothanga, accused of culpable homicide.

I did not see Vunjathanga when he first came to our village. I saw Chalbonga in the house of Mualkai of our village. I drank much in Mualkai's house; he provided the liquor. Vunjathanga came into the house when I was getting drunk. I quarrelled with Lienbika of my village in Mualkai's house. My elder brother had gone some time back to Thiltlang village, where someone beat him. Vunjathanga entered into my quarrel with Lienbika. I struck Lienbika with my hand. I also struck Vunjathanga. Later Mualkai told me that as I had quarrelled in his house, I must give one rupee worth of liquor and treat them all. I went and searched for liquor, bought it and took it to Mualkai's house. When I got there Vunjathanga and Chalbonga had gone away. We prepared the liquor, and when it was ready Mualkai said I ought to fetch Chalbonga and Vunjathanga as I had quarrelled with the latter. I went to fetch Vunjathanga and Chalbonga from the house of Marluta, father of Ingailovi. I found Chalbonga asleep and I awoke him and asked him to come and drink. He said he was drunk and could not come. I then aroused Vunjathanga; he also refused to come. I tried to persuade him, but he would not come, saying he was drunk. I myself was very drunk at the time, and getting very angry at his refusing to come, when it was on his account that I had bought the liquor, I picked up a piece of wood and struck him on the head, I cannot say exactly how many times. It may have been three times. Chalbonga tried to prevent me. I did not know the effect of my blows on Vunjathanga. I then went away, where, I cannot say, but on becoming sober I found myself in my own house. I have never had any former quarrel with Vunjathanga, and it was only because I was drunk that I quarrelled with him then.

NGENTĒ.

The Ngentĕ dialect is spoken in the South Lushai Hills, chiefly among the Tangluas who reside in the villages round Demagiri, and also in many of the Western Howlong villages. It has not been possible to get an estimate of the number of speakers. The term Howlong is, says Mr. Davis, 'used by us to denote one portion of the Lushai race, and was applied to the villages north and north-east of Lungleh and south of the Sailam, on account of one of the original chiefs of this section having had his village on the Howlong Hill. The people themselves do not, so far as I have been able to ascertain, recognise the name Howlong.' With regard to the Tangluas, Colonel Elles, in his Military Report on the Chin-Lushai country, makes the following statement:—

'In 1871-72, when the first Lushai expedition took place, a Howlong chief named Rutton Poi had made a somewhat independent position for himself. He became an intermediary between Government and the people of his tribe, and figured for some time as an important personage. He founded a separate clan called Thanglua, of which his son Lalseva is the recognized head. The chiefs Lalrhima and Tlangbuta, whose names appear in the Howlong genealogy, are also said to belong to this clan, as also Vanuna and Vanuma.'

I am indebted to Mr. C. B. Drake-Brockman for the preparation of a translation of the Parable of the Prodigal Son in the Ngentĕ dialect. The following remarks on the grammar of this dialect are entirely based on the specimen. The translation is very careful, and Mr. Drake-Brockman has also accompanied it with a few valuable notes which have been incorporated in the grammatical sketch which follows.

Pronunciation.—The pronunciation seems to agree with that of Standard Lushĕi. Final vowels are probably long, though the specimen does not mark them as such. A euphonic *v* is inserted between *o* and a following vowel; thus, *heo-v-a-nā*, all-it-is. Final consonants are occasionally silent; thus, *na* and *nāt*, to be; *ta* and *tāk*, the suffix of the past tense. We apparently, in one instance, find an intransitive verb beginning with an unaspirated consonant while the initial consonant of the corresponding transitive is an aspirate. Thus, *rhal*, to squander; but *tī-ral*, to-cause-to-be-squandered, *tī* being the causative prefix. We find, however, also *tī-rhal* with the same meaning.

Articles.—The numeral *pa-khat*, one, is used as an indefinite article. Relative clauses supply the place of a definite article.

Nouns.—*Gender.*—Only one suffix denoting gender occurs, *pā*, denoting male human beings. Thus, *fa-pā*, child-male, son.

Number.—The number is not marked when it appears from the context. The suffix *ngai* seems to be used to denote the plural in *rual-cham-ngai*, friends. The same suffix also occurs in Kōm, Hallām, Banjōgi, Pankhu, etc.

Case.—The formation of cases is the same as in Standard Lushĕi. The suffix of the agent is *in*; the locative is formed by adding *in* and *a*, etc. The genitive is expressed by putting the governed before the governing noun. An *a* may be inserted between both; thus, *a fa u-pa-ber a ning a zar-a*, his son the-eldest his heart it was angry.

Adjectives.—Adjectives follow the noun they qualify, and suffixes and postpositions are added to them and not to the qualified noun; thus, *muang-tak-in*, happiness-great in, happily. The suffix of the Comparative is *sāk*, and that of the Superlative *ber*.

A kind of superlative is also effected by repeating the adjective ; thus, *puan tha-tha*, cloth good-good, the best cloth.

Pronouns.—The following forms of the *Personal Pronouns* occur :—

<i>ka</i> , I, my	<i>i</i> , thou, thy	<i>a</i> , he, it
	<i>nang-ma</i> , thine	
	<i>in</i> , you	<i>an</i> , they their.

All these forms, with the exception of *nang-ma*, thine, are the short forms used as prefixes. Longer forms probably occur as in Lushēi.

Demonstrative pronouns.—*He-ti*, this, may be inferred from *he-ti-a*, here. The pronoun *chu*, that, only occurs as an emphasising addition to other words ; thus, *a pa-chun*, his father.

There are no *Relative pronouns*. The root alone is used as a relative participle ; thus, *ka jin-lo-lei-in*, I wise-not time-at ; *a pok-a-lei-in*, he improvident-being-time-at, on account of his being improvident. It will be seen that this participle is treated as a verbal noun, preceding the qualified word without any suffix or with the addition of *a*. The word *om-na*, abode, is probably a relative participle ; thus, *a om-na khua mi-in*, his abode village men with, *lit.*, he being village men with, with the men of the village in which he stayed. A relative clause may also be formed by adding a verbal noun as an adjective ; thus, *i nao mi-thi*, thy brother man-dead, thy brother who was dead.

Interrogative pronouns.—The only form which occurs is *eng-á*, what ? The same base *eng*, with the suffixes *lo* and *ká*, is used as an *Indefinite pronoun* ; thus, *eng-lo*, some, whatever ; *eng-ká*, everything.

Verbs.—The following pronominal prefixes occur :—

Ka, I ; *i*, thou ; *in*, you ; *a*, he, it ; *an*, they. The prefix *in* is also used to denote the second person singular in the respectful imperative ; thus, *in bol-roh*, make me.

The base alone, without any suffix, is freely used to denote the present and past times. Thus, *ka rhiat*, I hear ; *a ti*, he said. The suffixes *a* and *ka* may be added, apparently without changing the meaning ; thus, *ka om-a*, I am ; *a nat-ka-chu*, it is-indeed. The verb *na* or *nat*, preceded by *a*, is sometimes added to another verb in order to emphasise that the action really takes place. Thus, *ang-ve-e-in a-chhem a-nat-ka-chu*, like-both-among he-divided it-is-so, he divided indeed equally between the two ; *ka thi-thel-thel a na*, I to-die-about-am it is, I am indeed about to die. Sometimes this form conveys the idea of a perfect ; thus, *a dam-le-ta a na*, he became well again it is, he has become well again.

A *Present definite* is formed by adding the verb *nat*, to be, to the root ; thus, *an lām-nat-ka*, they are dancing.

The suffix of the *Past tenses* is *ta* or *tāk* ; thus, *ka mhu-le-ta*, I saw again ; *a kal-ta*, he went ; *in mhu-le-tāk a-na*, you saw again it is.

The suffix of the *Future* is *in* ; thus, *ka ti-in*, I will say.

The suffix of the *Imperative* is *roh*, plural *roh-u* ; thus, *lo-ngai-roh*, listen ; *shen-tir-roh-u*, cause ye him to put on. *Shian* is added to *ro* in the third person ; thus, *om-ro-shian*, let him remain. A suffix *i-u* apparently forms imperatives of the second and the third persons ; thus, *fa-i-u*, let him eat ; *om-i-u*, remain you all.

The root alone, without any suffix, is used as an *Infinitive* or *Verbal noun*. Thus, *bu fāk a tum-a*, food to-eat he wished. This form is, as remarked above, also used as a

relative participle. The locative postposition *a* is very commonly added to this form; thus, *a kal-a a pa-in rāl-a a mhu-a*, his going-in his father distance-at he saw, while he was going his father saw him at a distance. This form is very commonly used as a conjunctive participle; see below. The suffix of the Infinitive of purpose is *a*, identical with the locative postposition. Thus, *nī-ti-zur a lāk-a*, harlots he getting-for, for the sake of harlots. In *riem-song*, feasting-for, the particle *song* seems to denote the purpose.

The suffix of the *Adverbial participle* is *in*; thus, *bol-in in bol-roh*, calling you call call me (your servant); *tuan-tuan-in ka om-a*, hard-working I am.

The suffix of the *Conjunctive participle* is *a*; thus, *a khām-a khā dang-a a pēm-pui-dai*, he gathered-having village other-to he migrated. Compare Verbal noun, above. A conjunctive participle of the future is apparently formed by adding the suffix *ur*; thus, *ka pa kom-a ka kal-ur... ka ti-in*, my father to I-will-go-and.....I will-say. Compare the suffix *tūr* of the infinitive of purpose in Lushēi.

The *Relative participle* has been mentioned under Relative pronouns, above.

There is no *Passive voice*. Instead of 'he was seen again' we find 'I saw him again,' etc. When the subject of a transitive verb is not distinguished by the suffix of the agent, the meaning becomes passive. Thus, *bu fāk-shen-lo-va a om-a*, food eaten-entirely-not it was, there was so-much food that it could not be eaten up.

Compound verbs are freely formed in order to modify the meaning. Thus, *hāng-thlen*, to-come-home-arrive, to come back; *hāng-chhuak*, to-come-go-out, to come out; *fāk-shen*, to-eat-finish, to eat up; *pēm-pui-dai*, to-go-help-outskirts, to bring to the outskirts of the village; *tā-sual*, to do-evil, to commit (a sin). The prefix *ti* forms transitives; thus, *ti-ral*, to squander. Causatives are formed by adding *tir*; thus, *bun-tir*, to cause to put on. The verb *nuam*, to wish, forms desideratives; thus, *a lut-nuam-lo*, he to-enter-wished-not. Other words used as the last part of compound verbs are *khep*, still, yet; *le*, again; *thel-thel*, to be about; *zet*, exceedingly, much; *zo*, all; *zo*, to be able, etc.

The *Negative particle* is *lo*; thus, *a mhu-lo-va*, he saw-not, he did not get.

Order of Words.—As in standard Lushēi.

It will be seen that Ngentē very closely agrees with Standard Lushēi. The interrogative pronoun *eng-ā* corresponds to *eng-nge* or *eng-mā* in Lushēi. The particle *ka* added to the root in Ngentē does not seem to occur in the Standard. Lushēi has *nī* for Ngentē *na*, to be. The suffix of the future is *ang* in Lushēi, and *in* in Ngentē; Lushēi has *tūr* where Ngentē has *ur*, etc. But in all essential points both agree, and the difference is much smaller than usual between dialects in connected languages.

TIBETO-BURMAN FAMILY.

KUKI-CHIN GROUP.

LUSHĒI OR DULIEN.

NGENTE DIALECT.

(LUNGLEH, LUSHAI HILLS.)

(C. B. Drake-Brockman, Esq., 1901.)

Mi-rhiam pa-khat-in fa-pā pa-nhit a-nei. Nao-pang-zāk-in a pa kom-a,
Man one sons two he-had. Son-younger his father to,
 'Ka ohanai in pe-roh-u,' a tih. An pā-in sūm ang-ve-ve-in
 'My share you give,' he said. Their father property equal-both-among
 a-chhem a-nat-ka-chu. Na-ta-deo-va a pa sūm nao-pang-zāk-in a
 he-divided it-is-indeed. Shortly-after his father's property son-younger he
 khām-a khā dang-a a pēm-pui-dai-a. A pok-a-lei-in a pa
 collected village another-to he migrated. He improvident-being his father's
 sūm a ti-ral-zo-va. A sūm a rhal-zo-ve-lei-na tām-kum a
 property he squandered-entirely. His property he squandered-all-when famine-year it
 tlāh. Fāk a-hang¹ a mhu-lo-va. Ren-vai lung-zing-a-lei-in a
 occurred. Food indeed he saw-not. Poverty heart-sad-on-account-of he
 koi-a-koi-a. A om-na khua mi-in a tuan-tuan-in, a ren-vai-zet-in a
 wandered. His abode village men-for he working-hard, he miserable-very he
 om-a. A ren-vai-a-lei-in om-na mi-in dai-nhai-a vok an
 was. He miserable-on-account-of abode men village-outskirts-near pigs they
 rhung-tir-a. A ren-vai-a-lei-in a ril-tām a tuar-zo-lo-va, vok
 to-herd-sent. He miserable-on-account-of his hunger he to-bear-able-not-was, pigs'
 bu fāk a tum-a, mi-in an phal-lo. 'Ka fin-lo-lei-in ka pa
 food to-eat he wished, villagers they allowed-not. 'I wise-not-being my father's
 in-a bu fāk-shen-lo-va a om-a, heti-a ka ril-tām-in ka om-a ka
 house-in food to-eat-completely-not there was, here I hungry I am I
 thi-thel-thel a na,' a ti. 'Tui-chun ka pa kom-a ka kal-ur, "Pa-thian
 to-die-about-am it is,' he said. 'Now my father to I go-will, "God's
 leh i mit-mhu-lai-in mi-poih ka tâ-sual-a, i fa-pā tlāk ka na-lo,
 and thy eye-sight-before evil I committed-have, thy son fit I am-not,
 chhiah-lhâh bol-in in bol-roh," ka ti-in.' Heti-ang ti-in a pa kom-a
 servant making you make," I say-will.' This-like saying his father to
 a kal-ta. A kal-a a pa-in rāl-a a mhu-a, a pa a
 he went. He going-while his father distance-at he saw, his father he
 tlân-a a kai-kua a biang a phâ-sak-a. Tin fa-pā-in, 'Pa-thian leh i
 ran he embraced his cheek he kissed. Then the-son, 'God's and thy

¹ A-hang cannot really be translated. It is equivalent to the Lushĕi prefix *han*.

mit-mhu-lai-in mi-poih ka tâ-sual-a, i fa-pā tlāk ka na-lo,' a ti-a.
eye-sight-before evil I committed-have, thy son fit I am-not,' he said.
 Eng-mhan-a-poih-lo a pa-chun a chhiah-lhâ kom-a, 'Puan tha-tha shin-tir-roh-u,
Never-mind his father his servants to, 'Cloth good to-put-on-cause,
 kut-te-zem bun-tir-roh-u, phei-kok bun-tir-roh-u, muang-tak hlim-tak
finger-rings to-put-on-cause, shoes to-put-on-cause, happiness-great rejoicing-great
 om-ro-shian,' a ti-a, 'Ka fa-pā a kal-bo-va, thi-tluk-in ka ngai, tui-in
remain-let-him,' he said, 'My son he lost-was, dead-like I thought, now
 ka mhu-le-ta, muang-tak-in eng-kâ fa-i-u,' a ti. Muang-
I seen-again-have, happiness-great-in every-thing eat-let-him,' he said. Happiness-
 tak-in an om-a.
great-in they remained.

A fa-pā u-pa-ber ram a riak-a. A thlen-zan-in eng-lo
His son eldest jungle-(in) he living-was. He arriving-night-time-at some
 tum-ri leh lām-ri a rhiat-a. A fa-pā u-pa-ber a hâng-thlen-in
music and dancing he heard. His son eldest he returning-arriving
 khâ-lai-a¹ a chhiah-lhâh a ko-va, 'Eng-â in ti? in lām-ri leh kuang-
village-at his servant he called, 'What you do? your dancing and drum-
 ri ka rhiat,' a zât-a. 'I nao dam-tak-in a hâng-thlen-ta,
sound I hear,' he asked. 'Thy younger-brother safely he back-came,
 i pa-in a riem-a zu-a-zuk, an lām-nat-ka.' A fa
thy father he rejoicing-is drink-he-giving-is, they dancing-are.' His son
 u-pa-ber a ning a zar-a, in-a a lut-nuam-lo. A pa a
eldest his heart it angry-was, house-in he enter-liked-not. His father he
 hâng-chluak-a a thlēm. 'Ka pa, lo-ngai-roh, kum-khua-in he-ti-chen-
came-out he persuaded. 'My father, listen, always this-time-
 chin tuan-tuan-in ka om-a, i thu ka shēl-lo, ka rual-cham-ngai
till working-hard I am, thy word I disobeyed-not, my friends
 riem-zong kel-te pa-khat pāh in pe-lo; i fa-pā hâng-a nâ-ti-zur
feasting-for kid one even you gave-not; thy son came-back prostitutes
 a lāk-a sūm-chang a ti-rhal-zo-va, zu-i-zuk-khep-a,' a ti.
he getting-for property-share he made-spent, beer-thou-to-drink-still-(gavest),' he said.
 A pā-in, 'Ka kom-a i om-zing-a; ka eng-lo chang-chang,
His father, 'Me with thou remainest-always; my whatever property,
 nang-ma hang heo-va-nā; i nao mi-thi a dam-le-ta-a-na, a
thine indeed all-it-is; thy younger-brother man-dead he became-well-again-it-is, he
 bo-va tui-in in mhu-le-tāk-a-na, tui-chun muang-tak-in om-i-u,' a ti.
lost-was now you saw-again-it-is, now happiness-great-in remain-you-all,' he said.

¹ *Khâ-lai* means the open space just in front of a house, or the vacant space in a village.

BANJŌGĪ.

The Banjögis are a small tribe residing in the Chakma and Boh Mong chiefs' circles in the Chittagong Hill Tracts. According to the Superintendent, the number of speakers is as follows:—

Chakma	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	300
Boh Mong	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	500
													800
											TOTAL	.	800

The first mention of the tribe is found in an article by Surgeon Macrac, dated 24th January 1799, and mentioned under Authorities below. It is there stated that they often attacked the Kukis, over whom they always prevailed, owing to the fact that they were all united under one Rajah. The Kukis had even to pay an annual tribute of salt to them.

The fullest description of this tribe is that by Captain Lewin, which has been reproduced in an abridged form, by Sir W. W. Hunter. See Authorities below. Hunter says:—

‘ The Banjogi and Pankho tribes claim to be of common origin, sprung from two brothers, and in language, customs, and habits they exhibit a great similarity. These tribes are not numerically strong, and numbered, in 1869, according to Captain Lowin’s estimate, about seven hundred houses, or three thousand souls. According to the census of 1872, there are only 305 Banjogis and 177 Pankhos living within the Chittagong Hill Tracts. There are three villages of Pankhos and one of Banjogis on the borders of the Karnaphuli, but the majority reside in the Bohmong’s country to the east of the Sangu river. Their language strongly resembles that of the Lushëis or Kukis, and from their appearance they would be supposed, Captain Lowin states, to be an off-shoot of that tribe. They, however, affirm that they are sprung from the great Shān nation of Burmah, and some of their customs differ materially from those of the Lushëis or Kukis. The great distinction between the two tribes is in the mode of wearing the hair. The Pankhos bind their hair in a knot at the back of their head, but the Banjogis tie up their hair in a knot over the forehead.

“ Their account of the creation and their own origin is curious, and was told to Captain Lewin as follows:— “ Formerly our ancestors came out of a cave in the earth, and we had one great chief named Tlandrok-pah. He it was who first domesticated the *guyāl* (cow) ; he was so powerful that he married God’s daughter. There were great festivities at the marriage, and Tlandrok-pah made God a present of a famous gun that he had. You can still hear the gun ; the thunder is the sound of it. At the marriage our chief called all the animals to help to cut a road through the jungle to God’s house, and they all gladly gave assistance to bring home the bride—all save the sloth (the *huluk* monkey is his grandson) and the earthworm ; and on this account they were cursed, and cannot look on the sun without dying. The cave whence man first came out, is in the Lushai country, close to Vamhilon’s village, of the Burdaiya tribe ; it can be seen to this day, but no one can enter. If one listens outside, the deep notes of the gong and the sound of men’s voices can still be heard. Some time after Tlandrok-pah’s marriage, all the country became on fire, and God’s daughter told us to come down to the sea where it is cool ; that was how we first came into this country. At that time mankind and the birds and beasts all spoke one language. Then God’s daughter complained to her father that her tribe were unable to kill the animals for food, as they talked and begged for life with pitiful words, making the hearts of men soft so that they could not slay them. On this, God took from the beasts and birds the power of speech, and food became plentiful among us. We eat every living thing that cannot speak. At that time also, when the great fire broke from the earth, the world became all dark, and men broke up and scattered into clans and tribes. Their languages also became different. We have two gods : Patyen—he is the greatest ; it was he who made the world. He lives in the west, and takes charge of the sun at night. Our other god is named Khozing ; he is the patron of our tribe, and we are specially loved by him. The tiger is Khozing’s house-dog, and he will not hurt us, because we are the children of his master.”

' Although admitting the supremacy of one great god, the Paukhos and Banjogis offer no worship to him ; all their reverence and sacrificial rites are directed towards Khozing, the patron deity of their nation. In some villages are men said to be marked out as a medium of intercourse between Khozing and his children. Such

a possessed person is called *Koa-vang*. He becomes filled with, and possessed by, the divine affluas. During these moments of inspiration he is said to possess the gift of *tungucs*, and to be invulnerable. *Koa-vang* receives no payment or other consideration, saving the honour accruing to him by his position as interpreter of the wishes and commands of Khozing. The god Khozing is said to have a village somewhere in the hills where he lives, but no mortal can enter it.

'In former times the rite of human sacrifice was common among these tribes; but although they still consider the practice very beneficial, and that great plenty would ensue from it, they are now prevented by fear of the Government. Their great oath is by *dāu*, spear, gun, and blood, and it is taken by the side of a river; it is a solemn undertaking, and one only to be performed on great occasions. Should a person disregard this oath he and his family will certainly die a violent death. On ordinary occasions, such as when anything is stolen from a village, an oath is taken on the chief's spear. The spear is struck into the ground at the gate of the village, and every one who passes has to take hold of it and swear that he knows nothing of the matter in question. Whoever will not thus swear, has to account for whatever may have been stolen.

'They have no festivals in the year, save one at the sprouting of the young rice, when the supreme god Patyen, is implored to grant them a plentiful harvest. The Banjogis bury their dead; a chief being interred in a sitting posture. In the time of one of the Rājās, Ngungjungnung, the Pankhos and Banjogis assert that they were the dominant and most numerous of all the tribes in this part of the world. They attribute the decline of their power to the dying out of the old stock of chiefs, to whom divine descent was attributed.'

The traditions of these tribes, as printed above, seem to indicate that they have immigrated into Chittagong from the Lushai Hills. The languages of the Banjogis and the Pankhus seem to have been almost identical at the time when Captain Lewin wrote his account. They are related to Lushēi, but still more to the language of the Lais or Baungshhēs, this latter name being given to the Lais by the Burmese from the way they wear their hair done up in a knot on the fronts of their heads.

AUTHORITIES—

- MACRAE, JOHN.—*Account of the Kookies or Lunctas. Communicated by J. H. Harrington, Esq., Asiatick Researches*, Vol. vii, 1801, pp. 183 and ff. Short mention of the Banjoogees on p. 188.
- LEWIN, CAPT. T. H.—*The Hill Tracts of Chittagong and the Dwellers therein; with Comparative Vocabularies of the Hill Dialects*. Calcutta, 1869. Note on the Banjogees and Pankhos, on pp. 95 and ff. Vocabularies, Banjogi, Pankho, etc., on pp. 147 and ff.
- HUNTER, W. W.—*A Statistical Account of Bengal*. Vol. vi, London, 1876. Note on the Banjogi and Pankho Tribes on pp. 57 and ff.

A translation of the Parable of the Prodigal Son and a list of standard words of phrases have been received from Chittagong. Both are very corrupt. In the list of words I have corrected evident blunders so far as I could. The forms given by Captain Lewin have been added within parentheses. The specimen has been printed as I have got it. I have subjoined, in italics, a corrected text. This latter is given with the utmost reserve. The interlinear translation which was originally subjoined to the text was so faulty that I have been obliged to prepare a new one. The remarks on Banjōgī grammar given below are based on the corrected text. There remain some passages which I have not been able to analyse, and in such cases the old translation has been printed. All this must be borne in mind in using the grammatical sketch.

Pronunciation.—The list of words generally writes *u* before *n* where the specimen and cognate languages have *a*; thus, *kun* or *kan*, we; *nung* or *nang*, thou. Lewin writes *nung-ma*, but *nangmatā*. Both spellings represent the sound of *u* in English 'but'. I have written *a* throughout. There is also some uncertainty about the pronunciation of other vowels. Thus we find the same words written *leh*, *lah*, and *la*; *pēk* and *pa*; *āi* and *ā*; *jōi* and *zei*; *tōnā* and *tūana*; *kō-chon*, *kō-chuyān*, and *ka-choan*; *nāk-shwey* and *nakse*, etc.

The final consonant is often dropped; e.g., the *k* in *pēk*, to give. This is a well-known fact also in other languages of the group. *J* and *z* occur in the same words; thus, *joi*

and *zei*, what? The pronunciation is probably *z* in both cases. *Sh*, *ch* and *s* seem to be interchangeable; thus, *shi* and *si*, to be; *chin-ā* and *shin-ā*, from. *Ki* once occurs instead of *khi*, that, etc.

Articles.—There are no articles. The numeral *pa-khat*, one, is used as an *indefinite* article, and demonstrative pronouns or relative clauses supply the place of a *definite* article. Thus, *ma-nu pa-khat*, a man; *hi in-ā*, this house-in, in the house; *vōk-āi-mi āi-chā-la*, pigs-by-eaten-being food-by, by the food which the pigs ate.

Nouns.—Nouns denoting relationship or parts of the body are usually preceded by the prefix *kā* in the list of words. This *kā* is, however, probably the possessive pronoun of the first person, Banjōgis being, like most other connected tribes, incapable of conceiving the idea of such words without reference to some person. See Introduction, pp. 15 and ff.

Gender is only apparent in the case of animate beings. It may be distinguished by using different words; thus, *pā*, father; *nū*, mother: *mi-nūng*, man; *nū-nā*, woman. The common suffixes are, in the case of human beings, *pā*, male; and *nū*, female. In the case of animals they are *chāl*, male, *nū* and *nū-nā*, female. Thus, *fā-pā*, son; *fā-nū*, daughter: *rang*, or *rang-chāl*, horse; *rang nū-nā*, mare: *kēl chāl*, a he goat; *kēl ā-nū*, a she goat. The suffix *pā* seems also to be used to denote male animals; thus, *kēl-pā-tē*, goat-male-young, a kid.

Number.—The number of a noun is not denoted when it appears from the context. The plural may be marked by adding some word meaning ‘many,’ such as *tām* and *ngāi*. Both may be combined; thus, *kā pā tām ngāi*, fathers. *Ngāi* may apparently be added to the verb; thus, *ān-ni-khi ān ā-lōm-ngāi*, they they made-merry. It seems to mean ‘many,’ ‘very.’

Case.—The *Nominative* and the *Accusative* do not take any suffix. The suffix *ni* denoting the agent, is usually added to the subject of a transitive verb; thus, *nā-pā-ni a sin-thuth*, thy father he feast-gives. The list of words translates *mī sā pa-khat-ni*, from a good man, instead of ‘by a good man.’ The *Genitive* is expressed by putting the governed before the governing noun; thus, *kā pā bū-lō-mi-tōn-ā*, my father’s servants to. In the *Vocative*, *mō* may be prefixed to the noun, as is also the case in Lai. Thus, *mō pā*, O father. Other relations are expressed by means of postpositions, such as: *ā*, in, to; *chin-ā*, from, to; *dūng*, behind; *hen*, with, to; *hi*, among, with; *in*, with, in, through; *lag-ā*, with, to; *lān-ā*, before; *la*, with, by means of; *nūā*, behind; *sūng-ā*, into; *tāng-ā*, under; *tēā*, in; *tīl-ā*, to; *tlūn-ā*, on; *tok-in*, from; *tōn-ā*, before, to; *vāng-ā*, for the sake of, etc.

Adjectives.—Adjectives generally follow, but occasionally precede, the noun they qualify. Postpositions and suffixes are added to the adjective, and not to the qualified noun, if the adjective follows. Thus, *mī sā-tāk chin-ā*, from a good man; *lām lā-tā*, way far; *mī-dāng pa-khat khua*, other one village, another village. *Tāk* in *sā-tāk* and *tā* in *lū-tā*, is an adverb meaning ‘very.’ *Ā-sā-lo-mi nūnā*, a bad woman, is a relative phrase; see relative pronouns, below.

The suffix of *comparison* seems to be *ngāk-in*, and *dau*, corresponding to Lai *dēyu* and Lushēi *deo*, is added to the adjective. Thus, *ā-ni ngāk-in hi hi sang-dau*, him than this taller. *Ngāk-in* corresponds to Lai *nāk-in*. The list of words also denotes the

comparative and the superlative by adding *ngōi*, very; thus, *ā-sā-ngōi*, better, and best. Another suffix of the superlative seems to be *khūn*; thus, *ā-shyān-khūn*, highest.

Numerals.—The numerals are given in the list of words. *Pa* in *pa-khat*, one, etc., is probably a generic prefix. When the vowel of the following syllable is *i*, *pi* may be substituted for *pa*; thus, *pi-li*, but in Captain Lewin's list *pa-li*, four. The numerals *pa-rā*, ten, and *kūl*, twenty, are identical with the forms in Lai, while *tsom*, ten, and *tsom-ni*, twenty, in Captain Lewin's list, correspond to the forms used in Lushēi and connected languages. Numerals usually follow, but occasionally precede, the noun they qualify.

Pronouns.—The following are the *Personal pronouns* :—

Singular,—

<i>kēi-mā</i> , <i>kēi</i> , I.	<i>nang-mā</i> , <i>nang</i> , thou.	<i>ā-mā</i> , <i>ā-ni</i> , <i>an</i> , he.
<i>kēi-ma</i> , <i>kā</i> , my.	<i>nang-mā</i> , <i>nang</i> , <i>nā</i> , thy.	<i>ā-ni</i> , <i>ā</i> , his.
<i>kēi-mā-tū</i> , mine.	<i>nang-i</i> , <i>nang-mā-ta</i> , thine.	

Plural,—

<i>kan-mā</i> , <i>kan-ni</i> , <i>kan</i> , we,	<i>nan-ma</i> , <i>nang-ni</i> , <i>nan</i> , you, <i>an-ni</i> , they.
our.	your.

These forms have been collected from the following sources. Captain Lewin gives the forms *kēi-mā-tā*, mine, and *nang-mā-tū*, thine. The rest are found in the specimen and in the list of words. In this latter source the personal pronouns are given twice, in Nos. 14-31, and in Nos. 156-161. The forms *nang-i*, thine; *kan-ni*, we; *nan-ni*, you; and *an-ni*, they, are the same as in Lai. Demonstrative pronouns may be added to the personal ones, in order to emphasise; thus, *kēi-chū*, I; *ā-mā-khi*, he, etc. Demonstrative pronouns are also often used as personal pronouns of the third person. The short forms *kā*, *kan*; *nā*, *nan*; *ā*, *an*, are probably all possessive pronouns, and are also used as pronominal prefixes with verbs. See below. The usual suffixes and postpositions may be added to the personal pronouns; thus, *nāng-mā-ni pōi nā-pēk*, thou a-feast gavest; *nang-mā-la*, with thee, etc.

The following *Demonstrative pronouns* occur :—*hi* or *hi—hi*, this; *khi* or *khi—khi*, that; *chu* or *chu—chu*, that. The personal pronoun of the third person may also be used as a demonstrative pronoun. Thus, *hi rang*, this horse; *hi fā hi*, this son; *khi ting tāng-ā*, that tree under, etc.

There are no *Relative pronouns*. They are expressed in the same way as in Lai by means of relative participles, formed by adding a suffix *mi*; thus, *vōk-āi-mi āi-cha-la*, pigs-by-eaten food-with, with the food which the pigs ate; *kā-chōān-mi ā-sā-lō*, me-by-done evil, what I have done is bad, I have sinned; *kēi kā-tōng-ding-mi*, that which I shall get. It will be seen that such relative participles may be used as substantives. The suffix *mi* is probably the demonstrative pronoun *mi*, that, which occurs in several cognate languages. It is perhaps identical with *mi*, man, which we find in *bu-lō-mi*, servant. Relative clauses may also be formed by using the noun of agency or the root as a verbal noun; thus, *nā-fā chū ā-thil ā-ral-khat-tū*, thy son his property wasted-who; *ā-hōng law-ā*, his-coming-time-at, at the time when he came. Compare Relative participles, below.

The following *Interrogative pronouns* occur :—*āo-sā*, *ā-sā*, or *ā-tsā*, who? *āo*, *zei* or *zei-men*, what? *zei-tomē* or *zē-rūn-tla*, why? *zē-zā-sā*, how many? *zē-zān-sā*, how far?

Thus, *ā-fā-tsā*, whose-son? *ā-shin-sā*, whom from? *zei-men nan-tī*, what (do) yo do? etc.

The following *Indefinite pronouns* occur:—*āng-khōm*, anyone; *zei-khōm*, anything.

Verbs.—Verbs are conjugated in person and number by means of pronominal prefixes. These are:—*kā*, I; *kan*, we; *nā*, thou; *nan*, you; *ā*, he, she, it; *an*, they. The list of words gives some other forms; thus, *nē*, thou; *o*, he; but the above set seems to be the regular one. The prefixes are occasionally dropped, but I have been unable to see any rule for their use.

The root alone, without any suffix, is freely used to denote present and past tenses. Thus, *zei-men nan ti*, what do you do? *ā-mā-ni ā-sim*, he said; *khi ting tāng-ā rang-kēng tlūn-ā ā-tāo*, that tree under horse-back on he-is-sitting; *tū-tsūn lām lā-tā kā-toi*, to-day way far I have walked. By inserting *tū-ā*, now, and *tūan-ā*, formerly, before the verb, a present definite and an imperfect is effected. Thus, *kēi-mā-ni tū-ā kā-vūak*, I am beating; *kēi-mā-ni tūan-ā kā-vūak*, I was beating.

The suffix of the *Past tenses* is *ro*; thus, *kēi-mā kā-kal-ro*, I went. The prefix *kā* seems to denote the past in *kā-sim*, he said; *kā-thai*, he heard. In *kēi chū-tini si*, I was, *chū-tini* seems to mean 'then.' *Ā-kal-vin*, he went, is probably a compound verb; compare *Lai vūng*, to set out, to start. Thus, *ā-kal-vin*, he set out to go.

The suffix of the *Future* is *lai*, as in *Lai*. Thus, *kēi-mā kā si-lai*, I shall be; *kā kal-lai*, I will go; *kan ai-lai*, we will eat, let us eat. This form is also used in the specimen in the sentence *ā-pō-khop-lai*, he would fill his stomach. The intended meaning seems to be 'he was about filling his stomach.' The future is used to denote what possibly takes place in *kēi ā shi-lai*, probably for *kēi kā shi-lai*, I may be, that is to say: it may be that I am. Compare Compound verbs, below. The form ending in *lai* is also translated as an infinitive and as a past participle in the list; thus, *kā vūak-lai*, to beat; *ā-vūak-si-lai*, having beaten. *Kā kal-lai*, I go, shows that the suffix *lai* is also used to denote the present tense. Compare the corresponding suffix *lai* in *Aimol*, *Chiru*, etc. *Kā-vūak-lai* thus means 'my-beating-is,' and *ā-vūak-si-lai*, his-beating-will-be, it will be the case that he has struck.

The *Imperative mood* may be expressed by using the root alone; thus, *hōng-pu*, bring; *vūa*, strike; *hōng-kā-pa*, give me. The suffixes *o* or *u*, and *ro*, and the prefix *va*, are also used to form imperatives. Thus, *ai-tar-o*, cause him to wear; *ruk-u*, put on; *hōng-kā-mang-ro*, make me; *hōng-ro*, come; *va-pē*, give; *va-lā*, take; *va-kal*, go. Instead of *ro* we sometimes find *ra*, i.e., probably *rā*; thus, *va-ra*, beat.

The root alone, without any suffix, is also used as an *Infinitive* or *Verbal noun*; thus *ā hōng-law-ā*, his-coming-time-at, at the time when he came; *ā-tlūng-lān-ā*, his-coming-before, before he arrived. In one place this form seems to be used as an infinitive of purpose; thus, *kā-koi-pā hen kan-pān*, my friends with our feasting for, in order that I might feast with my friends. *Pān* perhaps contains a suffix corresponding to *Lushēi ang*. The usual suffix of the infinitive of purpose is, however, *ding*. Thus, *ā-ding um-lō*, to eat there was not; *pēk-ding*, giving for, to spare; *nā fā si-ding kā-dō-lō*, thy son to-be I-worthy-not-am. It will be seen that this infinitive has also the force of a verbal noun. Still more this is the case in *kāi kā-tōng-ding-mi*, mihi recipiendum quod, my share; *nang-mā tin-din*, thy share.

Participles.—The suffix *in* seems to form *Adverbial participles*; thus, *dam-in*, safe-

being, alive. The list of words gives *ā-vūak-sia*, beating, and *kal-ro*, gone. *Relative* participles are formed by adding *mī*. See *Relative pronouns*, above. The verb *um*, to be, is written *umi* in this form; thus, *mī-dāng-tōn ā umi*, the-other-to being what, what the other had. Compare also *Infinitive*, above. *Conjunctive participles* are formed by adding the suffixes *ā*, *leh* or *la*, and *nā*. Thus, *kā kal-ā*, I going, I will go and; *ā-ni then-run-la in sung-ā lu-du-lō*, he getting angry house into enter-would-not; *ā kō-lu ā dāi*, he calling he asked; *ā-ni ā-thōk-leh ā-pā tūn-ā ā-kalvin*, he he arising his father to he went; *mī-dāng tōn-ā umi ā-ni pi-ni-khi ka-pēk-nā, tan-ā-tlai lān-ā ā nak-se-mi ā-kal-vin*, the other to being he two given-having, days-short after the-younger went, when the other one had given all what he had to the two, the younger one went.

A *Noun of agency* is formed by adding the suffix *tu*; thus, *kēl-bul-tu*, a shep-herd; *ral-khat-tu*, a waster.

Passive voice.—There is only one instance in the specimen: *khi-khi ā-tlawu-leh kan-tōng-nōl*, he having been lost was found again by us. The form does not differ from the active, but the subject is not distinguished by the suffix of the agent. The list of words gives the following forms: *an hanga vūak*, I am struck; *en kā vūak-ro*, I was struck; *vūak kā dan-lai*, I shall be struck. The last form seems to mean 'I shall get strokes.'

Compound verbs are freely used. The prefix *hōng* denotes motion towards the speaker; *na*, motion from the speaker. Thus, *hōng-pu*, bring here; *na-fōn* (Lai *in-fūn*), to go and join. *Causatives* are formed by adding *tar* or *ter* (Lai *thar*); thus, *ai-tar* (Lai *oi-thar*), to cause to wear; *kal-ter*, to cause to go, to send. The verb *du*, to wish, is added to form *Desideratives*; thus, *in sung-ā lu-du-lō*, he did not wish to enter into the house. The suffix *kho* (Lai *ko*) denotes ability; thus, *kēi-mā-ni kū vūak-kho-lai*, I can beat, I may beat. *Nōl* means 'again'; thus, *kan-tōng-nōl*, he was found again. *Zek* means 'much'; thus, *kan ā-lom zek-lai*, we will feast much, etc.

The *Negative particle* is *lō*; thus, *ā-du-lō*, he does not wish; *ā-shi-lō*, it is not, no.

Adjectives may be used as verbs; thus, *ā-sā-lō*, it is bad. Verbs seem also to be formed from other words by adding *th*, as in Lai. Thus, *rā-lathpin*, being far, from *lā*, far; *sim-thuth*, to feast, compare Lai *saum thūk*, a feast.

The usual **Order of words** seems to be subject, direct object, indirect object, verb. There are, however, many instances of a different order. But so long as we have not got a trustworthy text it would be unsafe to go into details.

TIBETO-BURMAN FAMILY.

KUKI-CHIN GROUP.

BANJŌGĪ.

(CHITTAGONG HILL TRACTS.)

Manu pakhat lagā fā pini um. Fā pini lagā ā-naksemi kāpā kāsīm,
Manu pa-khat lag-ā fā-pā pi-ni um. Fā pi-ni lag-ā ā-nak-se-mi ā-pā kā-sim,
 Man one with sons two were. Sons two of young-the his-father-(to) said,
 'Mopā, kāi kātong dingme hong kāpa.' Midangtonā umi āni pinokhi
 'Mō-pā, kēi kā-tōng-ding-mi hōng-kā-pa.' Mī-dāng-tōn-ā um-mi ā-ni pi-ni-khi
 'O-father, I I-receive-shall-what here-me-give.' The-other-to being he two-them
 kapēknā, tanatlailānāh ānaksemi ātāngleh aforolla midāng pakhat
ka-pēk-nā, tan-ā-tlai-lān-ā ā-nak-se-mi ā-tāng-leh ā-fōr-nōl-la mī-dāng pa-khat
 given-having, time-short-after young-the all he-gathering-again other one
 khoah akalvin. Khina akala tāmdu hau. Āhao khupla āneh ānuāh
khua ā-kal-vin. Khin-ā ā-kal-ā tām-dau ā-hao. Ā-hao-khup-la ā-ni ā-nuā
 village he-went. There he-going much-very he-wasted. He-wasted-all-when that after
 ani rāmā āpāmla ading umlo. Ānitonā joykum um-lo. Khi khoa
ā-ni rām-ā ā-pām-la ā-ding um-lō. Ā-ni-tōn ā zai-khōm um-lō. Khi khoa
 that country-in famine-being eating-for was-not. Him-to anything was-not. That village-of
 mihen ānafon. Chumi nungchu vok nākā faisānā āncālter. Chumi nungchu
mī-hen ā-na-fōn. Chu-mi-nung-chu vōk nāk-ā faisān-ā an-kal-ter. Chu-mi-nung-chu
 man-with he-joined. That-man-that pigs to-tend fields-to he-sent. That-man-that
 vokāimi āichala apokhoplai. Āngkhomni ading palo. Khikhi āmātilāh
vōk-āi-mi āi-chā-la ā-pō-khop-lai. Āng-khōm-ni ā-ding pa-lō. Khi-khi ā-mā-til-ā
 pigs-eaten food-with he-belly-fill-would. Anyone eat-to gave-not. He himself-to
 āsin, 'Kāpā bulomitona sāng atampe um, pekding, kāichu kābu chāmin
ā-sim, 'Kā-pā bu-lo-mi-tōn-ā sāng ā-tam-pi-um, pēk-ding, kēi-chu kā-bu-chām-in
 he-said, 'My father's servants-to bread much-is, give-to, I hunger-with
 kathelai. Kapatona kāichu kakallai, kāpātona kasimlai, 'Mopā,
kā-thi-lai. Kā-pā-tōn-ā kēi-chu kā-kal-lai, kā-pā-tōn-ā kā-sim-lai, 'Mō-pā
 I-to-die-am-about. My-father-to I I-go-will my-father-to I-say-will, 'O-father,
 kochonmi asalo khujinne adulō, nangmātōna nāng fā siding kadolou,
kā-chōn-mi ā-sā-lo Khū-zin-ni ā-du-lō, nang-mā-tōn-ā nang fā si-ding kā-dō-lō,
 me-by-done evil-is, God he-likes-not, thee-to thy son be-to I-worthy-not-am,
 kaichu buloa hongkhāmangro.''' Ani athokleh apā tona ākalvin.
kēi-chu bu-lo-ā hōng-kā-mang-rō.''' Ā-ni ā-thok-leh ā-pā tōn-ā ā-kal-vin.
 me servants-among me-make.''' He he-arising his-father to he-went.
 Atlūnglanah ralathpin āfā āpāni āmu. Amukan āpāni adathnol,
Ā-tlūng-lān-ā rā-lath-pin ā-fā ā-pā-ni ā-mū. Ā-mū-kang ā-pā-ni ā-dath-nōl,
 He-came-before far-very-being his-son his-father-by he-saw. His-seeing-after his-father he-pardoned,
 aniki ateklah, afani loāng gna aiboth, anikhi ānānim. Āfāni
ā-ni-khi ā-tek-la, ā-fā-ni loang-ā ā-i-both, ā-ni-khi ā-nā-nim. Ā-fā-ni
 he he-running, his-son-by shoulder-on he-prostrated-himself, him he-kissed. His-son

āpasim, 'Pā kachoānme āsālo, khujinme adulo, nangna tona
ā-pā ā-sim, 'Pā kū-chōān-mi ā-sā-lō, Khū-zin-ni ā-du-lō, nang-nā-tōn-ā
 his-father-to he-said, 'Father me-by-done evil-is, God he-likes-not, thee-to
 kaichu nafa siding kadolou.' Afani bulola asim, 'Nāngni nanpoān
kēi-chu nā-fā si-ding kū-dō-lō. *Ā-pā-ni bu-lo-la ā-sim, 'Nang-ni nan-poān*
 I thy-son be-to I-worthy-not-am.' His-father servants-to he-said, 'You your-cloth
 āsāmi hongpu, amakhi aitaro, akudong pijung ruku, akeah fāikok
ā-sā-mi hōng-pu, ā-mā-khi ai-tar-ō, ā-ku-dong-ā pi-sung ruk-ū, ā-ke-ā fāi-kok
 good-what bring, him to-wear-cause, his-hand-finger-on ring put, his-leet-on shoes
 ruku, kālū, kaimā kanai lai kānālom jeklāi, hiroangah, kapa atheleh
ruk-u, kal-u, kan-mā kan-āi-lai, kan-ā-lōm-zek-lai, hi-ro-āng-ā, kā-fā ā-thi-leh
 put, come, we we-eat-will we-feast-much-will, this-reason-for, my-son he-died-having
 anungnol, atlawuleh kantong nol.' Aniki ān-lomgnai.
ā-nung-nōl, ā-tlau-leh kan-tōng-nōl. *An-ni-khi an-lōm-ngāi.*
 he-revived-again, he-lost-being by-us-found-again-is.' They they-merry-made.
 Tuwā afā opami faisān ah um. Āmāki in kaāngāh ahōnglawā lām
Tū-ā ā-fā ū-pā-mi faisān-ā um. Ā-mā-khi in ka-āng-ā ā-hōng-law-a lām
 Then son elder-the fields-in was. He house near his-coming-time-at dance
 ādāng tomhow kathai. Āmāni majur pakhat akolah ādāi, 'Joimen nanti ?'
ā-dāng tōm-hau ka-thāi. Ā-mā-ni ma-zur pa-khat ā-ko-la ā-dai, 'Zei-men nan-ti?'
 and music he-heard. He servant one he-calling he-asked, 'What you-do ?'
 Majurni khikhi asim, 'Nā nāopa atlūng, nāpāni asim thuth, hiro āngāh
Ma-zur-ni khi-khi ā-sim, 'Nā nāo-pā ā-tlūng, nā-pā-ni ā-sim-thuth, hi-ro-āng-ā
 Servant that he-said, 'Thy younger-brother he-came, thy-father he-feast-makes, this-reason-for,
 āmāki damin atlumla.' Ani thīnrunla in sungna ludulo. Apa
ā-mā-khi dam-in ā-tlūng-la. *Ā-ni thīn-run-la in sung-ā lu-du-lō. Ā-pā*
 he safe he-came-back.' He angry-getting house into to-enter-wished-not. His-father
 lagna suah la alem. Amani āpāchu asim, 'Kaichu kombloujān narayan
lang-ā suah-la ā-lem. Ā-mā-ni ā-pā-chu ā-sim, 'Kēi-chu kōm-blō-zān nā-rayan
 out coming he-entreated. He his-father-(to) he-said, 'I years-many thy-work
 kochuyān, kaichu nang thu kaal loh, chuvāngāh kakoi pahēu kānpān
kā-chuān, kēi-chu nang-thu kā-al-lō, chu-vāng-ā kā-koi-pā-hen kān-pān
 I-did, I thy-word I-disobeyed-not, yet my-friends-with our-feasting-for
 kelpateh khom nang akaplo, nafachu alonu tona munkhat ten athil
kēl-pā-tē khōm nang a-kā-pu-lō, na-fā-chu ā-lo-nū tōn-ā mun-khat-in ā-thil
 kid even thou me-gavest-not, thy-son-that harlots with together his-property
 aralkhattu ama vāngā nangmani poi napek.' Āpāni āfā asim,
ā-ral-khat-tu ā-mā vāng-ā nang-mā-ni poi nā-pēk. *Ā-pā-ni ā-fā ā-sim,*
 he-spent-entirely-who him for thou feast thou-givest.' His-father his-son-(to) he-said,
 'Nāng mala mun khatin kan-um. Kaima tona jajong uni ektin nangna
'Nang-mā-la mun-khat-in kan-um. Kēi-mā tōn-ā za-zōng um-ni ektin nang-mā
 'Thee-with together we-are. Me to whatever being all thy
 tindin, nāng kāmāhi kānpānlai konarem jeklai churoāngyāh nānā opā
tīn-din, nang kan-mā-hi kān-pān-lai kan-ā-rem-zek-lai chu-rō-āng-ā nā-nāo-pā
 property, thou us-with we-feast-will we-merry-makes-much-will that-reason-for thy-younger-brother
 athi lāh anung nol, khikhi atlawulēh kantongnol.'
ā-thi-la ā-nung-nōl, khi-khi ā-tlau-leh kan-tōng-nōl.
 he-died-having he-revived-again, he he-lost-being by-us-found-again-is.'

PĀNKHŪ.

Pānkhū is spoken in the Chakma and Boh Mong chiefs' circles in the Chittagong Hill Tracts. The following are the numbers of speakers :—

Chakma	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	200
Boh Mong	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	300
																<hr/>
																TOTAL . 500
																<hr/>

Further particulars and a list of authorities will be found under Banjōgi.

A translation of the Parable of the Prodigal Son and a list of standard words and phrases have been received from Chittagong. They are full of mistakes, and I have not been able to correct them satisfactorily. In the list of words I have added the corresponding forms from Captain Lewin's list, within parentheses. The interlinear translation has been added by me, and is, in a few places, very uncertain. The notes on Pānkhū grammar given below are founded on the forms occurring in the specimen and in the list of words. They are given with the utmost reserve.

Pronunciation.—The spelling, both in the specimen and in the list of words, is so inconsistent that it is impossible to make any definite statement with regard to the pronunciation. *Ā*, for instance, seems to be interchangeable with *e*, *i*, *o*, and *u*; thus, *kā* and *ke*, my; *nā*, *ne*, and *ni*, thy; *ā-mā* and *o-mā*, he that; *chām* and *tsūm*, hair; *ā* and *u*, in, etc. *Ēi* is interchangeable with *ē*; thus, *ngei* and *ngē*, many; *e* with *i*; thus *en-jā-en* and *in-jā-in*, many, all; *chhia-lo* and *shea-lo*, servant; *ū* and *ūa* with *ō*; *thū* and *en-tō*, to sit; *rūat* and *rōt*, to consider, etc. It is clear that such inconsistencies can only be due to want of precision in the perception of the sounds. The same remark holds good with regard to the occasional writing of euphonic letters; thus of *w* in *ā-nāo-w-in*, besides *ā-nāo-in*, his son; and of *y* in *sheyalo*, besides *shea-lo*, servant. Concurrent vowels are occasionally contracted, thus *ā-pān* and *ā-pā-in*, his father, etc.

The same inconsistency prevails with regard to consonants. Thus *ch*, *chh*, *ts*, *sh*, and *s*, are all interchangeable. We find for instance *chūng* and *chhūng*, in; *chhūm*, *tsūm*, and *sūm*, property; *chhia-lo* and *shea-lo*, servant; *ār-chi* and *ār-si*, star; *chūa-pūi* and *sūa-pūi*, brother, etc. *Chh* is probably only another way of writing *s*, and this sound or *sh* is probably the sound intended. *Ch* and *ph* are interchanged in *char-nū* and *phar-nū*, sister. *J* is probably pronounced *z*, and sometimes *z* is also written. Thus, *jel* and *zel*, to strike. The pronunciation of *tl* cannot be ascertained. It is occasionally interchanged with *kl* and *lh*; thus, *tlang* and *klēng*, to come; *lhūng*, to arrive. In Southern Chin according to Mr. Houghton, *kl* regularly corresponds to *tl* in Lushēi, and the occurrence of both in Pānkhū may be due to the double influence of the two former languages. The sound *tl* is also interchangeable with *kl* in Lai.

The writing of aspirated letters is also very inconsistent. The prefix *pa* in the first numerals is generally written *pha*; thus *pha-kāt*, one. In the same way we find the male suffix *pā* written *phā* in *nāo-phā*, younger brother; but *ū-pā*, elder brother. The sound is probably the same as that of the English *p*. In other words *ph* seems to be written for *f*; thus, *phar-nū*, sister. In the same way *k* is interchanged with *kh*; *t* with *th*; *n* with *nh*; *l* with *lh*. Thus, *pha-ni-kā* and *pha-ni-kha*, two; *en-to* and *thū*, to sit; *nhi* and *ni*, two; *ān-lāh* and *in-lhā*, far, etc.

Concurrent consonants may be assimilated ; thus, *khāk-ka* for *khāt-kā*, one.

K is silent in *pē-ro*, give ; but *ā-pēk*, he gave ; *kal-rok* or *kal-ro*, go, etc.

Consonants are sometimes doubled between vowels ; thus, *kappā* or *kā-pā*, my father ; *kānnūng*, back, i.e., *kā-nūng*, my back ; *innā*, in the house, etc. The *d* in *an-d-riem*, he was friendly, seems to be euphonic.

Articles.—The numeral *khāt-kā*, one, is used as an indefinite article. Definiteness is marked by using demonstrative pronouns or relative clauses. Thus, *mi-riem khāk-kā*, man one, a man ; *o-mū inn-ā*, that house in, in the house ; *ā-kal-nā rūm*, he gone-having hill, the hill into which he had gone. In the list of words the suffix *kā* in *khāt-kā* is once used alone as an indefinite article ; thus *pā kā*, a father.

Nouns.—*Gender* seems only to be apparent in the case of animate beings. It is sometimes distinguished by using different words. Thus, *pā*, father ; *nū*, mother : *mi-riem*, man ; *nū-nā*, woman. The list of words gives *phāppā*, man ; *phā-nū*, woman. *Pā* is the common male suffix, and *nū* the corresponding female one. Thus *mi-pā*, man and probably *mi-nū*, woman ; *ūi pā*, dog ; *ūi nū*, bitch. Another set of suffixes is *chāl*, male, and *(ā-)pūi*, female. Thus, *cho-pē chāl*, bull ; *cho-pē ā-pūi*, cow : *sā-ki chāl*, a male deer ; *sā-ki pūi*, a female deer. Also *tlang* occurs as a male, and *nū-nāo* as a female suffix ; thus, *ūi tlang ngei-po*, dogs ; *cho-pē nū-nāo*, a cow. It is also possible to add the noun the gender of which is indicated as an adjective to some word meaning 'male' or 'female being.' Thus, *mi-pā nāo*, man child, son ; *nū-nā nāo*, woman child, daughter ; *nū-nāo khāk-kā sā-kor*, female-being one cow, a cow.

Number is only indicated when it does not appear from the context. Several words, all apparently meaning 'many', 'much', 'all' etc., are added in order to denote the plural. The following occur : *e*, *jā*, *jong*, *kup*, *ngei*, and *po*. *E* only occurs in *vak-e*, the pigs, and is perhaps no plural suffix. *Jā* or *zā* means 'all' in Lushēi, Lai, and other languages. As a plural suffix it may be used alone, or together with other suffixes, e.g., *ngei*. It generally occurs in the form *en-jā-en* (compare Lushēi *ā-zā-in*, all), or as *jā-kā*. *Jong* correspond to Lushēi *zong-zong*, all, Lai *zong*, anything. *Ngei* occurs as a plural suffix in Kōm, Hallām, Banjōgi, etc., and means 'many', 'very'. Compare No. 122 in the list of words. In Pānkhū it is often combined with *po* or *pā*, which corresponds to Siyín *po*, all. I cannot analyse the remaining plural suffix *kup*, which is used alone or together with *ngei*. The following instances will illustrate the use of these suffixes, *an pā-jā lākān*, from fathers, lit., their father-all from ; *nū-nāo jā-khā* (i.e., *jā-kā*) *lākā*, daughter all from, from daughters ; *kel jā-en*, goats ; *ā-chā mi en-jā-en*, good man all, good men ; *mi-pha nū in-jā-en*, of daughters, lit., human-beings female all ; *nū-nāo an in-jā-en*, daughters, lit. daughter they all ; *ā-chā mi ngei en-jā kung-un*, good man very all to, to good men ; *ā-chā mi ngei jong lākān*, good man many all from, from good men ; *cho-pē nū-nāo kup*, goats ; *nū-nāo ngei kung-un*, to daughters ; *ā sheya-lo ngē*, his servants ; *an pā ngē tū kup-in*, of fathers, lit. perhaps their father many (of) word many-in ; *ā-chā mi ngei po*, good men, etc.

Case.—The *Nominative* and the *Accusative* do not take any suffix. The suffix *in*, denoting the agent, is generally added to the subject of a transitive verb. The *i* in *in* is occasionally dropped after a preceding vowel. Thus, *mi-riem khāk-kā-n nao-pā ni-kā ā-nāi*, man one-by sons two he-got. The suffix *in* is however often omitted, especially in the list of words. The *Genitive* is denoted by putting the governed before the governing

noun ; thus, *kā-pā sūa-pūi nāo*, my father's brother's son, the son of my uncle. The list of words seems to contain a genitive suffix *tū* ; thus, *nū-nāo khāk-kā tū*, of a daughter. In the specimen *tū* occurs in the sense of 'word', 'command', and *nū-nāo khāk-kā tū* probably means 'the word of a daughter'. *Pā kā nāo tū*, of a father, perhaps means 'a father's son's word'. It is not probable that *tū* is a real suffix of the genitive and it does not occur as such in any sentence. In *kā-pā-chū shea-lo kāmā-bul-ta*, my father's hired servants, the governed word has been repeated before the governing one by means of the pronoun *chū*. Other relations are denoted by means of postpositions such as *ā*, in, to ; *chūng-a*, in ; *chūng-mi*, from ; *hin*, from ; *in*, in, among, with ; *kūng-ā*, to ; *kūng-hin*, from ; *kūng-un*, to ; *lāk-ā(n)*, from ; *māk-ti-ē*, before ; *nin*, with ; *nung-ka-ti-ē*, behind ; *thoy-ā*, under ; *tung-ā*, to ; *un*, in, on. The *i* in *vān-i kā tūng-lo*, heaven-to I sinned, seems to be a postposition, and perhaps corresponds to Lai *hi*, against.

Adjectives.—Adjectives usually follow, but occasionally also precede, the noun they qualify. In the former case postpositions and suffixes are added to the adjective and not to the qualified noun. Thus, *rūm dāng-ā*, country other to ; *ā-chā mi en-jā-en*, good men.

The suffix of comparison is *nāk-ān* or *nāk-ā chūn* ; thus, *ā-chūa-pūi-pā ā-char-nū nāk-ān an-chāng*, his brother his sister than tall, his brother is taller than his sister ; *o-mā* (i.e., *ā-mā*) *nāk-ān ā-chā*, that than good, better. The superlative is formed in the same way, but *nal* is added to the adjective. Thus, *mā nāk-ā chūn an-chāng nal*, best.

Numerals.—The numerals are given in the list of words. The prefix *pa* (written *pha*) is a generic particle. It is not used when the numeral refers to money ; thus, *tānkā ni nūng-un ā-dā-lī*, rupees two and a half. In speaking of human beings its use seems to be optional ; thus, *nū-nāo khāk-kā*, a daughter ; *nū-nāo pa-ni-kā*, two daughters, and so the list always gives *khāk-kā*, one, but *pa-ni-kā*, two. The suffix *kā* is probably the same as in *jā-kā*, many, all. Compare the suffix *kā* after the numerals in Hallām, etc. The numerals generally follow, but occasionally also precede, the noun they qualify.

Pronouns.—The following are the *Personal pronouns* :—

Singular,—

<i>kei-mā</i> , <i>kei</i> , I.	<i>nang-ma</i> , <i>nang</i> , thou.	<i>ā-mā</i> , <i>ā-ni</i> , <i>an</i> , <i>ni-ha</i> , he.
<i>kei</i> , <i>kā</i> , my.	<i>nā</i> , <i>ni</i> , <i>ne</i> , thy.	<i>ā-ni</i> , <i>ā</i> , his.
<i>kei-mā-tā</i> , mine.	<i>nang-mā-(ā)-tā</i> , thine.	<i>ni-tā</i> , his.

Plural,—

<i>kei-ni</i> , we.	<i>nang-ni</i> , you.	<i>an-ni</i> , they.
<i>kei-mā-ni</i> , our.	<i>nang-ni</i> , your.	<i>an-ni</i> , <i>an</i> , their.

To these must be added the forms *kan*, our, and *nin*, your, which occur among the pronominal prefixes ; see Verbs, below. The forms *kei-mā-tā*, mine, *nang-mā-tā*, thine, and *ni-tā*, his, are taken from Captain Lewin's list, where we also find *kei-mā*, we, and *nang-mā*, you. The list of words further has *kei-mā*, mine ; *nang-ni-tē*, thine ; and *anni hoā*, his. *Ho* is apparently a demonstrative pronoun ; thus, *ā-ni nāo ho*, his son that, *ā-ni ho thin thoy-ā ān-thā-rāo*, he that tree under sitting-is. The ordinary case suffixes may be added to the personal pronouns. Thus, *nang tū*, of thee (compare *nā tū*, thy word, in the specimen) ; *kan in-jā-in*, we ; *an jah* (that is *jā*) *hon*, they. 'Of me' is given as *kei tlong chū* ; compare Kōm *ka-tōng*, of me.

Demonstrative pronouns.—*Hì*, this; *mì hì*, this, he; *nē*, this; *hō*, that; *khā*, that; *mā*, *mā-hā*, that; *chū*, that. The pronoun *chū* is added to other words in order to emphasise; thus, *kei-chū*, I; *nang-ni-chū*, you; *kā pā chū*, my father; *ā-tsūm chū*, his property.

Relative pronouns.—Their place is supplied by the use of relative participles and the noun of agency. Thus, *ā kal-nā rŭm*, he going country, the country into which he went; *nā nāo chū-ho rŭm dāng-ā ā-kal-mi*, thy brother that country another-to went-who; *nā nāo sŭm mā-vai-tū*, thy son fortune wasted-who.

Interrogative pronouns.—*Ā-tū*, who? *mì-hì i*, this what? *i-ta*, what? *kā-jā-kā*, how much? *ko-jā-kā-en*, how many? *ko-ten-kā*, how far? *e-rang-ā*, why? The interrogative particle *mēn* may be added. Thus, *tū kŭng mēn mē* (i.e., *nē*) *chēng*, whom from did you buy it? *e-mēn an ti*, what are they doing? Compare *i-ta nin ti*, what do you do? *Mēn* and *mān* are apparently also used in the sense of 'even'; thus *kēl-tē mēn*, a kid even; *nang kŭng khā-mān*, thee to that even, and also towards thee.

Indefinite pronouns.—The only instance seems to be *e-ma na tū kā-a(l)-lo*, any thy word I disobeyed not. *E-mā* is perhaps for *e-man*; compare *Lai zē-man-lo*, nothing.

Verbs.—Verbs are conjugated in person and number by means of pronominal prefixes. The following occur:—*kā* or *ke*, I; *kan*, we; *nā*, thou; *nin*, you; *ā*, he; *an*, they. These prefixes are often dropped, but this fact may be due to inadvertence. The list of words abounds in blunders. Thus, *kā* and *ā* are occasionally used as plural prefixes. In the second person the imperative is given instead of all other forms, and before the imperative the prefixes are regularly dropped. In No. 240 the prefix of the second person singular is given as *mē*, probably a miswriting for *nē*, etc.

The root alone is freely used to denote present and past tenses. Thus, *kei-mā kā chāng*, I am; *ā pēk*, he gave; *kā kal*, I have gone; *kei-mā(n) kā jel*, I had struck.

The suffix of the *Present definite* is given as *roa* or *rāo*, compare *Lai leo*. Thus, *kei-mā(n) kā jel-roa*, I am striking; *an-thā-rāo*, he is sitting. The corresponding *Imperfect* seems to be formed with the suffix *en*; thus, *kei-mā(n) kā jel-en*, I was beating. This form is probably also a present definite, compare the corresponding suffix *ēn* in Rāngkhōl. Another suffix of the imperfect is perhaps *tī*; thus, *mì riem-tī*, *ēi-tī*, *bar-tī*, the men feasted, ate, feeded. Compare Participles below.

The suffixes of the *Past tenses* are *tā* and *roa*; thus, *kā chūan-tā*, I did; *ā ti-tā*, he said; *kei-chū kā kal-roa*, I went. The form in *roa* seems to be identical with the form for the present definite mentioned above.

The suffix of the *Future* is *tī* and the pronominal prefixes are inserted between the root and the suffix. Thus, *kei-mā chāng-kā-tī*, I shall be, *lit.* I 'be' I say; *zel-kā-tī*, I shall strike; *kal-kā-tī*, I will go. Compare the future in Hallām and other Old Kuki dialects. Another future suffix seems to be *āt*; thus, *kā-tī-āt*, I shall die, I am dying; *kei-mā ā-jel-āt*, me he strike will, I shall be struck.

Imperative.—According to the list of words the root alone, without any suffix, may be used as an imperative; thus, *kal*, go; *chāng*, be. The usual suffixes are *rō* or *rā* and *rang*; thus, *pē-rō*, give; *tleng-rang*, bring. The form ending in *rang* seems to be connected with the future suffix *rāng* in Rāngkhōl, Hallām, etc. The suffix of the negative imperative is *māk-ro*; thus, *nāo-w-in rūat-māk-ro*, sons-among don't consider, *lit.* perhaps,

cease to consider me among your sons. Compare the Old Kuki negative *māk*, and Introduction, p. 19.

The root alone is also used as an *Infinitive* or *Verbal noun*; thus, *nāo-w-in rūat māk-ro*, sons among to consider cease; *ā-nāo-klēng chūng-ā*, his brother's arriving at. The suffix of the *Infinitive of purpose* seems to be *ding*; thus, *ēi-ding ā-nāi-lo*, eating for he got not, he got nothing to eat. This form is also used as a verbal noun. Other infinitive suffixes occur in the list of words; thus, *chāng-chē-la*, to be; *jel-tā*, to strike. The former of these two is perhaps a conjunctive participle. The infinitive ending in *tā* perhaps occurs in *khā-ti-tā hong-tlūng-tā ā-tsā-lom-ē*, therefore to make merry is good. Every word in this sentence is, however, uncertain.

Participles.—The list of words gives *jel-ro*, striking, and *chāng-ti*, being. Both these forms seem to belong to the present definite or imperfect. See above. The mere root may be considered as a *Relative participle* in clauses such as *ēi-ding ā-nāi-lo-hūn-in*, to-eat he not-having time at, when he had nothing to eat. Compare Verbal noun above. The most usual suffix of this participle is *nā*; thus, *ā kal-nā rūm-chū*, he going country that, that country into which he went. As in Banjōgī, a suffix *mi* seems also to be used to form relative participles; thus, *kā nāo ān-tlao-mi kā-tong*, my son who was lost has been found. *Conjunctive participles* seem to be formed by means of the suffixes *ā*, *ēn*, and *lā*. Thus, *kāl-ro-ā*, having gone; *chāng-en-ā*, having been; *ā jūar-pi-ēn*, he wasted-all-having; *jel-chea-in-lā poa-rang*, well-struck-having bind him.

A *Noun of agency* is formed by adding the suffix *tū*; thus, *lā-lo-tū*, a cultivator; *kāl-kāl-tū*, a goat tender, a shepherd; *mā-vāi-tū*, one who wastes.

There is no *Passive voice*. 'I am struck' must be translated 'he struck me.' Thus, *kei-mā ā-jel*, I am struck; *ton ā jel*, then he struck, I was struck; *kei-mā ā jel-āt*, I shall be struck; *kā tong*, I found him, he has been found again.

Compound verbs are formed by means of prefixes and by adding other words in order to modify the meaning. The prefix *hong* denotes motion towards the speaker; thus, *hong-choy-rang*, here-bring. *Ni* seems to denote direction from the speaker; thus, *ni-rot*, to consider, in *nao-in ni-rot māk-ro*, son as to consider cease, do not consider me as your son. Instead of *ni-rot* we find *rūat* (compare Lushēi *ruat*) in the corresponding passage, and *ni* is perhaps the pronominal prefix of the second person singular. The prefix *mā* seems to have a transitive force; thus, *mā-tim*, to kiss; *mā-riem*, to give a feast (compare *mi riem-ti*, they feasting). *Van* in *van-tlang-hong-rang*, come let us be merry, is perhaps connected with the emphasising prefix *vūn* in Lai. *Causatives* are formed by adding *pūi*, probably identical with Lushēi *pui*, to help, to assist; thus *ā kal-pūi*, he brought; *zū nā in-pūi*, beer thou causest to be drunk. Other words added in order to form compounds are *pi*, all; *zo*, all; *zāi*, to finish. In the list of words we find *kei chāng cheng kā-ti*, I may be, and *kei khām jel kā or*, I may strike. I cannot analyse these forms. In *ā-thi-mo ā-dom-mo*, he was dead and is alive, the two *mo* are perhaps a kind of correlatives.

The *Negative particle* is *lo*; thus *ā-nāi-lo*, he had not. A negative prefix *m* seems to occur in *mhi mhi*, no, i.e., *m'hi*, it is not.

The regular **Order of words** seems to be subject, direct object, indirect object, verb. There is, however, no consistency, and I have been unable to trace any rules.

[No. 14.]

TIBETO-BURMAN FAMILY.

KUKI-CHIN GROUP.

PANKHŪ.

(CHITTAGONG HILL TRACTS.)

Mi-rryēm khāk-kān nāo pha-ni-kā ā-nāi. Ā-nāo-w-in, 'Kei
Man one sons two he-had. The-younger (-said), 'My
 chān-āi-mi pē-rā.' Ā-chān-āi ā-pān ā-pēk. Ā-chān-āi tsūm
share-what-is give.' His-share his-father he-gave. His-share property
 ā-kal-pūi rūm-dāng-ā. Ā-tsūm-chū ā-jūar-pi-ēn chāk-ding
he-brought hill-other-to. His-property-that he-spent-all-having eat-to
 ā-nāi-lo. Ā-kal-nā rūm-chū tlūm chāk-ding ā-nāi-lo. Ēi-ding ā-nāi-
he-had-not. He-gone hill-that in (?) eat-to he-had-not. Eat-to he-had-
 lo-hūn-in an lāl kūng-ā mū-jū chāk-ding hāl. Vok-e kāl-ding
not time-at he chief to wages (?) eat-to went. Pigs tend-to
 ā-pēk. Vok-e kāl-mūn-nā phā-vāi mǎn ā-tong-lo. Ā-ngai-to-ā-tā, 'Kā-pā-chū
he-gave. Pigs tend-getting husks even he-got-not. He-considered, 'My-father's
 shea-lo kāmā-bul-ta amo-kam-chū an-ēi-zo-zāi-lo, kei-chū mi-hin chāk-
hired labourers (?) they-eat-all-finish-not, I here hunger-
 chām-in kā-ti-āt. Kā-pā kūng-ā kal-kā-ti, "Pā, vān-i
with I-die-shall. My-father to go-I-will, "Father, heaven-against
 kā-tūng-lo," ti-kā-ti, "nāo-win rūat māk-ro, ne-chhia-lo-in om-kā-ti." '
I-sinned," say-I-will, "son-as to-consider cease, thy-servant-as be-I-will." '
 Ā-pā kūng an-kal-roā. Ā-pā-in rāl-kātin ā-mū, 'Kā-nāo ā-tlang,'
His-father to he went. His-father distance-at he-saw, 'My-son he-comes,
 ā-ti-tā, an-driem ā-ring-un ā-pom ā-mā-tim. 'Pā, vān-i
he-said, he-glad-was his-neck-on he-fell he-kissed. 'Father, heaven-against
 kā-tūng-lo, nang kūng khā-mān vān-i kā-tūng-lo, nāo-in ni-rot māk-ro.'
I-sinned, thee before also heaven-against I-sinned, son-as to-consider cease.'
 Ā-pān ā-sheya-lo-ngē, 'Pūān tsā tlēng-rang, ā-ting-ā pē-rang,' ā-ti-tā.
His-father his-servants, 'cloth good bring him-to give,' he-said.
 Pē-kok an-pē, kūt-bik ā-tlēng-pek ā-bik. 'Vān-tlang-hong-rang,' ā-ti,
Shoes he-gave, hand-ring he-brought-gave he-put-on. 'Come-let-us-be-merry,' he-said,
 'Kā-nāo an-tlāo-mi, kā-tong.' Mi riem-ti ēi-ti bar-ti.
 'My-son he-lost-who, I-found.' Men feasting eating feeding (were).

Ā-nāo klēng-chūng-ā ā-ū lo-shiā kal. Ā-hong-
His-younger-son coming-in his-elder-son fields-in went. He-home-
 hlūng-tā, khoāng nin dār mrit ā-thai-tā. 'E-men an-ti?' ā-ti-tā.
came, drum and gong sound he-heard. 'What they-do?' he-said.

Shea-lo khāk-kā ā-kāo, 'I-ta nin-ti?' 'Nā-nāo-phā ā-tlang,
Servant one he-called, 'What you-do?' 'Thy-younger-brother he came.
 nā-pā-in ā-tlung ā-mā-riem-tā, zū an-in. Dum-kān ā-
thy-father he-happy-became he-gave-feast, beer they-drink. Safe he-
 tleng.' Ā-ū-pā chū ā-ning-anjhēr. Ā-pān, 'E-rang-ā
came.' His-elder-son that he-got-angry. His-father, 'Why
 ā-ni-anjhēr?' ā-ti-tā, in-chūng-mi ā-chūak. Ā-ū-pān, 'len-kā nang
he-angry?' he-said, house-from he-came-out. The-elder, 'Long-time thy
 chūan kā-chūan-tā, e-mā nā-tū kā-a(l)-lo, vēi-kē-mān kēl-tē
work I-did, any thy-word I-disobeyed-not, time-any kid
 mēn, "Ne-chhien ne-rūal nin sā-rang" ni-ti-lo. Nā-nāo
even, "Thy-friends thy-companions with eat," thou-saidst-not. Thy-younger-son
 sūm mā-vāi-tū hong-tlāng-tā, zū nā-in-pūi.' 'Kā-nāo
property wasted-who home-came, beer thou-to-drink-causest.' 'My-son
 nang-chū kom-khoa-in nā-om kā-kūng-ā. Nā-nāo-chū ho rūm-
thou always thou-art me-with. Thy-younger-brother-that that hill-
 dāng-ā ā-kal-mi ā-thi-mo ā-dom-mo. Khā-ti-tā hong-tlung-tā,
other-to he-went-who he-died he-alive is, Therefore here-merry-to-be
 ā-tsā-lom-ē. In-chhūng chhūm chū nang-mā-ātā.'
it-good-happy-is. House-in property that thine.'

STANDARD WORDS AND SENTENCES IN THE LANGUAGES

English.	Lai (Haka).	Shonshe of Gangaw (F. H. Elliott).	Lushēi (Dulien).
1. One	Pō-kat	Ma-kat	Pa-khat
2. Two	Pō-nī, pō-nhit	Ma-nhi	Pa-nhih
3. Three	Pō-thūm	Ma-tōn	Pa-thum
4. Four	Pō-li	Ma-li	Pa-li
5. Five	Pō-nga	Ma-ngā	Pa-ngā
6. Six	Pō-rūk	Ma-rūk	Pa-ruk
7. Seven	Pō-sē-ri	Ma-seri	Pa-sarih
8. Eight	Pō-ryeth	Ma-rit	Pa-riat
9. Nine	Pō-kwa	Mu-ko	Pa-kuā
10. Ten	Pō-ra	Ma-rā	Shom
11. Twenty	Pō-kāl	Ma-kul	Shom-nhih
12. Fifty	Sām-nga	Sām ngā	Shom-ngā
13. Hundred	Za-kat, chuē-kat, or shwē-kat	Ya kat	Zā
14. I	Kē-ma	Ke-mā	Kei-mā, kā
15. Of me	Kē-ma, kā, or k ^a . . . .	.....	<i>Ditto</i>
16. Mine	Kē-ma-sa, or kē-ma-i . . . .	.....	Kei-mā-tā, kā-tā
17. We	Kan-ni	Ke-mā lai	Kei-mā-ni, kan
18. Of us	Kan-ni . . . .	.....	<i>Ditto</i>
19. Our	Kan-ni . . . .	.....	Kei-mā-ni, kan
20. Thou	Nang-ma	Nang-mā	Nang-mā, i
21. Of thee	Nang-ma, or na . . . .	.....	<i>Ditto</i>
22. Thine	Nang-ma-sa, or nang-ma-i . . . .	.....	Nang-mā-tā, i-tā
23. You	Nan-ni	Nang-mā	Nang-mā-ni, in
24. Of you	Nan-ni . . . .	.....	<i>Ditto</i>

OF THE CENTRAL CHIN SUB-GROUP.

Banjōgi (Chittagong Hill Tracts).	Pānkhū (Chittagong Hill Tracts).	English.
Pa-khat	Pha-l'āt (or kat-kā) . . .	1. One.
Pi-ni (or pa-nhi) . . .	Pha-nhi (or pa-nhi) . . .	2. Two.
Pa-tum	Pha-tūm (or tūm-kāt) . . .	3. Three.
Pi-li (or pa-li) . . .	Pha-li (or un-li) . . .	4. Four.
Pa-ngā	Ra-ngā	5. Five.
Pa-rūk	Rūk	6. Six.
Pa-sā-ri	Sā-ri (or sarrik) . . .	7. Seven.
Pa-reyet (or pa-riek) . . .	Riet (or riek) . . .	8. Eight.
Pa-koa	Kūwa (or kwa) . . .	9. Nine.
Pa-rā (or tsom) . . .	Tsom	10. Ten.
Kūl (or tsom-ni) . . .	Tsom-nhi	11. Twenty.
Tsom-ngā	Tsom-ngā	12. Fifty.
Zā	Zāh (or ra-jā) . . .	13. Hundred.
Kei-mā	Kei-mā	14. I.
Kei-mā	Kei tlong chū . . .	15. Of me.
Kei-mā (or kei-mā-tā) . . .	Kei-mā (or kei-mā-tā) . . .	16. Mine.
Kan-mā	Kei-ni chū . . .	17. We.
Kan-mā	Kei tū chū . . .	18. Of us.
Kan-mā	Kei-mā-ni . . .	19. Our.
Nang-mā	Nang (or nang-mā) . . .	20. Thou.
Nangi	Nang tū . . .	21. Of thee.
Nangi (or nang-mā-tā) . . .	Nang ni tō (or nang-mā-tā) . . .	22. Thine.
Nan-ma	Nang-ni chū . . .	23. You.
Nang-xi-chu	Nang-ni ngēi tū . . .	24. Of you.

English.	Lai (Haka).	Shonshe of Gangaw (F. H. Elliott).	Lushēi (Dulien).
25. Your . . .	Nan-ni . . .	.....	Nang-mā-ni-tā . . .
26. He . . .	Amma . . .	Ammā . . .	Ā-mā, ā . . .
27. Of him . . .	Amma, an, or a . . .	.....	<i>Ditto</i> . . .
28. His . . .	Amma-sa, or amma-i . . .	.....	Ā-mā-tā . . .
29. They . . .	Anni . . .	Ammā lai . . .	An-mā-ni, an . . .
30. Of them . . .	Anni . . .	.....	<i>Ditto</i> . . .
31. Their . . .	Anni . . .	.....	An-mā-ni-tā . . .
32. Hand . . .	Kūt . . .	.....	Kut . . .
33. Foot . . .	Kē . . .	A (<i>sic</i>) . . .	Kephah . . .
34. Nose . . .	Nar . . .	A-nga . . .	Nhār . . .
35. Eye . . .	Myit . . .	Myit . . .	Mit . . .
36. Mouth . . .	Kā . . .	Kā . . .	Kā . . .
37. Tooth . . .	Ha . . .	Hā . . .	Hā . . .
38. Ear . . .	Nā . . .	Nhā . . .	Beng . . .
39. Hair . . .	Sūm . . .	Sūm . . .	Sham . . .
40. Head . . .	Lū . . .	Lū . . .	Lū . . .
41. Tongue . . .	Lē . . .	Laik . . .	Lei . . .
42. Belly . . .	Pā . . .	Pā . . .	Pum . . .
43. Back . . .	Kēng . . .	.....	Nhung-zāng . . .
44. Iron . . .	Tirh . . .	Tir . . .	Thir . . .
45. Gold . . .	Shwi . . .	Shwi . . .	Rangkāchak . . .
46. Silver . . .	Ngūn . . .	Pā . . .	Tangkā . . .
47. Father . . .	A-pa . . .	A-pā . . .	Pā . . .
48. Mother . . .	A-nū . . .	K ^a -nū . . .	Nū . . .
49. Brother . . .	A tā (ū, <i>elder brother</i> ; nao, <i>younger brother</i>).	K ^a -ū (<i>elder</i>) . . .	Ū, nao . . .
50. Sister . . .	A farr . . .	A-farr . . .	Farnū . . .

Banjōgi (Chittagong Hill Tracts).	Pākhū (Chittagong Hill Tracts).	English.
.....	Nang-ni chū . . .	25. Your.
Ā-mā	Ni ha (or am-ma) . . .	26. He.
Ā-ni thū (lit. his word) .	Ānni ngāi tū . . .	27. Of him.
Hi hi (?)	Ānni hoa (or ni-ta) . . .	28. His.
Khi ki (?)	Ānjah hon	29. They.
Hi-hi mo (?)	Ānjah tū in	30. Of them.
Hi hi mo (?)	Ānni hon	31. Their.
Kā-bān (or kūt)	Kūt (or kūt-par)	32. Hand.
Kā-kē	Phei (or poi-phak)	33. Foot.
Kā-nār	Nār	34. Nose.
Kā-mit	Mit	35. Eye.
Kā-kā (or ma-kar)	Mel (or makar)	36. Mouth.
Kā-hā	Hā	37. Tooth.
Kā-na-ko (or na)	Nā	38. Ear.
Kā-tsām	Chām (or tsām)	39. Hair.
Lū	Lū	40. Head.
Lēi	Lei	41. Tongue.
Po	Dil	42. Belly.
Kein	Kā-nūng	43. Back.
Thir	Thir	44. Iron.
Ngūn	Ngūn	45. Gold.
Tān-kā	Tānkā	46. Silver.
Ā-pā	Pā	47. Father.
Kā-nū	Nū	48. Mother.
Kā-nā (?) Nāo-pā, younger brother; ū-pā, elder brother, in the specimen).	Chūppāi	49. Brother.
Kā-tsar-nū	Phar-nū	50. Sister.

English.	Lai (Haka).	Shonshe of Gangaw (F. H. Elliott).	Lushēi (Dulien).
51. Man	Mi pa	Mi	Mi-pā
52. Woman	Mi nū	S ^a -nū	Mhei-chhia
53. Wife	Nū pī	N ^a -pī	Nū-pui
54. Child	Fa	Huk-tō	Nao-pang
55. Son	Fa pa	A-pwa	Fā-pā
56. Daughter	Fa nū	Fu-nū	Fū-nū
57. Slave	Shāi	Sūi	Boi
58. Cultivator	Lo-klo- <u>thū</u>	Lai-tōm	Lō-shiam-tū
59. Shepherd . . . .	.....	.....	Beram-veng-tū ¹
60. God	Kō-zin	K'yaing	Pā-thian ²
61. Devil . . . .	.....	T'seik	Huai ²
62. Sun	Ni	Ni	Ni
63. Moon	Kla pa	Tha-pā	Thlā
64. Star	Ar-fī	A-fī	Arshi
65. Fire	Mē	A-nhaung	Mei
66. Water	<u>Thi</u>	Ti	Tui
67. House	Inn	Inn	In
68. Horse	Rang	Rang	Sākor
69. Cow	Zā-pī	Lā	Sebāng
70. Dog	Ūi-sō	Oui	Ui
71. Cat	Si-zā	Miauk	Zāte
72. Cock	Ar-lhi	Arr-lhi-pa	Ar-pā
73. Duck	Som-pē . . . .	.....	Varak
74. Ass	La . . . .	.....	Sā-bengtung
75. Camel . . . .	.....	.....	Sā-nghāng-sei ³
76. Bird	A vār	P ^a -wa	Sā-vā
77. Go	Kallo	K ^a -shō	Kal

Banjôgi (Chittagong Hill Tracts).	Pānkhū (Chittagong Hill Tracts).	English.
Mi-nūng	Phāppā (or mi-rhiem)	51. Man.
Kā-phā-nū	Phā-nū	52. Woman.
Kā-nū-pi	Kā-nū-pūi	53. Wife.
Patsā (probably borrowed) .	Nāo	54. Child.
Kā-fā-pā	Mi-pā nāo	55. Son.
Kā-fā-nū	Nū-nā nāo	56. Daughter.
Toh-oh	In-ām	57. Slave.
Paisenanon (P)	Lā-lo-tu	58. Cultivator.
Kāl-bul-tū	Kel-kāl-tu	59. Shepherd.
Pozing (probably Kozing) .	Ko-zin	60. God.
Kātairoh	Chom	61. Devil.
Ni	Ni	62. Sun.
Tlā-pā	Lāh (or tlā)	63. Moon.
Ar-ñi	Ār-chi (or ar-si)	64. Star.
Mai	Mēi (or mǎi)	65. Fire.
Ti (or tūi)	Tūi	66. Water.
In	In	67. House.
Rang	Sā-kor	68. Horse.
Sopē	Chā-pē	69. Cow.
Ūi	Ūi	70. Dog.
Chiza (or lā-chi)	Zō-tē (or lā-chī)	71. Cat.
Arkong	Ār-kong	72. Cock.
Vārāk	Vārāk	73. Duck.
Rang . . . .	.....	74. Ass.
.....	.....	75. Camel.
Vā	Vā (or sa-vā)	76. Bird.
Kal	Kal(-rōk)	77. Go.

English.	Lai (Haka).	Shonshe of Gangaw (F. H. Elliott).	Lushēi (Dulien).
78. Eat	Ē . . . . .	.....	Ei
79. Sit	Thū ko	K ^a -tu	Thū
80. Come	Hūn <u>th</u> wa	Lai-wa	Lō-kal
81. Beat	Vēl-lo	K ^a -vel	Vua, vēl
82. Stand	Dīr-ko	K ^a -to	Ding
83. Die	<u>Thi</u> -lo	Ka-si	Thi
84. Give	Vūn-pē . . . . .	.....	Pē
85. Run	Klik-lo	K ^a -fun	Tlān
86. Up	Chō . . . . .	.....	Chung-lam, or chhou
87. Near	Nai	A-ngai	Kiang
88. Down	Klang-lē-yā . . . . .	.....	Chhuk, or thlang-lam
89. Far	A-lhāt	A-lhat	Lhā
90. Before	Mhai-lē	K ^a -mhai	Mhā
91. Behind	Nhū-lē-yā	K ^a -nhu	Nhung
92. Who	A-ho . . . . .	.....	Tu-nge
93. What	Zē-da . . . . .	.....	E-nge
94. Why	Zē-za-da . . . . .	.....	E-nga-tan-nge
95. And	Lē . . . . .	.....	Leh
96. But	Chūn mâ . . . . .	.....	Ni-mah-she-lā
97. If	A-chūn . . . . .	.....	Chuan
98. Yes	A-shī . . . . .	.....	Ā-nī, or ā
99. No	A-shī-lo . . . . .	.....	Ni-lo
100. Alas . . . . .	.....	.....	.....
101. A father	Pa pō-kat . . . . .	.....	Pā pa-khat
102. Of a father	Pa pō-kat . . . . .	.....	<i>Ditto</i>
103. To a father	Pa pō-kat hē . . . . .	.....	Pā pa-khat nhenā
104. From a father	Pa pō-kat-in . . . . .	.....	Pā pa-khat nhenā-tā

Banjôgi (Chittagong Hill Tracts).	Pānkhū (Chittagong Hill Tracts).	English.
Ai	Chā-rō(k)	78. Eat.
Tou	Thū-rā (or en-tō-rōk)	79. Sit.
Hong-ro	Hong-rā (or hōn-rōk)	80. Come.
Va-rā (or vok-ro)	Zel-rā	81. Beat.
Dir	Ding-rā	82. Stand.
Thi-rā	Thi-rā	83. Die.
Pē	Pē-rā (or pē-rōk)	84. Give.
Tek-rā (or tek-chem-rok)	Klān-rā (or pū-rōk)	85. Run.
Ashung	Chung-lām-ā	86. Up.
Ā-nāi	Ānnāi	87. Near.
Ā-niem	Ānnāi-ā	88. Down.
Ā-lā	Ān-lah (or in-lhā)	89. Far.
Tūana	Māk-ti kāng-ā	90. Before.
Nūa	Nūng-ti kāng-ā	91. Behind.
Āosa (or O-lha-si)	Ā-tu (or tū-tō-ā)	92. Who.
Zei	Mi-hi-i	93. What.
Jei-tomē (or zē-rūn-tla)	I-rang-ā	94. Why.
Alāichērāh (or adang)	Mūnūng hin (or adang)	95. And.
Chūvānā	Nābaikā	96. But.
Chū-chūn	I-lo	97. If.
Ā-shi (or ā)	Ā	98. Yes.
Ā-shi-lo	Mhi mhi (or ā-chan-lō)	99. No.
Ū	Ū	100. Alas.
Kā-pā pa-khat	Pā kā	101. A father.
Pa khat pā	Pā kā nāo tū (?)	102. Of a father.
Pa-khat pā	An pā kūng-ā	103. To a father.
Kā-pā pa-khat chinā	Anni pā kūng-hin	104. From a father.

English.	Lai (Haka).	Shonshe of Gangaw (F. H. Elliott).	Lushēi (Dulien).
105. Two fathers . . .	Pa pō-nī . . .	.....	Pā pa-nhih . . .
106. Fathers . . .	Pa rwēl . . .	.....	Pā-tē . . .
107. Of fathers . . .	Pa-rwēl . . .	.....	<i>Ditto</i> . . .
108. To fathers . . .	Pa rwēl hē . . .	.....	Pā-tē nhenā . . .
109. From fathers . . .	Pa rwēl-in . . .	.....	Pā-tē nhenā-tā . . .
110. A daughter . . .	Fa-nū pō-kat . . .	.....	Fā-nū pa-khat . . .
111. Of a daughter . . .	Fa-nū pō-kat . . .	.....	<i>Ditto</i> . . .
112. To a daughter . . .	Fa-nū pō-kat hē . . .	.....	Fā-nū pa-khat nhenā . . .
113. From a daughter . . .	Fa-nū pō-kat-in . . .	.....	Fā-nū pa-khat nhenā-tā . . .
114. Two daughters . . .	Fa-nū pō-nī . . .	.....	Fā-nū pa-nhih . . .
115. Daughters . . .	Fa-nū rwēl . . .	.....	Fā-nū-tē . . .
116. Of daughters . . .	Fa-nū rwēl . . .	.....	<i>Ditto</i> . . .
117. To daughters . . .	Fa-nū rwēl hē . . .	.....	Fā-nū-tē nhenā . . .
118. From daughters . . .	Fa-nū rwēl-in . . .	.....	Fā-nū-tē nhenā-tā . . .
119. A good man . . .	Mi pa ta . . .	.....	Mi thā pa-khat . . .
120. Of a good man . . .	Mi pa ta . . .	.....	<i>Ditto</i> . . .
121. To a good man . . .	Mi pa ta hē . . .	.....	Mi thā pa-khat nhenā . . .
122. From a good man . . .	Mi pa ta-in . . .	.....	Mi thā pa-khat nhenā-tā . . .
123. Two good men . . .	Mi pa ta pō-nī . . .	.....	Mi thā pa-nhih . . .
124. Good men . . .	Mi pa ta rwēl . . .	.....	Mi thā tē . . .
125. Of good men . . .	Mi pa ta rwēl . . .	.....	<i>Ditto</i> . . .
126. To good men . . .	Mi pa ta rwēl hē . . .	.....	Mi thā tē nhenā . . .
127. From good men . . .	Mi pa ta rwēl in . . .	.....	Mi thā tē nhenā-tā . . .
128. A good woman . . .	Mi-nū ta . . .	S ^a -nu hi a-ta-ko . . .	Mheichhe' thā pa-khat . . .
129. A bad boy . . .	Pa thē a-ta-lo . . .	Mi shē (<i>a bad man</i>) . . .	Nao-pang thā-lo pa-khat . . .
130. Good women . . .	Mi nū ta rwēl . . .	.....	Mheichhe' thā tē . . .

Banjōgi (Chittagong Hill Tracts).	Pānkhū (Chittagong Hill Tracts).	English.
Kā-pā pi-ni . . .	Pā pha-ni-kā . . .	105. Two fathers.
Kā-pā tām ngāi . . .	An pā-ngē-pā-in . . .	106. Fathers.
Kā-pā tām ngāi . . .	An pā-ngē tū kup in . . .	107. Of fathers.
Kā-pā tām ngāi . . .	An pā-ngē-po kūng-un . . .	108. To fathers.
Kā-pā ānem ngāi . . .	An pā jā lākān . . .	109. From fathers.
Fā-nū pa-khat . . .	Nū-nāo khāk-kā . . .	110. A daughter.
Fā-nū pa-khat . . .	Nū-nāo khāk-kā tū . . .	111. Of a daughter.
Fā-nū pa-khat chinā . . .	Nū-nāo khāk-kā kūng-un . . .	112. To a daughter.
Fā-nū pa-khat chinā . . .	Nū-nāo-in . . .	113. From a daughter.
Fā-nū pi-ni . . .	Nū-nāo pha-ni-kā . . .	114. Two daughters.
Fā-nū tām ngāi . . .	Nū-nāo an in-jā-en . . .	115. Daughters.
Fā-nū tām ngāi an-ni-cho . . .	Mi-pha nū in-jā-en . . .	116. Of daughters.
Fā-nū tām ngāi chinā . . .	Nū-nāo ngei kūng-un . . .	117. To daughters.
Fā-nū tām ngāi chinā . . .	Nū-nāo jā-khā lākā . . .	118. From daughters.
Mi sā-tāk . . .	Khāk-kā mi chā . . .	119. A good man.
Mi sā-tāk . . .	Khāk-kā mi chā tū . . .	120. Of a good man.
Mi sā-tāk chinā . . .	Khāk-kā mi chā kūng-un . . .	121. To a good man.
Mi sā pa-khat ni . . .	Mi chā-gei khāk-kā kūng-un.	122. From a good man.
Mi sā pi-ni . . .	Ā-chā mi pha-ni-kha . . .	123. Two good men.
Mi sā tām . . .	Ā-chā mi en-jā-en . . .	124. Good men.
Mi sā ā-tām-mi chinā . . .	Ā-chā mi ngei po tū-in . . .	125. Of good men.
<i>Ditto</i> . . .	Ā-chā mi ngei en-jā kūng-un.	126. To good men.
<i>Ditto</i> . . .	Ā-chā mi ngei jong lākān . . .	127. From good men.
Nū-nā pa-khat ā-sā . . .	Khāk-kā nū ā-chā . . .	128. A good woman.
Nāk-shwey ā-sā-lo pa-khat . . .	Khāk-kā chū ā-chā-kheo-lo . . .	129. A bad boy.
Nū-nā ā-sā . . .	.....	130. Good women.

English.	Lai (Haka).	Shonshe of Gangaw (F. H. Elliott).	Lushēi (Dulien).
131. A bad girl . . .	Nā <u>thē</u> a-ta-lo . . .	.....	Mheichhe' nao-pang thā-lo pa-khat.
132. Good . . .	A-ta . . .	A-ta-ko . . .	Thā . . .
133. Better . . .	A-ta dēyū . . .	A-ta-on . . .	Thā zāk . . .
134. Best . . .	A-ta-byik . . .	A-ta-byik . . .	Thā ber . . .
135. High . . .	A-shan . . .	A-sang . . .	Shāng . . .
136. Higher . . .	A-shan dēyū . . .	.....	Shāng tak . . .
137. Highest . . .	A-shan-byik . . .	.....	Shāng em em . . .
138. A horse . . .	Rang <u>thūm</u> . . .	.....	Sā-kor pa-khat . . .
139. A mare . . .	Rang pī . . .	.....	Sā-kor-nū pa-khat . . .
140. Horses . . .	Rang <u>thūm</u> rwē! . . .	.....	Sā-kor-tē . . .
141. Mares . . .	Rang pī rwē! . . .	.....	Sā-kor-nū-tē . . .
142. A bull . . .	Zā <u>thūm</u> . . .	Thā-tōm . . .	Se-bāng-pā pa-khat . . .
143. A cow . . .	Zā pī . . .	Lā . . .	Se-bāng-nū pa-khat . . .
144. Bulls . . .	Zā <u>thūm</u> rwē! . . .	.....	Se-bāng-pā-tē . . .
145. Cows . . .	Zā pī rwē! . . .	.....	Se-bāng-nū-tē . . .
146. A dog . . .	Ūi-sō <u>thūm</u> . . .	.....	Ui pa-khat . . .
147. A bitch . . .	Ūi-sō pī . . .	.....	Ui-nū pa-khat . . .
148. Dogs . . .	Ūi-sō <u>thūm</u> rwē! . . .	.....	Ui-tē . . .
149. Bitches . . .	Ūi-sō pī rwē! . . .	.....	Ui-nū-tē . . .
150. A he-goat . . .	Mē-hē <u>thūm</u> . . .	.....	Kel-pā pa-khat . . .
151. A female goat . . .	Mē-hē pī . . .	.....	Kel-nū pa-khat . . .
152. Goats . . .	Mē-hē rwē! . . .	.....	Kel-tē . . .
153. A male deer . . .	Sūk-kī sal . . .	.....	Sā-zuk-pā pa-khat . . .
154. A female deer . . .	Sūk-kī pī . . .	.....	Sā-zuk-nū pa-khat . . .
155. Deer . . .	Sūk-kī rwē! . . .	.....	Sā-zuk . . .
156. I am . . .	Kā-ma k ^a -shī . . .	.....	Kei-mā ka-nī . . .
157. Thou art . . .	Nang-ma n ^a -shī . . .	.....	Nang-mā i-nī . . .

Banjōgi (Chittagong Hill Tracts).	Pānkhū (Chittagong Hill Tracts).	English.
Ā-sā-lo-mi nū-nā . . .	Nū-nāo ā-chā-lō . . .	131. A bad girl.
Ā-sā	Ā-chā	132. Good.
Ā-sā ngāi	Ā-mā nākān ā-chā . . .	133. Better.
Ā-sā ngāi	Mā nākā chūn āchā-nal . .	134. Best.
Ā-shyān	Anchāng	135. High.
Ā-shyān ngāi	Mā nāka chūn anchāng . .	136. Higher.
Ā-shyān khūn	Mā nāka chūn anchāng-nal	137. Highest.
Rang pa-khat	Sā-kor khāk-kā	138. A horse.
Rang nū-nā pa-khat . . .	Nū-nāo khāk-kā sā-kor . .	139. A mare.
Rang ā-tām ngāi	Sā-kor en-jā-en	140. Horses.
Rang nū-nā ā-tām ngāi . .	Nū-nāo sā-kor en-jā-en . .	141. Mares.
So-pē chāl pa-khat . . .	Cho-pē chāl	142. A bull.
So-pē nū-nā pa-khat . . .	Cho-pē ā-pūi	143. A cow.
So-pē chāl tām	En-ja-in ā-chāl	144. Bulls.
So-pē nū-nā tām	Cho-pē nū-nāo kup	145. Cows.
Ūi pa-khat	Ūi pā khāk-kā	146. A dog.
Ūi nū-nā pa-khat	Ūi nū khāk-kā	147. A bitch.
Ūi tām ngāi	Ūi tlang ngei po	148. Dogs.
Ūi nū-nā tām ngāi	Ūi nū ngei po	149. Bitches.
Kēl chāl pa-khat	Kel chāl	150. A he-goat.
Kēl nū-nā pa-khat	Kel nū	151. A female goat.
Kēl tām	Kel jā-en	152. Goats.
Sikki chāl pa-khat	Sā-ki chāl	153. A male deer.
Sikki nū-nā pa-khat	Sā-ki pūi	154. A female deer.
Sikki tām	Sā-ki ngei po	155. Deer.
Kei-mā [kā-shī]	Kei-mā kā chāng	156. I am.
Nang [nā-shī]	Nang chāng-ro	157. Thou art.

English.	Lai (Haka).	Shonshe of Gangaw (F. H. Elliott).	Lushēi (Dulien).
158. He is	Amma a-shi . . . .	.....	Ā-mā a-nī
159. We are	Kan-nī kan-shī . . . .	.....	Kei-mā-nī kan-nī
160. You are	Nan-nī nan-shī . . . .	.....	Nang-mā-nī in-nī
161. They are	An-nī an-shī . . . .	.....	An-mā-nī an-nī
162. I was	K ^a -ūm-sang . . . .	.....	Ka-nī
163. Thou wast	N ^a -ūm-sang . . . .	.....	I-nī
164. He was	A-ūm-sang . . . .	.....	A-nī
165. We were	Kan-ūm-sang . . . .	.....	Kan-nī
166. You were	Nan-ūm-sang . . . .	.....	In-nī
167. They were	An-ūm-sang . . . .	.....	An-nī
168. Be	Shi-ko-shē . . . .	.....	Om, or nī ¹
169. To be	Shi . . . .	.....	Om, nī
170. Being	Shi-ling-mang . . . .	.....	Om-in
171. Having been	Shi-nāk . . . .	.....	Nī-tā, om-ā
172. I may be	K ^a -shī-dik . . . .	.....	Ka-om-thei-e, ka-nī-thei-e
173. I shall be	K ^a -shī-lai . . . .	.....	Ka-om-ang-e, ka-nī-ang-e
174. I should be . . . .	.....	.....	Ka-om-thei-e, ka-nī-thei-e
175. Beat	Vēl-lo . . . .	.....	Vua, vėl
176. To beat	Vēl . . . .	.....	Vēl-tūr
177. Beating	Vēl-ling-mang . . . .	.....	Vēl-mēk
178. Having beaten	Vēl-nāk . . . .	.....	Vēl-tā, vėl-ā
179. I beat	K ^a -vėl (<i>or</i> kē-ma-nē k ^a -vėl)	.....	Ka-vėl
180. Thou beatest	N ^a -vėl . . . .	.....	I-vėl
181. He beats	A-vėl . . . .	.....	A-vėl
182. We beat	Kan-vėl . . . .	.....	Kan-vėl
183. You beat	Nan-vėl . . . .	.....	In-vėl
184. They beat	An-vėl . . . .	.....	An-vėl

Banjōgi (Chittagong Hill Tracts).	Pānkū (Chittagong Hill Tracts).	English.
Anni [ā-ni ā-shi] . . .	Mi-hi chāng . . .	158. He is.
Kan-ni [kan shi] . . .	Kei-mā kā chāng . . .	159. We are.
Nang-ni [nan shi] . . .	Nang chāng-ro . . .	160. You are.
Anni mroi [ʔ] . . .	Ān-ni ā chāng . . .	161. They are.
Kei chū-tini si . . .	Kei-mā kā om . . .	162. I was.
Nang chū-tini si . . .	.....	163. Thou wast.
Anni chū-tini si . . .	Ānni ā om . . .	164. He was.
Kan-ni chū-tini si . . .	Kan in-jā-in kan om . . .	165. We were.
Nan-ni chū-tini si . . .	.....	166. You were.
An-ni chū-tini si . . .	Ān-ni kan (<i>i.e.</i> , an) om . . .	167. They were.
Ā-shi-lai . . .	Chāng . . .	168. Be.
Ā-shi-lai . . .	Chāng chē la . . .	169. To be.
Chū-tini-si . . .	Chāng ti . . .	170. Being.
Ā-shi-lai . . .	Chāng-en-ā . . .	171. Having been.
Kei ā-shi-lai . . .	Kei chāng-cheng kā-ti . . .	172. I may be.
Kei-mā kā si-lai . . .	Kei-mā chāng kā-ti . . .	173. I shall be.
.....	Kei-mā chāng kā-ti . . .	174. I should be.
Vūa . . .	Jel-ro . . .	175. Beat.
Kā vūak-lai . . .	Jel-tā . . .	176. To beat.
Ā-vūak zia . . .	Jel-ro . . .	177. Beating.
Ā-vūak si-lai . . .	Jel-tū (<i>Noun of agency</i>) . . .	178. Having beaten.
Kei-mā-ni kā-vūak . . .	Kei-mā ke-jel . . .	179. I beat.
Nang an (<i>i.e.</i> nā) vūak . . .	Nang-mā jel-rō (<i>lit.</i> beat) . . .	180. Thou beatest.
An-ni a-vūak . . .	Ā-mān ā jel . . .	181. He beats.
Kan-mā-ni kan-vūak . . .	Kei-mā kā jel . . .	182. We beat.
Nan-mā an (<i>i.e.</i> nan) vūak . . .	Nang-mā jel-ro (<i>lit.</i> beat) . . .	183. You beat.
An-ni an-vūak . . .	Ān-nin ā jel . . .	184. They beat.

English.	Lai (Haka).	Shonshe of Gangaw (F. H. Elliott).	Lushai (Dulien).
185. I beat (<i>Past Tense</i>) .	K ^a -vêl-sang . . .	.....	Ka-vêl
186. Thou beatest (<i>Past Tense</i>). .	N ^a -vêl-sang . . .	.....	I-vêl
187. He beat (<i>Past Tense</i>) .	A-vêl-sang . . .	.....	A-vêl
188. We beat (<i>Past Tense</i>). .	Kan-vêl-sang . . .	.....	Kan-vêl
189. You beat (<i>Past Tense</i>) .	Nan-vêl-sang . . .	.....	In-vêl
190. They beat (<i>Past Tense</i>) .	An-vêl-sang . . .	.....	An-vêl
191. I am beating . . .	K ^a -vêl-leo . . .	.....	Ka-vêl-mêk
192. I was beating . . .	K ^a -vêl-leo-ê . . .	.....	Ka-vêl-tâ
193. I had beaten . . .	K ^a -vêl-dî-ai . . .	.....	Ka-vêl-tâ
194. I may beat . . .	K ^a -vêl-dik . . .	.....	Ka-vêl-thei-e
195. I shall beat . . .	K ^a -vêl-lai . . .	.....	Ka-vêl-ang
196. Thou wilt beat . . .	N ^a -vêl-lai . . .	.....	I-vêl-ang
197. He will beat . . .	A-vêl-lai . . .	Ammā wa-shê-tsa (<i>he will come</i>).	A-vêl-ang
198. We shall beat . . .	Kan-vêl-lai . . .	.....	Kan-vêl-ang
199. You will beat . . .	Nan-vêl-lai . . .	.....	In-vêl-ang
200. They will beat . . .	An-vêl-lai . . .	... ..	An-vêl-ang
201. I should beat . . .	.....	.....	Ka-vêl-tûr
202. I am beaten . . .	Amma-nê a-k ^a -vêl . . .	.....	Vel ka-nî
203. I was beaten . . .	Amma-nê a-k ^a -vêl-sang . . .	.....	Vel ka-nî-tâ
204. I shall be beaten . . .	Amma-nê a-k ^a -vêl-lai . . .	.....	Vel ka-nî-thei-ang
205. I go . . .	K ^a -kal . . . .	.. ...	Ka-kal
206. Thou goest . . .	N ^a -kal . . . .	... ..	I-kal
207. He goes . . .	A-kal . . . .	.....	A-kal
208. We go . . .	Kan-kal . . . .	.....	Kan-kal-mêk (<i>in the act of going</i>). . . .
209. You go . . .	Nan-kal . . . .	.. ...	In-kal-mêk
210. They go . . .	An-kal . . . .	.....	An-kal-mêk

Banjōgi (Chittagong Hill Tracts).	Pānkhū (Chittagong Hill Tracts).	English.
.....	.....	185. I beat (<i>Past Tense</i>).
.....	.....	186. Thou beatest (<i>Past Tense</i>).
.....	.....	187. He beat (<i>Past Tense</i>).
.....	.....	188. We beat (<i>Past Tense</i>).
.....	.....	189. You beat (<i>Past Tense</i>).
.....	.....	190. They beat (<i>Past Tense</i>).
Kei-mā-ni tūā kā-vūak .	Kei-mā kā jel roa . .	191. I am beating.
Kei-mā-ni tūana kā-vūak .	Kei-mā kā jel en . .	192. I was beating.
Kei-mā-ni kā-vūak roh .	Kei-mā ā (<i>i.e.</i> , kā) jel .	193. I had beaten.
Kei-mā-ni kā-vūak-kho-lai .	Kei khām jel kā or (<i>sic.</i>) .	194. I may beat.
Kei-mā-ni kā-vūak-lai .	Zel-kā-ti . . .	195. I shall beat.
.....	.....	196. Thou wilt beat.
.....	.....	197. He will beat.
.....	.....	198. We shall beat.
.....	.....	199. You will beat.
.....	.....	200. They will beat.
Kei-mā-ni kā-vūak-lai .	Zel-kā-ti . . .	201. I should beat.
An hanga vūak . . .	Kei-mā ā jel . . .	202. I am beaten.
En (<i>i.e.</i> an ?) kā-vūak-roh .	Ton ā jel . . .	203. I was beaten.
Vūak kā dan-lai . . .	Kei-mā ā jel-āt . .	204. I shall be beaten.
Kā kal-lai	Kal ka-ti	205. I go.
Nang-mā kal	Nang kal-rō	206. Thou goest.
Anni ā-kal	Ānni-chū kal . . .	207. He goes.
.....	.....	208. We go.
.....	.....	209. You go.
.....	.....	210. They go.

English.	Lai (Haka).	Shonshe of Gangaw (F. H. Elliott).	Lushai (Dulien).
211. I went . . .	K ^a -kal-sang . . .	.....	Ka-kal-tā . . .
212. Thou wentest . . .	N ^a -kal-sang . . .	.....	I-kal-tā . . .
213. He went . . .	A-kal-sang . . .	.....	A-kal-tā . . .
214. We went . . .	Kan-kal-sang . . .	.....	Kan-kal . . .
215. You went . . .	Nan-kal-sang . . .	.....	In-kal . . .
216. They went . . .	An-kal-sang . . .	.....	An-kal . . .
217. Go . . .	Kal-lo . . .	Shē . . .	Kal-roh . . .
218. Going . . .	Kal-ling-mang . . .	.....	Kal-mēk . . .
219. Gone . . .	Kal-nāk . . .	.....	Kal-tā . . .
220. What is your name ?	N ^a -min ho da shī ? . . .	Nang-mā min ho-ta shē ? .	Tu-nge i mhing ? . . .
221. How old is this horse ?	.....	Hi myin hi a-kom yē-yauk- kai tsā ?	Hē sā-kor hi hi kum eng- zat nge ?
222. How far is it from here to Kashmir ?	Mahin Kashmir zē shan da a lhat ?	(Kashmir) yai san sa lhat ?	Hē-tā tang-in Kashmir eng- chenā lhā nge ?
223. How many sons are there in your father's house ?	.....	.....	I pā in-ā fā-pā eng-zat ngo om ?
224. I have walked a long way to-day.	.....	.....	Voinā lhā tak-ā ka-kal (or kaleng).
225. The son of my uncle is married to his sister.	.....	.. ..	Ka-pā fā-pā-in a-far-nū nupui-ā a-nei.
226. In the house is the sad- dle of the white horse.	.....	.. ..	In chung-ā sā-kor var thuam a-om.
227. Put the saddle upon his back.	.....	.....	Sā-kor thuam a-nhung-ā dah-roh.
228. I have beaten his son with many stripes.	.....	.....	Ā-mā fā-pā tiang-in voi tam-tak ka-vua.
229. He is grazing cattle on the top of the hill.	.....	.....	Tlāng chhip-ā ā-mā-in ran chā a-ei-tir.
230. He is sitting on a horse under that tree.	.....	.....	Thing nhuai a sā-kor chung-ā a-ṭhū.
231. His brother is taller than his sister.	.....	.....	A-far-nū ai-in a-ū-nao a- shāng-zāk.
232. The price of that is two rupees and a half.	.....	.....	A-man cheng nhieh leh duli a-ni.

Banj'gi (Chittagong Hill Tracts).	Pākhū Chittagong Hill Tracts).	English.
Kei-mā kā-kal-ro . . .	Kei-chū kā kal roa . . .	211. I went.
Nang na-kal-ro . . .	Kci chū kā (i.e. nang-chū nā) kal roa.	212. Thou wentest.
Anni ā-kal-ro . . .	Ānni-chū kal . . .	213. He went.
.....	.....	214. We went.
.....	.....	215. You went.
.....	.....	216. They went.
Ā-kal	Kalro	217. Go.
Kā kal-ā . . . . .	.....	218. Going.
Kal-ro	Kal-roa	219. Gone.
Nang min āo ?	Na rmin ā-tū ?	220. What is your name ?
Hī rang kūm zē-zā-sā-ti ? .	Nē sā-kor kūm kā-jā-ka ? .	221. How old is this horse ?
Hi-tok-in Kashmir kār zē-zān-sā-ti ?	O-mā thak-hin Kashmir ko-ten-kā ?	222. How far is it from here to Kashmir ?
Nang in-ā nā-pā fā zē-zā-sā-um ?	Ni-pā inn-ā mi-pā nāo ko-jā-kā-en om ?	223. How many sons are there in your father's house ?
Tū-tsūn lām lā-tā kū-toi .	Vei-ni hin sē yel ka kal.	224. I have walked a long way to-day.
Kā-pū fā-nū kassit (?) .	Kā-pā sūa-pūi nāo-in ā-char-nū ā-nci.	225. The son of my uncle is married to his sister.
Hi in-ā rang ā-nāo zing-pūan to-fa o-um.	O-mā inn-ā sā-kor chung chuana ā om.	226. In the house is the saddle of the white horse.
Āo hi-hi ki-ken tlāna vāshya.	Ā-nūng-ā sā-būng chuon-ro.	227. Put the saddle upon his back.
Kei-mā-ni hi fā-hi kā-vūak-chiam.	Anni nao ho kā jel . . .	228. I have beaten his son with many stripes.
Hi hi kunvūlmi ā-zāo rol pē.	Ho rūm noyā rumbā kālā ā kāl.	229. He is grazing cattle on the top of the hill.
Khi tin tāngā rang kēng tlāna ā-tāo.	Ānni ho thīn thoyā ān-thā-rāo.	230. He is sitting on a horse under that tree.
Anni ngākin hi hi sang dau	Ā-chūa-pūi-pā ā-char-nū nākan an-chāng.	231. His brother is taller than his sister.
Hi mām hi tāngā ni lōh āshyao.	O-mā mām tānkā ni nungun ādāli.	232. The price of that is two rupees and a half.

English	Lai (Iiaka)	Shonshe of Gangaw (F. H. Elliott)	Lushēi (Dulien).
233. My father lives in that small house.	Ka-pā in te-tak chhung-ā a-om.
234. Give this rupee to him	Ā-mā nhen-ā hē tangka hi pē-roh.
235. Take those rupees from him.	Ā-mā nhenā-tā tangka tē pē-lā-roh.
236. Beat him well and bind him with ropes.	Ā-mā thā-takin vėl-lā rhui-in phuar-roh.
237. Draw water from the well.	Tui-khuah-ā-tā tui choi-roh.
238. Walk before me	Ka-mbā-ā kal-roh . . .
239. Whose boy comes behind you ?	Tā nao-pang nge i-nhung-ā kal ?
240. From whom did you buy that ?	Khoiā-tā i-lei-nge ? . . .
241. From a shopkeeper of the village.	Khuā-ā dārakai nhenā-tā

Banjōgi (Chittagong Hill Tracts).	Pākhū (Chittagong Hill Tracts).	Engl'sh.
Kā-pā khi in tē-ā ā-ūm.	Kā-pā in tē-ā om . .	233. My father lives in that small house.
Hi tāngā hi khi va-pē .	O-mā tānkā ānni ho pa-ngci kā-ti.	234. Give this rupee to him.
Hi tāngā hi khi chinnā va-lā.	O-mā tānkā hong-choy-rang	235. Take those rupees from him.
Hi hi vūak rēai-in phūar .	Jel-chea-in-lā poa-rang .	236. Beat him well and bind him with ropes.
Ti hi khūr-in nūk . .	Tūi lāk-ā tūi hong-thān-ro .	237. Draw water from the well.
Kei-mā va-kal . . .	Kei-mā mā-k-ti-ē kal-ro .	238. Walk before me.
Nā dūng lēi-mi ā-fā-tsā ? .	Ne nūngka-ti-ē ā-tū nao hong-kal ?	239. Whose boy comes behind you ?
Hi hi ā-shin-sā nē-sak ? .	Mā-hā tū kūng-mēn mē (i.e. nē) chēng ?	240. From whom did you buy that ?
Hi kua chen chinā kā-sak .	O-ho-mā kua dokāndār kūngā kā-ten.	241. From a shopkeeper of the village.

OLD-KUKI SUB-GROUP.

The Old-Kuki sub-group comprises several dialects which are so closely connected that they cannot have had a long independent development of their own. They are as follows:—

Rāngkhol, spoken by	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	7,820
Bētē,	"	"	.	.	.	.	.	.	630
Hallām,	"	"	.	.	.	.	.	.	26,548
Langrong,	"	"	.	.	.	.	.	.	6,266 (?)
Aimol,	"	"	.	.	.	.	.	.	750 (?)
Chiru,	"	"	.	.	.	.	.	.	750 (?)
Kolrēn,	"	"	.	.	.	.	.	.	750 (?)
Kōm,	"	"	.	.	.	.	.	.	750 (?)
Châ,	"	"	.	.	.	.	.	.	(?)
Mhār,	"	"	.	.	.	.	.	.	2,000
									TOTAL, at least
									<u>46,564</u>

To these must probably be added the remnants of the Chote, Muntuk, and Karum tribes in the Manipur State, and three dialects in Manipur which have been largely influenced by Meithei. These latter dialects are :—

Pūrām, spoken by	750 (P)
Anāl, " "	750 (P)
Hñoi Lamgāng, spoken by	750 (P)
	<hr/>
TOTAL	2,250

The grand total would then be at least 48,814.

Anāl and Hirōi-Lamgāng are most influenced by Meithei, and will probably soon be superseded by that language. These two dialects and Kōm in some points agree with the Nāgā languages.

Châ is, as yet, almost unknown. It seems, however, to agree so closely with the other dialects of the group that it must be classed with them.

The Old Kuki tribes seem to have been settled in Lushai land about a century ago. They were driven out by the Thādos, and the Mhār tribe was probably left behind. This dialect has come under the influence of Lushēi, and is a link between that language and Old Kuki. The whole sub-group is very closely related to the Central Chin languages.

RĀNGKHŌL.

The Rāngkhōls or Rengkhāls are now found in Hill Tippera and North Cachar. The following figures have been returned :—

		Number of speakers.
Hill Tippera	. . . . .	4,500
North Cachur	. . . . .	2,400
		<hr/>
	TOTAL	6,900

To this total must probably be added 920 individuals in the Khasi and Jaintia Hills. They were returned as speaking Kuki.

Mr. C. A. Soppitt makes the following statement with regard to their earlier history :—

‘About the middle of the sixteenth century, as near as can be ascertained, the Rangkhols (Kukis) inhabited the country now occupied by the Lushais, bordering Cachar, and their neighbours were the Bētēs (Kukis), with whom they were on friendly terms and whose language and their own was practically the same. In other words, the Bētēs were a co-tribe, though not one and the same. The present Jansens (Kukis) lived in the hills immediately at the back of the Rangkhols, and commenced to oppress them, by degrees succeeding in driving them nearer and nearer the plains, and then ultimately out of the country across Cachar into the North Cachar Hills and Manipur, a small body taking refuge in Tipperah territory. Scarcely had the Rangkhols been driven out, when the Bētēs found themselves in much the same position as regards the oppression exercised by the Jansens, and following in the footsteps of their friends (the Rangkhols), crossed into Cachar. We thus find the Rangkhols and their co-tribe, the Bētēs, driven out of Lushāi-land (now so-called), not by the people called Lushais, though they may or may not have indirectly aided the exodus, but by the Jansens (Kukis). The first settlers in the North Cachar Hills, then under the Kachari ‘Raj’, paid tribute regularly to the Rāja at Maibong; but they do not appear to have been otherwise interfered with by the Kacharis, with whom they lived on the best of terms.’

The immigration of the Rāngkhōls into Cachar took place somewhere between 1810 and 1820 and seems to have been indirectly due to the forward movement of the Lushēis under Lāllūlā, which began about 1810.

AUTHORITIES—

- DAMANT, G. H.,—*Notes on the Locality and Population of the Tribes dwelling between the Brahmaputra and Ningthi Rivers. Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society, New Series, Vol. xii, 1880, pp. 228 and ff. Short note on the Rāngkhōls on p. 237.*
- SOPPITT, C. A.,—*A short Account of the Kuki-Lushai Tribes on the North-East Frontier (Districts Cachar, Sylhet, Nāga Hills, etc., and the North Cachar Hills), with an Outline Grammar of the Rāngkhōl-Lushai Language and A Comparison of Lushai with other Dialects. Shillong, 1887.*
- DAVIS, A. W.,—*Gazetteer of the North Lushai Hills. Compiled under the Orders of the Chief Commissioner of Assam. Shillong, 1894. Short note on the Rāngkhōls on pp. 3 and f.*

A translation of the Parable of the Prodigal Son and a list of standard words and phrases have been received from North Cachar. The spelling in both is very inconsistent. I have printed the parable exactly as I have received it, but I have subjoined, in italics, a text, corrected so far as is possible, to agree with Mr. Soppitt's grammar. In the list of words I have corrected the spelling, so far as I could, and in several places have added the corresponding forms and words from Mr. Soppitt's book. The notes on Rāngkhōl grammar which follow are based on Mr. Soppitt's account and on the specimens.

Pronunciation.—Several points regarding the pronunciation must remain uncertain. The short *a* is pronounced like the *a* in ‘company.’ The sound *ü* (as in German ‘Mühe’) is said to occur, but to be very rare. Mr. Soppitt often writes an *h* before or after a long vowel; thus, *hōm*, to be (but *ōmāk*, *i.e.*, *ōm-māk*, no); *mōh*, the interrogative particle, etc. He does not say anything about the pronunciation of this *h*, and, in accordance with the practice in nearly connected dialects, such as Hallām and Langrong, I have not adopted it. The vowels *i* and *e* seem to be interchangeable in some places. Thus we find the prefix *in* consistently written *en* by Mr. Soppitt. The sound is perhaps an open *i*. Thus, *in-kāt*, Soppitt *en-kāt*, one. Sometimes a final *ī* is nasalised; thus, *nō-nī* or *nō-nīng*, not. The termination *ing* often corresponds to *in* in connected languages; thus, *ā-reng-ing*, Hallām *ā-rēng-in*, all, etc. Mr. Soppitt remarks that the letter *g* in his book sometimes denotes the deep guttural *k*. He perhaps

wrote *g*, but *g* has been everywhere printed. It is therefore impossible to tell in which words the deep guttural *k* occurs. A soft consonant in many cases corresponds to a *tenuis* in connected languages of the group. Thus, *gē-mā*, Hallām *kei-mā*, I; *gēl*, Hallām *kēl*, goat; *bāsāl*, Hallām *pā-sal*, male; *jū*, Hallām *chu*, a demonstrative particle; *hong-joi*, Hallām *hong-choi*, bring, etc. The soft consonant often represents a more ancient stage of phonetical development. Rāngkhōl in this respect agrees with the languages of the Nāgā and Bodo Groups. Hard and soft consonants, however, sometimes interchange in the same word. Thus, *gē* and *kē*, foot; *goi* and *koi*, call; *gūt* and *kūt*, hand. The real sound of such consonants is, therefore, probably, something between hard and soft. They are hard *lenes*.

Sh and *s* are sometimes interchangeable. Thus, *sā*, good, *shā-māk*, bad. Consonants are occasionally silent; thus, *pēk* and *pē*, give, etc.

Articles.—There are no articles. The numeral *kāt*, one, may be used as an *indefinite* article, while *definiteness* is expressed by means of demonstrative pronouns and relative clauses.

Nouns.—Nouns denoting relationship, and parts of the body are apparently always preceded by pronominal prefixes. Thus, *ga-ū-pā*, elder brother; *lit.*, my elder brother; *ā-pīng*, belly, *lit.*, his belly. *Ga-pā* is said to mean 'a father,' but it is still uncertain whether this use of *ga* and *ka* is correct, and I have not found any instance of it in the sentences given by Mr. Soppitt. Such forms occur several times in the texts.

Gender.—Gender is only distinguished in the case of animate beings. In the case of human beings different words may be used. Thus, *mī-rim*, man; *nū-reng*, woman; *bā-sāl*, male; *nū-pāng*, female; *rū-tār-tē*, boy; *dau-mā-tē*, girl. The common suffixes used to distinguish the gender are *pā* and *bā-sāl*, male; *nū* and *nū-pīng*, female. Thus, *vār-pā*, an old man; *vār-nū*, an old woman; *nai-bā-sāl*, son; *nai nū-pāng*, daughter. In the case of animals the corresponding suffixes are *ā-jāl*, male, and *ā-nū-pāng*, female. Thus, *sē-rhāt ā-jāl*, bull; *sē-rhāt ā-nū-pāng*, cow. In the list of words they are given as *jāl* and *nū*; thus, *gēl-jāl*, a he goat; *gēl-nū*, a she goat.

Number.—There are two numbers, the singular and the plural. No suffix is used when the number appears from the context. When it is necessary to distinguish the plural, the suffix *hai* is added. Thus, *mī-rim-hai*, men. In *mal-ha-le*, friends with, *ha*, instead of *hai*, is probably only a blunder. *Mal* seems to correspond to Hallām *kā-māl*, friend. In the corrected text I have therefore written *mal-hai-lē*. *Hai* seems also to be a demonstrative pronoun or the suffix of a noun of agency. Thus, *in-shin-hai ā-tī-tā*, the servant he said; *gālim-hai er-mīng ī-mō*, the 'galim's' name what? The suffix *hai* is sometimes added to the verb; thus, *tū-tē ā-ōm-mā-hai*, anybody they are not. Compare also *ā-mā kū-hai*, his village-of (they are), *i.e.* (they belong to) his village; *mī-rim ā-hōng-hai*, the men they-came-they, the men that came.

Case.—Mr. Soppitt enumerates eight cases, nominative, accusative, instrumental, dative, ablative, genitive, locative, and vocative, but his own instances show that Rāngkhōl does not, in this respect, differ from other connected languages. The base alone, without any suffix, is used as a *Nominative*, an *Accusative*, and a *Vocative*. This form is apparently also used when the noun is the subject of a transitive verb; thus, *mī-rim-hai būhōm ā-tā*, the-men the-paddy they-have-cut. This is also often the case in other Tibeto-Burman languages when the acting subject is known as such from the context;

e.g., in Tibetan, both in modern talk and in the classical literature. There are a few traces of the common suffix *in*, or *ing* (see above), used to denote the subject of a transitive verb. Thus, *ā-nai-ing vai măn-rāng*, his sons alone get-will (will get); *mī-dāng-in ā-mū*, the other-men they-saw; *mī-rim en-kāt-in en-kāt ā-tāt-tā*, the men one one they-killed, the men killed each other. The *Dative* is denoted by means of postpositions such as *kā* and *ā*. Thus, *ā-mā-kā sī-lai pē-rō*, him-to gun gives; *gē ā-mā-hai-ā shūm ā-pē-tā*, I them-to money gave. In *ā-mā-kat tī-rung*, him-to I say will, *kat* is perhaps only a mistake for *kā*. An *Ablative* is formed by adding the postpositions *ā-tā* or *tāk*; thus, *ga pā-tāk*, my father from; *mē-ā-tā tīng tā-rō*, fire from wood take. The list of standard words has a suffix *jūng-a* or *jūng*, and adds the former in the singular after *tāk*, the latter in the plural before *tāk*. Thus, *ga-pā-tāk jūng-a*, from a father; *ga-pā-jūng-tak*, from fathers. The two instances just given show the great inconsistency in the spelling of the list. The suffix *jūng-ā* is certainly identical with *chūng-ā*, in, on, from, in other languages such as Lushēi, Hallām, etc. The *Genitive* is denoted by putting the governed before the governing noun; thus, *ga-pā-tēr bā-sāl*, my uncle's son. The governed noun may be repeated by means of a possessive pronoun; thus, *mī-rim ā lū*, the man his head. Mr. Soppitt mentions a genitive suffix *nī*, the list of words *nī* and *mō*. No instances are given of the use of either by Mr. Soppitt. The list of words gives *kuo-mō bēpārī*, a shop-keeper of the village. The suffix *nī* may be meant in the words *gē-mā ā-pa-in in-shin-hai*, my father's-of servants, if I am right in correcting to *gē-mā ā-pā-nī*. If that be so then the suffix *nī* is probably the verb substantive, and is used as a relative participle; thus, 'my father's-being servants.' The suffix of the *Locative* is *ā*; thus, *rām-ā*, country-in; *in-ā*, house-in. Other relations are indicated by means of postpositions, such as *ā-nai*, near; *ā-ni-ā*, on account of; *en-nūng*, behind; *jān-pui*, together with; *lē*, with; *mā-tōn-ā*, before; *shūng-ā*, into; *tēn* or *tīng*, in, etc. A postposition *gūng* or *gang* occurs in two places, *gā-pā-gūng*, his father to; *an-jūng-gang*, harlots with. It is probably identical with *kūng* which is found in one instance in Mr. Soppitt's grammar; thus, *ā-mā tū-kūng-mō bū-fai ā-mān-tā*, he whom-from rice he bought? Compare *māi-kūng-ā*, before, in Kolrēn and similar forms in Aimol, Anāl, Chiru, Kōm, etc.

Adjectives.—The adjectives follow the noun they qualify, and suffixes are added to them, and not to the qualified nouns. The adjectives, however, precede the noun when special stress is laid on them; thus, *ānā-lē ā-sā pā-tin ā-tō shā-māk pā-tin ā-tō-mō*, sickness-being, good gods they-worship, (or) bad gods they-worship?

The suffix of the *Comparative* is *ōl*, and of the *Superlative* *tāk*; thus, *ā-mā-hai in shō-hai in ā-lin-ōl*, this house that house (than) greater; *ū-lin-tāk*, the eldest brother. The suffixes *ōl* and *tāk* can be optionally omitted; thus, *ā-mā ā-ū-pā ā-mā gā-ū-nū ā-lin ā ōm*, his brother his sister (than) tall he is; *pūl ā-reng-ing ā-shā*, cloth all (than) good.

Numerals.—The numerals are given in the list of words. Mr. Soppitt gives *en* as the prefix of the first numerals instead of *in* in the list. It is probably a generic prefix. But no rule is given for its use, and we find for instance *mī-rim kāt* and *mī-rim en-kāt*, both meaning a man. The prefix *dār* is used when the numerals refer to money, *dōng* when they refer to houses. Thus, *dār shōm-tūm lē ringā*, thirty-five rupees; *dōng shōm mī-lī*, forty houses. The numerals follow the noun they qualify.

Pronouns.—The following are the *Personal pronouns* :—

Singular	Plural.
<i>gē-mā, gē, ga, I, my.</i>	<i>gē-mā-hai, gē-hai, gē-nī-hai, gē-nī,</i>
<i>gē-nī, mine.</i>	<i>we, our.</i>
<i>nang, nang-mā, thou.</i>	<i>gē-mā-hai-nī, ours.</i>
<i>nang, nang-mā, nē, nī, thy.</i>	<i>nang-mā-hai, nang-nī, you, your.</i>
<i>nang-mā, thine.</i>	<i>nang-nī, nang-mā-hai-nī, your, yours.</i>
<i>ā-mā, mī, he, she, it.</i>	<i>ā-mā-hai, mī-hai, they.</i>
<i>ā-mā, ā, his, her, its.</i>	<i>ā-mā-hai, mī-hai, their.</i>
<i>ā-mā-nī, his, hers, its.</i>	<i>ā-mā-hai-nī, theirs.</i>

The above list is a combination of the forms given by Mr. Soppitt and of those given in the list of words. The former authority states that the plural suffix *hai* is rarely used in the first and second persons plural. He also considers *mā* in *gē-mā*, etc., as a genitive suffix. The use of the suffix *nī* in the genitive has already been referred to. Mr. Soppitt gives *gē-mā* for 'mine' and 'ours' and *nang-mā* for 'thine' and 'yours.' The ordinary suffixes may be added. Thus, *ā-mā ā-gē*, he his foot. Note *gē-mā ā-nai*, my daughter, not *gē-mā gē-nai*. The *ā* has here become a real suffix of the genitive. Compare Pronominal prefixes to verbs, below, and Introduction, p. 17.

The *Reflexive pronoun* is perhaps *en*; thus, *jōng*, word; *en-jōng*, dispute.

The *Demonstrative pronouns* are *ā-mā-hi*, this; *ā-mā*, that; *shō-hai*, that; *kū-hai*, that; *ā-mā-hi-hi*, these; *kū-hai-kū*, those. The pronoun *jū*, also written *jō*, seems only to be used as an intensifying participle. Thus, *ā-tūn-jō*, now, Hallām *ā-tun-chu*.

There is no *Relative pronoun*. Participles and interrogative pronouns are used instead. Thus, *ā-rōt-pū-hai ā-hōng-tā*, the-runners-away they-have-come; *mī-rim ā-hōng-hai fē-nōg-tā*, men they-came-they returned, the men who came returned; *gē-mā nē-nūn i-jā-mā ā-mā-ka-ka nang-mā nē-nūn*, my property how-much? that thy property, all that is mine is thine.

Interrogative pronouns.—*Tū-mō*, who? *i-mō*, what? *i-jā-mō* and *i-dōr-mō*, how many? *i-tō-mō*, what is the matter? Thus, *tū-mō sē-rhāt* or *tū-sē-rhāt-mō*, whose cow? *i-mō shīl*, what mithan?

Indefinite pronouns.—*Tū-tē*, anyone; *i-tē*, anything, any; *i-dōr*, so many, etc.

Verbs.—Verbs may be conjugated in person and number by means of pronominal prefixes. I have come across the following :—

gē and *ga*, I; *gēn, gin, gan*, and *gē*, we; *nī* and *nē*, thou; *nin* and *nē*, you; *ā*, he, she, it; *ā* or *an*, they. There is, as will be seen, some irregularity in the spelling, and the singular forms are also used in the plural. The prefixes are apparently very often dropped, and *ā* may be substituted for all of them. Thus, *nang ā-nī-tin gē-mā jān-pui ā-ōm-tā*, thou always me with wast. This fact corresponds to the use of *ā* in forming possessive pronouns. The pronominal prefixes can themselves be considered as possessive pronouns added to the word which has the function of the verb.

The root alone without any suffix is freely used to denote present and past times; thus, *gē fē*, I go; *ā-mā-hai ā-tī*, they said; *gē jem*, I am, or was, beating.

A *Present definite* and an *Imperfect* seem also to be formed by adding *ēn* or *lē*; thus, *mī-rim-hai kū-ā ā-ōm-ēn*, men village-in they are living; *sā-jūk-hai ram-ā ā-ōm-lē*, deer jungle-in they are-living.

The suffix of the *Past tenses* is *tā*; thus, *ā tāt-tā*, he killed. *Tinā*, formerly, may be added before the verb; thus, *tinā ā tī-tā*, formerly he died, he had died. Compare compound verbs.

The suffix of the *Future* is *rāng*, probably identical with the infinitive suffix. The pronominal prefixes seem to be regularly dropped before the future. Thus, *fē-rāng tī-rāng*, I will go and say. This tense is commonly used in order to denote the purpose; thus, *gēl-tē en-kāt nī pē-māk māl-hai-lē fā-rāng*, kid one thou gavest-not friends-with (that I) might-eat. Compare Infinitive, below.

The suffix of the *Imperative* is *rō*, plural *rōi*; thus, *pē-rō*, give; *ōm-rō-i*, be you. The plural form is very seldom used. *Rō* often occurs in connection with another suffix *shē*; thus, *mī-dāng ā-tō-rō-shē*, let others do it; *nāng ī-tīg-mō mī-rim-hai pē-rō-shē*, thou when men give-wilt? When will you give the men? This form seems to correspond to the Lushēi imperative of the third person (thus, *nī-rō-sē*, let him, or them, be), but is also used to form a future, as above, and, most commonly, as an infinitive of purpose; thus, *ā-mā sā-jūk jōng-rō-shē ā fē*, he deer to-see he goes. In the negative imperative *nō* is prefixed to *rō*; thus, *ōm-nō-rō*, be not.

The suffix of the *Infinitive* is *rāng*; thus, *fā-rāng lē-rāng ā-sā-rāng*, to-eat to-drink good-will-be; *ā-mā-hui fē-rāng ā-nī*, they to-go it-is, they should go; *lām-rāng en-rīt-tā*, dancing he heard. As mentioned above, this form is identical with the future; thus, *nāg-lūk gē-jān-pui hōng-rō*, *sā-jūk káp-rāng*, to-morrow me-with come, deer to shoot, or, we will shoot deer. I have not found any instance of the root alone used as a verbal noun, but there is no reason to doubt that it may be used in that way. It is the base of most participles and compound verbs.

Participles.—The suffixes *ā* and *ēn-tē* (or *ēn-jū*) are both used to form *Conjunctive participles*. Thus, *ā káp-ā mī-rim ā-tāt-tā*, he firing the man he killed; *ā-rōt-ā ā-in-kū*, he-running he embraced; *nang ā-fē-ēn-tē shūm mǎn-rāng*, you going money get-will. The participle ending in *ēn-tē* is commonly used as a subjunctive mood. The suffix *lē* forms *Adverbial participles*; thus, *ā-nā-lē shā-māk pā-tin ā-tō*, ill-being, evil god they worship, when they are ill they worship evil spirits. A *Noun of agency* is formed by adding the suffix *pū*; thus, *ā-ōm-rāng-pū*, the man who will be. *Pā* may be substituted for *pū*, without changing the sense.

The *Passive voice* may be expressed by prefixing the participle ending in *ēn-tē* or *ēn-jū* to the verb *nī*, to be; thus, *ā-gōi-ēn-jū ā-nī*, I am called, *lit.* 'he-calling it-is.' This form seems, however, to be very rare, and the passive voice is commonly not distinguishable in form from the active, but can only be recognised from the context. Thus, *mǎn-nōk-tā* he is found again. Forms such as *gē-jēm-fāk*, I am beaten, in the list of words literally mean 'I-beating-eat.'

Compound verbs.—Several *prefixes* are used in forming compound verbs. *Hōng* denotes motion towards the speaker; thus, *hōng-koi*, to call; *hōng-joi*, to bring. *Ir* or *er* makes the verb causative; thus, *mu*, see; *er-mū*, show; *er-būn*, to cause to put on, etc. Causatives are also formed by adding the verb *pēk*, to give; thus, *en*, to see; *en-pē-rō*, show. A potential is formed by adding the verb *tē*, to be able, or allowed to; thus, *nang kām tō-tē-tā*, you work do-could. The verb *jōi*, to complete, finish, is very commonly added to other verbs and forms a kind of past tenses. Thus, *ā-mā shūm ā-reng-ing ā-pai-jōi-tā*, he money all he-to-squander-finished, he had wasted all his money; *gē ā-ōm-jōi-rāng*, I shall have been, etc. Other words added in order to form compound verbs are, *bāk*, much, very; *kī*, back; *nō* or *nōk*, back, again; *rāt*, quickly; *vākī*, exactly, etc.

The *Negative particles* are *māk*, *māüŋ*, *loi*, and *nō-ni*. Thus, *pē-māk*, gave not ; *shin-māüŋ*, did not ; *shā-loi*, good-not, evil ; *tī-tē-nō-ni*, call-can-not. In the present tense, and after the suffix *tā* in the past tenses, *nōni*, is the regular negative ; in the future, *māk* or *ni-māk* ; in the past tense formed without a suffix, *māk* ; in the imperative, *nō* ; and in the past tense of the compounds formed by adding *jōi*, *māüŋ* is said to be the correct form. Another negative particle *būi* seems to occur in words such as *ā-būi-tē*, without ; *dār-būi*, naked, etc. Compare Thādo *pōi*.

The *Interrogative particle* is *mō*. Its position seems to be somewhat free. Thus, *nang kō-tīŋ-mō nī-fē*, you where you-go ? *ā-mā-hai kō-tīŋ ā-ōm-mō*, they where they-are ? That is to say, the interrogative particle may be added to the verb, or to an interrogative pronoun.

Adjectives are freely used as verbs. In the present tense the suffix *tā* is added. Thus, *ā sā-tā*, it good is ; *gē-tī-dōr-tā*, I dead-like-am ; *ā-sā-rūŋ*, it good be will.

Order of words.—The usual order of words is subject, object, verb.

TIBETO-BURMAN FAMILY.

KUKI-CHIN GROUP.

RÀNGKHÖL.

(DISTRICT, NORTH CACHAR.)

Mi-riim	in-kat-lē	bashal	in-ni	a	omta.	Nai-te	ājinta	gāpagūng
<i>Mi-rim</i>	<i>en-kāt-lē</i>	<i>nai-bā-sāl</i>	<i>en-ni</i>	<i>ā</i>	<i>ōm-tā.</i>	<i>Nai-tē</i>	<i>ā-jin-tāk</i>	<i>ā-pā-gūng</i>
Man	one-to	sons	two	they	were.	Son	smaller	his-father-to
atīta,	‘Lukhana	nang-mā	nēnūn	ājimrip		nīpērung,	ātūn	nōpero,
<i>ā-ti-tā,</i>	<i>‘Lāgūnā</i>	<i>nang-mā</i>	<i>nē-nūn</i>	<i>ā-jim-rip</i>		<i>nī-pē-rāng,</i>	<i>ā-tun</i>	<i>nē-pē-rō,</i>
he-said,	‘Afterwards	thou	property-of	half		thou-give-wilt,	now	give,
āshārunḡ.’	Āmā-ankan	ajimrep	āpēkta.			Lukhana	mīshār	ājīn
<i>ā-sā-rāng.’</i>	<i>Ā-mā-āng-kān</i>	<i>ā-jim-rip</i>	<i>ā-pēk-tā.</i>			<i>Lāgānā</i>	<i>mī-sā</i>	<i>ā-jīn</i>
it-good-be-will.’	Accordingly	tho-half	he-gave.			Afterwards	day	few
ājintā	nē-nūn	arenging	āphūngtā	ākmūn	alhār	āphēta.		
<i>ā-jin-tāk</i>	<i>nē-nūn</i>	<i>ā-rēng-in</i>	<i>ā-fūng-tā</i>			<i>ā-lhā</i>	<i>ā-fē-tā.</i>	
younger	property	all	he-gathered	country	distant	he-went.		
Shōshana	āphē shāmāhk,	apēna	āmā	nēnūn	āpūmpuīng	apai joitā,		
<i>Shō-shōn-ā</i>	<i>ā-fē-shā-māk,</i>	(?)	<i>ā-mā</i>	<i>nē-nūn</i>	<i>ā-pūm-pūin</i>	<i>ā-pai-jōi-tā.</i>		
There	he-went-badly,	living	his	property	totally	he-to-waste-fini-hed.		
Ā-ma shūm	arenging	apaijoita,	kāpūr	shāmāk	ātakta.	Āmātēnta		
<i>Ā-mā shūm</i>	<i>ā-rēng-in</i>	<i>ā-pai-jōi-tā,</i>	<i>kō-pūr</i>	<i>shā-māk</i>	<i>ā-tāk-tā.</i>	<i>Āmā-(tīng-tū)</i>		
His	property	all	he-to-waste-completed,	famine	bad	it-became.	Thereupon	
ājōitōr-jāmtār	anita.	Āmātōn ankān	āmā	rāmā	miriim	kātlē		
<i>ā-jōi-tō-jām-tā</i>	<i>ā-nī-tā.</i>	<i>Ā-mā-(tīng)-āng-kān</i>	<i>ā-mā</i>	<i>rām-ā</i>	<i>mī-rim</i>	<i>kāt-lē</i>		
he-excessively-hungry-was	it-was.	That-reason-for	that	country-in	man	one-with		
aphēta	jon-shīnhai	ta	intār.	Vōk	ārūngha	āpēkta.	Hiangdhōr	āpeng jang
<i>ā-fē-tā</i>	<i>jōng-shīn-hai</i>	<i>tō</i>	<i>en-tō.</i>	<i>Vōk</i>		<i>ā-pēk-tā.</i>	<i>Hī-āng-dōr</i>	<i>ā-pīng-jām</i>
he-went	servants’	work	did.	Pigs	to-feed	he-sent.	This-like	hungry
shābai	phurrung	ānūāng,	phurung	nērung	tūtē	pēmāk.		
(<i>shā-vai</i>)	<i>fā-rāng</i>	(<i>ā-nūm</i>),	<i>fā-rāng</i>	<i>nē-rang</i>	<i>tū-tē</i>	<i>pē-māk.</i>		
husks	to-eat	he-wished,	to-eat	to-swallow	any-one	gave-not.		
Āmātōn	ājēntē	āfīng-ūltā.	Ātita,	‘Gēma	āpa-in	īnshīnhai	phurrung	
<i>Ā-mā-(tīng)</i>	<i>ā-jin-tē</i>	<i>ā-fīng-ōl-tā.</i>	<i>Ā-ti-tā,</i>	<i>‘Gē-mā</i>	<i>ā-pā-nī</i>	<i>īn-shīn-hai</i>	<i>fā-rāng</i>	
Then	a-little	he-wise-more-became.	He-said,	‘My	father’s	servants	to-eat	
nērung	āttām	āom ;	gē	phīnjang	gētēdōrta.	Gāpālō		
<i>nē-rāng</i>	<i>ā-tām</i>	<i>ā-ōm ;</i>	<i>gē</i>	<i>pīng-jām</i>	<i>gē-tī-dōr-tā.</i>	<i>Gā-pā-lē</i>		
to-swallow	much	there-is ;	I	hungry	I-dying-condition-in-am.	My-father-to		
phōrung	āmākat	tīrung,	“Gāpā,	Pāthiīn	shaloi	gētōrta,		
<i>fē-rāng</i>	<i>ā-mā-kā</i>	<i>tī-rāng,</i>	<i>“Ga-pā,</i>	<i>Pā-tīn</i>	<i>shā-loi</i>	<i>gē-tō-tā,</i>		
go-will	him-to	say-will,	“My-father,	God-of	evil	I-did,		
nūngma	shaloi	gētōrta ;	attūn	gēmajū	naipangdhōr	titenōrni.”		
<i>nang-mā</i>	<i>shā-loi</i>	<i>gē-tō-tā ;</i>	<i>ā-tūn</i>	<i>gē-mā-jū</i>	<i>nai-pāng-dōr</i>	<i>tī-tē-nō-nī.”</i>		
thee-of	evil	I-did ;	now	me	son-like	call-can-not.”		

Amā	ādamlēt	āpā	aphēta.	Alhār	āom,	attūnjō	āpā	
Ā-mā	ā-dām-lē	ā-pā-ā	ā-fē-tā.	Ā-lhā	ā-ōm,	ā-tūn-jū	ā-pā	
He	arose-at-once	his-father-to	he-went.	Far	he-is,	now-even	his-father	
āmūtā	ārōta	āinkū.	Naipang	āmā	ātita,	‘Gāpā,	Pāthiin	shaloi
ā-mū-tā	ā-rōt-ā	ā-en(-kū).	Nai-pāng	ā-mā-ā	ā-ti-tā,	‘Ga-pā,	Pā-tin	shā-loi
he-saw,	he-running	he-embraced.	Son	him-to	he-said,	‘My-father,	God-of	evil
gētōrta	nungmā	shaloi	gētōrta.	Āttūn	nung	gēmājū	naipangdhor	
gē-tō-tā	nang-mā	shā-loi	gētō-tā.	Ā-tūn	nang	gē-mā-jū	nai-pāng-dūr	
I-did	thee-of	evil	I-did.	Now	thou	me	son-like	
titēmuk.’	Āpa	inshinhaijū	āgoita,	‘Pūl	ārenging	āshār	hongjoiro	
tī-tē-māk.’	Ā-pā	in-shin-hai-jū	ā-goi-tā,	‘Pūn	ā-rēng-in	ā-shā	hōng-joi-rō	
call-can-not.’	His-father	servants	he-called,	‘Cloth	all-(than)	good	bring	
āmālē	dēr-gairō,	āmā	gūtha	gūtshābi	būnrō	āmā	āgē	jūtā
ā-mā-lē	(?)	ā-mā	gūt-ā	gūt-sābi	būn-rō	ā-mā	ā-kē	jūtā
him-on	put,	his	hand-on	rings	put	his	feet	shoes
irbūnrō,	shērhatlē	āmār	hongjoiro	tatrō,	gēmāhai	phurung	nerung	kūshi
er-būn-rō,	shērhat-tē	āmēlāsā	hōng-joi-rō	tāt-rō,	gē-mā-hai	fā-rāng	nē-rāng	kushī
cause-to-wear,	calf	fat	bring	kill,	we	eat-will	feast-will	happy
attām	ōmrung.	Gēmā	bāshal	ātita,	āttūn	ārhing-nō ;	ārmāngtā,	
ā-tām	ōm-rāng.	Gē-mā	nai-bāsāl	ā-ti-tā,	ā-tūn	ā-rhing-nōg ;	ā-māng-tā,	
very	he-will.	My	son	he-died,	now	he-revived-again ;	he-lost-was,	
āttūn	gēmūnoktā.’	Āmātēn atān	infārung	ājōitā.				
ā-tūn	gē-mān-nōg-tā.’	Ā-mā-ting-ā-tā	en-fā-rāng	ā-jōi-tā.				
now	I-found-again.’	Thereafter	together-feast-to	they-prepared.				
Āmā	ūliinpā	loi	āomtā.	Īn	ānai	āhōngta,		
Ā-mā	ū-lin-pā	loi-ā	ā-ōm-tā.	Īn	ā-nai	ā-hōng-tā,		
His	elder-son	field-in	he-was.	House	near	he-came,		
kōngshūnkrung	lāmrunng	inriikta.	Inshinhai					
(?)	lām-rāng	en-rīt-tā.	In-shin-hai					
drum-beating	dancing	heard.	Servants-of					
inkāt	āhongkoi.	Āmājū	inshinhai	ātita,	‘Nishungpa			
en-kāt	ā-hōng-gōi.	Ā-mā-jū	in-shin-hai	ā-ti-tā,	‘Nī-shūm-pā			
one	he-called.	Him-to	servant	he-said,	‘Thy-younger-brother			
ārhing	āhōngkita,	nēpa	shērhattē	āmār	hongjoita			
ā-rhing	ā-hōng-(kīr)-tā,	nē-pā	shērhat-tē	āmēlāsā	hōng-jōi-tā			
alive	he-came-back,	thy-father	calf	fat	brought			
ātātta.’	Ārkalta	inshūngha	āphēmuk.	Āmāten				
ā-tāt-tā.’	Ā-hāl-tā	in-shūng-ā	ā-fē-māk.	Ā-mā-(ting)				
he-killed.’	He-angry-became	house-inside	he-went-not.	Therefore				
apa	pengteng	āphē	ātita.	Āmājū	āmā	itinoi,		
ā-pā	(?)	ā-fē	ā-ti-tā.	Ā-mā-jū	ā-mā	ā-ti-nōg,		
his-father	outside	he-went	he-spoke.	Him-to	he	he-said-back,		
‘Gēpā,	nangmā	jānpui	gūm	shōrt	shinjōngmai	gēti,		
‘Gē-pā,	nang-mā	jān-pui	kūm	shōt	shin-jōng-mai (?)	gē-tī,		
‘My-father,	thee	with	years	many	service	I-did,		

hāloi	angha	shinmaōng ;	gēllē	inkat	nipēmuk,			
		shēn-māüing ;	gēl-tē	en-kāt	nē-pē-māk,			
transgression	any	committed-not ;	kid	one	thou-gavest-not			
malhale	pharung	lērung.	Atūn	naipungtē	āhōngtā,			
mal-hai-lē	fā-rāng	lē-rāng.	Ā-tūn	nai-pāng-tē	ā-hōng-tā,			
friends-with	eat-to	drink-to.	Now	son-younger	he-came,			
tiinā	nungmā	nēnun	ārenjeng	allakhta,	anjūn gang			
tīnā	nang-mā	nē-nūn	ā-rēng-ā	ā-lāk-tā,	(?) kūng			
formerly	thy	property	all	he-took,	harlots with			
āhekta,	nung	shērhattē	āmār	nitāttā.'	Apā			
(?),	nang	shērhatt-tē	āmēlāsā	nī-tāt-tā.'	Ā-pā			
he-consumed,	thou	calf	fat	thou-killedst.'	His-father			
ātita,	' Bāshal,	nung	anitīn	gēmā	janpui	aōmtā,	gēmā	nēnūn
ā-tī-tā,	' Bā-sāl,	nang	ā-nitīn	gē-mā	jān-pui	ā-ōm-tā,	gē-mā	nē-nūn
he-said,	' Son,	thou	always	me	with	wast,	my	property
ijāmo	āmākaka	nungma	nēnūn.	Kūshī	ōmrung	phurung		
ī-jā-mō	ā-mā (-?)	nang-mā	nē-nūn.	Kushī	ōm-rāng	fā-rāng		
whatever	that	thy	property.	Happy	be-to	eat-to		
lērung	āsshārung,	tiina	nēshumpa	ātita,	attūn			
lē-rāng	ā-sā-rāng,	tīn-ā	nē-shūm-pā	ā-tī-tā,	ā-tūn			
drink-to	it-good-be-will,	formerly	thy-younger-brother	he-died,	now			
āphēnōkta ;	tiina	ārmangta,	attūn	munnōkta.'				
ā-fē-nōg-tā ;	tīn-ā	ā-māng-tā,	ā-tūn	mān-nōg-tā.'				
he-went-back ;	formerly	he-lost-was,	now	found-again-was.'				

BĒTĒ.

The Bētē tribe is closely connected with Rāngkhōl, and on being, together with this latter tribe, driven out of the Lushai Hills by the Thādos, it also emigrated into North Cachar. Their number in this district is estimated at 630. There are also a few speakers in the Cachar Plains. Short vocabularies have been published by Messrs. Stewart and Soppitt. The Bētē dialect is so closely related to Rāngkhōl and the connected languages that there is probably little reason to regret that it has been impossible to procure any specimens.

AUTHORITIES—

- STEWART, LIEUTENANT R.,—*Notes on Northern Cachar*. *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, Vol. xxiv, 1855, pp. 582 and ff. Account of Old Kuki on pp. 617 and ff. Bētē vocabulary on pp. 659 and ff.
- DALTON, EDWARD TUTE,—*Descriptive Ethnology of Bengal*. Calcutta, 1872. R. Stewart's Old Kuki, i.e., Bētē, vocabulary on pp. 75 and f.
- SOPPITT, C. A.,—*A short Account of the Kuki-Lushai Tribes on the North-East Frontier (Districts Cachar, Sylhet, Nāga Hills, etc., and the North Cachar Hills), with an Outline Grammar of the Rāngkhōl Lushai Language and A Comparison of Lushai with other Dialects*. Shillong, 1877. Bētē vocabulary on pp. 79 and ff.

A few remarks on Bētē grammar will show the close connection of this dialect with Rāngkhōl, Hallām, Langrong, etc. There are not sufficient materials for giving a full sketch of the dialect.

The *Personal pronouns* form their plural by adding the suffix *ni*; thus, *kei-mā-ni*, we; *nang-mā-ni*, you. Mr. Soppitt has the form *ā-mā-hai*, they, with the same suffix as is usual in Rāngkhōl.

Verbs are conjugated in person by means of the pronominal prefixes *kā*, I; *nā*, thou; *ā*, he. The suffix of the *past* tenses is *tū* or *tāk*, and that of the future *rāng*. Thus, *kei kā fē*, I go; *ā-hōng-tū*, he came; *kei fē-rāng*, I shall go. Mr. Stewart gives *kei fēnke*, I shall go, as an instance of the future.

The suffix of the *Imperative* is *ro*, and that of the negative imperative *no-ro*; thus, *hōng-jōi-ro*, bring; *fē-no-ro*, do not go. The first of two connected imperatives may be replaced by a participle ending in *in-lā*, thus, *choin-lā fē-ro*, carrying go, take away.

The *Negative particles* are *māk* and *noni*; thus, *kei kā-fē-tā-māk*, I I-went-not, *kei kā-fē-no-ning*, I will not go.

The vocabulary agrees with the other old Kuki languages.

HALLĀM.

Hallām is spoken in Hill Tipperah and Sylhet. In Sylhet 1,600 individuals were returned as speaking Kuki. A few words which have been translated in different parts of the district seem to show that three dialects, Thādo, Hallām, and Langrong, have been brought together under this denomination. We may, therefore, provisionally put down 533 as belonging to Hallām. To these must be added about 8,000 individuals who were returned as speaking Tipurā. Most of these latter are immigrants from Hill Tipperah and speak Hallām. Their language is mixed up with Aryan words to a greater extent than is the case with the Hallām of Hill Tipperah. We thus arrive at the following total for Hallām:—

Hill Tipperah	18,000
Sylhet	8,533
TOTAL	<u>26,533</u>

I am indebted to Mr. A. Porteous, I.C.S., Deputy Commissioner of Sylhet, for two specimens and a list of standard words and phrases in this language. They have been prepared by Babu Padmanāth Bhattāchāryya with the aid of an educated Hallām. A translation of the Parable of the Prodigal Son and a list of words and phrases in Hallām have also been received from Hill Tipperah. The two versions of the parable differ in so many points that I have thought it best to print both. The specimen received from Hill Tipperah is, however, carelessly done, and must, accordingly, be used with caution. The list of standard words and phrases printed on pp. 292 and ff. is that received from Sylhet. Where the Hill Tipperah list differs, and where the Sylhet list is wanting, the words of the former are given within parentheses.

The name Hallām may be connected with Mr. Damant's Khelma, which tribe he says lives in North Cachar. The short vocabulary which he publishes agrees with Hallām. The same is the case with the vocabulary of Sakājaib or Shekasip which Mr. Soppitt has published. Sakājaib has been returned as the language of 315 individuals in North Cachar. By adding these 315 speakers of Sakājaib to the estimates given above we arrive at a total of 26,848 for Hallām.

AUTHORITIES—

- CAMPBELL, SIR GEORGE,—*Specimens of Languages of India, including those of the Aboriginal Tribes of Bengal, the Central Provinces, and the Eastern Frontier*. Calcutta, 1874. Hallamee of Tipperah on pp. 204 and ff.
- HUNTER, W. W.,—*Statistical Account of Bengal*. Vol. vi, London, 1876. Short note on the Hallam tribe on pp. 488 and f.
- DAMANT, G. H., M.A., M.R.A.S.,—*Notes on the Locality and Population of the Tribes Dwelling between the Brahmaputra and Ningthi Rivers*. *Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society, New Series*, Vol. xii, 1880, pp. 228 and ff. Account of old Kuki on pp. 237 and f.; Vocabularies, Khelma, etc., on p. 255.
- SOPPITT, C. A.,—*A short Account of the Kuki-Lushai Tribes on the North-East Frontier (Districts Cachar, Sylhet, Nāga Hills, etc., and the North Cachar Hills) with An Outline Grammar of the Rāngkhōi-Lushai Language and A Comparison of Lushai with other Dialects*. Shillong, 1887. Account of old Kuki tribes on p. 3; Vocabulary and Sentences, Sakājaib, etc., on pp. 79 and ff.

As far as can be seen from the scanty materials at my disposal, Khelma and Sakājaib are identical with Hallām. According to Mr. Soppitt the Sakājaibs are an off-shoot of the Rāngkhōis, and their languages differ very little. In the few instances

of difference which he gives, Sakājaib, as far as we can ascertain, agrees with Hallām. And still closer is the correspondence with the few words given by Damant. The word for 'earth' is a good example. This word is, according to Mr. Soppitt, *ernēnglō* in Rāngkhōl, *ra-nēng* in Bētē, and *phīl* in Sakājaib. *Phīl* is also given by Damant, and this word for earth occurs in the third specimen in the form *pīl*. It is, of course, impossible to come to any certain conclusions from materials so insufficient as those at my disposal, but it seems, at least, very probable that Khelma and Sakājaib are nothing else but Hallām.

I am not aware of any other authority dealing with the dialect, and the following sketch of Hallām grammar is based on the specimens given below.

Pronunciation.—There is some inconsistency in the writing of several sounds. Thus, the suffix of the Imperative is, in all specimens, written both *ra* and *ro*. Often the Hill Tipperah specimen has *á*, where the Sylhet specimen has *o*; thus, *kam* and *kom*, to; *ám* and *om*, to be, and so forth. Instead of *o* we sometimes find *oi* or *oy* in the Sylhet specimens. And in one case the same word is written in all three ways; thus, *thá*, *tho*, and *thoi*, to arise. The sound which is thus written is probably the sound of *a* in the English word 'all'. The word *thái*, to be able, to be allowed, is also written *thēi*; the verb *sēi*, to go, occurs in the forms *sēi*, *sē*, *sai*. The sound is perhaps that in the English word 'day'. *Ū* and *i* are interchanged in *māūng* or *māing*, not. The sound which is meant is probably *ū*. Sometimes we find two vowels contracted into one; thus, *pān* for *pā-in*. The form *seng* in *seng-kā-tī*, I will go, as against *seyeng-kā-tī*, must perhaps be accounted for in the same manner. The *y* in *seyeng* is probably euphonic as is certainly the *w* in *bondo-w-ā*, in the fields. The Sylhet specimens generally use *y* as the last component of diphthongs; thus, *nāy*, son. The Hill Tipperah specimen writes *ēi*, the Sylhet texts *ei*, etc. Some consonants seem to be silent or very faintly sounded. Thus, the Imperatives of *sāk*, to eat; *nēk*, to eat; *pēk*, to give; *lāk*, to take, are written *sā-ro*; *nē-ro*; *pē-ro*; *lā-ro*. The imperative of *hong*, to come, is *hong-ro*; and *hō-ro*. On the other hand, an initial consonant is sometimes doubled after a vocalic prefix; thus, *āppā-rāng*, or *ā-pā-rāng*, his father to; *āssā*, or *ā-sā*, good, and so forth. The consonant *j* occurs in several words, but seems sometimes to be interchangeable with *z*, and even with *ch*. The suffix of past tenses is thus written *jēi*, *zei*, and *chei*. A *ṭ* occurs in a few words, especially in the specimen from Hill Tipperah. Thus, *jāṭ* to wish. This word is also written *jat* in the same specimen, and the Sylhet texts always have *jot*. The *ṭ* is, therefore, perhaps a quasi-learned writing for *t*.

Articles.—There are no articles. The numeral *khāt*, one, is used as an *indefinite* article, while definiteness may be expressed by demonstrative pronouns and relative clauses. Thus, *kēl ā-chal khāt*, a he goat; *hi-mā sāphal*, this saddle; *ā hāng-tik-in*, he came-time-at, at the time when he came; *reng nāy hā*, king's son the.

Nouns.—*Gender* is only distinguished in the case of animate beings. In the case of human beings different words may be used for the two genders. Thus, *pā*, father; *nū*, mother: *pā-rul*, brother; *sār-nū*, sister: *rū-tār*, husband; *dong-mā*, wife: *pā-sāl*, man; *nū-pāng*, woman. But generally gender is distinguished by means of suffixes. The male suffixes which occur are *pā* and *pā-sāl*, the female ones are *nū* and *nū-pāng*. Thus, *nāi*, younger brother or sister; *nāi-pā*, brother; *nāi-nū*, sister:

nāi-pā-sāl, boy, son; *nāi-nū-pāng*, girl, daughter. When no ambiguity arises, the gender is not indicated. Thus, *nāi* or *nāi-pāng*, child or son. In the case of animals the suffixes are *ā-chal*, male, and *ā-nū-pāng*, female. The Hill Tipperah list has *pūi* instead of *ā-nū-pāng* as a female suffix. Thus, *sā-kor ā-chal*, a horse; *sā-kor ā-nū-pāng* (or *pūi*), a mare.

Number.—There are two numbers, the singular and the plural. The suffix *ngāi* or *ngāi-hā* is used when it is necessary to mark the plural. Thus, *pā-ngāi*, or *pā-ngāi-hā*, fathers. In the Hill Tipperah specimen we twice find the form *ē-ngāi*; thus, *sūak-kār-ē-ngāi*, servants. In *āmā sūak-ā-ngāi kām-ā*, his servants to, the plural suffix is apparently added to the suffix *ā*. In *kā-pā-ngāi in-ā i-tūk-mā chākar*, my father's house-in how-many servants, the plural suffix is added to the genitive instead of the governing noun. In *tū-tē-in ā-mā-rāng-hā pē-māk-ngāi*, anyone him-to gave-not, the plural suffix is added to the verb, instead of the subject. In a similar way we find *hā-pen-ā-māk-ngāi*, more-not-they, no persons else. In *hi-mā-ngā-hi*, all those things, *ngā* is substituted for *ngāi*, and the suffix is written *nagāi* in *kā-māl-nagāi-bilā*, my-friends with.

Case.—The *Nominative* does not take any suffix. Thus, *nā rā-ming i-mā ?* thy name what? The suffix *in* denoting the agent may be added to the subject of a transitive verb. Thus, *pā-sāl khāt-in nāy in-ni-kā ā nei*, man one sons two he had. But *in* is often omitted; thus, *reng sā-nū ā-mā-hā ā clān*, the king's daughter him she kept. And in the Hill Tipperah list we even find this suffix added to the subject of an intransitive verb; thus, *kei-nin kan kāl*, we go. This is, however, certainly a blunder. The *Accusative* is usually formed without any suffix. But sometimes the postposition *rāng* is added. Thus, *ā-mā-rāng-hā bondo-ā ā tīr*, him fields-to he sent. The suffix *le* is used in forming a kind of *Instrumental*. Thus, *sa-vay-le von in-bit-rāng*, to fill his stomach with husks; *tui-le*, with water; *rui-le* with ropes. The *Dative* is formed in the same way as the accusative. The suffix of the *Ablative* is *tātā*; thus, *pā in-khāt tātā*, from a father. The *Genitive* may be expressed by putting the stem, without any suffix, before the governing noun. Thus, *nūi chāng*, the son's word; *sākor ngoi sā-phal*, horse white-of saddle. But the governed noun may also be repeated by means of a pronominal prefix. Thus, *koŋoāl ā nāy*, the Kotwal his son. Compare Pronouns, below. This form of the genitive may also be used before postpositions. Thus, *kumārī ā-kom*, the princess her-to. The suffixes of the *Locative* are *ā* and *in*; thus, *in-ā*, in the house; *tik-in*, at the time. The suffix *in* also denotes the agent. See above. Other relations are expressed by means of postpositions. Such are: *bilā*, with; *ding-in*, for — sake; *i-sunin*, against; *kāl-ā* and *kaum-ā*, near; *kam* or *kom*, to; *lei-le*, with; *mā-ton-ā*, before; *neng-ā*, to; *nūk-ā*, behind, after; *rāng-in*, for — sake; *rōal-in*, together with; *roy-hā*, among; *tēā*, in, etc.

Adjectives.—Adjectives are placed after the noun they qualify, and suffixes and postpositions are usually added to them, and not to the qualified noun. Thus, *pā-sāl khāt āssā-kom*, man one good-to. The particle of *Comparison* is *nēk-in* or *nēk-ā*, placed after the compared word. The adjective remains in the positive. Thus, *ā-mā nēk-in āssā*, that than good; *ān-reng-in nēk-ā ān-sang*, all than high; *ān-reng-in nēk-ā āssā rā-vā*, all than good cloth, the best cloth. The last instance seems to show that the qualified noun follows the adjective when definiteness should be expressed. The corresponding passage in the Hill Tipperah specimen runs *in-rāng mi nēk-in ā-sā pūan*, quickly all than

good cloth. *Mi* is doubtful, and we ought perhaps to correct to *ān-reng-in* instead of *in-rāng-mi*. The superlative may also be expressed by adding *uol* or *tūk* to the positive. Thus, *āssā uol*, best; *ā-nāy ā-chin-tāk*, his son the youngest.

Numerals.—The numerals are given in the list of words. The suffix *kā* may be added, apparently without altering the meaning. Thus, *in-khāt* and *in-khāt-kā*, one. In a similar way we also find *pā in-khāt-ā*, a father, etc. The prefix *in* may be dropped; thus, *khāt*, one. It is probably a generic prefix; but I am not able to state any rule for its use. The place of the numerals is usually after, but occasionally also before, the noun they qualify.

Pronouns.—The following are the *personal pronouns* :—

Singular.	Plural
<i>kei-mā</i> , <i>kei</i> , I.	<i>kei-mā-ni</i> , <i>kei-ni</i> , we.
<i>kei-mā</i> , <i>kā</i> , my.	<i>kūn</i> , our.
<i>kei-mā-tā</i> , <i>kā-tā</i> , mine.	<i>kei-ni kūn-tā</i> , ours.
<i>nang-mā</i> , <i>nang</i> , thou.	<i>nang-mā-ni</i> , <i>nang-ni-ngāi</i> , you.
<i>nang-mā</i> , <i>nā</i> , thy.	<i>nān</i> , your.
<i>nang-mā-tā</i> , <i>nā-tā</i> , thine.	<i>nang-mā-ni-tā</i> , <i>nang-ni-tā</i> , <i>nān-tā</i> , yours.
<i>ā-mā</i> , <i>ā-ni</i> , <i>ān</i> , he, she, it.	<i>ān-mā-ni</i> , <i>ān-ni-ngāi</i> , they.
<i>ā-mā</i> , <i>ā-ni</i> , <i>ān</i> , <i>ā</i> , his, her, its.	<i>ān</i> , their.
<i>ā-mā</i> , <i>ā-tā</i> , <i>ā-ni-tā</i> , <i>ā-tā</i> , his, hers, its.	<i>ān-mā-ni-tā</i> , <i>ān-ni-ngāi-ān-tā</i> , <i>ān-tā</i> , theirs.

The short forms *kā*, *kān*; *nā*, *nān*; *ā*, *ān*, are also used as pronominal prefixes with verbs; see below. They are in general use as possessive pronouns before nouns, and before postpositions. They may be preceded by the fuller forms; thus, *kei-mā kā*, my, lit., I my; *nang nā*, thy, etc. Compare Genitive, above. The ordinary case suffixes and postpositions may be added to the pronouns. Often also the demonstrative pronouns *hā* and *hi* are added to other pronouns, apparently without much altering the meaning. Thus, *kei-mā-hā* and *kei-mā-hi*, I. The demonstrative pronoun *mā*, that, which is the last component in pronouns such as *kei-mā*, I, is also used alone as a personal pronoun in the same meaning as *ā-mā*, he. The personal pronoun of the third person, on the other hand, is also used as a demonstrative pronoun.

The following *Demonstrative pronouns* occur:—*hā*, *hi*, *hi-mā*, *mā-hi*, this; *mā-hā*, *sa-mā*, *sā-sā*, that; *hi-mā-ngā-hi*, these. *Mā-kā-hi* is translated 'this all.' The *kā* is possibly the same *kā* which may be added to numerals. See above. *Hā*, this, is occasionally written *khā*, after *k*; thus, *tik-khān*, time-this-at.

There is no *Relative pronoun*. Demonstrative pronouns, participles, and interrogative pronouns are used to express relativity. Thus, *nā nāi mā-hi nū-pāng-uirē-ē-ngāi rōal-in nang-mā nēinūn-kā sāk-jai-tā ā hāng-tik-in mā-tik-khān*, thy son this harlots with thy property ate-up he coming-time-at that-time-at; *vāk sāk-nā sāvāi*, pigs eaten husks, the husks which the pigs ate; *i-tūk-mā nei-nūn ā keng hā-tūk-hā nā nei-pēk-rāng*, how-much goods it encloses? so-much you give will, etc.

The following *Interrogative pronouns* occur:—*tū* or *tū-mā*, who? *i-mā*, what? *i-tūk-mā*, how much, how many? *kā-ong-mā* or *i-rāng-mā*, why? Thus, *tū-nāi mā*, whose son? *tū kom-ātā mā*, whom from? *nang-in i-mā thāng-in*, you what do-will?

The numeral *in-khāt*, one, used as an *Indefinite pronoun*, means a 'certain' and *khāt-lo*, any-one. Other indefinite pronouns are formed from the same stems as the interrogative pronouns, by substituting *tē* for the interrogative particle *má*. Thus, *tū-tē* or *tū-tē-khām*, anyone; *i-tē*, anything. As indefinite pronouns we may also note *ā-reng-in*, all; *jā-kā* and *jesā*, whatever. Besides *ā-reng-in* we also find *ān-reng-in* in *ān-reng-in nēk-ā āssā*, all than good. The two forms are perhaps distinguished as in Lushēi, where *ā-zā-in*, all, is the neuter form, while *an-zā-in* is used of human beings.

Verbs.—Verbs are conjugated in person and number by means of pronominal prefixes. These are as follows:—*kā*, I, *kān*, we; *nā*, thou, *nān*, you; *ā*, he, she, it, *ān*, they. The personal pronouns in the fuller form may precede; thus, *kei-mā kā om*, or *kā om*, I am. Compare the use of the same prefixes as possessive pronouns, above. The pronominal prefixes are sometimes dropped, thus often in the imperative mood, but also where there seems to be no reason for omitting them. The prefix *ā* is sometimes used in the same way as in Rāngkhōl; thus, *nang-in ā-thā*, thou didst. Regarding the position of these prefixes in the future tense, see below. In a few places they have a slightly different form. Thus, in the translation of the Parable received from Sylhet we find *khei el-maing*, I transgressed not. Note the aspirated form *khei*. In the plural an *ā* is sometimes added to the prefixes; thus, *kei-ni kān-ā ni*, we were. The Hill Tipperah list also records the prefixes *kāin*, *nāin*, and *ān-in* in the plural; thus, *ān-mā-ni ān-in sē-tā*, they went. The interrogative pronoun *i-tūk-má*, how many, seems to be combined with the singular prefix. Thus, *i-tūk-má nāi ā om*; how many sons are there? But *kā pā-ngūi in-ā i-tūk-má chākar sāk-nei-nūn ān mām*, my father's house-in how-many servants food they got? In this case the plural seem to be due to the use of the plural suffix *ngāi*.

The root alone, without any suffix, is freely used to denote present and past times. Thus, *kei kā om*, I am; *ā tī*, he said; *kei kā jem*, I have, or had, beaten. In one place *hā*, this, is added; thus, *ā-sē-hā*, he went.

A *Present Definite* and *Imperfect* seems to be formed by prefixing *lā* and suffixing *bāng*; thus, *kei kā lā-jem-bāng*, I am, or was, beating. Another form, with a suffix *en* seems to occur in *ānā chong-en*, there were talking.

The suffix of *Past tenses* is *tā*. Thus, *ā pā kām ā tī-tā*, his father to he said. The most common way to form the past tenses, however, is to add the word *jēi*, also written *zei*, *chei*, and *jē*. Thus, *kei kā sē-jēi*, I went. This *jēi* is identical with the verb *jai*, Rāngkhōl *jōi*, to finish, which is used in a similar way. In the Hill Tipperah list we find a past tense formed by adding the suffix *rāng*; thus, *kei-mām kā jem-rāng*, I struck. But this is probably a mistake, *rāng* being one of the suffixes used in forming the future. See below.

The usual suffix of the *Future* is *tī*. The pronominal prefixes are inserted between the root and the suffix. This form is therefore a compound verb, the last part perhaps being the verb *tī*, to say. Thus, *in-thai-kā-tī*, arise I will; *re-ye-pāk-ā-tī*, know-all-he-will. The principal verb often takes the termination *n* or *ng*; thus, *līng-kā-tī*, say-I-will; *se-yen-kā-tī*, I will go. We may compare the Khongzāi imperative in *in*, and the infinitive of purpose which that language forms by combining the imperative with the participle of *tī*, to say; thus, *wōk na-ching-in ka-tī-lē*, pigs tend, having said, in order to tend pigs. The first part of this periphrastic future is therefore probably an imperative or a verbal noun. Other suffixes used in forming the future are *dīng* and *rāng*, both

also employed as postpositions with the meaning 'to, for the sake of.' Thus, *kei-nin kân jem-ding*, we shall strike; *nā nei-pēk-rāng*, thou wilt give. The last form seems to be used as a mild form of the imperative. Compare also infinitive, below. In *nang-in ī-mā thāngin*, thou what do-wilt? the future *thāng-in* seems to be formed with the suffix *in*. The corresponding form in the first person is *thāng-kā-tī*, I shall do.

The suffix of the *Imperative* is *ro* or *rā*, plural *roi*. In the specimen received from Hill Tipperah *rā* is also used in the plural. Thus, *pē-rā*, give; *en-roi*, see you. In the first person plural the suffix *rei* seems to be used; thus *thā-sē-rei*, arise go let us. The *ei* in *rei* seems to mean 'together, mutually.' Thus, *ei-chong*, conversation (*chong*, reply); *bu-ei-nek-ei-sāk-ā in-nūi-in-dāi-ei-ti-ui*, food-together-eating-together-eating glad-merry-together-let-us-be. This last form, ending in *ei-ti-ui*, seems to be another way of expressing the imperative of the first person plural, apparently derived from the future. Compare the periphrastic future.

The suffixes of the *Infinitive* are *nā* and *rāng*. Both may be combined; thus, *nā-rāng*. The suffix *nā* seems to form the true infinitive or verbal noun; thus, *sāk-nā*, to eat, food. The suffix *rāng*, or *rāng-in* is probably the suffix of the infinitive of purpose; thus, *ā-mā-rāng-in bū-nēk-rāng mi phun-koi ā thā*, therefore food-eating-for men invitation he made. The pronominal prefixes may be added before this infinitive; thus, *kei kā jem-rāng-in ā om*, I my beating-for it is, I should beat. This combination of the infinitive in *rāng* with the verb *om*, to be, or similar verbs, seems to be frequent. Thus, *kei nā-nāy nā nei-tī-rāng bisār hāpen ni-māing*, me your son you calling-for fit more is-not; *kā vān ān-chām-in ā-thī-rāng ā-ni-jē*, my stomach hunger-in dying-for it-has-become, it is certain that I shall die from hunger. In this manner it is also possible to account for the words *jesa ā-thā-rāng nā-ni-tī*, whatever doing-for you-to-be-say, whatever you say is to be done. The root alone, without any suffix, may also be used as a verbal noun. Thus, *in-nui-in-dāy*, to be merry.

Participles.—The root tenses, where no suffix is added, and the verbal noun may be considered as adverbial or relative participles when they qualify a following noun. Thus, *ā hāng-tik-in*, he coming-time-at. Another *Adverbial participle* is formed by adding the suffix *in*, probably identical with the locative suffix. Thus, *sāk-in*, eating. *Conjunctive participles* are formed by adding the suffixes *lā*, *ā*, and *le*. There are only two instances of a participle ending in *lā*, and both are connected with an imperative. In the first, where the imperative is of the second person singular, an *i* is inserted before *lā*; in the second instance the imperative is in the second person plural, and *ung* is inserted. *I* and *ung* are probably pronominal infixes denoting the person which the participle applies to. Thus, *sēm-i-lā nā-pē-rā*, dividing give; *ra-vā hong-choy-lilip-ung-lā hang-mān-sil-roi*, cloth here-bringing-immediately-you put-on-let. The suffix *ā* is probably identical with the locative suffix. It may be added to all tenses. Thus, *lāk-vēi-ā ā ām-ā*, far-away he being; *ā thī-jēi-ā ā dām-jēi*, he died-having he alive came; *kei-hi in-thoi-kā-tī-ā kā-pā kom seyeng-kā-tī*, I arise-will-and my father to go-I-will. The suffix *le*, perhaps identical with the postposition *le*, with, is used in a similar way. Thus, *nang nū thī-le kei seyeng-kā-tī*, you you dying I go-I-will; *pil kāng vor-kā-tī-le*, earthen clods throw-I-will-and.

There is no *Passive voice*. 'I am beaten' is expressed by 'he beats me'; thus, *kei ōu ā jem*, me he he beats; *kei na-jem-ā-tī*, me beat he will; *ān māng-jēi-ā ā mū-jīi*, he lost-being he was-found-again.

Compound verbs are formed by means of prefixes and by adding other words to modify the meaning. Several prefixes are in use. *Iláng* or *hong* denotes motion towards the speaker. As a verb *hong* or *hóng* means to come. Thus, *hong-choy*, to bring here. The prefix *kā* seems to have an inchoative sense; thus, *kā-riet*, he began to bear. Probably also *kā-rāi-āsān* (they) began to make merry. The prefix *lā* is used in the present definite; see above. It also occurs in *lā-siē-tyā-rō*, keep (me), and seems to convey the sense of continuity. The prefix *mān* (meaning 'to get') is used to form causatives, thus, *riet*, to hear, *mān-riet*, to inform; *choy*, to take, *mān-choy*, to give. *Vā* seems to denote motion towards; thus, *ā vā-kol-ā*, he went and embraced; *ā vā-tī*, he went and said.

The verbs *pēk* to give and *pui*, probably corresponding to Lushēi *pui* to help, to assist, are added to a verb in order to form a kind of causatives. Thus, *nei*, to have; *nei-pēk*, to give; *ān riet-pui*, he revealed himself, from *riet*, hear, know. Desideratives may be formed by adding *jáf* or *jot*, wish; thus, *lūt-jáf-mūk*, to enter wished not. The verb *thēi* means 'to be able,' 'to be allowed.' Thus, *kei kā em-thēi*, I may be. Sometimes it is difficult to see the special meaning conveyed by the compound. Thus, *kāl*, to go; *choy*, to take, to bring; *kāl-choy*, to walk; *kāl-kā-choy*, I have walked. The first part of a compound generally takes no suffix, and must probably be considered as a verbal noun. Other words added to form compounds are *dēn*, to be about; *jai*, to complete; *ok*, exceedingly, much; *pāk*, all; *rek*, again; *sir*, again, etc.

The *Negative particles* are *māk*, *māüng*, or *māing*. Thus, *pē-māk*, gave not; *jāt-māüng*, wishing not, against; *rē-māing*, knows not. Another negative *lai* seems to occur in *ām-sū-lai-sāk-sā-lai*, being-good-not-eating-good-not, in evil ways.

The *Interrogative particle* is *mā*. See Interrogative pronouns, above.

I have mentioned above that several words have been borrowed from Aryan languages. Such are *bisōr*, proper, fit; *chākur*, servant; *dese*, country; *gāddā*, ass; *jodi*, if; *kharach*, spend; *kumārī*, princess; *māyā*, compassion; *rākhāl*, shepherd; *rappāi*, silver, etc. All these occur in the texts received from Sylhet, while the Hill Tipperah specimen seems to be relatively free from this admixture.

[No. 16.]

TIBETO-BURMAN FAMILY.

KUKI-CHIN GROUP.

HALLAM.

SPECIMEN I.

(STATE, HILL TIPPERAH.)

In-khāt-dāk-ā nāi-pāsāl in-ni-kā ā-nēi. Mi-lāi-tāk nāi-pāng pā-kām
One-man sons two he-had. Them-among-from younger-son father-to
 ā-ril, 'Kā-pā, nēi-nūn-nēi jā-kā kei mū-dār-ā sēm-i-lā nā-pē-rā.' Nāi
he-said, 'My-father, property whatever I get-shall dividing thou-give.' Son's
 chang ā-riēt-ā ā-sēm-ā pēk-jēi. Ā-sin-sik-in nūk-ā nāi-pāng pā-sāl
word he-hearing he-dividing gave. Short-time after son mule
 nēi-nūn-kā ā-sai-pāk khuā ā-lāk-nā ā-sēi-jēi. Mā-hān ām-sā-lai-sāk-sā-lai
property he-took-all village far-to he-went. There in-evil-rays
 ā-pāi-jēi. Nēi-nūn-kā pāi-jai-nūk-ā ān khuā bū-ngēi-ā mā
he-squandered. Goods spent-all-after that village-in food-hunger-in he
 ān-tāk-jēi. Mā lāi hān mā ā-mā rām-mūēl-ā in-khāt-kā in-ā
in-want-fell. That time that-in he that country-in one-person's house-in
 ā-sēi-jēi. Sā mi sā ān lai-ā vāk hāl-nā-rāng tīr-tā. Nūk-ā
he-went. That man that his fields-in pigs grazing-for sent. Afterwards
 vāk sāk-nā sā-vāi sāk-in vān khāp-nā lung ā-ām. Chūn tū-tē-khām
pigs eaten husks eating belly to-fill wishing he-was. But anyone-even
 pē-māk. Māng-nūk-in ā-tī, 'Kā-pā sūak-kar-ō-ngāi ānā-tām,
gave-not. Coming-to-senses-again he-said, 'My-father's servants they-many-are,
 sāk-nā nēik-in ā-tām ā-mū, kā-vān-ān-ohām-in ā-thī-rāng ā-ni-jē;
food than more is-got, my-stomach-hunger-in die-to it-is-indeed;
 in-thai-kā-tī kā-pā-kām sēn-kā-tī, mā-kām tīng-kā-tī, "Kā-pā, kei-mā
arise-I-will my-father-to go-I-will, him-to say-I-will, "My-father, I
 mārsiā jāt-māung nā-kām-rēng kāsēr kā-thō-jēi, kei-mā ā-tūn-chu nā-nāi
heaven against thee-to sin I-committed, I now thy-son
 nē-tī-ā mū-thāi-māk, kei-mā nang-mā sūak-kar āng-in lā-siē-tyā-rō." Nūk-ā
thou-calling see-can-not, me thy servant like keep." Afterwards
 ā-thā-in ā-ni pā kām ā-sai-jēi. Chūn lāk-vēi-ā ā-ām-ā ā-pān
he-arising his father to he-went. But distance-at he-being his-father
 ā-mū-jēi, phām-jēi-ā ā-tān ā-sēi ā-bīng-ā ā-kuā ā-bbing ā-tūm.
he-saw, pitied-having he-ran he-went his-neck-on he-embracing his-neck he-kissed.
 Ā-nāi hi ā-ppā-rāng ā-tī, 'Kā-pā, kei-mā mārsiā jāt-māung
His-son this his-father-to he-said, 'My-father, I heaven against

nā-kām-rēng ā-sēr kā thō-jēi, kei-mā ā-tūn-chu nā-nāi nē-ti-ā mū-thāi-māk.
thee-to sin I committed, I now thy-son thou-calling see-may-not.
 Chūn ā-mā sūak-ā-ngāi kām-ā ā-ti, 'In-lāng mi nēk-in ā-sā pūan
But his servants to he-said, 'Quickly all(?) than good cloth
 hāng-chā-in ā-mān sil-rā, ā-mā kūt-ā kūt-sā-bi lē phēē-ā jūtā
here-bringing him put-on, his hand-on hand-ring and foot-on shoes
 nā-mān-kūl-rā, kām nēk-ā kā-rāi-āsān; hā-lāi-rēng-hān kei-mā hi-lē
cause-to-put-on, we eating merry-make; this-reason-this-for my this
 kā-nāi ā-thi-jēi-ā, ā-dām-jēi; ān māng-jēi-ā, ā-mū-jēi.' Nūk-ā
my-son he-died-having, he-alive-became; he lost-having-been, he-found-was. Afterwards
 kāmāl-ā kā-rāi-āsān.
friends-with merry-made.

Hā-nūk ā-nāi ū-liēn lai-ā ā-ām. Ā-hāng-in in kāmā hāng-in
And his-son elder field-in he-was. He-coming house near coming
 lām-nā khāng-chūk-nā kā-riēt. Mā tik hān kā-sūak khāt-ā ā-kai-ā
dancing drum-beating heard. That time that-in servant one he-calling
 ā-rkēl, 'Mā-kā-hi i-mā?' Ā-mā ā-nēng-ā ti-tā, 'Nā-nāi-pā hāng-jēi
he-asked, 'This-all what?' He him-to said, 'Thy-younger-brother came,
 nā-pān sāk-nā-rāng ā-būm-jēi, hā lāi-rēng ā-mā ā-dām-in ā-mū-jēi.'
thy-father eating-for he-prepared, this reason him alive he-found.'
 Chūn ā-mā ā-tāk-si sūng-ā lūt-jāt-māk. Nūk-ā ā-pā ā-pūā
But he he-got-angry inside to-enter-wished-not. Then his-father outside
 hāng-in ā-mā-lē ā-mān-chu-jēi. Chūn ā-chāng ān khir ā-pā kām ā-ti-tā,
coming him-with he-soleed. But he-answered he back his-father to he-said,
 'Ēn-rā, kām hā-tē-nā kei-mā nang-mā bül tīr-ā nā-chang tik-tik-khām
'Lo, years these-many I thy service doing thy-word time-time-even
 sē-lā-māk, ā-ni-khām-in nang-mā-khām tik-tik-khām-in kei-mā-rāng-in
transgressed-not, that-even-in thou-even time-time-even-at me-for
 kōl-tē khāt-kām pē-māk, kā-kā-māl-pā-lē kā-rāi-āsān. Chūn nā-nāi
goat-young one-even gavest-not, my-friends-with merry-make. But thy-son
 mā-hi nū-pāng-ūi-rē-ēngāi rōal-in nang-mā nēi-nūn-kā sāk-jai-tā, ā-hāng-tik-in
this harlots joining thy property ate-all, he-coming-time-at
 mā-tik-khām nang-mā ā-mā dīng-in sāk-nā-rāng ā-būm-jēi.' Chūn ā-mā
that-time-that-at thou his sake-for eating-for preparedst. But he
 ān-ni-kām ā-ril-jēi, 'Kā-nāi, nang-mā kei-mā bilā nin-tin-ā ām, kei-mā
him-near he-said, 'My-son, thou me with always art, my
 nēi-nūn jā-kā ā-rēng-in nā-tā. Chūn kā-rāi-ā-ān-nā in-dai-nā dān
property whatever all thine. But merry-making joyful-being proper
 ā-chāng-jēi, hā-lāi-rēng nang-mā nā-nāi-pā hi ā-thi-jēi-ā,
it-became, this-reason thy thy-younger-brother this he-died-having,
 ā-dām-sir-jēi; ān māng-jēi-ā, mū-sir-jēi.'
he-alive-again-was; he lost-having-been, found-again-was.'

[No. 17.]

TIBETO-BURMAN FAMILY.

KUKI-CHIN GROUP.

HALLAM.

SPECIMEN II.

(SYLHET.)

(A. Porteous, Esq., I.C.S., 1900.)

Pā-sāl khāt-in nāy in-ni-kā ā-nei. Nāy-pāng-pu-hā ā-pā-rāng āng-hin
Man one sons two he-had. Son-younger-that his-father-to thus
 ā-tī, 'Kā-pā, bisār-in kā-bātā ā-chuk-dor kei nā-pē-rō.'
he-said, 'My-father, property-in my-share it-falls-as me give.'
 Hā-tūk-reng-hān ā-mā-in ā-ni-zā ā-nei-nūn ān-ni-ngāi-royhā ā-sēm-ā
That-time-that-at he his-own his-property them-two-between he-dividing
 ā-pēk. Hā-nūk-chu āsot-ngoi-le nāy-pāng-pu-hā ā-reng-in ā-nei-nūn ā-choy-ā
he-gave. And short-after son-younger-that all his-property he-taking
 rām-mōl-ā ā-lāk ā-sē. Hā-nūk-chu ā-mā-hān badmāsi ā-tho-wā
country-to far he-went. And he licentiousness he-doing
 ā-nei-nūn ā-var-pāk. Hā-nūk-chu ā-reng-in kharach ā-chāng-luk-ā
his-belongings he-spent-away. And all spent it-being-entirely
 ā-sē-lē ā-mā rām-mōl-hān ā-chālāk-in von-chām ānāchul. Hā-mūk-chu
it-went-having that country-in highly scarcity was. Then
 ā-mā ā-sāk-rāng āntāk-zei. Hā-nūk-chu ā-mā-hā ā-mā rām-mōl-ā in-khāt
his eating-for difficult-was. Then he that country-in one
 kom ā-vā-om; hā-nūk-chu ā-mā-pā-in ā-mā-rāng-hā vok rākhal-in
with he-went-stayed; and that-man him pigs tending
 ā-ni-zā bondo-ā ā-tir. Hā-nūk-chu ā-mā-tāk-ā vok isāk sā-vāy-le
his-own fields-in he-sent. And that-place-at pigs' food husks-with
 von in-bit-rāng ā-chālāk-in ā-jot, imotile-chu tū-tē-in ā-mā-rāng-hā
belly fill-to highly he-wished, but anybody him-to
 pē-māk-ngāi. Ā-nūk-le ā-sing-le ā-mā-hān ā-tī, 'Kā-pā-ngāi in-ā
gave-not. Afterwards he-awakening he he-said, 'My-father's house-in
 i-tūk-mā chākar ā-tām-pā-in sāk-nei-nūn ān-mān, imotile-chu kei-mā-hi
how-many servants to-excess food-things they-get, but I
 hi-mā-hin von in-chām-in kā-thī. Kei-hi in-thoi-kā-ti-ā kā-pā-kom
here belly hunger-with I-die. I arise-I-will-and my-father-to
 seyeng-kā-ti hā-nūk-chu ā-mā-rāng tīng-kā-ti, "Kā-pā, kei-hi ra-vān
go-I-will and him-to say-I-will, "My-father, I heaven
 i-sun-in hā-nūk-chu nā-mā-ton-ā pāp kā-thā. Kei nā-nāy nā-nei-ti-rāng
against and thee-before sin I-did. Me thy-son thy-calling-for

isār hāpen nī-māing; kei-mā-hi nā-chākar-āng-in nā-dān-ro." ' ' Ā-nūk-le
fit more is-not; me thy-servant-like keep." ' ' But
 lāk-pā ā-om-ka-kār-in ā pā-in ā-mā-rāng-hā ā-mū-ā māyā vā-thā,
far he-was-when his father him he-seeing compassion made,
 nā-nūk-chu ā-tān-ā ā-ring-ā ā-vā-kol-ā ā-bieng ā-tūm. Hā-nūk-chu
and he-running his-neck-on he-embracing his-neck he-kissed. And
 ā-nāy-in ā-mā-rāng-hā ā-tī, ' Kā-pā, kei-hi ra-vān i-sun-in hā-nūk-chu
his-son him-to he-said, ' My-father, I heaven against and
 nā-mā-ton-ā pāp kā-thā, hā-nūk-chu nā-nāy nā-nei-tī-rāng bisār hāpen
thee-before sin I-did, and thy-son thy-calling-for fit more
 nī-māing.' Ā-nūk-chu ā-pā-in chā-kar-ngāi-rāng-hā ā-tī, ' Ān-reng-in
is-not.' But his-father servants-to he-said, ' All
 nēk-ā āssā ra-vā hong-choy-lilip-ung-lā hang-mān-sil-roi, ā-kūt-ā
than good clothes here-bringing-immediately-you cause-to-dress, his-hand-on
 kūt-sābi hā-nūk-chu ā-kē-ā jotā mān-bun-roi, hā-nūk-chu bū-ei-nēk-ei-sāk-ā
hand-ring and his-foot-on shoe put-on, and food-eating
 in-nui-in-dāy-ei-tī-ūi, hā-ong-manā hi-mā kā-nāy ā-thī-ā ā-sē-hā, ā-tūn-chu
merry-glad-let-us-be, why-not (because) this my-son he-dying he-went, now
 ā-dām-rek-zei; ān māng-piel-hā, ā-tūn-chu ān-mān-rēk-zei. Ā-nūk-le
he-alive-again-was; he lost-was, now found-again-has-been. Then
 ān-ni-ngāi-hā in-nui-in-dāy ān-phut.
they merry-glad-to-be they-began.

Ā-mā-lāi-tāk-hān ā-mā ā-nāy ūlien-pā bondo-wā ā-om. Ā-nūk-le ā-mā-hā
That-time-that-at his his-son elder field-in he-was. Then he
 ā-hong-ā-hong-ā in-kāl-ā ā-hong-dēn-le ā-lām-lā-thā-ā-ra-sā ā-riet.
he-coming-he-coming house-near he-to-come-about-being dancing-singing-of-sound he-heard.
 Ā-mā-reng-hān in-khāt-ā chākar ā-koi-ā ā-rā-kel, ' Hi-mā-ngā-hi i-mā?'
That-time-at one servant he-calling he-enquired, ' This-all what?'
 Ā-mā-hān ā-mān-dik, ' Nā-nāy-pā ā-hong, hā-nūk-chu nā-pā
He he-informed, ' Thy-younger-brother he-came, and thy-father
 ā-mā-rāng-hā ā-hoi-riem-in ā-mān-jei, ā-mā-rāng-in bū-nēk-rāng mi
him wholesome-state-in he-recovered, this-sake-for food-eat-to people
 phun-koi ā-thā.' Ā-mā-sik-hān ā-mā-hā ā-tāk-ā-mān-si-ā sung-ā seye-rāng
invitation he-made.' This-on he he-angry-getting inside go-to
 jot-māk; ā-mā-reng-hān ā-pā peyenā ā-hong-ā ā-mā theyem. Ā-nūk-chu
wished-not; this-at his-father outside he-coming him coaxed. But
 ā-mā ā-chong-ā ā-pā-rāng ā-tī, ' En-rā, kei-mā hi-tūk kūn-hin
he he-replying his-father-to he-said, ' Lo, I so-many years-these-in
 nā-chākar kā-chang, vei-khāt-lo nā-chang khe-el-māing. hān-lo nang-in
thy-servant I-am, time-any thy-word I-disobeyed-not, yet thou
 kāmāl-nagāi-bilā in-nu-in-dāy-nā-rāng vei-khāt-lo in-khāt kel-te nā-pē-māk-chei
friends-with merriment-for time-any one kid thou-gavest-not,

imotile-chu hi-mā nā-nāy nā-nei-nūn naṭi ā-choi-ā ā-vā-sāk ā-vā-pāi,
but this thy-son thy-property harlots he-taking he-enjoyed he-wasted,
 ā-mā ā-hong ā-tung-le nang-in ā-mā-rāng-in bū-nēk-rāng mi phun-koi
he he-came he-arriving thou his-sake-for food-eat-to people invitation
 ā-thā.' Ā-mā-sik-hān ā-pā-in ā-mā-rāng-hā ā-tī, 'Kā-nāy, kūm-pā-lēen-tōng
madest.' That-on his-father him-to he-said, 'My-son, year-all-through
 kā-bilā nā-om, hā-nūk-chu kā-nei-nūn-kā nā-tā korong, ā-mūk-chu kei-ni
me-with thou-art, and my-property thine (?), but we
 kān-rāy-āsān-ā in-ni-in-dāy-rāng-in ā-om, hā-ong-manā, hi-mā nā-nāy-pā
we-joyous-becoming merriment-for it-is, why-not? this thy-younger-brother
 ā-thī-ā ā-sē-hā, ā-tūn-chu ā-dām-rek-jei; ān māng-piel-hā, ā-tūn-chu
he-dying he-went, now he-revived-again; he lost-was, now
 ān-mān-rek-jei.'
found-again-has-been.'

TIBETO-BURMAN FAMILY.

KUKI-CHIN GROUP.

HALLAM.

SPECIMEN III.

(SYLHET.)

(A. Porteous, Esq., I.C.S., 1900.)

In-khât reng-in ā-mā ā-nāy ā-chin-tāk-rāng ā-tī, 'Kei kā-thī-tik
One king his his-son youngest-to he-said, 'I I-dying-time
 nang-in i-mā thāng-in?' Reng nāy-in ā-tī, 'Nang nā-thī-le kei
thou what do-wilt? King's son he-said, 'Thou thou-dying I
 in-khât reng in-ā seyeng-kā-tī, hā-nūk-chu tīng-kā-tī āng-hin: "Kei
one king's house-to go-I-will, and say-I-will thus: "I
 ā-mā i-te re-māing, imotile-chu jesa ā-thā-rāng nā-ni-tī ā-mā-hā
idiot-am anything know-not, but whatever do-to thou-sayest that
 thāng-kā-tī." Reng ā-thī-le ā-mā-in āng-hān ā-thā. Ā-mā-tāk-ā reng
do-I-shall." King he-dying he thus he-did. That-place-at king's
 sā-nū ā-mā-hā dā-bā beng-rāng-in ā-dān. Hā-mā reng-sā-nū
daughter him tobacco prepare-to she-kept. That king's-daughter
 koṭoāl ā-nāy lei-le ā-om, hā-nūk-chu anikhu-injomā ānā-chong-en. Koṭoāl
kotwāl his-son with she-was, and day-every they-talked. Kotwāl
 ā-nāy-in ā-tī, 'Hā-mā mi hi-le kei-ni ei-chong ā-reng-in reye-pāk-ā-tī.'
his-son he-said, 'This man this our conversation all know-all-he-will.'
 Reng-sā-nū ā-tī, 'ā-mā ā-mā-keng i-te rē-māk.' Ā-mā-nūk-le
Princess she-said, 'he idiot anything understands-not.' This-after
 ān-ni-ngāi-hā ā-lāk-pā rām-mōl-ā ā-sē-rāng ānā-chong-māi. Ā-riēt-ā reng
they distant country-to going-for they-talking-were. He-knowing king's
 nāy-in koṭoāl-ā-kom ā-mān-riēt, 'Nang nā-nāy ā-vien jān ār-khōn-ā
son kotwāl-to he-communicated, 'Thy thy-son to-day night cock-crow-at
 reng-sā-nū lei-le seeng-ān-tī.' Koṭoāl ā-riēt-ā ā-mā ā-nāy-hā ā-sur-tit-ā
princess with go-they-will.' Kotwāl he-knowing his his-son-that he-seizing
 ā sie. Reng nāy-in koṭoāl-ā-nāy-ā-sā-kor-hā ā-choi-ā kumārī-ā-kom
he kept. King's son kotwāl-his-son-his-pony-that he-taking princess-to
 ā-sē-ā ā-vā-tī, 'Thā-sē-rei.' Ānā-sē-ā ālāk deso ānā-tung-nūk-le
he-going he-said, 'Go-let-us.' They-going distant country they-arrived-having
 kumārī ā-riēt, 'Hi-mā-hi koṭoāl-ā-nāy ni-māk.' Ā-mā-hān reng nāy-in
princess she-knew, 'This kotwāl-his-son is-not.' Then king's son
 kumārī-ā-kom ān riet-pui. Imotile-chu ā-mā-lāi-hān ān-ni-ngāi
princess-to he revealed-himself. But that-time-that-at they

ān-kūt-ā sum-paisā ā-sāk-rāng alek-te-lo ā-māk. Ā-nūk-chu reng-sā-nū
their-hand-in money eating-for anything was-not. But princess
 in-khāt-ā rāng-kāchāk vā-tok ā nei, reng nāy-hā ā tīr-ā ā-jōr-rāng
one gold duck she had, king's son-that she sending sell-to
 ā-mān-choi. Hā-nūk-chu mi-in ā-en-rāng ān-tī-le reng nāy ā-tī,
she-gave. And people seeing-for they-saying king's son he-said,
 'Rāng-kāchāk māi-rāng-ā-chung-ā tui-le en-roi.' Hā-nūk-chu hi-mā
'Gold plate-on water-with see.' And that
 rām-mōl-ā reng penā rāng-kāchāk māi-rāng ā-nīe hā-pen ā-māk-ngāi.
country-in king excepted gold plate there-was more there-was-none.
 Hā-nūk-chu reng vā-tok ā-en-ā ā-mā ā-man ā-rā-kel. Reng nāy-in
And king duck he-seeing its its-price he-enquired. King's son
 ā tī, 'Kei-mā hi-mā-tāk-ā-hin in-ding-kā-tī-ā pil kāng kil-man-lik-in
he said, 'I this-spot-in stand-I-will-and earthen clods sides-four-on
 vor-kā-tī-le ā-tun-dor hā-mā-tūk-hā in-khāt-ā pang nā-sin-ā, i-tūk-mā
throw-I-will-and it-goes-as-far so-far one fence thou-making, how-much
 nei-nūn ā-keng? hā-tūk-hā nā-nei-pek-rāng.' Ā-mā-āng-hān ā-tī-le
articles it-contains? so-much thou-give-wilt.' This-like he-said-having
 reng pang ā-sin. Ā-mā-hān nei-nūn-le mām-sip-māk-ā ā-the-in an-jāk-ā
king fence he-made. That things-with filled-not-being himself ashamed-being
 reng nāy-hā ā-mā ā-rām ā-pēk-ā ā-mā reng-hā ā-rot-ā ā-sē.
king's son-this his his-land he-giving that king-that he-fleeing he-went.
 Hā-nūk-chu reng nāy-in kumārī ā-vā-ro-ā ā-mā rām-hān reng
And king's son princess he-fetching that land-that-in king
 ānā-chang-ā ānā-om.
they-being they-lived.

FREE TRANSLATION OF THE FOREGOING.

THE STORY OF A PRINCE.

A king said to his youngest son, 'what will you do when I am dead?' The prince said, 'when you die, I shall go to a king's house and tell him that I am an idiot and understand nothing, but shall do whatever one tells me to do,' and he did so when the king was dead. The daughter of the king of that place employed him to prepare her tobacco. The king's daughter used to meet with the kotwāl's son and talked with him every day. The kotwāl's son said, 'this man will know what we talk about,' but the princess replied that the man was an idiot and understood nothing. Then they talked of going to a distant land. The king's son understood it and said to the kotwāl, 'your son will go away with the princess this night, at day-break.' Having known this the kotwāl seized his son and kept him back. The prince getting upon the pony of the kotwāl's son went to the princess and said to her, 'let us go.' When they reached the distant country the princess learnt that this was not the kotwāl's son. The prince then revealed himself to the princess. But they had no money in their hands for maintenance. The princess,

however, had a golden duck which she made over to the prince to sell; and if any one wanted to see it, the prince asked for a golden plate with water to put it upon. In that land none but the king had golden plate, and seeing the duck, the king enquired what its price was. The prince said, 'I shall stand here and throw clods of earth all round me, and you will fence the ground as far as the clods go, and fill the space with various articles.' Being told thus, the king made a fence which could not be filled with articles; and being ashamed he gave his kingdom to the prince and fled away.

The prince then brought in the princess and lived there as a king.

LANGRONG.

The Langrongs, according to Mr. Soppitt, are the Kukis inhabiting the Tipperah Hills, and are identical with the Rāngkhōls. The specimens and the list of standard words and phrases which are given below have been forwarded as specimens in Kuki. Their language is so closely related to Rāngkhōl and Hallām that I do not hesitate to identify it with the Langrong mentioned by Mr. Soppitt. Langrong or Lengreng is also spoken by a few individuals in the Cachar Plains, to the south and east of the Sadr Sub-division. They have come down from the hills since the Census of 1891. The Deputy Commissioner gives 399 as the total for Rāltē, Saimar and Lengreng, without saying how many speakers there are of each. It has proved impossible to get any specimens. Mr. Damant called the tribe Ranglong and found it in North Cachar. In Sylhet there are said to be 1,600 speakers of Kuki. No specimens have been received, but the numerals have been taken down in several parts of the district, and in two cases, they agree with the forms given in the Tipperah list, while two other lists apparently belong to Hallām and Thādo respectively. We may provisionally put down 533 as the total for Langrong in Sylhet and 133 in the Cachar Plains. If we suppose that the 5,600 individuals who are returned as speaking Kuki in Hill Tipperah speak Langrong, the probable totals for this dialect would be :—

Hill Tipperah	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	5,600
Cachar Plains	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	133
Sylhet	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	533
													TOTAL	6,266

AUTHORITIES—

- SMART, ROBERT B.,—*Geographical and Statistical Report on the District of Tipperah*. Calcutta, 1866. Tipperah (i.e., Langrong) vocabulary on p. 3.
- CAMPBELL, SIR GEORGE,—*Specimens of Languages of India, including those of the Aboriginal Tribes of Bengal, the Central Provinces and the Eastern Frontier*. Calcutta, 1874. Kukee of Tipperah on pp. 204 and ff.; probably also the 'Kuki' specimens on pp. 220 and ff.
- SOPPITT, C. A.,—*A Short Account of the Kuki Lushai Tribes on the North-East Frontier (Districts Cachar, Sylhet, Nāga Hills, etc., and the North Cachar Hills), with an Outline Grammar of the Rangkhōl-Lushai Language and A Comparison of Lushai with other Dialects*. Shillong, 1887. Mention of Langrong on p. 3.

Two specimens and a list of standard words and phrases have been received from Hill Tipperah. The list seems to be corrupt. It is, however, quite independent of the specimens and has therefore been useful for checking the results derived from the specimens. The following remarks on Langrong, which are based on the materials just mentioned, are the first attempt to describe this language, and are given with every reserve.

Pronunciation.—The spelling in the list of words is very inconsistent. I have corrected it as far as possible, but in some cases it is almost impossible to form an

accurate opinion of the pronunciation. Thus, *á* and *ō*; *ai* and *ē*, respectively, are used for the same sounds. For instance, *rá* and *rō*, the suffix of the imperative; *tlai* and *tlē*, to run; *pai*, *pē*, and *pēk*, to give. The *i* of the suffix *in* may apparently be dropped after a preceding vowel; thus, *pā-in* and *pān*, by the father. The use of aspirated letters is rather inconsistent. Thus, *khāt* and *kāt*, one; *phūng* and *pūng*, stomach, etc. *Ph* seems usually to be pronounced *f*; thus, *phāk* or *fāk*, eat; *phēi* or *fēi*, foot. *Dh* and *th* are both written for *d* in the list, in the termination *dīng*. I have always written *d*, as do the specimens. *T* and *t* occur in the same word; thus *tlē* or *tlai*, to run. Consonants are occasionally silent; thus, *phāk* and *phā*, to eat. We once find *rēn-kā* instead of *rēng-kā*, all, but the pronunciation is probably the same in both cases. A euphonic *y* is sometimes written; thus, *nai-yā* or *nai-ā*, under. A consonant is sometimes doubled; thus, *allā* or *ālā*, far; *ommā* or *ām-ā*, being, etc.

Articles.—The numeral *khāt*, one, is used as an *indefinite article*, and demonstrative pronouns or relative clauses supply the place of a *definite article*.

Nouns.—The word *pā*, father, occurs twice in the form *kā-pā*; thus, *kē kā-pā*, my father, *ā-ni kā-pā*, his father. But usually *kē pā*, *ā pā*.

Gender.—Gender is only apparent in the case of animate beings. Different words may be used for the two sexes. Thus *pā*, father; *nū*, mother: *pā-sāl*, man; *nū-pāng*, woman. In other cases suffixes are used to denote the gender. Such are, in the case of human beings, *pā*, male; *nū*, female. In the case of animals the male suffix is *chal*, and the female *pūi*. Thus, *nāi-pā*, son; *nāi-nū*, daughter: *sā-kor chal*, horse; *sā-kor pūi*, mare.

Number.—The suffix of the plural is *hēi*; thus, *tēn-hēi*, friends.

Case.—The *Nominative*, the *Accusative*, and the *Dative* do not take any suffix. The subject of a transitive verb is usually distinguished by the suffix *in*, denoting the agent. The verb may be a participle or an infinitive; thus *vāk-in phāk-nā kāk*, the pigs-by eaten husks. The *Genitive* is expressed by putting the stem, without any suffix, or repeated by means of a pronoun, before the governing noun; thus, *nang-mā pā nāi*, thy father's sons; *mā sā-kor ā-kūm ī-jā-kā-má*, this horse its years how-many? The suffix *tā* is sometimes added; thus, *kai-mā pā-tā lō-mūnā sēld-hēi*, my father's hired servants.

The *Locative* is formed by means of the suffixes *ā* and *in*. *In* is also used to denote the agent (see above) and the instrument; thus, *rū-in*, (bind) with ropes. Other postpositions used to denote the various relations of nouns are: *lāi-ā*, between; *nai-ā*, under; *mā-teng*, before; *nēng*, in, for; *nēng-ā*, in, to, from; *nūng-ā*, behind; *pōā*, out of; *rōal-in*, gathering, with; *rū-ai*, from; *sūng-ā*, in; *tai-ā*, in, etc.

Adjectives.—Adjectives usually follow the noun they qualify, and suffixes are then added to them and not to the qualified noun. Thus, *mī thā nēng-ā*, man good to. The suffix of comparison is *nēk-in* or *ning-in*. Thus, *ā far-nū nēk-in ān-sang*, his sister than tall; *rēn-kā ning-in pōan thā*, all than cloth good.

Numerals.—The numerals are given in the list of words. They follow the noun they qualify. *Pā* in *pā-kāt*, one, etc., is probably a generic particle. But I cannot find any rule for its use. Thus we find *mī-rēm pā-kāt* and *mī khāt-kā*, one man, *Kā* in *khāt-kā*, etc., is perhaps identical with the *kā* in words such as *jā-kā*, whatever; *rēng-kā*, all; *tai-kā*, short; *lām-kā*, much; *ī-kā*, any; *āng-kā*, like, etc.

Pronouns.—The following are the *Personal pronouns*, to which the ordinary suffixes may be added :—

Singular.	Plural.
<i>kai-mā</i> , I.	<i>kai-mā-ni</i> , <i>kai-ni</i> , we.
<i>kai-mā</i> , <i>kē</i> , my.	
<i>kai-mā-tā</i> , mine.	<i>kai-mā-ni-tā</i> , <i>kai-ni-tā</i> , ours.
<i>nang-mā</i> , thou.	<i>nang-mā-ni</i> , you.
<i>nang-mā</i> , <i>nai</i> , thy.	
<i>nang-mā-tā</i> , thine.	<i>nang-mā-ni-tā</i> , yours.
<i>ā-ni</i> , <i>ān</i> , he.	<i>ān-mā-ni</i> , they.
<i>āni</i> , <i>ān</i> , <i>ā</i> , his.	
<i>ā-ni-tā</i> , his.	<i>ān-mā-ni-tā</i> , theirs.

To these forms must be added the pronominal prefixes used before verbs. In the singular they are identical with the short possessive forms, *kē*, *nai*, *ā*. The plural forms are *kāin*, *nāin*, and *ān-in* or *ān*, and these may probably also be used as possessive pronouns with nouns and postpositions.

The following *Demonstrative pronouns* occur :—

Hā, this ; *hi*, this ; *mā*, that ; *sá*, that ; *mā-hi*, that, he.

Relative pronouns.—Participles and verbal nouns are used in relative clauses ; thus, *vāk-in phāk-nā kāk*, pigs-by eaten husks ; *mā háng-tik-in*, he coming-time-at.

Interrogative pronouns.—*Tū-má*, who ? *ī-má*, what ? *ī-jā-kā-má*, how many ? *ī-ding-má*, why ? Thus, *tū-nāi-má*, whose son ? *mā-hēi ī-má*, these what ?

Indefinite pronouns.—*Ikā*, any ; *tū-khám*, anyone. *Khám* in *tū-khám* seems to mean 'even' ; thus, *tik-tik-khám*, time-time-even, once even.

Verbs.—Verbs may be conjugated in person and number by means of pronominal prefixes. These are as follows : *kē* or *kai*, I ; *kāin*, we ; *nā* or *nai*, thou ; *nāin*, you ; *ān* or *ā*, he, she, it ; *ān* or *ān-in*, they. The use of these prefixes is very inconsistent, and they are often dropped.

The root alone, without any suffix, is freely used to denote present and past times. Thus, *kai-mā kāl*, I go ; *ān-mā-ni lung-ṭlāi-tir*, they merry-to-make-began ; *kai-mā sir*, I have walked ; *ā-ni hāl*, he is-grazing.

The suffix of *Past tenses* is *tā* ; thus, *kai-mān kē hem-tā*, I struck ; *ān pā-in ā-ni mā-tā*, his father him saw.

The suffix of the *Future* is *ding* ; thus, *kai-mā thá-in kē pā nēng-ā kāl-ding*, I arising my father-to go-will.

The suffix of the *Imperative* is *rō* or *rá* ; thus, *pē-rō*, give ; *choy-rá*, bring, draw ; *būn-tir-rō*, to-wear-cause you. A first person plural is formed by means of the suffix *rang*, probably a suffix of the future. Thus, *kai-mā-ni phāk-in lung-ṭlāi-rang*, us eating merry-make-let. See also Infinitive, below.

The simplest form of the *Infinitive* or *Verbal Noun* seems to be the root alone. A common suffix is *nā* ; thus, *kāl-nā*, to go ; *phāk-nā*, to eat, food. It will be observed that this form is constantly given in the list of words to translate the verbal roots. Thus, *hong-nā*, come ; *ngir-nā*, stand, etc. Infinitives of purpose are formed with the suffixes *ding* and *rang* ; thus, *hāl-nā-ding-in*, grazing-for ; *phūng-kháf-ding ning-tā*, belly-fill-for

wished ; *kai-mā tēn-hēi rōal-in lung-tlāi-rang*, my friends with feasting-for. Compare also *ā-ni-ding-in*, his-sake-for.

Participles.—The root alone may be considered as a *Relative participle* in *mā* *háng-tik-in*, he coming-time-at. The same meaning has the verbal noun ending in *nā* ; thus, *vāk-in phāk-nā kāk*, pigs-by eaten husks ; *mā jāl-ā am-nā mī*, that country-in residing man. The suffix *i-lā* is used to form a *Conjunctive participle* ; thus, *bāk-ilā pē-rō*, dividing give. The locative suffixes *ā* and *in* form *Conjunctive* and *Adverbial participles*. Thus, *in-ā nēngā am-ā hai-tā*, house near being he heard ; *kai-mā thā-in kāl-ding*, I arising go-will ; *phāk-in lung-tlāi-rang*, eating let-us-rejoice. The second specimen uses *ē* instead of *in* ; thus, *sōal-ē*, being tired.

There is no *Passive voice*. The suffix *in* after the subject of a transitive verb denotes the active. But its use is somewhat inconsistent, and its absence does not, therefore, always show that the verb is in the passive voice. The context must be consulted. Thus, *nāng-mā nāi-bung hi bai-tā nūng-ā mū-tā*, thy brother this lost-was afterwards found-was.

Compound verbs.—No prefixes occur in the specimens. *Causatives* are formed by means of the verb *tir* ; thus, *kāl-tir*, to cause to go, to send. *Desideratives* are formed by adding *nām*, to wish ; thus, *kāl-nām-māk*, to-go-wished-not. *Thēi* means 'to be able' 'to be allowed.' Thus, *kai om-thēi*, I may be. Other words used as the last part of compound verbs are : *ēm-ēm*, exceedingly ; *jā*, completely ; *khir*, back, again ; *khul-khul*, to be about, etc.

The *Negative particle* is *māk* ; thus, *kāl-nām-māk*, to-go-wished-not. Another negative, *na*, occurs twice after *pē*, to give ; thus, *pē-na*, gave not. A third negative, *lai*, occurs in *ā-thā-lai*, good-not, bad ; *ai-lai*, obey-not ; *ai-lai-ā*, disobeying, against.

The *Interrogative particle* is *mā* or *mō* ; thus, *tū-nēng-ā mā*, whom from ? *i-hang-mo*, why ? because, etc. See also Interrogative pronouns, above.

[No. 19.]

TIBETO-BURMAN FAMILY.

KUKI-CHIN GROUP.

LANGRONG.

(STATE, HILL TIPPERAH.)

Mirēm pākāt-ā nāi nikā nēi. Mā lāiā nāi-pāng-in ā-ni kā-pā nēngā
Man one-to sons two were-got. Them among younger his father near
 ā-ti-tā, 'kē kā-pā, sūmpūn kai-mā mū-nā jākā bāk-ilā pē-rō.' Mā lāiā
said, 'my father, of-goods I getting all dividing give.' Them among
 sūmpūn bāk-ilā pē-tā. Taikā nūngā nāipāng nāin rēngkān rōal-ilā
goods dividing gave. Short after younger son all gathering-together
 jāl-ā-lā-hān kāl-tā, chūn mā-hin ā-ni sūmpūn tāmtāmkā jār-ilā
country-a-far-to went, and there his goods in-plenty spending
 ā-pāy-tā. Mā rēngkān jār-jā-in mā jālā-hān bū-ngēi-ēm-ēm-tā,
he-squandered. He all spent-entirely-having that country-in famine-dire-arose,
 chūn mā āntākā tūl. Mā tik-ā mā mā jāl-ā ām-nā mi khātkā nēngā
and he want-in fell. That time-at he that country-in resident person one near
 kāl-tā; mā mi āni vāk hāl-nā-dingin lai-ā kāl-tir-tā. Nūngā mā vāk-in
went; that man his pigs grazing-for field-in sent. Then he pigs
 phāk-nā kāk phāk-in phūng-khāf-ding ning-tā, chūn tū-khām ān pē-na.
eaten husks eating belly-fill-to desired, but any-one him-to gave-not.
 Nūngā mēng-in ān ti-tā, 'kai-mā pā-tā lō mūnā sēlā-hēi
Then coming-to-senses he said, 'my father's salary receiving servants
 tāmkā phāk-nā tērā mū-thēi-tā, chūn kai-mā mā-hin ngēi-in thi-khul-khul.
plenty eatable things get-could, and I here hunger-in dying-am.
 Kai-mā thā-in kē-pā nēngā kāl-ding, mā nēngā hīl-ding, "kē-pā, kai-mā
I rising my-father's near go-will, him near say-will, "my-father, I
 tēorāl ai-lai-ā chūn nāng-mā nēngā bānisāl kē thō-tā, kai-mā nāng-mā
heaven against and you near sin I have-committed, I your
 nāi tiyā ti-thēi-māk; kai-mān nāng-mā lō mū-nā sēlā khātkā
son saying say-may-not; me your salary receiving servant one
 āngkā ām-tir-rō." Nūngā thā-in ā-pā nēngā kāl-tā. Chūn kār-ālā
like be-let." Then rising his-father near went. But at-distance
 ām-tik-ā ān pāin ā-ni mū-tā, chūn ngāi-in, tīlē-in, kāl-in ān
being-time-at his father him saw, and compassionate-being, running, going his
 ring-ā kōa-in ā-dāp-tā. Nāin ān ti-tā, 'kē-pā, kai-mā tēorāl ai-lai-ā
neck-on holding he-kissed. Son he said, 'my-father, I heaven against
 chūn nāng-mā nēngā bānisāl kē thō-tā, kai-mā nāng-mā nāi tiyā
and you near sin I have-committed, I your son saying

ti-thēi-māk.' Chūn pāin ā-ni sēlā-hēi nēngā ti-tā, 'rang-rang-in
say-may-not. But father his servants near said, 'quickly
 ēnkā-ningin pōan thā chā-in māhi sil-tir-rō; māhi kūt-ā kūt-būn, chūn
all-than cloth good bringing him put-on; his hand-on ring, and
 phēi-ā phōikok būn-tir-rō; chūn kai-mā-ni phāk-in lung-ṭlāi-rang; hā-lāi-nēng
foot-on shoe put-on; and we eating merriment-make-will; for
 kai-mā nāi hi thi-tā, nūngā dām-tā; bai nūngā
my son this died, afterwards alive-came; having-been-lost after
 mū-tā.' Nūngā ān-mā-ni lung-ṭlāi-tir.

found-has-been. Then they merry-making-began.

Chūn ā-ni nāi ū-liēnā lāi-ā āmā. Mā hāng-in in-ā nēngā ām-ā
And his son elder field-in was. He come-having house near being-on
 lāmnā chūn khāng-ri hai-tā. Mā tik-ā mā sēlā khātkā nēngā kai-ilā
dancing and music-sound heard. That time-at he servant one near called-having
 ān nēngā dān-tā, 'mā hēi i-mā?' Ā-ni ān nēngā hil-tā, 'nāng-mā nāi-
him near asked, 'this all what?' He him near said, 'your brother-
 bung hāng-tā, chūn nāng-mā pān phāknā tām-kā dil-tā; i-hāng-mō
younger come-has, and your father food great has-prepared; because
 ā-ni māhi dām-in mū-tā.' Chūn māhi nār-tā, in-sūngā kāl-
he him sound-health-in got-has. But he angry-became, house-in-side to-go
 nām-māk; nūngā ān pā in-pōā hāng-in nāi nēngā tâng-
wished-not; then his father house-outside come-having son near answered-
 hil-tā. Chūn ān tâng-khir-hil-tā ān pā nēngā, 'ēn-rō, kūm khōa
said. But he answering-back-said his father near, 'lo, year every
 kai-mān nāng-mā phāk-tir-tā, nāng-mā tâng i-kā tik-tik-khām
I you served, your order any ever

ai-lai-māk; chūn tik-tik-khām kēl-tē khātkā-kām pē-na, chūn kai-mā tēn-hēi
transgressed-not; still ever hid one-even gave-not, that-in I friends
 rōalin lung-ṭlāi-rang; chūn nāng-mā nāi māhi nāṭi rōalin nāng-mā
with merriment-making-for; but your son this harlots with your
 sūmpūn phā-jā-ilā mā hāng-tik-in mā-tik-ā nāng-mā āni dingin phāknā
goods eaten-up-having he came-when that-time-at you him for food
 tām-kā dil-tā.' Chūn māhān ān nēngā hil-tā, 'kē-nāi, nāng-mā nintinā
great prepared. But he him near said, 'my-son, you always
 kai-mā nēngā ām-tā, chūn kai-mā ām jākā rēngkān nāng-mā-tā. Chūn
me near were, and my being whatever all yours. But
 ṭlāi-nā chūn in-dāi-nā dān ā-chāng-tā, hā-lāi-nēng nāng-mā nāi-bung
merry and joyful proper it-has-become, for your brother-younger
 hi thi-tā nūngā dām-tā; bai-tā, nūngā mū-tā.'
this died afterwards alive-came; was-lost, afterwards found-has-been.'

[No. 20.]

TIBETO-BURMAN FAMILY.

KUKI-CHIN GROUP.

LANGRONG.

(HILL TIPPERAH)

SPECIMEN II.

A KUKI FOLK-SONG.

Rēngā rōalē thāng bāpōal
All being-together spreading-wings Dhanēsh-bird
 Ā-lām-ē sōalō lūng-di lūng lēng-ē.
They-dance being-weary joy-with mind is-mad.
 Mōkāmā sāl-tē thi-pōan,
Mōkāmā-in flag striped-cloth,
 Bōngā dāpnō sōalē.
Flying mind is-tired.
 Lūng-di lūng lēngē.
With-joy mind is-mad.

FREE TRANSLATION OF THE FOREGOING.

We shall all being together dance like the Dhanēsh bird spreading (as it were) our wings and become weary. Our mind is mad with joy. Like the flag over the Mōkāmā (a sacred building of Muhammadans) our mind flutters and is mad with joy.

AIMOL.

Aimol is spoken by a small tribe in the hills round the valley of Manipur. There is also a small settlement at Aimol, a village in the southern part of the valley. There are stated to be only small remnants left of the tribe, and the total number of speakers is estimated to be between 500 and 1,000. The Aimols, who assert that they have come from the direction of Tipperah, are mentioned by Messrs. McCulloch and Damant. Compare the Authorities quoted under Kōm, Chiru, etc. But no authority gives a description of the tribe or an account of the language. The remarks on Aimol grammar which follow are, therefore, entirely based on the texts printed below. These comprise two specimens and a list of standard words and phrases, prepared by Babu Bishanup Singh in the Aimol village in the valley of Manipur. The second specimen, an Aimol folk-tale, gives a very good idea of the language. I have hyphenated out the single words and altered the translation in several points. Aimol is apparently less influenced by Meithei than most other dialects of the Manipur State, and this influence is almost entirely confined to the vocabulary. In all essential points of grammar the dialect is closely related to Rāngkhōl and connected languages.

Pronunciation.—The marking of long vowels is not consistent and apparently not always correct. *U* is always marked as long, and *o* as short. In other cases we find the same vowel sometimes marked as long, and sometimes as short. Thus, *ka* and *kā*, my; *kārā* and *kāra*, among; *a-tār* and *a-tar*, old; *ngāi* and *ngai*, many, used as a plural suffix; *māi-kūng-am* and *ma-ton*, before, etc. The vowels of prefixes are sometimes dropped. Thus, *a-rmai*, his tail, but *ka-ra-mai*, my tail; *na-ming i-mo n-ti* (i.e., *na-ti*), thy-name what thou-callest? Some vowels are interchangeable. Thus, the intensifying suffix *ko* is also written *kū* and *kē*; the indefinite particle *om* also occurs as *ūm*. *Ai* and *ē* are interchanged; thus, *a-laik-om* and *a-lēk-om*, he was. *Āū*, *āo*, and *ao* seem all to denote the sound *á*. Compare *hāūng* and *hong*, come; *khaom* and *khaūm*, a certain fruit; *chāok* and *chok*, to buy. Concurring vowels are often contracted. Thus, *a-mā-in* and *a-mān*, he; *chēng-ka-ta*, i.e., *chē-ing-ka-ta*, going; *a-ta*, saying; from *ti*, to say, plus the suffix *ā*, etc. The form *tēng*, in, which occurs beside *tiyēng* and *tiyang*, is probably of the same kind. The *y* in *tiyēng* is euphonic, while *ya* in *tiyang* is probably written for *ē*. The diphthongs *ūā* and *ūo* are usually written *ūwā* and *ūwo*. Thus, *khūwā*, village; *pūwon*, cloth. *Y* and *w* are also euphonic in words such as *a-chē-yā*, going; *a-mū-wā*, seeing. *D* is euphonic in *an-d-rēng-ā*=*an-rēng-ā*, all. *W* is probably written for *ū* in *swok*, slave; *nwom*, wish, etc. *W*, *v*, and *b* are interchangeable, and probably all written for *w*; thus, *won* and *bon*, belly; *ha-wā* and *ha-vā*, that. *L* and *r* interchange in *lū-fāi*, rupee; *rū-fāi*, silver. Final consonants are usually softened when a vowel is added. Thus, *chāk*, eat; *chāg-ā*, eating; *lūt*, enter, come; *a-lūd-a*, coming. Final consonants are sometimes silent. Thus, *mak* and *ma*, not; *alāk*, far, but *i-dor-mo la*, how far? Final *ng* seems often to be very faintly sounded. Thus, *kan-tho-in-ka-ta*, for *kan-tho-ing-ka-ta*, arising. *N* in *a-sēn-pē-yoi*, he divided, is probably only written for *m*, before *p*. Compare *va-sēm-ro*, divide. *Oham*, word, command, seems to be identical with *chāung*, word. Both are probably written for *chāng*. *N* is often doubled between vowels. Thus, *inn-ā*, for *in-ā*, house-in; *ka-ēn-nā*, for *ka-ēn-ā*, I examining, etc.

Prefixes and Suffixes.—Most of the prefixes and suffixes which occur in Aimol have a distinct meaning of their own and will be dealt with below. Only a few prefixes

are used in a wider sense. Thus, *a*, in *a-sā*, good; *a-ni-lām*, dance; *kan*, in *kan-kun-royā*, together; *ma*, in *ma-chial*, salt; *ma-tik*, worthy; *ma-tūm-pā*, young; *ra*, in *ra-bū*, nest; *ra-mai*, tail; *ru-naga*, very, etc.

Articles.—There are no articles. The numeral *khat* or *an-khat*, one, is used as an indefinite article, and pronominal prefixes, demonstrative pronouns, and relative clauses are used in order to convey the idea of definiteness.

Nouns.—The prefixes *a* and *ka*, which often occur before nouns denoting relationship and parts of the body, are the possessive pronouns of the third and first persons. Thus, *a-pā*, his-father; *ka-char-nū*, my-sister; *ē-kā-nū*, i.e., *ē-ka-nū*, alas, lit. O my mother.

Gender is only apparent in the case of animate nouns. It is distinguished by means of suffixes, and, in the case of human beings, also by using different words. Thus, *a-pā*, father; *a-nū*, mother: *pa-sal*, man; *nū-mai*, woman: *pa-sal nāi*, man young, boy; *nū-mai nāi*, girl: *a-nāi pa-sal nāi*, his-son boy, son; *a-nāi nū-mai nāi*, daughter. *Pasal* is also used as a male suffix; thus, *nāi pasal*, child male, son. The usual suffixes are, in the case of human beings, *pā* and *nū*, and, in the case of animals, *a-chal* and *chal*, male, and *a-pūi*, female. Thus, *swok-pā*, a male slave; *a-lom-nū*, his-wife: *sē-kor a-chal*, horse; *sē-kor a-pūi*, mare: *kēl chal*, a he-goat; *kēl a-pūi*, a she-goat.

Number.—There are two numbers, the singular and the plural. When it is necessary to mark the plural some word conveying the idea of plurality is added; thus, *swok ngāi*, servant many, servants; *a-tar-ngai*, old creatures; *sē-kor a-chal tam*, horse male many, horses; *lū-fāi a-tam*, rupee many, these rupees.

Case.—The *Nominative* and the *Accusative* do not take any suffix. *Ko* is often added in order to emphasise the noun. Thus, *sē-kor a-ngoi-pā yāfal-ko*, horse white's saddle; *a-mā man-ko*, that-of the-price. The suffix *in*, by, by means of, denoting the agent, is usually added to the subject of a transitive verb. Thus, *a-swok-pā-n-ko a-lai-sāng-ā*, his-servant-male he answered; *kai-kūong-in ka-ēl a-pēr*, shrimp my-thigh it-bit. The *Genitive* is often expressed by simply putting the governed before the governing noun. Thus, *ka-pā swok ngāi*, my father's servants. The governed noun is often repeated by means of a possessive pronoun prefixed to the governing noun. Thus, *fai-bāng a-ra-bū*, ant its-nest, ants' nest; *rūl a-rmai*, snake its-tail, the snake's tail. The *Vocative* does not require any suffix, but an *ē* is sometimes prefixed; thus, *ē-pā*, O father. Other relations are indicated by means of postpositions. Such are *ā*, in, on, to, with; *da* and *dā*, in, on; *in*, of, by means of; *kārā*, among; *māi-kūng-am* and *ma-ton*, before; *mū-mag-a*, getting-not, without; *nūh-tiēng* and *nūg-ā*, back-at, behind; *sūng-ā*, in; *tiēng*, *tēng*, *tiyang*, in, at; *yāng*, on; *yēng* and *yēng-ā*, to, from, etc.

Adjectives.—Adjectives are usually preceded by the prefix *a*; thus, *a-sā*, good; *a-sāng-a*, high. A prefix *ma* occurs in *ma-tūm-pā*, younger. The suffix *pā* in this and in other adjectives is a suffix of the relative participle. The usual verbal suffixes are added when the adjectives have the function of a verb; thus, *a-sāng-yoi*, he is tall. Some adjectives have, according to the list of words, two forms according to the number of the qualified noun. Thus, *a-sā nū-mai*, a good woman; but *a-sāi nū-mai ngūi*, good women. There are no instances in the specimens to show the application of this extraordinary rule. Adjectives usually follow, but occasionally also precede the noun they qualify. The particles of comparison are *nēg-ā* and *kārā*; thus, *a-char-nū nēg-ā a-nāi-pang-pā a-sāng-yoi*, his-sister than his-brother he-tall-is; *an-cl-rēng-ā kārā a-sāng-a*, all

among tall, tallest. A kind of superlative is also effected by adding *tak*; thus, *pūwon a-sā-tak*, cloth good-much, the best cloth.

Numerals.—The numerals are given in the list of words. They follow the noun they qualify. *An* in the first three numerals is probably a generic prefix, but I fail to see the rule for its use. Thus, we find *pasal an-khat*, and *pasal khat*, a man. There are no traces in the specimens of other generic prefixes. In *a-mā man-ko lū-fāi an-ni makhāi man-kē*, that-of the-price rupees two and-a-half, the last *man-kē* seems to be a repetition of the subject *man*, price, and is not a generic suffix.

Pronouns.—The following are the *Personal pronouns* :—

Singular,—

<i>kai</i> , I.	<i>nang</i> , thou.	<i>a-mā</i> , he, she, it.
<i>ka</i> , my.	<i>na</i> , thy.	<i>a</i> , his, her, its.
<i>kai-ka-ni</i> , mine.	<i>nang-na-ni</i> , thine.	<i>a-mā-tā</i> , his, hers, its.

Plural,—

<i>kai-ni</i> , we, our.	<i>nang-ni</i> , you, your.	<i>an-mā-ni</i> , <i>a-mā-ni</i> , they, their.
--------------------------	-----------------------------	---

A form *nai*, thou, seems to occur in *kai yēng-a lal nai na-pēk-rang*, me to property thou thou-give-wilt; and *tū yēng-ā nai-chok-mo*, whom from thou-boughtest? *Nai* in the first instance is perhaps identical with Chiru *nai*, property, and *nai* in *nai-chok-mō* seems to be a miswriting for *na*. A form *na-tak*, he, occurs in the list of words. The personal pronouns are inflected as nouns. Thus, *kai ka-chaūng*, I my-word, of me; *nang na-sipā*, thou thy-service, thy service; *a-mā-ni chaūng*, their word. *Ni* in *kai-ka-ni*, mine; *nang-na-ni*, thine, must be considered as the verb substantive. In *nang-a-rang-kē*, thine, an *a* is inserted between *nang* and the postposition *rang*, for. Words such as *ko*, *kē*, *hi*, etc., are added in order to emphasise the pronouns. Thus, *kai-ko*, I; *nang-a-rang-kē*, thine; *a-mā-hi*, he. They are all originally demonstrative pronouns.

Demonstrative pronouns.—*Hi*, this; *ha* and *kha*, that. *Han-ko* in *pasal han-ko fai-loi-yā a-man-chē*, man that field-to he-sent, seems to contain *ha*, the suffix of the agent, and the emphasising particle *ko*.

Relative pronouns.—There are no relative pronouns. A relative participle is formed by adding the suffix *ā*. Thus, *lai-pāk kha-da a-om-ā pa-sal khat*, country that-in being man one. The ordinary tenses of the verb can be used in the same way. Thus, *wok i-chāk cha-wāi*, pigs eaten husks; *kai yēng-ā om lim*, me to being all; *kai yēng-ā lal nai na-pēk-rang na-pēk-ta-ro*, me to property thou-give-wilt, thou give, give me the share which you intend to leave me. In the last instance the relative participle follows the qualified noun. *Pā* seems to form relative participles or nouns of agency. Thus, *a-nāi ū-lien-pā*, his-son the-elder; *hong-thai-pā kai ka-ni-yoi*, a-clever-man I I-am.

Interrogative pronouns.—*Tū-mo*, who? *i-mo*, what? *i-rai-hi-no*, why? *i-yat-mo*, how much? how many? *A-tak oho-mo*, is translated 'where is the flesh?' in the second specimen. *Oho-mo* seems, therefore, to mean 'where?' An indefinite pronoun is effected by adding *ūm* to the pronoun *tū*; thus, *tūn-ūm pē-makū*, any one gave not.

Verbs.—Verbs are conjugated in person and number by means of pronominal prefixes. These are *ka*, I; *kan*, *kani*, we; *na*, thou; *nan* and *nana*, you; *a*, he, she, it; *an* and *ana*, they. The singular prefixes sometimes occur with a verb in the plural. In No. 239 *an* is used in the singular. *Ana* seems to be used in the same way in *ana-ma-*

lūm, he caused to roll, etc. In *i-mo ani-tho-so*, what is being done? *ani* seems to be a demonstrative pronoun, and the literal translation is apparently 'what that-done?' The plural prefix is used when the subject comprises two words connected by means of *lē*, with. Thus, *nang-ko kai-lē a-ni-tin kan-om-ā*, thou me-with always we-remain. The prefixes are sometimes omitted. In *a-hoyān chāg-ā*, they happily eating-are, the prefix *an* before *chāg-ā* seems to have been contracted with the *ā* of the preceding *a-hoy-ā*.

The root alone, without any suffix, is freely used to denote present and past times. Thus, *kai ka-ni*, I I-am; *nāi pa-sal an-ni an-om*, child male two they-were. A suffix *ā*, which generally forms adverbial clauses and conjunctive participles, is sometimes added, apparently without changing the meaning. Thus, *a-ril-ā*, he said; *ā-ngāi-don-ā*, he recollected. *So* and *sē* are apparently assertive suffixes in sentences such as *i-mo ani-tho-so*, what are they doing? *nang-in kēl tē an-khat jag-om na-pē-mak-sē*, thou goat young one even thou-gavest-not. The suffix *lai* has a similar function; see Negative particle, below.

The suffix of the *Past tenses* is *yoi* as in Chiru. Compare Rāngkhōl *jōi*, to complete, to finish. Thus, *a-sēn-pē-yoi*, he divided-gave; *ka-chē-yoi*, I-have-walked; *kai ka-vē-yoi*, I I-had struck. It is also used to denote the present time when the action of the verb is considered as an established fact. Thus, *ka-pā-ko in sin-ā a-om-yoi*, my father house small-in he-lives. *A-ni-yoi*, it is, it was, is sometimes added to a verb in order to emphasise that the action really takes place. Thus, *ani-loi kai tho a-ni-yoi*, sin I did it-was, I sinned indeed. A kind of past tense is also effected by prefixing *laik*, *lai*, or *lēk*. Thus, *a-laik-om* and *a-lēk-om*, he was; *a-lai-sang-ā*, he answered. This form is also used as an imperfect; thus, *kai ka-lai-vē*, I was striking. A suffix *pē* is apparently added in forms such as *a-yū-pē*, he kissed; *a-deng-pē*, it fell; *a-lūt-pē*, he entered, etc. But these forms are really compound verbs, the latter part being a verb *pē*, probably identical with *pē*, to give. Compare *a-pēr-a-pē*, he bit, where the pronominal prefix is added to both verbs. Forms such as *a-ma-lūm-rē*, he-caused-to-roll, are perhaps due to the influence of Meithei.

A *Present definite* is formed by prefixing *la*, or by adding the verb *om*, to be, to remain. Thus, *kai ka-la-vē*, I am striking; *sē-rāt sa-chik a-la-pē*, cattle food he-is-giving; *sē-kor a-chong-ā-om*, horse he-riding-is.

The suffix of the *Future* is *ing*, probably a postposition meaning 'for,' 'in order to.' The pronominal prefixes are wanting before this form; thus, *lai choi-non-ing*, fine pay-not-will, I will not pay fine. The verb *ti*, probably meaning 'to say,' preceded by the pronominal prefixes, is usually added. Thus, *va-ril-ing-ka-ti*, going-saying-for-I-say, I will go and say; *nang-in vēng-na-ti*, thou wilt strike. Another suffix of the future is *rang*. Thus, *nang-ni na-vē-rang*, you will strike; *na-pēk-rang*, thou wilt give; *ka-won man-khop-rang*, my-belly (I) fill-will. The form *chang-lang-rong*, in *na-swok khat chang-lang-rong*, thy-servant one (I) be-will, seems to be connected with the imperative. *I-sig-ā-mo-ka-tin-ko*, because, perhaps contains a future *ka-tin*. The literal translation seems to be 'why? I will tell.'

The suffix of the *Imperative* is *ro*, and in the first person plural *rai*. Thus, *pē-ro*, give; *va-choi-ro*, bring; *bēng-pē-ro*, cause to put on; *om-lang-rai*, let us remain. *Lang* in *om-lang-rai* also occurs in *na-swok khat chang-lang-rong*, thy-servant one (I) be-will. *Ta* is prefixed to *ro* in *na-pēk-ta-ro*, give; *bēng-ta-ro*, put, etc.

The root alone, without any suffix, is used as an *Infinitive* or *Verbal noun*. Thus, *kai-ni-ko a-hoy-ā kani-om-hi a-ni-yoi*, we happily our-remaining-this it-good-is. The past tense ending in *yoi* is used as a past verbal noun. Postpositions are freely added to these verbal nouns in order to form adverbial clauses. Thus, *ni a-lai-k-a-lak om-ā*, days few being-in, after a few days had passed; *a-lūng-a-thag-a*, his-mind-its-angry-becoming-in, having got angry; *a-lāg-ā a-om-lāy-ā*, distance-at his-being-time-at, when he was far off; *a-thi-nū*, his-dying-after, after he had died; *ka-chang-yoi-yā*, my being-finishing-in, having been; *a-ring-yoi-kē-a-nin-ko*, his-revived-having-on-account of, because he came alive, etc. Compare Adverbial and Conjunctive participles. A suffix *na* seems to occur in *a-hong-na-khan-a-ko*, his-coming-time-at-just, as soon as he came. The suffix of the *Infinitive of purpose* is *rang*, the same postposition which is also used in order to form the future. Thus, *kai-ko na-nāi chang-rang ka-ma-lik-ni-lāi-ma*, I thy-son being-for I-worthy-am-not; *thi-rang ka-tho-yoi*, dying-for I-prepared, I am about to die; *kan chāk-rang*, our eating for, in order that we might eat. Compare *nang-a-rang-kē*, thee-for, thine. The purpose can also be expressed in other ways. Thus, 'wok sēl-ro' a-ta, 'pigs tend' saying, in order to tend pigs.

Participles.—The *Relative participles* have been mentioned with Relative pronouns. The noun of agency is, as stated in the same place, formed by the suffix *pā*. A word *kēng* is added in *yāū-sēl-pa-kēng*, a shepherd. *Laū-chon-mi-kēng*, a cultivator, contains the same word *kēng*, and is formed by prefixing the relative participle without any suffix to *mi*, a man. The suffix *ā*, mentioned with verbal nouns, forms *Adverbial* and *Conjunctive participles*. Thus, *a-hoy-ā om-lang-rai*, happily let-us-remain; *a-ring-ā a-kū-vā a-yū-pē*, his-neck-on he-falling he-kissed; *chēng-ka-ta va-ril-ing-ka-ti*, go-will-I-saying say-I-will, I will go and say. The suffix *lā* forms a conjunctive participle which is substituted for the first of two co-ordinate imperatives. *In* is prefixed to this *lā* if the imperative is of the first person plural, and *ūn* if it is of the second person plural. Thus *a-hoy-ā nēk-in-lā a-hoy-ā om-lang-rai*, merrily eating merrily let-us-remain; *pūwon asā-tak va-choi-ūn-lā a-mā-hi man-kai-ro*, cloth best bringing him cause-to-wear. In *a-mā-ha-ko vē-jag-in-lā rūi-yā khit-ro*, him beaten-having ropes-with bind, *in-lā* is the suffix in the second person singular.

There is no *Passive voice*. The suffix of the agent is usually added to the subject of an active transitive verb. When it is dropped the context shows how to translate. Thus *a-sūong-yoi-mo*, his-cooking? is he cooked? *ka-sūong-yoi*, my-cooking, I cooked. The first of these sentences must be translated as a passive, the second as an active. *Kai-in ka-sūong-yoi*, me-by my-cooking-took-place, would have removed all ambiguity. The list gives *kai-in na-vē*, I am beaten, but *kai-in* is probably wrong. *Kai na-vē-rang a-ni-yoi*, me thy-striking it-is, I shall be struck, is a correct form. It might also be expressed in the following way, *nang-in kai na-vē-rang a-ni-yoi*, thee-by me thou-strike-wilt it-is, I shall be struck indeed.

Compound verbs are freely formed in order to modify the meaning of the primary verb. Thus, *a-hong-ring-ret*, he-came-lived-again, he came alive again; *a-dēng-khiyak-yoi*, it fell-destroyed; *a-sēn-pē-yoi*, he divided-gave. The prefixes *ma* and *man* form causatives. Thus, *an-ma-soi-yoi*, they-let-him-go; *a-man-chē*, he-caused-to-go, he sent. *En* seems to have been prefixed to *tho* in *kan-tho-in-ka-ta*, probably for *ka-en-tho-ing-ka-ta*, I-arising. It seems to mean 'up.' *Hong*, to come, is used as a prefix in order to denote

motion towards the speaker ; thus, *hong-choi-ro*, come-carry, bring. *Va* or *wā* probably means 'to go,' and denotes motion. Thus, *va-sēm-ro*, go-and-cut ; *wā-haū-roi-yoi*, she went and complained. *Desideratives* are formed by adding *ncom*, to wish ; thus, *lūt-nwom-lāi-mā*, (he) to-enter-wished-not. *Intensives* seem to be formed by reduplicating the root ; thus, *a-yong-yong-ā*, he-coming-coming, running. Other words added in order to form compounds are *don*, to begin ; *jag*, well ; *kir*, back ; *sū*, entirely, etc.

The *Negative particle* is *mak*, *ma*, or *mā*. Thus, *na-pē-mak-sē*, thou-gavest-not ; *sa-mak*, bad ; *kai niēl-om-mā*, I disobeyed-not. *Lāi* is often inserted before *ma* ; thus, *ka-ma-tik-ni-lāi-ma*, I-worthy-am-not. It is probably a verb substantive. Another negative is *noni*, corresponding to Rāngkhōl *noni* ; thus, *lai choi-noning*, fine (I) pay-not-will.

The *Interrogative particle* is *mo*. It is generally a part of the interrogative pronoun, but is sometimes also added to the verb. Thus, *na-nūg-ā pa-sal nāi tū-mo an-haūng-mo*, thee-behind man young whose he-comes ? It is added to the verb when there is no interrogative pronoun ; thus, *a-sūong-yoi-mo*, has it been cooked ? In disjunctive questions it is added to both members ; thus, *tūi lū-mo na-ngam tūi dāi-mo na-ngam*, water hot thou-wishest, water cold thou-wishest ? Doest thou prefer hot or cold water ?

Order of Words.—The usual order of words is subject, object, verb. But there are many exceptions from the rule, especially in the list of words.

TIBETO-BURMAN FAMILY.

KUKI-CHIN GROUP.

AIMOL.

SPECIMEN I.

(STATE, MANIPUR.)

(Babu Bisharup Singh, 1899.)

Pasal khat nāi pasal an-ni an-om. A-nāi ma-tūm-pān ā-pā-yēng
Man one-of child male two they-were. His-son younger his-father-to
 a-ril-ā, 'Ē-pā, kai yēng-a lal nai na-pēk-rang, na-pēk-ta-ro.' A-pān
he-said, 'Father, me to property thou(?) thou-give-wilt, thou-give.' His-father
 a-nāi an-ni-yā a-lal a-sēn-pē-yoi. Ni a-laik-a-lak om-ā a-nāi
his-sons two-for his-property he-divided-gave. Days some being-in his-son
 ma-tūm-pān a-lal lim a-choy-ā mi-khūwā a-lāg-ā khad-a a-chē-yā
younger his-property all he-carrying village far-to one-to he-going
 pūwo-mag-a a-lal lim a-man-mang-yoi. Amān lal lim man-mang-sū-wā
wickedly his-property all he-wasted. He property all wasted-after
 mi-khūwā kha-da bū ra-naga a-lū-yoi. A-mā-ko a-pong-yoi. A-mān
village that-in food very it-dear-became. He he-distressed-became. He
 lai-pāk kha-da a-om-ā pasal khat-yēng a-lūd-a pasal han-ko, 'wok sēl-ro,'
country that-in residing man one-to his-going-in man that, 'pigs tend,'
 a-ta fāi-loy-ā a-man-chē. A-mān-om wok i-chāk cha-wāi ngal-om
saying fields-to he-sent. He-even pigs eaten husks even
 chāg-ā, 'ka-won man-khop-rang,' tā, ha-vā-ngal-hā tūn-ūm pē-ma-kū.
eating, 'my-belly fill-will,' saying, nevertheless anyone gave-not.
 A-ching-na-khan-a-ko a-ngāi-donā, 'Ka-pā swok ngāi ngal-om
He-wise-becoming he-to-consider-began, 'My-father's servants many even
 a-hoyān chāg-ā, kai-ko ka-bon-a-chām-a thi-rang ka-tho-yoi. Kai-in
happily are-eating, I-but my-belly-its-hunger-with dying-for I-did. I
 kan-tho-in-ka-ta ka-pā yēng chēng-ka-ta va-ril-ing-ka-ti, "Ē-pā, Pa-thien
I-arising my-father to going say-will, "O-father, God
 māi-kūng-am, ē-pā, na-māi-kūng-am, a-ni-loi kai-tho a-ni-yoi. Kai-ko
before, O-father, thee-before, sin I-did indeed. I
 na-nāi chang-rang ka-ma-tik-ni-lāi-ma. Na-swok sē-lo kārā na-swok
thy-son be-to I-worthy-am-not. Thy-servants hired among thy-servants
 khat chang-lang-rong." Hi a-ta a-mān a-pā-yēng a-hong-yoi
one be-will." This he-saying he his-father-to he-came.
 A-lāg-ā a-om-lāy-ā a-pān a-mū-wā, a-lūng-a-si-yā a-nāi-yēng
Far-off his-being-time-at his-father he-seeing, his-mind-it-moving his-son-to

a-yong-yong-ā a-ring-ā a-kū-wā, a-yū-pē. Ha-wā-han-ko a-nāi-in
he-running his-neck-on he-embracing he-kissed. Thereupon his-son
 a-pā-yēng a-ril-ā, 'Ē-pā, Pa-thien māi-kūng-am, ē-pā, na-māi-kūng-am,
his-father-to he-said, 'O-father, God before, O-father, thee-before,
 a-ni-loi kai-tho a-ni-yoi. Kai-ko na-nāi chang-rang ka-ma-tik-ni-lāi-ma.'
sin I-did indeed. I thy-son be-to I-worthy-am-not.'
 Ha-wā-han-ko a-pān a-swok-ngāi yēng a-ril-ā, 'Pūwon a-sā-tak
Thereupon his-father his-servants to he-said, 'cloth best
 va-choi-un-lā a-mā-hi man-kai-ro, a-kūt-da kūt-sabit khat man-tiēng-ro,
bringing him cause-to-wear, his-hand-on ring one put,
 a-kē-yā khonghūp beng-pē-ro. Bū a-hoy-ā nēk-in-lā a-hoy-ā om-lang-rai;
his-foot-on shoe put. Food happily eating happily remain-let-us;
 i-sig-ā-mo-ka-tin-ko ka-nāi hi-ko a-thi-nū vai-khat a-hong-ring-ret;
because my-son this he-died-having once-more he-came-alive-again;
 a-mang-nū vai-khat ka-mū-ret.' Hi an-ta a-tūn-ko an-mā-nin
he-lost-being once-more I-saw-again.' This saying now they
 an-man-hoi-yoi.
they-made-merry.

Ha-wā-takan-ko a-nāi ū-lien-pā loi-lāy-ā a-laik-om. A-mān a-in
That-time-at his-son elder fields-in he-was. He his-house
 a-hong-yong-tiyang khūwong ring ani-lām a-jēd-ā. A-mān a-swok
his-coming-arriving-at drum sound dancing he-heard. He his-servant
 khat a-koy-ā, 'I-mo ani-tho-so?' a-ta a-ding-kēi-ā. Ha-wā-han-ko
one he-calling, 'What is-being-done?' saying he-asked. Thereupon
 a-swok-pān-ko a-lai-sāng-ā, 'Na-nāi-pang-pā a-hong-kir-yoi, "nat-sat
his-servant-male he-answered, 'Thy-younger-brother he-came-retained, "illness
 mū-mag-a a-hong kir-yoi," a-ta na-pān a-hoy-ā bū a-laik-don-ā.'
without he-came-retained," saying thy-father merrily food he-prepared.'
 A-nāi ū-lien-pān a-lūng-a-thag-a lūt-nwom-lāi-mā. Ha-wā-na-khan-a-ko
His-son the-elder getting-angry to-enter-wished-not. Therefore
 a-pān a-ba-sūwog-a a-vā-ma-thēm-yoi. A-mān a-pā-yēng a-sāng-yoi,
his-father he-coming-out he-entreated. He his-father-to he-answered,
 'Ēn-ro, kūm hi-bā i-yat-da nang na-sipā ka-tho-wā vai-khat jag-om
'Look, years these many-in thy thy-service I-doing time-one even
 na-cham kai niēl-om-mā, hi-bā-dor-ā-ngal-hi ka-sap
thy-command I disobeying-was-not, nevertheless my-friends
 ka-ya-lē kan-kan-roy-ā kan-chāk-rang nang-in kēl-tē an-khat
my-companions-with together our-eating-for thou goat-young one
 jag-om na-pē-mak-sē. Na-lal lim nū-māi yēng a-pē-yā
even thou-gavest-not. Thy-property all women to giving
 a-man-mang-sū-wā na-nāi hi a-hong-na-khan-a-ko nang-in bū na-laik-don.'
wasting-all thy-son this he-came-when thou rice thou-preparedst.

Ha-wā-han-ko a-pān a-ril-ā, 'Ka-nāi, nang-ko kai-lē a-ni-tin
Thereafter his-father he-said, 'My-son, thou me-with always
 kan-om-ā, kai-yēng-ā om lim nang-a-rang-kē. A-tūn-ko na-nāi-pang-pā
we-remained, me-with being all thine-is. Now thy-younger-brother
 a-thi-yā a-ring-yoi-kē-a-nin-ko, a-mang-rēt vai-khat ka-mū-yoi-kē-a-nin-ko
he-died-having he-came-alive-because, he-lost-being again I-found-because
 kai-ni-ko a-hoy-ā kani-om-hi a-ni-yoi.'
we happily to-remain it-is.'

[No. 22.]

TIBETO-BURMAN FAMILY.

KUKI-CHIN GROUP.

AIMOL.

SPECIMEN II.

(STATE MANIPUR.)

(Babu Bisharup Singh, 1899.)

Ton-ā Chēm-chong-sai-pā an-ta pa-sal khat a-lēk-om. Tūi-dung-ā chēm
Formerly Chēm-chong-sai-pā called man one he-was. River-at dao
 a-tāt. Kai-kūwong-in a-ēl a-pēr-a-pē. A-lūng-a-thag-ā
he-sharpened. Shrimp his-thigh it-bit. His-mind-it-angry-being
 Chēm-chong-sai-pā rūo-tūk khaūm a-yong-chūl. Ār-chā a-ting a-dēng-pē,
Chēm-chong-sai-pā cut fruit-tree it-fell. Cock his-back it-fell,
 a-lūng-a-thak, ha-wā-han-kē fāi-bāng a-ra-bū a-thāi.
his-mind-it-angry-became, therefore ant its-nest he-broke.
 A-lūng-a-thak, rül a-rmai a-bēl-pē. Rül-in a-lūng-a-thak-a
Its-mind-it-angry-became, snake its-tail it-stung. Snake its-mind-it-angry-becoming
 sangal a-ēl a-chūk-pē. A-sangal-in a-lūng-a-thak-a mot-kūng
boar his-thigh it-bit. Boar his-mind-it-angry-becoming plantain-root
 a-fūr-ā. Bāk a-lūng-a-thak-a sāi-pūi a-kūor-ā
he-destroyed. Bat its-mind-it-angry-becoming elephant-female her-ear-in
 a-lūt-pē. Sāi-pūi-in a-lūng-a-thak-a sūm-tūong a-ma-lūm-rē,
it-entered. Elephant her-mind-it-angry-becoming mortar she-caused-to-roll,
 a-ma-lūm-in-kē tār-tē-pi in a-dēng-khiyak-yoi. Tār-tē-pi-in
rolling-by widow house it-destroyed. Widow
 a-lūng-a-thak wā-haū-roi-yoi, 'Sūm-tūong, lai choi-ro.' Sūm-tūong,
her-mind-it-angry-became went-complained, 'Mortar, fine pay.' Mortar,
 'Lai choi-nonong, sāi-pūi-in a-na-ma-lūm.' 'Sāi-pūi, lai choi-ro.'
'Fine pay-not-will, elephant she-caused-to-roll.' 'Elephant, fine pay.'
 'Choi-nonong, ka-kūwor-ā bāk a-lūt.' 'Bāk, lai choi-ro.' 'Choi-nonong,
'Pay-not-will, my-ear-in bat it-entered.' 'Bat, fine pay.' 'Pay-not-will,
 ka-kūng sangal-pān a-na-fūr-pē.' 'Sangal, lai choi-ro.' 'Choi-nonong,
my-root boar he-destroyed.' 'Boar, fine pay.' 'Pay-not-will,
 rül-in ka-ēl a-na-chūk-pē.' 'Rül lai choi-ro.' 'Choi-nonong, ka-ra-mai
snake my-thigh it-stung.' 'Snake fine pay.' 'Pay-not-will, my-tail
 fāi-bāng-in an-bēl.' 'Fāi-bāng nang lai choi-ro.' 'Choi-nonong, ār-chān
ants they-stung.' 'Ant thou fine pay.' 'Pay-not-will, cock

a-ra-bū a-thāi.' 'Ār-chā, lai choi-ro.' 'Choi-noning, ka-ting-yāng
my-nest he-broke. 'Cock, fine pay.' 'Pay-not-will, my-back-on
khaom in a-dēng-ā ka-lūng-a-thak.' 'Khaom, lai choi-ro.' 'Choi-noning,
fruit it-falling my-mind-it-angry-got. 'Fruit fine pay.' 'Pay-not-will,
Chēm-chong-sai-pān ka-kūng a-tūk.' 'Chēm-chong-sai-pā, nang lai choi-ro.'
Chēm-chong-sai-pā my-root he-cut. 'Chēm-chong-sai-pā, thou fine pay.'
'Choi-noning, kai-kūng-in ka-ēl a-pēr.' 'Kai-kūng, lai choi-ro.'
'Pay-not-will, shrimp my-thigh it-bit.' 'Shrimp, fine pay.'
Sang-lāi-ma. 'Lai choi-ro,' vai-khat a-ding-kēl-yoi. Sang-lāi-ma. 'A-tūn-ko
Answered-not. Fine pay, once-more she-requested. Answered-not. Now
kai-kūng, tūi lū-mo na-ngam, tūi dāi-mo na-ngam? ri-ro.'
shrimp, water hot thou-preferrest, water cold thou-preferrest? tell.
'Tūi dāi ka-ngam.' Tūi dāy-ā an-ma-soi-yoi. Kai-kūng, 'Hong-thai-pā
'Water cold I-prefer.' Water cold-in they-let go. Shrimp, 'Skilful-man
kai ka-ni-yoi.' Lai-pāk a-lūng-a-thak-rē-yoi. 'Sāi-pūi yong-koi-ro, tūi
I I-am.' People their-mind-it-angry-became. 'Elephant call, water
man-dip-rai.' A-kāng-yoi. Kai-kūng an-chūr-yoi, an-thak-yoi.
cause-to-suck-let-us. It-dry-became. Shrimp they-caught, they-killed.
'Ū-chok-pā mē-pū-chang-ro.' A-sūong-yoi. 'A-sūong-yoi-mo?' 'Ka-sūong-yoi.'
'Frog dress (-the-fish).' He-cooked. 'It-cooked-is?' 'I-cooked-have.'
'Va-sēm-ro.' 'A-tak o-ho-mo?' Omag-a. U-chok-pā, 'A-tar-ngai, ma-chial
'Divide.' 'Flesh where-is?' Was-not. Frog, 'Old-ones, salt
ka-ēnnā ka-chāk-yoi.' Lai-pāk an-lūng-a-thak-yoi. An-rēng-ā
I-examining I-eaten-have. People their-mind-it-angry-became. All
an-sig-ā an-chē-yoi. Ha-wā-yāra ū-chok-pā-hi an-sik-pē-yā
they-pinching they-departed. Therefore frog their-pinching-from
a-ting-a-fār-chūt a-om-yoi.
its-back-wart it-was.

FREE TRANSLATION OF THE FOREGOING.

How warts came on the toad's back.

Once upon a time there was a man called Chemchongsai-pa. He was sharpening his axe by the river, when a shrimp nipped him on the leg. Chemchongsai-pa became angry, and cut down a *khaūm* tree.¹ The tree became angry, and dropped one of its fruits. The fruit fell on the back of a cock. The cock became angry, and scratched up an ants' nest. The ants became angry, and stung the tail of a snake. The snake became angry, and bit a boar on the leg. The boar became angry, and rooted up a plantain-tree. A bat (that lived in the root of the plantain-tree) became angry, and flew into

¹ Its fruit is as big as a watermelon.

an elephant's ear. The elephant became angry, and set a mortar rolling; and the mortar as it rolled knocked down a widow-woman's house. The widow-woman became angry and began to scold.

'Mortar,' said she, 'pay a fine.'

'I won't', said the mortar. 'The elephant set me rolling.'

'Elephant, pay a fine.'

'I won't. A bat got into my ear.'

'Bat, pay a fine.'

'I won't. A boar rooted up the plantain-root which was my home.'

'Boar, pay a fine.'

'I won't. A snake bit me on the leg.'

'Snake, pay a fine.'

'I won't. Ants stung my tail.'

'Ant, pay a fine.'

'I won't. A cock scratched up my nest.'

'Cock, pay a fine.'

'I won't. A *khaūm*-fruit fell on my back and made me angry.'

'*Khaūm*, pay a fine.'

'I won't. Chemchongsaipa cut me down.'

'Chemchongsaipa, pay a fine.'

'I won't. A shrimp nipped me on the leg.'

'Shrimp, pay a fine.'

But the shrimp remained silent.

Again she said, 'shrimp, pay a fine.'

But the shrimp remained silent. Said she:—'Would you rather (die in) hot or in cold water?'

'I would rather (die in) cold water.'

So they put him into cold water, and he (jeered at them and swam away), saying.

'I am (too) clever (for the likes of you).'

Then they all became very angry, and called the elephant, who sucked up all the water till it was dry, and then they caught the shrimp and killed him. They gave him to a toad to cook. 'Is it cooked?' said they. 'It's ready,' said the toad. 'Then carve it for us.' (He gave them nothing but the broth.) 'Where is the flesh?' There was none. 'Old fellows, in testing the flavour, I accidentally swallowed the shrimp.'

So the people became angry, and everyone pinched him (on the back) and went his way. Thus, owing to this pinching, toads have had warts on their backs ever since.

CHIRU.

The Chirus are a small tribe in the Manipur State. They are estimated to number between 500 and 1,000 souls. Most of them live in the mountains to the west of the valley, but a few Chirus are also found as a migratory tribe in the valley. Major McCulloch thought them to form a connecting link between the Songboos and the southern tribes. Their language is most closely related to Hallām, Kōm, Rāngkhōl and Langrong.

AUTHORITIES—

McCULLOCH, MAJOR W.,—*Account of the Valley of Munnipore and of the Hill Tribes; with a Comparative Vocabulary of the Munnipore and other Languages. Selections from the Records of the Government of India (Foreign Department). No. xxvii, Calcutta, 1859. Short account of the tribe on p. 65.*

DAMANT, G. H.,—*Notes on the Locality and Population of the Tribes dwelling between the Brahmaputra and Ningthi Rivers. Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society, New Series, Vol. xii, 1880, pp. 228 and ff. Note on Chiru on p. 238.*

Two specimens and a list of standard words and phrases have been received from Manipur. They have all been prepared by Babu Bisharup Singh at Kangjup Khul. They are the only foundation for the remarks on Chiru grammar which follow:—

Pronunciation.—The marking of long vowels is not consistent. Thus, we find *khā* and *kha*, that; *rāng* and *rang*, for; *amā-ni* and *a-ma-ni*, they. *U* is always marked as long. There are apparently two diphthongs *ai*, one with a long *ā*, and another with a short *a*. Thus, *nāi*, child; *nai*, property. Both are sometimes interchangeable with *ē* and *i*. Thus, *a-rai-yoi* and *a-rē-yoi*, he said; *wāk-ri-rang*, I will go and say. *O* and *ū* seem to denote the same sound. Thus, *khū* and *kho*, village; *rū* and *ro*, the suffix of the imperative. *O* is also interchangeable with *āu*; thus, *ra-chok* and *ra-chaūk*, buy. The vowels of prefixes are often changed so as to agree with the vowels of the following syllables. Thus, *a-di*, two; *ū-rūk*, six; *ka-sā-pā*, my son; *kū-sū-nū*, my daughter; *ma-rim*, sound; *milli*, four; *mū-lūng*, mind; *a-rai*, he said; *o-om*, he was, etc. Euphonic *w*'s and *y*'s are generally inserted after an *o* and *ū*, or *ē* and *i* respectively. Thus, *kho-wā*, in the village; *a-kē-yā*, on his foot. Final consonants are sometimes silent. Thus, *pēk* and *pē*, give; *wāk*, *wāt*, and *wa*, come; *nēk* and *nī*, to eat, to swallow. Final *r* is often doubled; thus, *thirr*, iron; *sa-korr*, horse. In the same way we find *l* doubled between vowels; thus, *mallai*, tongue; *āllā*, far. This doubling is probably intended to denote the shortening of the preceding vowel. Hard and soft consonants are sometimes interchanged. Thus, *a-jēm-da-nā*, having struck; *lūk-ta-nā*, having drawn. *L* and *n* seem to be interchangeable in some cases. Thus, *a-ni-da-lā*, having been; *a-jēm-da-nā*, having struck. In *shē-ta-ngā*, having gone, *ng* is perhaps written for *n*. *J* and *y* are apparently interchangeable. Thus, *jong* and *yoūng*, a prefix denoting motion towards; *o-oyēt*, in plenty; *o-ojēd-ā*, happily, etc. *S* and *sh* are written in the same words; thus, *shāk* and *sāk*, to eat.

We have no information with regard to accents and tones.

Prefixes.—Most of the prefixes used in Chiru are pronominal or verbal prefixes, and will be dealt with below. *A* is generally the possessive pronoun of the third person, but it has also a wider use in the formation of nouns and adjectives. Thus, *a-ni*, sun; *a-pā*,

man, male being; *a-kai*, tiger; *a-thā*, good; *a-jēr*, striped; *ālā*, far. *Ka* generally means 'my,' but it occurs without such a meaning in *sūng-ka-bēk*, ring; *ka-pēk-lāi*, he is giving. *Ma* is the stem of the demonstrative pronoun, but is also used before nouns and adjectives; thus, *ma-rim*, sound; *mū-lūng*, mind; *ma-tūmā*, young. Compare also Compound Verbs. *Ra* seems to occur in *karr-nam*, my back; *ri-ming*, name. The use of such prefixes seems to be relatively restricted, in comparison with Lamgāng, Kōm, etc.

Articles.—The numeral *khat*, one, is used as an indefinite article, and definiteness is denoted by the use of relative clauses, pronominal prefixes, and demonstrative pronouns.

Nouns.—*Gender* is only apparent in the case of animate beings. It is often, in the case of human beings, distinguished by the use of different words. Thus, *ka-pā*, my father; *kū-nū*, my mother; *a-pā*, man; *nū-pāng*, woman. The usual suffixes are *pā* or *apā*, male; and *nū*, female; thus, *ka-nāi-pāng-pā*, my younger brother; *ka-sarr-nū*, my sister; *ka-sā-pā*, my son; *kū-sū-nū*, my daughter. *Pa* and *nū-pāng* are prefixed in *pa-sa-nāi*, boy; *nū-pāng-sa-nāi*, girl. The gender of animals is distinguished by adding the suffixes *chā*, male, and *a-nū-pāng*, female. Thus, *sa-korr chā*, horse; *sa-korr a-nū-pāng*, mare.

Number.—There are two numbers, the singular and the plural. When it is necessary to mark the plural, some word meaning 'many,' 'multitude,' etc., such as *hāi*, *rūk*, *ā-rop*, *a-tām-pūi*, is added. Thus, *a-soūk-hāi*, slaves; *a-pā a-tha-rūk*, good men; *kē ā-rop*, goats; *sa-korr chā a-tām-pūi*, horse male many, horses.

Case.—The *Nominative* and the *Accusative* do not generally take any suffix. Words such as *khā*, *khā-lo*, *khā-tū*, *lā*, and *tū*, all probably demonstrative pronouns, may be added in order to emphasise. Thus, *kūhā tūi khā lūk-ta-nā wāk-choi-rū*, well-from water that drawing bring; *kai-nā a-mā a-sha-pā khā-lo ra-mo-lē tām-pūi ka-jēm-yoi*, I his his-son that stripes-with much I-struck; *a-mā khā-tū anaktak jēm-da-nā rūi-rū-lē khopro*, him that well beating ropes-with bind; *kai-lā bū nēk-būi-yā a-thi-rang kā-ni-yoi*, I food eating-not dying-for I-am, I am dying here with hunger; *a-kai-tū kai-ni-nā ka-ma-tor-yoi* the-tiger we we-defeated, etc. The suffix *nā*, denoting the agent, is usually added to the subject of a transitive verb; thus, *a-pā-nā nai lim a-sēm-pē-yoi*, his father property all he-divided-gave. The *Genitive* is generally expressed by putting the governed before the governing word, without any suffix. Thus, *sa-korr hi-lā kūm*, horse this year, the years of this horse; *sa-korr a-ngoī sa-fārr*, horse white's saddle; *nang-pā in*, thy-father's house. A possessive pronoun is sometimes prefixed to the governing word; thus, *a-kai a-būn*, the-tiger its-skin. Other relations are expressed by means of postpositions. Such are:—*ā*, in, to; *dā*, to; *dīng* and *a-dīng*, to; *dīng-ā* and *a-dīng-ā*, from; *kā-rā*, from; *kong*, and *kūng*, in, among; *khan*, in; *lē*, with; *lonā*, on the top of; *māi-kūng-ā*, and *māi-kūng-am*, before; *nūi-yā*, under; *nūk* and *nū-wā*, behind; *nā*, from; *rāng*, for, etc.

Adjectives.—Adjectives are generally preceded by a prefix, usually *a*, but sometimes also others such as *ma* and *pi*; thus, *a-thā*, good; *a-ngoī*, white; *ma-tūm-ā*, young; *pi-li-tē*, small. In *a-pā a-tha-pā khat*, man good one, the suffix *pā* in *a-tha-pā* is probably a suffix of the relative participle. Adjectives follow the noun they qualify, and suffixes and postpositions are added to them, and not to the qualified noun. Thus, *a-pā a-tha-rūk dīng*, man good-many to, to good men. In *nū-pāng hāi a-tha-rūk*, good women, there are two plural suffixes, one after the noun and one after the adjective. The particles of comparison are *kārā* and *nigā*. Thus, *a-di kārā a-thā*, two from good, better; *wā-nūi-nigā arrshāng*, all (?) than high, highest. *Tak*, much, most, may be added to the adjective in order to form

a kind of absolute superlative. Thus, *pon a-tha-tak*, cloth best, the best cloth. In *amū a-sarr-nū kha-tū a-nāi-pāng-pā-nā a-shāng-dēt*, his his-sister that his-brother taller, his brother is taller than his sister, the word *dēt* is perhaps a verb meaning 'surpass.' The suffix of the agent in *a-nāi-pāng-pā-nā* shows that this word is the subject.

Numerals.—The numerals are given in the list of words. They follow the noun they qualify. There are no traces in the specimens of the use of generic prefixes or suffixes.

Pronouns.—The following are the *Personal pronouns* :—

Singular,—

kai, I. *nang*, thou. *a-mā*, he.

Plural,— *kai, ka*, my. *nang, na*, thy. *a-mā, a*, his.

kai-ni, we. *nang-ni*, you. *a-ma-ni*, they.

The words *khā*, *lā*, and *tū* may be added to the pronouns as to the nouns in order to emphasise. The genitive may be expressed by means of the short forms *ka*, *na*, and *a*, but also in the same way as with nouns. Thus, *kai-ka-chong*, of me, *lit.* I-my-word; *nang chong*, of thee, etc. The list of words gives *kai-kā-ni* and *kai-ni*, we, but only *kai-ni* occurs in the specimens. The short forms *ka*, *na*, and *a*, are apparently also used in the plural; thus, *kai-ni ka-chong*, we our-word, of us. Compare Pronominal prefixes with verbs below.

Demonstrative pronouns.—*Hī*, *hī-hī*, and *hī-lā*, this; *khā*, *kha-nā*, *khā-to*, *ma-khā*, and *tū*, that. In '*imo a-tho?*' *khātiyā arrdon*, 'what is-being-done?' saying he asked, *khātiyā* must probably be corrected to *khā ti-yā*, that saying.

There is no *Relative pronoun*. The base alone is generally used as a relative participle; thus, *ma-khā lai-pāk khan o-om mi khat*, that country in being man one. Any other form of the verb can apparently be used in the same way, even the imperative; thus, *ka-pā-nā kai-a-ding na-pē-rāng-rū nai ko-tūm-rang*, my-father-by me-to thou-give-shalt property share, the share of the property which thou, my father, wilt give me. Sometimes the two clauses are put together without any connecting participle. Thus, *nang nāi hī nang nai lim sūkangyor a-ding a-pēk-ā ma-māng-yoi, nang nāi hī a-wāt-lē-yā*, thy son this thy property harlots to giving wasted, thy son this returned-when. In *a-pā a-tha-pā khat*, man good one, the form *a-tha-pā* is perhaps a relative participle. The suffix *nā* forms a relative participle in *o-om-nā-om-nā sok-sok*, being-being snail-snail, all the snails that were there.

Interrogative pronouns.—*Tū-mo*, who? *i-mo*, what? *i-ranga-mo*, why? *i-yāt-mo*, how many? *i-chān-mo*, how much? thus, *nang ri-ming i-mo-ti*, thy name what-called-is? *nang nū-wā tū-nāi-mo-ni pa-sa-nāi ā-hong*, thy back-at whose-son-being boy comes? whose boy comes behind you.

Indefinite pronouns.—*Mi-khat-tē*, any one, *lit.* man-one-even.

Verbs.—Verbs are conjugated in person by means of pronominal prefixes. These are *ka* or *kā*, I, we; *na* or *nang*, thou, you; *a*, he, she, it, they. The vowel of the prefixes is often changed. Thus, we find *ki-ra-chaūk*, I bought; *kū-mūk-yoi-yē-lā*, we saw again; *nē-ra-chok*, thou boughtest; *o-om*, they were. The prefixes are sometimes dropped, especially before other prefixes, but it is impossible to find any rule for their omission.

The root alone, without any suffix, is freely used to denote present and past times. Thus, *kai-nā ka-jēm*, I strike; *a-rai*, he said. The suffix *lāi* is often used in the same way. Thus, *a-mā a-ni-lāi*, he is; *kai nang nāi-rang ro-hoi-lāi-maing*, I thy son-for worthy-am not, I am not worthy to be thy son; *mi khat tē pē-lāi-mā*, man one even gave-not. In *a-ma-ni a-ni-lāy-ā*, they were, *ā* is added to this *lāi*. Compare Present definite.

The suffix of the *Past tense* is *yoi*; compare *Rāngkhöl joi*, Hallām *zei*, and *Kōm yō*, Siyin *yō-hi*. Thus, *a-sēm-pē-yoi*, he divided; *a-choi-yoi*, he brought; *kūm hi-yāt-ni-yoi*, *nang sipā ka-tho-wā*, years so-many-were, thy service I did, these many years I served thee. The suffix *yoi* is occasionally used to denote the present time; thus, *a-thi-rang kā-ni-yoi*, dving-for I-am, I am about to die. Its real meaning is 'to complete,' 'to finish.' Compare *Rāngkhöl joi*. These forms are, therefore, root tenses of a compound verb. Another suffix of the past tense is apparently *tā*. It occurs in the suffix of the conjunctive participle *ta-nā*, and in *i-chān-mo a-la-tā*, how far-is-it? Compare the use of the suffix of the past tenses *tā* after adjectives in *Rāngkhöl*.

The suffix of the *Present definite* and of the *Imperfect* is *lāi*; thus, *kai-nā ka-jēm-lāi*, I am, was, striking; *a-mā-nā ching lon-ā shi-rāt so-bū ka-pēk-lāi*, he hill top-on cattle grass-is-giving. The prefix *ka* in *ka-pēk-lāi* seems to be a transitive particle; compare Tibetan *g*.

The suffix of the *Future* is *rāng* or *rang*; thus, *wāk-ri-rang*, I will go and say; *kai-nā a-jēm-rang*, I shall strike. The suffix seems to be a postposition with the meaning 'for.' Thus, *nang-rang*, thee-for, thine; *nang nāi-rāng*, thy son for, to be thy son. In this way some of the forms occurring in the list may be explained. Thus, *nang-nā a-jēm-rang nang-ni*, thee-by striking-for thou-art, thou wilt strike; *kai ni-rāng kan* (i.e., probably *ka-ni*), I being-for I am, I shall be. Compare *kai a-thi-rang kā-ni-yoi*, I am about to die. In *a-mā-ni-nā a-jēm-ra-so*, they will strike, *ra* is probably identical with *rang*, and another suffix *so* is added. Compare, however, Meithei *ra*.

Imperative.—The forms in No. 77 and ff. in the list of words are verbal nouns, and not imperatives. The suffix of the imperative is *ro* or *rū*, and in the first person plural *roi*, added to the root or to the suffix *rāng*. Thus, *pē-ro* or *pē-rū*, give; *ēn-ro*, look; *ma-tho-ro*, put ye on; *na-pē-rāng-rū*, give thou; *sa-rāng-roi*, let us eat.

The root alone, without any suffix, is used as an *Infinitive* or *Verbal noun*; thus, *ā-hong*, to come; *ā-ding*, to stand; *ka-nīngāi a-hoi a-ni-yoi*, our-glad-being merry-being it-was, we should make merry. Postpositions are freely added to this form, and in this way adverbial clauses are formed. Thus, *bū nēk-būi-yā*, food eating-not-in, with hunger; *a-sing-yoi-yā*, his-to-come-to-senses-finishing-in, when he came to senses; *nang nāi hi a-wāt-lē-yā*, thy son this his-coming-in, when this thy son came; *ma-māng-sū-li-yā*, wasting-all-in, when he had wasted all. In all these instances we have the suffix *ā* added to the root or to the suffixes *yoi* and *lāi* (*lē*, *li*), that is to say to the verbal noun of compound verbs. Other postpositions used in the same way are *khan*, *lamā*, *lē*, *mā*, *nakipō*, *nā*, and *yēlā*. Thus, *a-ni a-lēk-tē o-om-lē-khan*, days few their-being-in, when few days had past; *a-hong-lamā*, his coming in, when he came; *sok-sok khanā a-tān a-ra-sit-mā*, snail that his-running his-racing-before, or perhaps: the snail did not run the race, etc. Many similar forms occur, and they may often be as well translated as adverbial and conjunctive participles. The root alone is also occasionally used as an *Infinitive of purpose*; thus, *wok*

sên amā loi-pūk wā a-mā-kha ma-sē-yoi, pigs to-tend his fields to him he-sent. The usual suffix of this form is, however, *rāng* or *rāng-ā*. Thus, *a-tha-na-rāng-ā*, to be; *a-jēm-na-rāng-ā*, to strike. Compare Future. Instead of *rāng* we find *ro* in *ka-lom-hāi-lē a-hoi-ning-ā sā-ro*, my-friends-with merrily eating-for, in order to make merry with my friends.

Participles.—The *Relative participle* has been mentioned under the head of Relative pronouns. A *Noun of agency* seems to be formed by adding *hāi*; thus, *loi-nēi-hāi*, a cultivator; *kē-bēr-sēn-hāi*, a shepherd.

Adverbial participles are formed by means of the postposition *ā*; thus, *o-o-jēdā*, merrily; *a-hoi-ning-ā*, happy-mind-in, happily. Sometimes no suffix is added; thus, *o-o-yēt*, in plenty; *na-mak*, ill-not-being, safe and sound. The suffix *ā* also forms a kind of *Conjunctive participles*. Compare Verbal noun, above. Thus, *a-pā-nā a-mūk-yoi-yā*, *nū-ma-pok-yoi-yā*, *wāk-tan-ā*, *ring ro-ko-tho-wā a-tūm-pē*, his father having-seen-him, having-pitied, having run, neck embracing kissed. It will be seen that *ā* may be added to the suffix *yoi*. It is added to *lāi* in *a-shē-lāy-ā*, gone. Other suffixes of this participle are *lā* and *nā*, often added to the suffix of the past tense *tā*. Thus, *a-ni-da-lā*, having been; *jēm-da-nā khop-ro*, having struck bind; *lūk-ta-nā*, having drawn, and probably also *shē-tang-ā*, having gone; *a-shē-a-lā*, going; *a-ni-na-wo-lā*, being. Compare Meithei.

There is no *Passive voice*. The absence of the suffix of the agent is sufficient to indicate the passive. Thus, *i-mo a-tho*, what is-being-done? *kai khā-lo na-jēm*, me thou strikest, I am struck; *kai khā-lo a-jēm-rang ni-ti*, me striking-for thou-sayest, I shall be struck.

Compound verbs are freely formed in order to modify the sense. Thus, *a-sēm-pē*, he divided-gave, he allotted; *wāk-ri-rang*, go-say-will, I will go and say; *wāk-tan-ā*, going-running; *wāk-choi-tan-ā*, going-bringing-running, bringing quickly. Several prefixes are used. Thus, *hoi* seems to denote motion from; thus, *hoi-rū-ti*, to answer. *Jong* and *yoüng*, which are no doubt identical, mean motion towards. Thus, *jong-koi*, to call; *yoüng-loi*, to take. *Ma* forms causatives; thus, *ma-māng-yoi*, he spent; *bū nang-ma-nēk*, food thou-causest-to-be-eaten, thou givest a feast; *ma-sē-yoi*, he caused to go, he sent. Some prefixes begin with *r*, but I cannot see the exact meaning of them; thus, *archūn*, he joined; *ardon*, he asked; *a-ro-om*, he was; *a-ro-jēt*, he heard; *ro-ko-tho-wā*, embracing, etc. Other modifying words are added after the verb. The *chē* in *na-pē-mak-chē*, thou gavest not, does not form a compound with the preceding verb, but is identical with Lushēi *chē*, which is said to be added to verbs in order to indicate the object; thus, *ka-vēl-ang-chē*, I will strike thee. *Causatives* seem to be formed by adding *ma-sak*; thus, *ri-sē-ma-sak-ro*, cause him to wear. *Yot* forms *Desideratives*; thus, *i-sāk-yot*, he wished to eat. Other additions are *kir*, back; *rēt*, again; *som*, together; *sū*, entirely, etc.

The *Negative particle* is *mak*, *mā*, or *maing*; thus, *tan-lāk-mak*, did not run; *pē-lāi-mā*, did not give; *ro-hoi-lāi-maing*, I am not worthy. Another negative *būi*, corresponding to Khongzāi *pōi*, occurs in *a-thā-būi*, good-not, bad; *bū nēk-būi-ya*, food-eating-not-in, with hunger. In one instance we find a negative *tap*, probably corresponding to Meithei *ta*; thus, *ka-ra-ngāi-tap*, I disobeyed not.

The *Interrogative particle* is *mo*.

The usual **Order of Words** is subject, object, verb. The indirect object sometimes precedes and sometimes follows the direct one.

[No. 23.]

TIBETO-BURMAN FAMILY.

KUKI-CHIN GROUP.

CHIRU.

SPECIMEN I.

(Babu Bisharup Singh, 1899.)

(STATE, MANIPUR.)

Mi khat nāi apā adi o-om. Adi kong-kārā anāi ma-tūmā a-pū
Man one(-of) child male two were. Two amongst-from child younger his-father
 ading a-rai, 'ka-pā, ka-pā-nā kai-a-ding na-pē-rāng-rū nai ko-tūm-rang
to said, 'my-father, my-father-by me-to to-be-given property my-share-for
 na-pē-rāng-rū. A-pā-nā a-nāi adiyā nai lim a-sēm-pē-yoi. Ani
give. His-father his-child two-for property all he-divided-gave. Days
 alēktē o-om-lē-khan a-nāi matūmā lām-lā laipāk khat dā a-nai lim
some remaining his-child younger far country a to his-wealth all
 a-choi-yoi. Makhā laipāk khan tha-mak-a-khan-ā nai lim ma-māng-yoi.
carried-and-went. That country in wickedly property all wasted.
 Amā-nā nai lim ma-māng-sū-liyā makhā laipāk khan bū atāng-hai-yoi,
He property all wasting-after that country in rice dear-became,
 ma-khan amā a-dong-yoi. Amā-nā makhā laipāk khan o-om mi
thereupon he became-wretched. He that country in residing person
 khat-lē a-rchūn-yoi. Mi khā wok sēn amā laipūk wā amā-kha
a-to joined-together. Person that swine to-pasture his field to him
 ma-sē-yoi. Wok bū sē-kha amā isāk-yot mi khat tē
sent. Swine's food even-that he to-eat-wished man one even
 pē-lāi-mā. A-sing-yoi-yā amā-nā ahēn-dā a-rē-yoi, 'ka-pā adingā sēlo
did-not-give. Becoming-sensible he to-himself said, 'my-father from hired
 asouk hāi o-oyēt a-sāk-yoi. Kai-lā bū nēk-būiyā athi-rang
his-servants many in-abundance are-eating. I-on-the-other-hand rice eating-not to-die
 kā-ni-yoi. Kai ka-pā ading shē-tangā wāk-ri-rang, "Ka-pā, kai Pathin ading
I-am-about. I my-father to having-gone will-say, "my-father, I God to
 kā-lān-yoi, nang māi-kūngam kā-lān-yoi; kai nang nāi-rāng ro-hoi-
have-done-wrong, you before have-done wrong; I your child-to-be worthy-
 lāi-maing. Kaitū nang souk angā nā-tēt-rāng-ro." Amā-nā athoiyā apā
am-not. Me your servant like keep." He getting-up his-father
 ading a-wa-yoi. Allā a-pā-nā a-mā-kha a-mūk-yoiyā, nūmapok-yoiyā,
to came. From-a-far-off his-father him seeing, having-compassion,
 wāk-tan-ā, rīng rokothowā, a-tūmpē. A-nāi-nā a-pā ading a-rai-yoi, 'Ka-pā,
running, neck embracing, kissed, His-child his-father to said, 'my-father,

kai Pathin ading kā-lān-yoi, nang māi-kūngam kā-lān-yoi, kai nang
I God to have-done-wrong, you before have-done-wrong, I your
 nāi-rāng ro-hoi-lāi-maing.' Makhan apā-nā asōuk hāi ading a-rai-yoi
child-to-be worthy-am-not.' Thereupon his-father his-servants many to said,

'pon a-tha-tak wāk-choi-tan-ā ka-nāi-khā risē-ma-sak-ro; sūngkabēk khat
'garment best bringing-quickly my-child let-wear; ring one
 a-khūt-dā ma-tēng-ro, a-kēyā khonghūp ma-tho-ro. Ka-nāi hi a-thiyā,
his-hand-on put, his-feet-on shoes put. My-child this having-died
 wai-khat a-hong-ring-rēt-yoi-yē-lā; a-thāngā, atūn kū-mūk-yoi-yē-lā; kai-ni o-ojēdā
again becoming-alive; having-been-lost, now being-found; we merrily
 sa-rāng-roi ni-rāng-roi.' Atūntū ama-ni ahoiyā o-om-yoi.
let-us-eat let-us-drink.' Thus they happily remained.

Khā-faroi-khan anāi ū-liēn-chang loipūk-ā a-ro-om. Amā-nā a-in-ā
That-time-at his-child elder field-in was. He his-house-to
 a-hong-lam-ā khong ma-ring ālam a-ro-jēt. Amā-nā a-sōuk khat a-jong-koiyā,
in-coming drum sound dancing heard. He his-servant one calling,

'imo atho?' khā-tiyā a-rdon. Ma-khan a-sōuk-pā kha-nā a-rū-ma-sāng-yoi,
'what is-being-done?' saying asked. Thereupon his-servant that answered,

'na-nāi-pang-pā a-hong-kir-yoi. Amā-nā na-mak a-hong-kir-yoiyā uang pā-nā
'your-brother has-retained. He not-being-ill having-retained your father
 ningāi-yoiyā bū ma-nēk-yoi.' Achong hi a-jēt-lē amā-nā a-sāng-ā ā-mū-lūng
glad-being rice caused-to-be-eaten.' Word this hearing he angry his-mind

a-hāng-ā in lūt-lāi-mā. Makhā-sikhanlo a-pā wāk-sūk-wā
being-angry house entered-not. This-reason-for his-father coming-out

a-nāi-khā a-do-yoi. Ma-khan anāi-nā apā ading a-rū-ma-sāng-yoi, 'ēn-ro,
his-child entreated. Thereupon his-child father to answered, 'look,
 kūm hi-yāt-ni-yoi nang sipā ka-thowā wai-khat tēam nang chong kai
years so-many-were your service in-doing once even your words I

ka-ra-ngāi-tap; atūnom nang-nā ka-lom-hāi-lē a-hoi-ning-ā sā-ro kē-tē
have-not-disobeyed; yet you my-friends-with merrily to-eat goat-young

khat tēam kai ading na-pē-mak-chē. Nang nāi hi nang nai lim
one even me to have-not-given. Your child this your wealth all

sūkāngyor-ading a-pēk-ā ma-māng-yoi, nang-nāi hi a-wāt-lēyā nang-nā bū
harlot-to by-giving wasted, your-child this on-coming you rice

nang-ma-nēk.' Ma-khan a-pā-nā a-rai-yoi, 'ka-nāi, nang-lā kai-lē
you-caused-to-be-eaten.' Thereupon his-father said, 'my-child, you me-with

'achat-boipēdā na-omsom. Kai adingā om lim nang-rang; nang
at-all-times live-together. Me to being all yours; your

nāi-pang-pā a-ma-khā a-thiyā, wai-khat a-hong-ring-rēt-yoi; a-thāng-ā,
brother that having-died, again has-become-alive; having-been-lost,

wai-khat kū-mūk-rēt-yoi; ma-khā-si-khan-lo kai-ni ka-ningāi a-hoi a-ni-yoi.'
again has-been-found; this-reason-for we to-be-glad to-be-merry it-is-proper.'

[No. 24.]

TIBETO-BURMAN FAMILY.

KUKI-CHIN GROUP.

CHIRU.

SPECIMEN II.

(STATE, MANIPUR.)

(Babu Bisharup Singh, 1899.)

Akai-lō soksok a-tān-ra-sit, soksok kha-nā a-tān-a-ra-sit-mā soksok
Tiger-with snail ran-a-race, snail that running-race-before snails
 hāi ading, 'akai-nā na-koi-lē akhat-khat-nā hoi-rū-ti-ro,' a-rai-yoi.
all to, 'tiger-by when-called one-after-another give-answer,' said.

Akailē khanā soksok-lō a-tān-ra-sit. Soksok khanā amūnkūng
Tiger-with that snail-with ran-race. Snail that his-place in
 khanā o-om, tan-lāk-mak. A-kai khanā a-thēndōyā a-tān-ā soksok
that remained, did-not-move. Tiger that alone running snail
 a-koi, khanā makhā dīngā soksok khanā hoi-rū-tho, a-kai khanā a-koi-na-kip-ā
called, that place in snail that answered, tiger that at-every-call
 o-om-nā-om-nā soksok khanā hoi-rū-tho; khā-ti-khan a-thēndōyā a-tān-ā
whoever-was snail that answered; in-this-way alone by-running
 a-sohāiyā a-thi-yoi. Ma-khan, 'a-kai-tū kai-ni-nā ka-ma-tor-yoi,' a-ningāi-yoi-yā
getting-tired he-died. Thereupon, 'tiger we defeated,' being-glad
 soksok hāi akai achūngā a-lonnā akai abūn khā ajē om-yoi.
snails all tiger on-the-back-of treading tiger skin that striped remained.
 Soksok-nā a-lonnā kha-na-hi-ti a-tar-hāi iraiyā khanā ki-jēt.
Snails treading-on it-was-caused old-men having-told this is-known.

FREE TRANSLATION OF THE FOREGOING.

Once on a time a tiger and a snail ran a race. The snail had previously arranged with all the other snails that, whenever the tiger should call him as he ran, he should be answered by any snail met by him in the way.

Accordingly when the tiger started the snail did not move a single step from his place. The tiger, after running alone for some time, called the snail, but was answered by another snail, who was waiting for him in the neighbourhood.

The foolish tiger, mistaking him for the same snail, continued running till he was quite tired out and fell dead on the ground.

Now all the snails gathered in joy and crawled on the dead tiger, leaving stripes on his skin as they crawled along.

This, the old men say, is the reason why the tigers have striped skins.

KOLRĒN OR KOIRENG.

The Kolrēns or Koirēngs are a small tribe in the State of Manipur. According to Mr. Damant, they dwell in eight small villages on the hills north of the valley, and number about 600. They are also found as a migratory tribe in the valley itself. Kolrēn is the name which the tribe gives to itself, and Koirēng is probably a Manipuri corruption of this name. The Kwoirēngs or Liyāngs, which have been dealt with under the Nāgā-Kuki group, are a different tribe, and the languages of both have very little in common.

AUTHORITIES—

McCulloch, Major W.,—*Account of the Valley of Munnipore and of the Hill Tribes; with a comparative Vocabulary of the Munnipore and other Languages. Selections from the Records of the Government of India (Foreign Department). No. xxvii. Calcutta, 1859. Note on the Koirēngs on pp. 64 and f.*

DAMANT, G. H.,—*Notes on the Locality and Population of the Tribes dwelling between the Brahmaputra and Ningthi Rivers. Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society, New Series, Vol. xii, 1880, pp. 228 and ff. Short note on the tribe on p. 238.*

The Kolrēn dialect in essential points agrees with Hallām, Kōm, Rāngkhōl, Lang-rong, etc.; in some instances most closely with Khongzāi. Two specimens and a list of standard words and phrases have been prepared by Babu Bisharup Singh in the Kharang Koirēng village in the Manipur valley. They are the only foundation of the remarks on the Kolrēn dialect which follow.

Pronunciation.—The vowels of the prefixes have apparently a rather indistinct sound. Thus, we find *ka-pā* and *ki-pā*, my father; *ma-tīk*, worthy; but *mī-tūm*, young; *ki-ni*, two; but *kū-rūk*, six. This sound might perhaps be denoted by means of an *a* above the line; thus, *k^a-pā*, my father. *U* is always marked as long, but it is certainly short in many instances. It seems to be interchangeable with *o*; thus, *pē-ro* and *pē-rū*, give. It is sometimes also interchanged with *oi* and *ūo*; thus, *soi*, *so*, and *sū*, entirely; *sūok*, *sūk*, and *sok*, come out. In a similar way *ai* is interchangeable with *ē*; thus, *chai* and *chē*, go; *hai*, and *hē*, a verbal prefix denoting motion towards. *Ē* and *iē* interchange in *yiēng-ā* and *yēng-ā*, from. When a postposition beginning with a vowel is added to a word ending in a vowel, there is usually a contraction. Thus, *a-pān* for *a-pā-in*, by the father. A euphonic *y* is inserted after *ē* and *i*; thus, *a-chē-yā*, going; *lai-yā*, in the fields. The diphthong *ūo* is often written *ūwo*; thus, *kūworr*, ear; *pūwōn*, cloth; *sūwok*, *sūok*, *sūk*, and *sok*, to come out, etc. Final consonants are occasionally silent; thus, *pēk* and *pē*, give; *nūk* and *nū*, back, etc. Double *m* is sometimes pronounced almost as single; thus, we find *omak* for *om-mak*, is not. The sound of *h* seems to be rather faint. We find it dropped in some instances in the second specimen, after a preceding *n*; thus, *an-ong-sūwok* for *an-hong-sūwok*, they came out. Final *n* seems to be occasionally dropped; thus, *a-wa-mi-thēm-yai*, he entreated; *ki-min-chē-yai*, he sent. The prefixes *mī* and *min* in these words are no-doubt identical. Final *m* seems to be interchangeable with *ng*; thus, *ram* and *rang*, place; *cham* and *chong*, word. *Ng* seems to mark a faint nasal sound in *nūng-tiēng* or *nūk-tiēng*, behind; *maong* and *mao*, not, etc. *B* and *w* are interchangeable in *a-won*, his belly; *ka-bon*, my belly. The *b* in such words is due to the common pronunciation of *w* in Eastern Indo-Aryan vernaculars.

Prefixes and suffixes.—Most suffixes are used in order to effect the inflection of nouns and verbs, and will be dealt with below. The same is the case with many prefixes. These latter are especially often used before verbs, and their proper meaning cannot always be ascertained. Some prefixes seem to have a rather wide meaning. Thus, the prefix *a*, which usually seems to be identical with the possessive pronoun of the third person, is used in the formation of nouns and adjectives. Thus, *a-nai*, property; *a-nārr*, nose; *a-lām*, dancing; *a-lāk*, far. A prefix beginning with *k* occurs in numerals and verbs; thus, *ki-ni*, two; *kan-thūm*, three; *kū-rūk*, six; *kērr-thē*, to arise; *kē-hai-thai*, heard. A prefix *ma* or *mi* occurs in *ma-tik*, worthy; *mi-tūm*, young; *milli*, four, etc. Compare Compound verbs.

Articles.—There are no articles. The numeral *khat*, one, is used as an Indefinite article, and prefixes, demonstrative pronouns, and relative clauses supply the place of the Definite article.

Nouns.—Nouns denoting relationship and parts of the body are usually preceded by a possessive pronoun. Thus, *ki-nū-mai*, wife, *lit.* my wife; *a-mit*, eye, *lit.* his eye.

Gender is only apparent in the case of animate nouns. It is, when necessary, distinguished by means of suffixes, or, in the case of human beings, also by using different words. Thus, *hi-pā*, my father: *ka-nū*, my mother: *pasal*, man; *nū-mai*, woman. *Pā* and *nū* are the usual suffixes in the case of human beings; thus, *cha-pā*, son; *cha-nū*, daughter. In No. 101 we find the form *ki-pā khat-pā*, my-father one-male. The *pā* in *khat-pā* is, however, perhaps the suffix of a relative participle. Compare *a-cha-pā ū-pā-pā*, his son-male old-male-being, his elder son. The usual suffixes in the case of animals are *chal* and *tang*, male, and *pi* or *api*, female. Thus, *sakorr chal*, horse: *sakorr api*, mare; *ūi-tang*, dog; *ūi-pi*, bitch.

Number.—There are two numbers, the singular and the plural. When it is necessary to denote the plural some word meaning 'many,' 'all,' etc., is added. Thus, *a-soūk hāi*, his servant all, his servants; *nū-mai a-sā an-tam*, woman good many, good women.

Case.—The *Nominative* and the *Accusative* do not take any suffix. *Ko*, probably a demonstrative pronoun, is sometimes added to the noun in order to emphasise it. Thus, *ha-wā chong hin Kol-rēn-ko a-tam sūwok-maong*, that reason for Kolrēns many came-out-not, therefore many Kolrēns did not come out. The suffix *in*, denoting the agent, is usually added to the subject of a transitive verb. Thus, *a-pān a-nai pūm-pāng a-cha-pā ki-ni ŷiēng a-sēm-pēk-yai*, his father his property all his sons two to he-divided-gave. The *Genitive* is usually expressed by putting the governed before the governing word. Thus, *hi-wā sa-korr hi-ko kūm*, this horse this year, the years of this horse; *nī-pā in-ā*, thy father's house-in. The governed word is sometimes repeated before the governing one by means of a possessive pronoun. Thus, *pasal khat a-cha-pā*, man one his-sons; *ka-bon-a-chām-ā*, my-belly-its-hunger-in, with hunger. A suffix *tā*, probably meaning 'belonging to,' 'being,' is sometimes added to the governed noun. Thus, *ka-pā-tā sē-lo a-soūk hāi*, my-father's hired servants all. This suffix is also used in Lushēi and connected languages, especially when the governing word is understood. Compare the corresponding sentence in the English original 'how many hired servants of my father's.' Other relations are expressed by means of postpositions. Such are:—*ā*, in, to, on; *in*, in; *kārā*, from; *kūngnoyā*, under; *lē*, together with, by means of; *mā-tiyēng*, *mā-tiēng*, and

māi-kūng-ā, before; *nūng-tiyēng* and *nūk-tiēng*, behind; *sūngā*, in; *yiēng*, to; *yiēng-a*, from, etc.

Adjectives.—Adjectives are usually preceded by one of the prefixes *a* and *mi*. Thus, *a-lāk*, far; *mi-tūm*, younger. *A-nai-tak-ā*, near, is an adverbial expression, *lit.* 'near-much-in.' A suffix *pā*, probably forming a relative participle, is sometimes added. Thus, *mi-tūm-pā*, young-being; *ū-pā*, old-being. The original verbal force of the adjectives appears in forms such as *pasul-pā a-sū an-tam*, man good many, where the prefix *an* in *an-tam* is identical with the plural pronominal prefix used with verbs. Adjectives usually follow, but occasionally precede, the noun they qualify; thus, *a-cha-pā mi-tūm-pā*, his-son the-younger; *a-lāk lai-pāk khat-ā*, far country one-to. The particle of comparison seems to be *nēko*; thus, *a-mā a-charr-nū nēko a-nāi-pā a-sāng*, he his-sister than his-brother he-tall(-is), his brother is taller than his sister. Another form of the comparative is *a-mā ēkin-ko* (perhaps *nēk-in-ko*) *a-mā sā-dēt*, him than he good-more, better. *Kārā*, from, may be used instead of *nēko*; thus, *a-tam kārā a-sā-ko a-mū a-sā*, many from good he good, best. A kind of superlative is also formed by adding *tak*, much, to the adjective. Thus, *a-sa-tak pūwon*, the best cloth.

Numerals.—The numerals are given in the list of words. They follow the noun they qualify. *Ki* in *ki-ni*, *kan* in *kan-thum*, etc., are probably generic prefixes. Compare Tibetan *gñis*, two; *gsum*, three, and similar forms in several Bodo and Nāgā dialects. *Chai* is another prefix used when the number applies to money. Thus, *dangkā chai-ni*, two rupees. Other generic prefixes do not occur in the specimens.

Pronouns.—The following are the *Personal pronouns* :—

Singular,—

<i>kai</i> , I.	<i>nang</i> , thou.	<i>a-mā</i> , he.
<i>ka</i> , <i>ki</i> , my.	<i>na</i> , <i>ni</i> , thy.	<i>a-mā</i> , <i>a</i> , his.
<i>kai-tā</i> , mine.	<i>nang-tā</i> , thine.	<i>a-mā-tā</i> , his.

Plural,—

<i>kai-ni</i> , we.	<i>nang-ni</i> , you.	<i>an-mā-ni</i> , they.
<i>kai-ni-tā</i> , our.	<i>nang-ni-tā</i> , your.	<i>an-mā-ni-tā</i> , their.

Demonstrative pronouns such as *hā* and *ko*, that, are often added to the personal pronouns in order to emphasise; thus, *a-mā-hā*, him; *an-mā-ni-ko*, they. The objective case may be formed by adding *chi* to the verb; thus, *ni-pē-mak-chi*, thou didst not give me. The genitive is formed in the same way as with substantives or by means of the possessive pronouns. Thus, *kai-ni chong*, our word, of us; *nang na-sipā*, thou thy-service, thy service; *ni-ming*, thy name, etc.

Demonstrative pronouns.—*Hī*, *hī-wā*, and *hī-wā hī-ko*, this; *hā* and *hā-wā*, that. *Ko*, which is often added to nouns and pronouns, is probably a demonstrative pronoun. Thus, *ū-pā hāi chong-ko*, old all word-that, the tale of old people is the following. *Han-ko* seems to mean 'that' in *nini-tho hanko ang-sik-mo-ni*, you-done that what-for-is? why are you doing these things. In *hā-wā-han-ko*, thereupon, *han-ko* seems to be for *hā-in-ko*, that-in.

There are no *Relative pronouns*. The relative participle is usually formed without any suffix and is identical with the form used to denote present and past times. Thus, *a-mā ram-ā a-om pasal khat*, that place-in being man one; *wok yiēng a-pē cha-wāi*, pigs

to given husks; *nini-tho han-ko*, you-done that, that which you are doing; *kain bān-sik-a-ni a-nai ki-tūm ha-wā*, me-by getting-for-being property share that, the share of the property which I shall get; *yāo-khāl-pasal*, cattle-tending-man, shepherd. A suffix *pā* has been mentioned in connexion with adjectives. Thus, *a-cha-pā mi-tūm-pā ha-wā*, his-son younger that. Another suffix is *nā* in *mi-ring a-hong-sok-nā khūrr-pi ha-wā*, men coming-out hole that, the hole through which the people might have come out. This *nū* is common in connected dialects. In Lai the corresponding suffix is *nāk*, which is used to form relative participles, compound nouns, etc.. In *na-nai-nak*, thy property, we probably have the same suffix, *nai-nak* being derived from *nai*, to have. Compare Lai *ka-nāk*, road, from *kal*, to go.*

Interrogative pronouns.—*Khoi-mo* and *khoy-ē-ni*, who? *ang-ē* and *ang-mo*, what? *ang-sik-mo* and *ang-sik-ē-ni*, why? *i-yāt-mo* and *ang-yāt-mo*, how many? Thus, *ni nūk-tiēng khoi chā mo a-wā*, thec-behind whose boy comes? *ni ming ang-mo-ni* (i.e., *ang-mo ni-ti*), thy name what-do-you-call? *I-yāt-mo* contains another stem *i*; compare *i-mo*, what? in Rāngkhōl, etc. A pronoun *tū-mo*, who? may be inferred from *tū-nūm*, anyone.

Verbs.—Verbs are conjugated in person and number by means of pronominal prefixes. The following occur:—*ka* and *ki*, I; *kin*, we; *na* and *ni*, thou; *nin*, *nina* and *nini*, you; *a*, he, she, it; *an* and *ana*, they. The final vowels in *nina*, *nini*, and *ana*, are probably only an inorganic vocalic sound inserted between concurrent consonants in order to make the pronunciation easier.

The root alone, without any suffix, is freely used to denote present and past times. Thus, *kai ki-chai*, I am; *pa-sul lhat a-cha-pā ki-ni an-om*, man one his-sons two they-were. *A-ni*, it is, it was, is sometimes added, apparently in order to emphasise that the action really takes place. Thus, *a-ni-ti-a-ni*, he-said-it-is, he said indeed; *ka-nē-ri-chok-a-ni*, I-bought-it-is, I bought indeed.

A suffix *ā* is sometimes added. Thus, *kai-ni-ko a-fūt-pēk-ā-ko Pa-thiēn khūr-ā kin-am-ā*, we at-first God's netherland-in we-were. This suffix is probably a copula or verb substantive. In *a-tam an-ong-sūk-o*, many they-came-out, we have apparently a suffix *o* used in a similar way. Compare Introduction, p. 7, above.

The suffix of the *Past tenses* is *yai*. Thus, *a-sēm-pēk-yai*, he-divided-gave. *Yai* probably means 'complete,' 'finish'; compare Rāngkhōl *jōi*. Hence it may also be used to denote the present time when the action is denoted as a completed or established fact. Thus, *thi-rong ka-ti-yai*, dying-for I-have-said, I am about to die; *ki-ma-tik-ni-mak-yai*, I-worthy-am-no-more.

A *Present definite* and an *Imperfect* are effected by adding the verb *om*, to be, to remain, to the principal verb. *Om* is, in this form, apparently used as an impersonal verb, and the principal verb takes the form of a participle or verbal noun. Thus, *kain ki-wēl-ā a-om*, me-by my-striking-in it-is, I am striking; *kain nang cham ki-ngāi-mak-nā omak*, me-by thy word my-disobeying was not; *kain ki-wēl-ā a-om-yai*, I was striking.

The *Future* is formed by adding *ing*, *sik*, and *rang*, all probably postpositions meaning 'for,' 'in order to' and conveying the force of a future or an imperative. To these forms are added the verb *ni*, to be, and another verb which has the forms *tā*, *tē*, and *ti*, and probably corresponds to Lushēi *tí*, to say, to do, to work towards. Thus, *wa-chēng-ki-tā*, going-for-I-saying, I-will-go; *wa-ril-ing-ki-tē*, I will say; *kai-ni a-*

hoi-yā om-sik-a-ni, we happily being-for it-is, we should be happy; *thi-rong-ka-ti-yai*, dying-for-I-said, I am dying. These forms apparently consist of an infinitive of purpose or imperative and the verbs *ni* and *ti*. Analogous forms occur in connected languages such as Hallām, Khongzāi, Pānkhū, or Mhār. Compare above, p. 196. In Khongzāi the future is formed by adding *tē* to the principal verb. This verb *tē* may then be inflected, by means of the ordinary pronominal prefixes, in person; thus, *nang-in wonāng-na-tē*, thou wilt strike. It seems to be different in Kolrēn, if we can trust the list of words which contains forms such as *nang-ni* (i.e., *nang-in*) *ni-wēl-ing kē-tē*, thou wilt strike, and adds *kē-te* to the form *wēl-ing* in all persons and numbers. *Kē-tē* must then be a compound verb with a prefix *kē*, before which the usual pronominal prefixes are dropped. The suffix *ing* seems to be related to *ēng* or *dēng* in *khodēng a-thē-yai*, he fell in want. *Sik* also occurs in forms such as *ang-sik-mo-ni*, why-is-it? *pūm-pāng nang-nai-sik*, all thy property-for, it will all become thy-property, etc.

The suffix of the *Imperative* is *ro* or *rū*, and in the first person plural *roi*; thus, *pē-ro* and *pē-ru*, give; *cha-in-lā om-roi*, eating let-us-remain. In *kū-ti khat min-tiyēng-ro*, ring one cause-(him-)to-put-on, the suffix *ro* seems to be added to the future suffix *ing* or *ēng*. Another suffix *o* seems to occur in *lūt-o a-ti-nūm-a-dā-yai*, 'enter' saying-even-he-refused, he would not go in.

The root alone is used as an *Infinitive* or *Verbal Noun*. Thus, *kai-ni-wēl a-sā*, my-striking good-is, I may strike; *ni-cha-pā chang ki-ma-tik-ni-mak-yai*, thy son to-be I-worthy-am-no more. The past tense in *yai* is, in the same way, used as a past verbal noun before postpositions. Such are added in order to form adverbial clauses. Thus, *ni-a-lēk-a-lak om-ā*, days few being-in, when few days had passed; *a-ching-yai-yā*, his-coming-to-senses-finishing-in, when he had come to senses; *nē-hong-pēk-ā*, his-coming-time-at, when he came; *a-mang-so-nū*, his-wasting-all-after, when he had wasted all; *chong ha-wā a-thai-dang-ā*, word that his-hearing-in, when he heard this word. The forms *ka-chē*, go; *a-chā-yē*, eat, etc., in No. 77 and ff, are probably verbal nouns. There are no instances of their use in the specimens. The suffix of the *Infinitive of purpose* is *sik*; thus, *ki-sūwan-lē kē-roi-lēyā a-hoi-yā ki-chāk-sik*, my-friends-with together merrily my-eating-for, in order that I might feast with my friends. The forms *chang-sik-a-ni*, to be, and *ni-wēl-sik-a-ti*, to strike, are compound forms and seem literally to mean 'being-for-it-is,' and 'striking-for-he-says.' An imperative in connection with the participle of *ti*, to say, may also be used in order to denote the purpose. Thus, *pasal-pā ha-wā wok yong-khāl-ro ki-ti a-mā lai-yā a-mā-hā ki-min-chē-yai*, man that 'pigs tend' saying his fields-to him sent.

Participles.—The *Relative participle* has been mentioned in connexion with Relative pronouns. *Adverbial participles* are formed by adding the postposition *ā*; thus, *a-hoi-yā*, merrily; *na-lai-sa-lai-yā*, safely. The same form is also used as a *Conjunctive participle*; thus, *a-mang-yai-yā wai-khat ki-bān-yai*, he-lost-having-been again found-was. The root alone is also used in this way; thus, *lūt-o a-ti-nūm-a-dā-yai*, 'enter' saying-even-he-refused; *wok yong-khāl-ro ki-ti ki-min-chē-yai*, 'pigs tend' saying he sent. The suffix *in-lā* forms a conjunctive participle which is substituted for the first of two co-ordinate imperatives. Thus, *a-sa-tak pūwon hai-choinlā ki-cha-pā min-bāng-ro*, best cloth bringing my-son cause-to-wear.

There is no *Passive voice*. Thus, *wok yiēng a-pē cha-wāi*, pigs to given husks; *a-bān-yai-yā*, he has been found again. The context, and the absence of the suffix of the agent, show that such forms have a passive meaning. I cannot properly analyse the forms *kai-yē ni-wēl*, I am struck; *kai-yē ni-wēl-yai*, I was struck; *kai-yē ni-wēl-hi-ka-ti*, I shall be struck. *Kai-yē* seems to mean 'concerning me.'

Compound verbs are freely formed in order to modify the meaning of the principal verb. Thus, *a-sēm-pēk-yai*, he divided-gave; *a-hong-kir-yai*, he-came-he-returned, he came back; *an-ong-sūwok*, they-came-went-out, they came out. There are, especially, several prefixes. *Hai* and *hē* seem to denote motion towards; thus, *hai-choi*, to bring; *hai-koi*, to call; *hē-min-to-ro*, put on him. *Kē* occurs in verbs such as *kērrthē*, to arise; *kē-hai-thai*, he heard. It does not appear to add anything to the meaning. The same is the case with *ki* in forms such as *ki-ti*, saying; *ki-min-chē-yai*, he sent. *Laik*, *lai*, and *la* seem to be different forms of a verb which perhaps means 'to be.' Thus, *a laik-om*, he was; *kai ki lai-chang-chang*, I was; *kai ki la-chang*, I am. The prefix *min* forms causatives. Thus, *ki-min-chē-yai*, he caused to go, he sent; *min-bāng-ro*, cause to wear, etc. A prefix *na*, perhaps corresponding to the Mikir defining prefix *nāng*, occurs in *tū-nūm na-pē-pēk-mao-yai*, anyone gave not. Another prefix *nē* is found in *ni-cha-pā hi nē-hong-pēk-ā*, thy son this came-when. It is perhaps connected with *a-nai*, near. It is combined with another prefix *ri* in *nē-ri-chok*, to buy. *Ni* is prefixed to several transitive verbs; thus, *a-ni-wēl*, he strikes; *a-ni-ti-a-ni*, he-said-it-is, he said indeed. *Wa* is a verb meaning 'to go,' 'to come.' It is often prefixed to other verbs and seems to convey the idea of motion; thus, *a-wa-tān-ā*, running; *a-wa-mi-thēm-yai*, he entreated, etc. *Yong* seems to mean motion from, away; thus, *yong-thal-ro*, draw (water from the well); *a-yong-mū*, he caught sight of (him); *yong-khāl-ro*, go and tend (pigs), etc. The verb *khāl*, to tend, seems to be connected with Lushēi *kal*, to go, and to represent a well-known principle for the formation of causatives by means of aspiration of the initial consonant. *Desideratives* are formed by adding *nūwom*, to wish; thus, *a-chā-nūwom-tak*, he-to-eat-wished much. *Potentiality* is denoted by adding *thai*; thus, *miring hāi sok-thai-mak-ā*, people all come-out-could-not. *Soi*, *so*, and *sū*, seem to mean 'entirely'; *sūom*, together; *tak*, much, etc.

The *Negative particles* are *mak* and *mao* or *maong*; thus, *ni-mak*, is-not, no; *ni-pē-mak-chi*, thou-gavest-not-to-me; *Kol-rēn-ko a-tam sūwok-maong*, Kolrēns many came-out-not. Note the reduplication of the verb in *na-pē-pēk-mao-yai*, did not give.

The *Interrogative particle* is *mo*. Compare Interrogative pronouns.

The usual **Order of Words** is subject, object, verb. The indirect object usually follows the direct one.

[No. 25.]

TIBETO-BURMAN FAMILY.

KUKI-CHIN GROUP.

KOLRĒN OR KOIRENG.

SPECIMEN I.

(STATE, MANIPUR.)

(Babu Bisharup Singh, 1899.)

Pasal khat achapā kini anom. Anmāni kini kārā achapā mitūmpā
Man one his-sons two had. Them two from his-son younger
 hawā apā yiēng a-ni-ti-a-ni, 'kapā, kain bān-sik-a-ni anai kitūm hawā
that his-father to said, 'my-father, by-me to-be-received goods share that
 kai yiēng na-pē-rū.' Apān anai pūmpāng achapā kini yiēng
me to give.' His-father his-goods all his-sons two to
 a-sēm-pēk-yai. Ni alēk-alak omā achapā mitūmpā anai pūmpāng
he-divided-gave. Days a-few remaining his-son younger his-property all
 a-choi-soi-yai alāk laipāk khat-ā achēyaiyā anai pūmpāng hawā
carrying distant country a-to having-gone his-property all that
 pūwo-mag-ā a-mang-soi-yai. Anai pūmpāng hawā amangso-nū a-ram-ā bū
wickedly wasted. His-wealth all that wasting-after place-in rice
 atam a-lai-lū. Hawā-hanko amā khodēng-a-thē-yai. Amān amā ram-ā
very became-dear. Thereupon he became-wretched. He that place-in
 a-om pasal khat yiēng achēyā an-kiy-archūn-yai. Pasalpā hawā wok
residing man one to going joined-together. Man that swine
 yong-khāl-ro kiti amā laiā amāhā ki-min-chē-yai. Wok yiēng apē
pasture saying his field-to him sent. Swine to given
 chawāi rangam a-cha-nūwom-tak, tūnūm na-pē-pēk-mac-yai. A-ching-yai-yā
husks eren he-to-eat-wished-much, anyone did-not-give. Becoming-sensible
 amān athaibēyā a-ni-ti-a-ni, 'kapā-tā sēlo asoūk hāi ahoiyā an-chāk-ā
he to-himself said, 'my-father's hired his-servants all happily feeding
 an-cha-niyang-yai, kaiko ka-bon-a-chām-ā thi-rong-ka-ti-yai. Kai kipā
they-eating-living-were, I my-stomach-its-hunger-with am-about-to-die. I my-father
 yiēng wa-chēng-ki-tā wa-ri-ling-ki-tē, "kapā, kai Pathiēn māi-kūngā nang-māi-kūngā
to going will-say, "my-father, I God before you-before
 kilēmālē-yai, nichapā chang ki-ma-tik-ni-mak-yai. Kai ni-soūk khat
have-done-wrong, your-son to-be worthy-am-not. Me your-servant one
 tūkā ni-tēt-ro." Amān akērrthēyā apā yiēng a-wa-yai, alāk rangā
like keep." He arising his-father to came, far place-in

a-omā apān a-yong-mū, a-ning-a-si-yaiyā, a-wa-tān-ā, a-ring a-wa-kolā,
he-remaining his-father he-saw, his-mind-it-pitying running, his-neck embracing,
 ayok-pē. Achapā hawā apā yiēng a-wa-ril-yai, 'kapā, kai Pathiēn
he-kissed. His-son that his-father to said, 'my-father, I God
 māi-kūngā nang māi-kūngā kilēmalē-yai, ni-chapā chang ki-ma-tik-ni-mak-yai.
before you before have-done-wrong, your-son to-be worthy-am-not.'

Apān asoūk hāi yiēng chong apēkā, 'asatak pūwon hai-choin-lā
His-father his-servants all to orders gave, 'best clothes bringing
 kichapā min-bāng-ro; a-khūt-ā kūti khat min-tiyēng-ro, a-kē-yā kēhūp
my-son cause-to-wear; his-hand-on ring one put, his-feet-on shoe
 hē-min-to-ro; kichapā hi athiyā, wai-khat a-hong-ring-yai-yā; amangā,
put; my-son this having-died, again becoming-alive; having-been-lost,
 wai-khat a-bān-yaiyā; kaini ahoiyā cha-in-lā omroi.' Hingā-yēntā anmāni
again being-found; we merrily eating let-us-remain.' Thus they
 ahoiyā an-om-yai.
happily remained.

Hawā khanan achapā ūpā-pā laipūkā a-laik-om. Amān
That time-at his-son elder field-in was. He
 a-inā awā khūwong asūtā alām aring kē-hai-thai. Amān
his-house-to in-coming drum beating dancing sound heard. He
 asoūk khat a-hai-koiyā, 'nini-tho-hanko ang-sik-mo-ni?' a-ding-kēl-yai.
his-servant one calling, 'you-by-done-that why-is?' asked.
 Hawā-hanko asoūk hawā asāngyai, 'nī-nāi-pā a-hong-kir-yai. Amā
Thereupon his-servant that answered, 'your-brother has-retained. He
 na-lai-sa-lai-yā a-hong-kir-ā ni-pān a-ning-a-sā bū a-pēk.'
without-illness having-retained your-father glad-being rice(feast) he-gives.'
 Chong hawā athaidangā amān a-lūng-a-thak-ā inā lūto a-ti-nūm-a-dā-yai.
Word this hearing he being-angry house-in enter he-to-say-refused.
 Hiwā chong-hin apān a-wa-sūok-ā a-wa-mi-thēm-yai. Hawā-hanko achapā
This reason-for his-father having-come-out entreated. Thereupon his-son
 hawā apā yiēng asāngyai, 'ēnro, kūm hiwā-tūkin nang na-sipā
that father to answered, 'look, years so-many your your-service
 kithowā wai-khat-bai kain nang cham ki-ngāi-mak-nā omak. Hawā-takhan
in-doing once-even I your words disobeying was-not. Nevertheless
 ki-sap ki-sūwan-lē kē-roi-lēyā ahoiyā ki-chāk-sik kēl tē khat bēum
my-friends companions-with together merrily to-eat goat young one even
 ni-pē-mak-chi. Sūkāng yiēng na-nai-nak pūmpāng a-pēk-ā
you-have-not-given. Harlot to your-property all giving
 ni-min-mang-sūwā nichapā hi nē-hong-pēk-ā nang bū ni-pēk-yai.'
who-wasted your-son this on-coming you rice(feast) have-given.'
 Hawā-hanko apān a-ti-yai, 'kichapā, nang-ko kai-lē anisūoni ni-om-sūom;
Thereupon his-father said, 'my-son, you me-with always live-together;

ki-nai achang pūmpāng nang-nai-sik. Ni-nāi-pā hi athiyā,
my-wealth being all your-wealth-for. Your-brother this having-died,
 wai-khat a-hong-ring-yai; a-mang-yai-yā, wai-khat ki-bān-yai; hiwā
again has-become-alive; having-been-lost, again has-been-found; this
 chong-hin kai-ni ahoiyā om-sik-a-ni.'
reason-for we merrily to-remain-it-is.'

[No. 26.]

TIBETO-BURMAN FAMILY.

KUKI-CHIN GROUP.

KOLRĒN OR KOIRENG.

SPECIMEN II.

(STATE, MANIPUR.)

(Babu Bisharup Singh, 1899.)

Ūpā	hāi	chong	ko,	kaini-ko	a-fūt-pēk-ā-ko	Pathiēn	khūrā
<i>The-old</i>	<i>all</i>	<i>word</i>	<i>that,</i>	<i>we</i>	<i>at-first</i>	<i>God's</i>	<i>nether-land-in</i>
kin-omā.	Miring	a-hong-sok-nā	khūrrpi	hawā	lūng	a-khār-ā,	
<i>we-were.</i>	<i>People</i>	<i>coming-out</i>	<i>hole</i>	<i>that</i>	<i>stone (with)</i>	<i>was-shut-up,</i>	
miring	hāi	sok-thai-mak-ā.	Hawā-hanko	lāi-lēnin	lūng	hawā	
<i>people</i>	<i>all</i>	<i>come-out-could-not.</i>	<i>Then</i>	<i>a-bird</i>	<i>stone</i>	<i>that</i>	
a-fong-ā	miring	hāi	an-ong-sūwok.	Kolrēn ¹	kaini-ko	kin-khēk-ā	
<i>opening</i>	<i>people</i>	<i>all</i>	<i>came-out.</i>	<i>Koireng</i>	<i>we</i>	<i>making-noise</i>	
kin-ong-sūwok-ā,	Pathiēn-in	'atam	wai-yai'	a-ti-yā	wai-khat	a-ni-khār-ā.	
<i>coming-out,</i>	<i>God-by</i>	<i>'many</i>	<i>are'</i>	<i>saying</i>	<i>again</i>	<i>shut-up.</i>	
Khongsāi,	Mērōng,	an-mā-ni-ko	a-ching-ā	an-om-chiēnā	atam		
<i>Khongzāis,</i>	<i>Kabui (Nāgās)</i>	<i>they</i>	<i>sensibly</i>	<i>being-silent</i>	<i>many</i>		
an-ong-sūko.	Hawā	chong-hin	Kolrēn-ko	atam	sūwok-maong.		
<i>came-out.</i>	<i>That</i>	<i>reason-for</i>	<i>Kolrēn</i>	<i>many</i>	<i>did-not-come-out.</i>		
An-mā-ni-ko	a-tam	an-sūwo.					
<i>Those</i>	<i>many</i>	<i>came-out.</i>					

¹ *Kolrēn* is the name of the caste used by the people themselves.

FREE TRANSLATION OF THE FOREGOING.

Our ancestors tell that, at first, we were in the nether land. There was a hole leading from that place to this world; but it was always kept shut up with a heavy stone, and the people could not come out (to this world). But one day it so happened that a bird removed the stone and so all the subterranean people passed out, one after another, through this hole; but the Koirēngs (who were coming behind) made so much noise when passing through the hole that it came to the notice of God, who, thinking them too many, shut up the hole again. But the Khongzāis and Kabuis were more provident and kept silent and so many of them were able to pass out (without the knowledge of God).

This, say the Koirēngs, is the reason why their population is so small and why the other Nāgās are so numerous.

KŌM.

Kōm is spoken in a few villages in Manipur, chiefly among the hills bordering the west side of the valley, and at Sinamkom, about twelve miles to the north of Manipur. The Deputy Commissioner states that the Kōms and some other neighbouring tribes are small communities, with populations varying from 500 to 1,000 souls each. We may therefore put the number of speakers down as about 750. Major W. McCulloch makes the following statement :—

'The Kom at one time was a powerful tribe, and their chief village not very long ago contained so many as six hundred houses. They bordered on the Khongjais, and though the two tribes were connected by inter-marriage, their feuds were frequent and bloody. Several Khongjai villages paid them tribute. Amongst the Koms, the villages which have more largely intermarried with the Khongjais, have adopted in all particulars Khongjai usages even to the prejudices of the comb, whilst those that have kept more to themselves retain their own. The heads of the pure Kom villages appear elective and to have no great power or perquisites. Their customs, too, are much the same as those of the Koupooes.'

The Kōms, like the Khongzâis, Kolrēns, etc., think that their forefathers lived in the interior of the earth. This tradition is found in the second specimen.

AUTHORITY—

McCULLOCH, MAJOR W.—*Account of the Valley of Munnipore and of the Hill Tribes; with a Comparative Vocabulary of the Munnipore and other Languages. Selections from the Records of the Government of India (Foreign Department). No. xxvii. Calcutta, 1859. Short account of the tribe on pp. 64 and f.*

I am indebted to Colonel H. Maxwell, C.S.I., the Political Agent in Manipur, for the two specimens and the list of words printed below. They have been prepared by Babu Bisharup Singh, of Uribok, and are, so far as I am aware, the first specimens of Kōm ever published. The following notes are entirely based on the forms contained in these specimens.

Pronunciation.—The vowels *i* and *ē* seem sometimes to be interchangeable; thus, *Pathin* and *Pathēn*, God. The vowel *i* in the suffix *in* is often dropped after a preceding *ā*; thus, *pān*, for *pā-in*, by the father. The final vowel of the verb *thē*, to hear, is written *ai*, in *thai-ā*, hearing. In the same way we find *ai* instead of *ā* in *a-ning-ka-thai-yō*, they were happy; but, *a-ning-ka-thā*, happy. Aspirated nasals and liquids are relatively frequent; thus, *ka-lhā*, far; *mhū*, to see; *ka-nhūng-ā*, behind; *ka-rhing*, safe, etc.; but the writing is not consistent. Thus we find *lai* and *lhai*, field; *mang* and *mhang*, lost; *nhūm* and *nūm*, wish; *rhi* and *ri*, say. We may add that *h* is sometimes dropped before vowels, if *ōng-ka-rhing-yō*, he came-alive, is for *hōng-ka-rhing-yō*. A final tenuis is often changed to a media when a vocalic suffix is added; thus, *kāp*, to shoot; but *a-kāb-ā*, shooting; *wai-khat*, once, again; but *wai-khad-ā*, again: *kūt*, hand; but *a-kūd-ā*, his-hand-on. The opposite change occurs in *sēpā*, service, which word is borrowed from the Bengali *sēbā*. Consonants are occasionally silent; thus, *k* is dropped in *ka-sā*, eat; but *a-sāk-nhūm-tā*, he-to-eat-wished; *an-sāg-ā*, they-eating. *N* and *l* are interchanged in *ran* or *ral*, property; *s* and *sh* in *ka-sik* or *ka-shik*, to come out.

Prefixes and Suffixes.—Most of these are used to form cases and tenses, and will be treated below. There remain, however, several, the proper meaning of which can no more be ascertained, and in this respect Kōm represents the same stage of development as the Bodo and Nāgā languages.

The following *Prefixes* have been arranged alphabetically to avoid repetition, many of them being used before several classes of words :—

a is perhaps identical with the possessive pronoun of the third person. It is used before substantives, adjectives, and verbs. Thus, *a-pā*, O father ; *a-ram-ā*, that-country-in ; *a-ū-pā*, the elder son ; *a-ka-lhēk*, some ; *a-ka-thā*, good ; *a-khēng-ā* all ; *a-pē-rō*, give ; *a-dā-pā-rō*, keep, etc.

ga occurs in *a-ga-kūā*, he embraced. Compare *ka*, below.

in is prefixed to several verbs ; thus, *in-chang*, to make ; *in-chūn*, to join ; *in-lēt-in-thēg-ā*, abundantly ; *in-rhi*, to say ; *in-sūng*, to sit, etc. It also occurs in *in-ang-ā*, like. The same prefix is very common in Hallām, and also in other languages of the same group.

ka is the most common of all prefixes and seems to have a still wider use than the corresponding prefix in Angāmi. In form it is identical with the possessive pronoun of the first person. The list of words generally prefixes a *ka* to all nouns denoting relationship or parts of the body ; thus, *ka-pā*, father ; *ka-kū*, hand. This *ka* probably means 'my' and is dropped after the possessive pronouns of the second and third persons ; thus, *na-pān*, thy father ; *a-kūd-ā*, his-hand-on. *Ka* is further used to form verbal nouns ; thus, *kyāyōng-ka-sēr*, shepherd (*sēr* to tend) ; *a-ka-lām*, dancing ; *ka-rē*, companion ; *ka-tim*, friend ; *ka-sū-pi*, harlot ; *ka-ni*, sun, day. Adjectives are frequently preceded by *ka* ; thus, *ka-lhā*, far ; *ka-matik*, worthy ; *ka-sūi*, tall ; *ka-thā*, good ; *ka-tam*, many ; *ka-tāng*, expensive, etc. Participles ending in *ā* are often preceded by *ka* ; thus, *ka-sē-ā*, going ; *ka-thi-ā*, having died, etc. It also occurs in the finite verb ; thus, *ka-sē-yō*, went ; *ka-fāk-yō*, was found again. The list of words also contains forms such as *ka-sā*, eat ; *ka-sē*, go, etc. I cannot say what form is intended, as no instances are given ; but probably a verbal noun or infinitive is meant. *Ka* seems to become *kō* before *ōm* and *hōng* ; thus, *kō-ōm*, was ; *ni kō-ōm*, to be ; *kō-hōng-yō*, came. This *ka* or *kō* probably represents several different prefixes. Compare the prefix *ka* in the Bodo and Nāgā languages. See also Introduction, pp. 15 and f.

ma is sometimes prefixed to nouns relating to parts of the human body, like the prefix *mi* in Kachchā Nāgā ; thus, *ma-lai*, tongue ; *ma-lung*, heart. It also occurs in some adjectives and verbs. Thus, *ma-tik*, worthy ; *ma tum-pā*, the younger ; *ma-sōn*, to answer ; *ma-thēm*, to entreat ; *ma-yōp*, to kiss. Compare Meithei.

ni occurs in *ni-kō ōm*, to be. See also passive voice, below.

ra seems to be interchangeable with *ka* in *ra-nhag-ā* and *ka-nhag-ā*, highly, very.

Further we find *ra-nai*, ground ; *ra-mhing*, name.

ta seems to be a verbal prefix : thus, *ta-fāk-sik*, to be received. Compare the transitive prefix *tī*, *ta*, in Lushēi, Rāltē, Paitē, etc. It corresponds to Tibetan *d*.

Most of the *Suffixes* which occur in the specimens and in the list will be found under verbs, below. Here I shall only mention two, *ba* or *wā*, and *rai*. *Ba* and *wā* are added to demonstrative pronouns, perhaps in order to give emphasis. Thus, *hi-wā*, this ; *kha-wā*, that, *kha-ba-ka-nhūng-ā*, that after. This *wā* is originally a demonstrative pronoun. It is also found in Kolrēn. *Rai* seems to be added in order to form abstract nouns ; thus, *ka-tim*, friend ; *tim-rai*, friendship.

Articles.—There are no articles. The numeral *in-khat*, one, is used as an *indefinite* article, and pronominal prefixes, demonstrative pronouns and relative clauses supply the place of a *definite* article.

Nouns.—*Gender* seems only to be apparent in the case of animate beings. It is not denoted unless it is necessary in order to avoid ambiguity. Different words may be used; thus, *ka-pā*, father; *ka-nū*, mother; *pa-sē*, man; *nū-mhai*, woman. The usual suffixes are, in the case of human beings, *pā*, male, and *nū*, female. In the case of animals they are *chē*, male, and (*a*)*pūi*, female. Thus, *sā-pā*, son; *sā-nū*, daughter; *sa-kōr chē*, horse; *sa-kōr apūi*, mare; *ūi-chē*, dog; *ūi-pūi*, bitch. The suffix *pūi* seems to be identical with *pi* in *ka-sū-pi*, harlot.

Number is only marked when it does not appear from the context. The plural is then denoted by adding some word meaning 'many' such as *nghai* or *ka-tam*. Thus, *a-shak-nghai nhēng*, his-servants to; *ka-pā ka-tam*, fathers.

Case.—The *Nominative* and *Accusative* do not take any suffix. The subject of a transitive verb is distinguished by the suffix *in* denoting the agent. The *Genitive* is expressed by putting the governed before the governing noun. Thus, *ka-pā shak*, my-father's servants. In No. 225 the governed noun seems to be repeated by means of the pronoun *a*, his. Thus, *ka-pā nāi-pang-pān a-sā-pān*, my father's brother his-son. Other relations are indicated by means of postpositions, such as *ā*, in, on, to; *ariā*, in; *haiyā*, under; *ka-nhūng-ā*, behind; *lē*, with; *māi-kūngam*, before; *mhā*, before; *nhēng*, to; *nhēng-ā*, to, from; *pūk-ā*, in, to; *sik-ā*, for; *wāng*, with, etc.

Adjectives.—Adjectives usually follow, but occasionally precede, the noun they qualify. The suffix of comparison seems to be *ka-nēg-ā*, corresponding to *nēk-in* and *nēk-ā* in Hallām and Langrong. Thus, *a-mā a-sar-nū chū a-nāi-pā ka-nēg-ā ka-sāi*, his sister that his brother than tall, his brother is taller than his sister. The position of *ka-nēg-ā* is peculiar, and perhaps wrong. A *Superlative* seems to be formed by adding *rak*; thus, *pūn-ladīr a-ka-tha-rak*, cloth best. Another way of expressing the comparative and the superlative is illustrated in the list of words. Thus, *inhi-ā ān-sāng*, higher, *lit.*, two among high; *a-ka-tam-ā ān-sāng*, highest, *lit.*, many-among high.

Numerals.—The numerals are given in the list of words. They follow the noun they qualify. *In* in *in-khat*, etc., is probably a generic prefix. It is dropped in *wai-khat*, once, again. *Inhi*, two, seems to be written for *in-nhi*. Another generic prefix *chēng* is used with reference to money. Thus, *dangkā cheng-nhi makhāi*, rupees two and a-half.

Pronouns.—The following are the *Personal pronouns* :—

Singular,—

<i>kai</i> , I.	<i>nang</i> , thou.	<i>a-mā</i> , he.
<i>ka-tōng</i> , <i>ka</i> , my.	<i>nang-tōng</i> , <i>nang</i> , <i>na</i> , thy.	<i>a-mā tōng</i> , <i>a-mā</i> , <i>a</i> , his.
<i>kai-si</i> , mine.	<i>nang-tā-si</i> , thine.	<i>a-mā-si</i> , his.

Plural,—

<i>kai-ni</i> , we.	<i>nang-ni</i> , you.	<i>an-mā-ni</i> , they.
<i>kai-ni-tōng</i> , our.	<i>nang-ni tōng</i> , your.	<i>an-māni-tōng</i> , their.
<i>kai-ni-si</i> , ours.	<i>nang-ni-si</i> , yours.	<i>an-mā-ni-si</i> , theirs.

There are no instances of the use of the possessive forms ending in *tōng*. *Tōng* probably means 'word.' The suffix *si* is probably identical with *sik* which occurs in *nang-sik-ā*, you for, for your sake. *Kai-si*, mine, is therefore literally 'me-for.'

In the sentence *kai nhēng-ā akō-ōm hi akhēng-ā nang-tā-rūk*, me to remaining this all yours is, all that I have is thine, we have another genitive *nāng-tā*, thine. The suffix *tā* is used to form the pronouns 'mine, thine,' etc., in most other languages of this group. The ordinary suffixes and postpositions may be added to the personal pronouns; thus, *nang-in apē-mak-chē*, thou gavest-not; *a-mā nhēng-ā*, him from. In the genitive the pronoun may apparently be repeated. Thus, *a-mā a-sā-pān*, he his son.

The following *Demonstrative pronouns* occur:—*hi*, *hi-wā*, this; *khā*, *kha-wā*, that; *khan* or *khān*, that; *a-mā*, that. *Hi* may also be added to other words in order to emphasise them. Thus, *kai-hi Pa-thēn nhēng kā-lān-yō*, I God to I-sinned. In the same way we also find *chū* added. Thus, *kai-chū*, I; *nang-chū*, thou; *a-mā-chū*, he; *a-mā man-chū*, its prize. *Chū* is probably a demonstrative pronoun; compare Relative pronouns, below. *Khā* is also added in a similar way; thus, *a-mā-khā ka-nhag-a wū-i-nā rhūi wāng khit-rō*, him well beating ropes with bind. The pronoun *khan* is sometimes used with the force of a definite article. Thus, *a-sā-pa a-ū-pā khan*, his son elder that, his son the elder.

There are no *Relative pronouns*. They are replaced by means of participles, or a demonstrative pronoun is used as a kind of correlative. Thus, *kai nhēng-ā kō-ōm hi a-khēng-ā*, me to being this all, all that I have; *na-ral hīngyā-hi ka-sū-pi nhēng a-pē-ā a-man-mhang na-sā-pā hi a-hōng-lé-chū nang-in bū nā-wai-hai*, thy property all-this harlots to giving he-wasted-having thy-son this he-came-again-that thou rice thou-art-giving, as soon as this thy son who gave all thy property to harlots and wasted it came back, thou art giving a feast; *ka-pān ka-pūn thūm-hin lai-hi-chū hi-ē*, my-father-by my-forefather-by story was-that is, this is the story told by my forefathers.

Interrogative pronouns.—*Tū-mō*, who? *hai-mō*, what? *hai-yā-mō*, how many? Thus, *tū-sā-pā-mō*, whose son?

Indefinite pronouns.—*Tū-tē*, anyone.

Verbs:—Verbs are conjugated in person and number by means of pronominal prefixes. These are:—*ka* or *kā*, I; *kan* or *ka*, we; *na* or *nā*, thou; *nan*, *na* or *nē*, you; *a*, he, she, it; *an*, they.

The prefixes are dropped in the imperative and before the prefixes *a*, *in*, *ka*, and *kē*. The list of words indicates another way of distinguishing the person, and partly also the number, of the verb, by adding suffixes. The following are found:

First person:—*ēng*, plural *ūng*. Thus, *kai kasē-yō-ēng*, I went; *kai-ni kasē-ūng*, we go. Compare Present definite.

Second person:—*chē*, plural *chai*, *chi*, or *choi*. Thus, *nang kasē-yō-chē*, thou wentest; *nang-ni kasē-chai*, you go; *nang-ni lai-ka-chang-chi*, you were; *nang-ni kasē-yō-chōi*, you went.

Third person:—*hai*. Thus, *a-mā kasē-yōng-hai*, he went; *an-mā-ni kasē yō-hai*, they went.

Some of these suffixes occur in the specimens. Thus, *kathi-yō-ēng*, I am dying; *apē-mak-chē*, gavest not; *a-sēm-pēk-hai*, he divided-gave. *Hai* is rather frequent, and in one place it is also used after a verb in the second person singular. Thus, *nā-wai-hai*, thou preparest. In a similar way *ēng* refers to a subject of the third person in *kai a-ni-wūk-yō-ēng*, me he-struck, I was struck. At the same time it is very improbable that these suffixes are really used as conjugational terminations; but the materials are not sufficient to ascertain their real meaning. *Eng* is identical with the suffix *in*, *ēn*, or *ēng* which is used in Rāngkhōl and connected dialects. The other suffixes are apparently demonstrative pronouns, added in order to emphasise.

With regard to certain other prefixes used before verbs, see prefixes and suffixes above.

The root, either alone, or with the prefix *ka*, is freely used to denote the present and past times. Thus, *na-ka-nhūng akhan tū-sā-pā-mō kō-hōng*, thee-behind that whose-son comes? whose son comes behind you? *a-mān sē a-sēr*, he cattle grazing-is; *a-rhi*, he said, etc. An *ē* may be added, apparently without changing the meaning. Thus, *hi-ē*, is, *nang-chū kai-lē hūwā-tūk-ā kō-ōm-ē-yā*, thou me-with this-long art-always; *a-ma-yōp-ē*, he kissed. Also *lē* may be added. Thus, *a-hōng-lē-chū*, he coming, when he came. This *lē* is perhaps identical with the postposition *lē*, with; thus, *a-hōng-lē*, his-coming-with. *Hōng* may then be considered as a verbal noun or participle. Compare the parallel use of *leh* and *ve-leh* in Lushēi and connected languages. Lushēi *leh* also means 'again', and that is perhaps the meaning of *lē* in *a-hōng-lē*, and almost certainly of *lē* in *ō-hōngin-lē-yō*, he revived again.

Forms of the *Present definite* are: *ka-thi-yō-ēng*, I am dying; *kain ka-lai-wūk-hi*, I am beating. The corresponding *Imperfect* is *kai ka-lai wūk-shai-yō*, I was beating. None of these forms is characteristic for these tenses. *Eng* in *ka-thi-yō-ēng* has been mentioned above, and *lai* in the two other forms is identical with *lāi* and *lā* in Hallām, Aimol, Chiru, etc. Compare also Past tense, below. In *kain ka-lai-wūk-hi*, I am beating, the demonstrative *hi* is probably a verb substantive, and the literal translation would be 'me-by my-time-beating-is (takes place)', I am now beating. In *kai ka-lai-wūk-shai-yō*, I was beating, *shai* may correspond to *shi*, to be, in Zahao, Banjōgi, etc., and *yō* is the suffix of past tenses.

Past tense.—The suffix *tā* occurs in *a-sāk-nhūm-tā*, he-to-eat-wished. The usual suffix is *yō*; thus, *a-sē-pu-yō*, he went, or, he brought. *Yō* seems to be nasalised in *a-mā ka-sē-yōng-hai*, he went; *an-mā-ni ka-sē-yōn-hai*, they went. It probably means something like 'finish,' 'complete' (compare Rāngkhōl *jōi*), and we may thus explain its use in other tenses; thus, *ka-thi-yō-ēng*, I am dying; *ka-hōi-ā ōm-yō-ri*, merry let-us-be (completely). The prefix *lai* has been mentioned above. Other instances of its use are: *lai-ka-tāng-yō*, (the rice) became dear; *a-lai-that*, he killed.

The suffix of the *Future* seems to be *sik* or *sī*, which should be compared with the postposition *sik-ā*, for. Thus, *kain ka-wūk-sī*, I shall beat; *nang-in na-wūk-sī*, thou wilt beat; *kō-hōng-ri-sik*, I will go and say. In *kai ka-chang-sēng*, I shall be, the suffix *ēng* seems to be added. This suffix seems to denote the future in *ka-sē-ēng-ā*, going (I will go and say). Compare Khongzāi *kai chēng-ē*, I will go, and similar forms in Hallām and other dialects.

The suffix of the *Imperative* is *rō*, plural *rū*, first person plural *ri*; thus, *wa-sēr-ō* (for *wa-sēr-rō*), tend; *pē-rō*, give; *man-si-rū*, cause-you-(him)-to-put-on; *ōm-yō-ri*, let-us-be. The forms *ka-sē*, go; *ka-sā*, eat, etc., in No. 77 and ff., are probably verbal nouns. Compare Prefixes and suffixes, above.

The root alone, without any suffix, may be used as an *Infinitive* or *Verbal noun*. Thus, *na-sā-pā chang ka-ma-tik-ē-mak-yō*, thy-son to-by I-am-not-worthy; *khang-sūk a-ka-lām an-lhing a-thē-yō*, drum-beating (and) dancing-of sound he heard. The list of words gives *sik-ā* as the suffix of the infinitive; thus, *chang-sik-ā*, to be; *wūk-sik-ā*, to beat. It is evidently the infinitive of purpose; compare, *ka-tim ka-rē-lē kan-ta-sak-sik-ā*, my-friends my-companions-with our-feasting-for, that I might feast with my friends and companions. Compare Future, above.

Participles.—The root alone seems to be used as a *Relative participle*. The prefix *kō* is added in two of the instances which occur in the specimens. Thus, *a-in-ā a-hōng-*

ting, his-house-to he-coming-time-at; *a-ram-ā kō-ōm pa-sē in-khat nhēng*, that-country-in living man one to, to a man who lived in that country. In the same way the base of the future is used as a future relative participle; thus, *kain ta-fūk-sik nai-nā*, me-by to-be-received property, the property that I shall receive. *Conjunctive participles* are formed by adding the suffixes *ā* and *nā*. *Ā* may be added to all tenses. Thus *a-sā-pā ma-tūm-pā khan a-ram a-khēng-ā a-rhōn-ā ram ka-lhā in-khad-ā*, his-son younger that his-wealth all he-carrying country far one-to *a-sē-pu-yō. A-sē-pu-yō-ā a-ram khangyā a-man-mang-sō-yō.*
he-went. He-gone-having his-wealth all he-wasted-completely.

Further, *ka-sē-ēng-ā kō-hōng-ri-sik*, I go-will-and say-will. In words such as *hōng-ka-sik-ā*, coming out, the word *sik* seems to mean 'to come out,' and to be quite different from the future suffix *sik*. Compare *in-khat-in-khat hōng-ka-shik*, one-by-one came out, and Lushēi *chhuak*, to come out. The suffix *nā* forms conjunctive participles which seem to occur only in connection with the imperative (compare the Tibetan suffix *la*). In the singular an *i*, and in the plural an *ū*, is prefixed to *nā*. Thus, *wū-i-nā khit-rō*, beat-and bind; *hōng-choi-ū-nā man-si-rū*, bring-and put-on-him.

A *Noun of agency* is formed by adding the suffix *pā*. This must be concluded from the etymology given of the name *Lai-wōn-pā* in the second specimen, where it is said to mean 'he who wraps (*wōn*) the tongue (*ma-lai*).'

The *Passive voice* does not differ from the active, but the subject is not distinguished by the suffix of the agent. Thus, *ka-fūk-yō*, he was found again; *koi a-ni-wūk-yō-ēng* me he-beat, I was beaten. The meaning of *ni* in *a-ni* cannot be ascertained.

Compound verbs are freely formed. Some of the prefixes used in them have been mentioned above. *Hōng* denotes motion towards the speaker; thus, *hōng-choi*, to bring here; *wa* seems to denote motion; thus *wōk wa-sē-rō*, pigs go-and tend. *Causatives* seem to be formed by prefixing *man*; thus, *si*, to wear; *man-si*, to cause to wear. Another causative seems to be formed by suffixing *pu*, perhaps corresponding to Lushēi *pu*, to help, to assist. Thus, *a-ram a-rhōn-ā ram ka-lhā in-khad-ā a-sē-pu-yō*, his property he carried-and country far one-to he-brought. *A-sē-pu-yō* is translated 'he went,' but *sē* alone is 'to go,' and *ka-sē-yō*, went. In *pa-sē khan a-mā-chū a-lhai-pūk-ā a-tir-ā-ka-sē-yō*, man that him his-fields-to sent, *a-tir-ā-ka-sē-yō*, seems to mean 'he sending went,' and is probably not a causative. *Desideratives* are formed by adding *nhūm*; thus, *a-sāk-nhūm-tā*, he-to-eat-wished. I cannot analyse *in-ā rhūlō i-nūm-ka-dā*, he did not wish to enter the house, but *nūm* in *i-nūm* is perhaps the same as *nhūm*, to wish; *rhūlō* is probably an imperative, and the literal translation is perhaps 'house-in "enter" he-to-wish-refused.' *Potentials* are formed by adding *ka-thā*; thus, *kain ka-wūk-ka-thā*, I may beat. This *ka-thā* must be compared with *thāi*, to be able, to be allowed, in Hallām, and similar forms in other connected languages. It is different from *ka-thā*, good. Other compounds are formed by adding *sō*, entirely; *yā*, always, etc.

The *Negative particle* is *mak*; thus, *Karang-pān hūm-pūi kāp-mak*, Karang-pa tiger does-not-shoot. In *in-ā rhūlō inūm-ka-dā*, he did not wish to enter into the house, *ka-dā* seems to correspond to the Meithei negative *da*. Compare, however, the corresponding passage in the Kolrēn specimen.

The *Interrogative particle* is *mō*. Compare Interrogative pronouns, above.

Adjectives are freely used as verbs; thus, *ka-thē*, (it-is) good; *hi-nina Kāshmir ka-sē-hi hai-tuk-mō ka-lhā*, here-from (to-)Kashmir to-go how-much far (is it)?

TIBETO-BURMAN FAMILY.

KUKI-CHIN GROUP.

KŌM.

(STATE, MANIPUR.)

SPECIMEN I.

(Babu Bisharup Singh, 1899.)

Pasē inkhat sã-pã inhi kō-ōm. An-mã-ni inhi kār-khan ma-tūm-pã
Man one-(of) sons two were. Them two from-amongst younger
 a-sã-pã khan a-pã nhēng a-rhi, 'a-pã, kain ta-fāk-sik nainã
his-son that his-father to said, 'father, by-me to-be-received property
 khan kai nhēng a-pē-rō.' A-pãn a-sã-pã inhi-ã nainã a-khēng-ã
that me to give.' His-father his-sons two-to property all
 a-sēm-pēk-hai. Ka-ni a-ka-lhēk a-ōmã a-sã-pã ma-tūm-pã khan a-ran a-khēng-ã
he-divided-gave. Days some remaining his-son younger that his-wealth all
 a-rhōn-ã ram ka-lhã in-khad-ã a-sē-pu-yō. A-sē-pu-yō-ã a-ka-ni-mak-a-tlō-ã a-ran
carrying place distant one-to he-went. Having-gone wickedly wealth
 hangyã a-man-mang-sō-yō, akhēngã a-man-mang-sō-yō-ã ram akhan bũ
all-that he-wasted-entirely, all he-having-wasted place that-(in) rice
 ranhagã lai-ka-tāng-yō. Khan-tak-bã amã a-nang-yō. Amãn aram-ã
very dear-became. Thereupon he distressed-was. He that-place-in
 kō-ōm pasē inkhat nhēng ka-sē-ã in-chūn-yō-hai. Pasē khan,
residing man one to gone-having was-joined-together. Man that,
 'wōk wa-sē-rō,' a-ti a-mã-chũ a-lhai-pūk-ã a-tir-ã-ka-sē-yō. Wōk khlāi
'swine pasture,' saying him his-field-to sent. Swine food
 khatak bakũm a-sāk-nhũm-tã tũ-tē nũm a-pē-mak-hai. Hōng
that even he-to-eat-wished any-one even did-not-give. Sense
 ka-sing-yō-ã amãn a-bing-rag-ã in-rhi-yō-ã, 'ka-pã shak nghai-in
having-retained he himself-to said, 'father's servants many
 in-lēt-in-thēg-ã an-sāg-ã kō-ōm, kai-chũ ka-wōn ka-tām-ã ka-thi-yō-ēng. Kai
abundantly eating live, I belly hunger-in am-about-to-die. I
 ka-pã nhēng ka-sē-ēngã kō-hōng-ri-sik, "ka-pã, kain Pathēn nhēng
my-father to gone-having say-will, "father, I God to
 kã-lān-yō, na-māi-kūngam kã-lān-yō; na-sã-pã chang ka-ma-tik-
have-done-wrong, you-before have-done-wrong; your-son to-be I-worthy-
 ē-mak-yō; kai na-shak in-khat ang-fūngã a-dāpā-rō." 'Hi a-ti-ã
no-more; me your-servant one like keep." 'This saying

a-mā a-pā nhēng kō-hōng-yō A-ka-lhā a-ōmā a-pān a-mhū-ā
he his-father to came. Distance-at he-remaining his-father seeing
 a-ma-lung-ka-si-ā, ka-tān-ā, a-lhak-ā a-ga-kūā, a-ma-yōp-ē. Khanā-khan a-sā-pān
having-compassion, running, neck-on embracing, kissed. Thereupon his-son
 a-mā nhēng a-rhiā, 'ka-pā, kai-hi Pathēn nhēng kā-lān-yō, ka-pā
him to said, 'father, I-this God to have-done-wrong, father
 na-māi-kūngam kā-lān-yō, na-sā-pā chang ka-ma-tik-ē-mak-yō.' Khanā-khan
you-before have-done-wrong, your-son to-be I-worthy-no-more.' Thereupon
 a-pān a-shak nghai nhēng a-rhiā, 'pūn-ladir a-ka-tha-rak hōng-choi-ū-nā
his-father servant many to said, 'garment best bringing
 ka-sā-pā nhēng man-si-rū; a-kūd-ā kūt khi inkhat man-nai-rū, a-kū-ā
my-son to put-on; his-hand-on ring a put, his-feet-on
 kēhūp man-nai-rū; ka-sā-pā hi a-ka-thi-ā, ō-hōng-in-lē-yō; a-mhang-yō-ā,
shoes put; my-son this died-having, has-become-alive; lost-having-been
 wai-khad-ā kā-mhū-yō; hi-ninā kai-ni sā-in-ā ka-hōiā
again found-has-been; for-this-reason we eating-drinking merrily
 ōm-yō-ri.' Hi a-ti-ā an-mā-ni a-hōiā kō-ōm-yō-hai.
let-us-remain.' This saying they merrily remained.

Khawā-kān-akhan a-sā-pā a-ū-pā khan lai-pūkā kō-ōm. A-mān a-in-ā
That-time-at son elder that field-in was. He his-house-to
 a-hōng-tīng khang sūk a-ka-lām an-lhīng a-thē-yō. A-mān a-shak-pā a-bikā,
in-coming drum beating dancing sound heard. He servant calling,
 'hai-mō-nē-tlōā?' a-ti-ā a-dēr-ā. A-shak-pān a-ma-sōn-ā, 'na-nāi-pā
'what-you-do?' saying asked. His-servant answered, 'your-brother
 kō-hōng-yō, ka-rhīng-ka-dam-ā hong-ka-sik-ā na-pān a-ning-ka-thā bū
has-come, alive-safe having-come your-father being-glad rice-(feast)
 a-wai-hai.' Khawā-kha thaiā a-sā-pā a-ū-pā anhūkanā in-ā rhūlō
is-giving.' This-word hearing his-son elder being-angry house-in enter
 inūm-ka-dā. A-pā hai-ka-sik-ā a-sā-pā a-ma-thēm. A-sā-pān
he-wished-not. His-father having-come-out his-son entreated. His-son
 a-pā nhēng a-ma-sōn, 'ēn-rō, kūm hiwā-tūkā hi nang sik-ā nang
his-father to answered, 'look, years so-long this you for your
 sēpā kā-tlō-ā wai-khat rigā kain nang tōng kā-makhē-tōr-mak,
service in-doing once even I your words disobey-did-not,
 hin-tak-a-hin-ā nang-in ka-tim ka-rē-lē ka-hōiā kan-ta-sāk-sik-ā kē
nevertheless you my-friends my-companions-with merrily to-eat goat
 tē inkhat rūgūm a-pē-mak-chē. Na-ral hing-yā-hi ka-sū-pi nhēng
young one even have-not-given. Your-wealth all-that harlot to
 a-pē-ā a-man-mhang na-sā-pā hi a-hōng-lē-chū nang-in bū
by-giving who-had-wasted your-son this on-coming you rice-(feast)
 nā-wai-hai.' Khanā-khanā a-pān a-tiā, 'ka-sā, nang-chū kai-lē
are-giving.' Thereupon his-father said, 'my-child, you me-with

hiwā-tūkā kō-ōm-ēyā ; kai nhēngā a-kō-ōm hi a-khēngā nang-tā-rūk.
so-long live-always ; me to remaining this all yours-also.

Na-nāi-pā hi a-yōng-ka-thi-ā, wai-khat ōng-ka-rhing-yō ; a-yōng-hin-mang-ā,
Your-brother this having-died, again has-become-alive ; having-been-lost,

ka-fāk-yō, hiwayārhinā kai-ni ka-hōiā ka-ning-ka-thā ni-kō-ōm
has-been-found, this-reason-for we merrily gladly to-live

ka-thā,
it-is-proper.'

[No. 28.]

TIBETO-BURMAN FAMILY.

KUKI-CHIN GROUP.

KŌM.

(STATE, MANIPUR.)

SPECIMEN II.

FOLK-LORE TAKEN FROM THE LIPS OF A KŌM.

(Babu Bisharup Singh, 1899.)

Ka-pān ka-pūn thūm-hin lai-hi-chū hi-ē. Ti-lāy-ā
My-fathers-by my-forefathers-by story that-was-told this-is. Formerly
 ka-pān kā-pūn ranai-a-riā lai-kō-ōm-hai. Khaba-ka-nhūng-ā an-mā-ni
my-fathers my-forefathers ground-in were. Afterwards they
 konhūng-ā khūrpūi-ā inkhat-inkhat hōng-ka-shik. Hūmpūi inkhat a-lai-lhūā
the-castle-in hole-through one-(by)-one came-out. Tiger a lying-in-wait
 a-lai-that. Karang-pā pūn-thē a-si-ā hōng-ka-sik-ā hūmpūi khan niyē
killed. Karangpa cloth-striped wearing on-coming-out tiger that colour
 in-ang-ā a-ti-ā tim-rai in-chang-hai. Sāichēpā hōng-ka-sik-ā hūmpūi a-kāb-ā.
similar saying friendship made. Sāichēpā on-coming tiger shot.
 Hūmpūi khan ka-thi-yō. Hūmpūi khan ka-thi-ā an-mā-ni a-ning-ka-thā yū
Tiger that died. Tiger that being-dead they being-glad wine
 lēmhē an-sāk-an-in-ā a-ning-ka-thai-yō. Hūmpūi a-nād-ā Laiwōnpā a-ma-lai
flesh eating-drinking made-amusement. Tiger cutting Laiwōnpā tongue
 a-dēr-ā a-won-ā, khanā Laiwōnpā a-rōn. Khanā hūmpūi
waist-cloth-in wrapped-up, therefore Laiwōnpā was-named. Therefore tiger
 Karang-pā tūng kafā ai-mak, Karangpān hūmpūi kāp-mak.
Karangpā now till does-not-eat, Karangpā tiger does-not-shoot.

FREE TRANSLATION OF THE FOREGOING.

A piece of Kōm folk-lore.

We learn from our ancestors, that our forefathers lived in the nether-world. Afterwards they came out one by one through a hole which is in the fort of Manipur. A tiger lay in wait and killed them as they issued. Karangpā¹ came out wearing a striped cloth, and the tiger, because it resembled his skin, made friends with him. Then Sāi-chēpā² came out, and he shot the tiger. The tiger died, and in joy thereat everyone drank wine, ate flesh, and rejoiced. Laiwōnpā cut out the tiger's tongue and wrapped it in his waist cloth. Hence he was named Laiwōnpā.³ (On account of the old friendship) tigers still refrain from eating Karangpā's descendants, nor will they shoot tigers.

¹ The Manipuris call him Khābā. He is the progenitor of the Khābā clan.

² The Manipuris call him Angōm.

³ *Lai*, the tongue; *wōn*, to wrap up. He is called Khūman by the Manipuris.

KYAU OR CHAW.

The Kyaus or Chaws are settled on the banks of the Koladyne. It is a very small tribe, and 'tradition says that they were offered as pagoda slaves by a pious queen of Arakan, named "Saw Ma Gyee," some three centuries back, when Arakanese influence and the tenets of Buddhism extended far higher up in the hills than the limits of our present control.' In features, dress, and appearance they are said to be hardly distinguishable from the lower class of the Bengali peasantry of Chittagong. They are, perhaps, Aryan half-breeds. Their language, however, is pure Tibeto-Burman, and is closely related to the Kuki dialects of Cachar and Hill Tipperah.

AUTHORITIES—

PHAYRE, LIEUT.—*Account of Arakan. Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, Vol. x, 1841, pp. 679 and ff. Note on the Kyaus on p. 701, Vocabulary Kyō, etc., p. 712.

LATTER, LIEUT.—*A Note on some Hill Tribes on the Kuladyne River;—Arracan. Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, Vol. xv, 1846, pp. 60 and ff. Account of the Kyaus, notes on the language and vocabulary on pp. 70 and ff.

SPEARMAN, H. R.,—*The British Burma Gazetteer*. Vol. i, Rangoon, 1880. Note on the Khyaw on p. 186.

HUGHES, MAJOR W. GWYNNE,—*The Hill Tracts of Arakan*. Rangoon, 1881. Note on the Chaws on p. 16.

EALLES, H. L.,—*Report on the Census of Burma*. Rangoon, 1892. Note on the Kyau or Chaw on p. 163.

Very little is known of the dialect spoken by the Chaws. The vocabularies published by Latter and Phayre show that it most closely agrees with Rāngkhōl and connected dialects, such as Hallām, Kōm, and Langrong. Thus the word for 'cat' is *meng* in Chaw, Rāngkhōl, Hallām, Kōm, Langrong, and also in Khongzāi. 'Cow' is *charrā* in Chaw, which seems to correspond to Rāngkhōl *shē-rhāt*, Kōm *sē-rhāt*, Hallām and Langrong *se-rāt*, while other connected languages have other forms; thus, Lushēi *se-bāng*, Khongzāi *bōng*, Lai *zā-pī*. The word for 'mother' occurs as *nū* and *nūng*, which two forms also are used in Rāngkhōl. 'Woman' is *n'pang*, corresponding to *nū-pāng* in Rāngkhōl, Hallām, and Langrong. *N'rmīng* is given as the word for 'name,' but probably means 'thy name,' the word for 'name' being *rmīng*. The initial *r* in this word recurs in Rāngkhōl *ir-mīng*, Kōm *ra-mhīng*, and Hallām *rā-mīng*, while other connected languages have *ming* or *mhīng*. The *r* in *rmīng* is a prefix while the form *mhīng* represents a secondary development, the prefix being dropped before *m*. The word *tshamak*, bad, compared with *atshā*, good, shows that the negative particle is *mak* as in Rāngkhōl, Hallām, Kōm, and Langrong; compare Rāngkhōl *shāmāk*, bad.

The few remarks on Chaw grammar which Lieutenant Latter has made in his article quoted above also show a close resemblance to the same dialects. The male suffix *tsāl* used to denote a male animal occurs in Rāngkhōl, Hallām, and Langrong, but also in other connected languages such as Lushēi, Banjōgī, Pānkhū, Lai, Khongzāi, etc. The Chaw numerals are of more interest. The first ordinals are:—

One <i>khāt</i> .	Six <i>ō-rūk</i> .	Twenty <i>tchūom niek</i> .
Two <i>niek</i> .	Seven <i>s'rī</i> .	Fifty <i>tchūom nga</i> .
Three <i>t'hūm</i> .	Eight <i>rūet</i> .	Hundred <i>r'za</i> .
Four <i>m'li</i> .	Nine <i>kō</i> .	
Five <i>nga</i> .	Ten <i>tchūom</i> .	

The prefixes *m* and *r* in *m'li* and *r'za* are also used in Rāngkhōl, Kōm, and Hallām. Shō has also the form *mlhi*, four, and Langrong *rājā-kā*, hundred, while other dialects apparently use different prefixes. The suffix of the imperative is *rau*, *i.e.* *rá*. The corresponding suffix in Rāngkhōl, Kōm, Hallām, and Langrong is *ro*, which is, however, also used in other dialects such as Lushēi, Mhār, and Banjōgi. The suffix of the negative imperative is *m'rau*, apparently corresponding to Rāngkhōl *nō-rō*. The negative particle is said to be *ma*, but the instances given in order to illustrate its use show that it is really *mak* or *maing*. These forms correspond to *māk* and *māüing* in Rāngkhōl, *māk* and *māing* in Hallām, *mak* in Kom, and *māk* in Langrong, etc.

None of these facts are conclusive, and the materials which are available are too scanty for definitively fixing the position of the Chaw dialect. But it seems probable that there is a close relation between Chaw on one side and Rāngkhōl, Hallām, Kōm, Langrong, etc., on the other. The Chaws are believed to have been transferred to their present home in modern times, and they have probably formerly been settled farther to the north, in the neighbourhood of the tribes mentioned above.

MHĀR.

The Mhār dialect is spoken by about 2,000 individuals scattered over the different villages in the Northern Lushai Hills. There are no villages composed altogether of people speaking Mhār. The Mhārs have accepted the Dulien domination, but are said to have retained their own customs. Their name is also spelt *Hmar*, and may have something to do with the Chin word *mar*, which amongst the Iiakas and other tribes is the name given to the Lushēis. In the Lushai Hills the word *Mhār* is used to denote immigrants from the Manipur State, and its proper meaning is said to be 'north.'

The Mhār dialect has been much influenced by Lushēi. There are, however, sufficient points of disagreement, and, on the whole, the dialect is more closely related to the Old Kuki sub-group than to Lushēi.

I am indebted to Major J. Shakespear, C.I.E., D.S.O., I.S.C., for a translation of the Parable of the Prodigal Son in Mhār, and this translation is the basis of the following attempt to describe the chief characteristics of the language.

Pronunciation.—There are no signs used in the specimen to denote long vowels, but we may infer from Lushēi that final vowels of words and syllables are long. An *h* after a vowel indicates that the sound is abruptly shortened. But the specimen is not consistent in the use of this *h*, and there seems to be some confusion also in other respects, especially with regard to the vowels *o* and *á*, which latter sign denotes the sound of *a* in the English word 'all.' Thus, we find the same words written *le* and *leh*; *ni* and *nih*; *ná* and *noh*; *nák* and *nok*; *thá* and *thoh*. Concurrent vowels are occasionally contracted; thus, *pan* for *pa-in*, by the father. A euphonic *v* is inserted between *o* and a following vowel; thus, *deo-v-in*, *lo-v-a*. The *k* in *pek*, to give, is generally silent. Mhār *sh* sometimes corresponds to Lushēi *chh*; thus, *sham*, Lushēi *chham*, to run short; *shang*, Rāngkhōl *shang-pa*, Lushēi *chhang-bung*, younger brother or sister, etc. But, on the other hand, *shem*, to divide, has the same form in Lushēi, etc.

Articles.—There are no articles in the language. In the first sentence of the specimen the indefinite pronoun *tu-ma-nih*, a certain, is used as an *indefinite article*, while pronominal prefixes, demonstrative pronouns, and relative phrases supply the place of a *definite article*. Thus, *a-nao-pang-lem-in*, the younger; *se-báng te thao tak kha*, cow young fat very that, the fatted calf.

Nouns.—*Gender* is only apparent in the case of animate nouns. The specimen contains two suffixes denoting gender, *pa* and *pa-sal*, both for the masculine gender. Thus, *fa-pa*, child male, son; *mi-pa*, man; *nao-pasal*, son. Names of animals seem to be neuter when no suffix denotes their gender. Thus *vok*, pigs, is combined with the singular pronominal prefix. See Verbs, below.

Number.—There are two numbers, the singular and the plural. The number of the subject is indicated by means of the pronominal prefixes preceding the verb. When it is necessary to indicate the plural the suffix *hai* is added; thus, *suak-hai*, slaves. *Hai* is identical with the plural suffix used in Rāngkhōl, Langrong, Chiru, etc.

Case.—The *Nominative*, the *Accusative* and the *Dative* are not distinguished by means of suffixes. The *Genitive* is denoted by putting the stem, without any suffix, before the governing word; thus, *ro ka chan-tum*, of the property my share. In *nang-a mit-mhu*, your eye-sight, *a* is suffixed to the pronoun. This *a* is the demonstrative pronoun of the third person; so also *van-a mi*, sky-its man, God, etc. The suffix *in*, denoting the agent, is added to the subject of a transitive verb; thus, *a pa-n* (i.e., *pa-in*),

a ta, his father he said. *Na* seems to be used instead of *in* in *mi tu-na-ma-nih fa-pa pa-nhih a nei-a*, man a certain sons two he had. *Tu-ma-nih* is the indefinite pronoun, and *na* seems to correspond to the Manipuri suffix *na*. Other relations are indicated by means of postpositions, such as *a*, in, to; *chung-a*, before, against; *nhin*, with, to; *in*, in; *kuan-a*, with, to; *tiang*, in, etc. Thus, *lo-v-a*, in the fields; *kut-a*, on the hand; *mit-mhu-in*, in the eye-sight. *In* and *a* are very common, and are often used to form locatives and adverbial expressions; thus, *Uhm-tok-in*, joy great in, joyfully; *na-sha-deo-v-in*, trouble great in, intensely.

Adjectives.—Adjectives follow the noun they qualify, and postpositions are added to them and not to the qualified noun; thus, *khua-lam la-tak-a*, village far-very-to. The suffix of the comparative is *lem*; thus, *nao-rang lem*, younger; *a-len lem*, bigger. The superlative seems to be marked by adding *tak*, very; thus, *puan tha tak*, cloth good very, the best cloth.

Numerals.—The numerals follow the word they qualify. *Pa-khat* is 'one' and *pa-nhih*, two, both formed with the generic prefix *pa*. Other numerals do not occur. *In* seems to mean 'both.'

Pronouns.—The following *Personal pronouns* occur :—
Singular,—

<i>kei, ka</i> , I.	<i>i-ni, i</i> , thou.	<i>a-ma, an, a</i> , he, it.
<i>ka</i> , my.	<i>nang-a, i</i> , thy.	<i>a</i> , his.
<i>ka-ta</i> , mine.	<i>i-ta</i> , thine.	
<i>ka, mi</i> , me.		<i>a</i> , him.

Plural,—

<i>kan</i> , we.	<i>an</i> , they, their, them.
------------------	--------------------------------

The forms *ka, i-ni, i, an, a; kan, an*, are used as pronominal prefixes with verbs, see below.

The following *Demonstrative pronouns* seem to occur, *an, an—chu*, this; *hi, hi—hi*, this; *chu, chu—chun, chu-hai—chun*, that; *kha, ha*, that. *Ha* only occurs after *tak*, with the same meaning as *kha*, and is perhaps only a miswriting.

There are no *Relative pronouns*. The demonstrative pronoun is used as a kind of correlative. Thus, *ziang-tin kām vok-in a bak kha*, whatever food the pigs they ate, that; *se-bāng-te thao* (or *a-thao*) *tak kha*, calf fat very, that. A relative clause may also be formed by means of the noun of agency. Thus,—

<i>i</i>	<i>nao-pasal</i>	<i>hi</i>	<i>i</i>	<i>sum</i>	<i>bak-ral-vong-tu</i>	<i>hi</i> .
thy	son	this	thy	property	ate-away-all-who	this.

An *Interrogative pronoun* is *ia-ma*, what? thus, *chu ia-ma ni-ta-leh*, that what has happened?

The following *Indefinite pronouns* occur :—*tu-ma-nih*, a certain; *iang-tin*, some; *ziang-tin*, whatever; *tu-khom*, anyone; *iang-khom*, anything; *hai-khom*, any.

Verbs.—Verbs are conjugated in person and number by means of pronominal prefixes. The following occur :—

ka, I; *kan*, we; *i*, thou; *an, a*, he; *an*, they.

When the subject is a neuter noun, the singular particle is also used in the plural. Thus *vok-in a-bak*, the pigs they ate. After *tu-khom*, anyone, the plural particle is used; thus, *tu-khom-in an-pe-nok-a*, anyone they gave not. The prefix of the second person singular seems to be *i-ni* in *i-ni pek-ngai-noh*, thou to-give-consideredst-not. *Ni* is, however, perhaps a verbal prefix. Prefixes are dropped before the imperative and when the subject is an interrogative pronoun. In *a-nao-pasal a-len-lem lo-v-a om*, the son

the-big-more fields-in was, the omission seems only to be apparent, the prefix *a* having been fused into one sound with the *a* of *lo-v-a*.

The root alone is used to denote present and past tenses; thus, *a ni*, he is; *a ta*, he said. The suffix *a*, probably a verb substantive, may be added. Thus, *a tho-v-a a pa kuam-a a fe-tah-a*, he arose (or arising) his father-to he went. Compare also conjunctive participle, below.

The suffix of *Past tenses* is *ta* or *tah*; thus, *a fe-tah*, he went. A kind of *Perfect* is effected by adding the verb substantive; thus, *a hong-rhing-nok a ni*, he came-alive-again it is, he has come alive again. This form implies that the action really took place. In the case of transitive verbs this mode of expression may convey the idea of passivity. In *lha-tak-a a-la-om-lai-in*, far-very he-was-time-at, a prefix *la* seems to give the force of the past time. Compare the corresponding forms in Aimol, etc.

The *Future* is formed by inserting the pronominal prefix between the root and the verb *tih*. Thus, *va-rhil-ka-tih*, I will go and say. In *tho-ka-ta*, I will arise, the final *ta* is contracted from *ti-a*. Compare the corresponding forms in Hallām, etc.

The suffix of the *Imperative* is *roh*, or *ro*, used both in the singular and in the plural; thus, *pe-roh*, give; *that-ro*, kill you. A first person plural is formed by prefixing *ei* to the future suffix *tih*; thus, *bak-ei-tih*, let us eat. Compare the corresponding form in Hallām, pp. 196 and f.

The root alone is also used as an *Infinitive* or *Verbal noun*. The pronominal prefix indicating the person may be prefixed. Thus, *a-bak a-nuam-a*, to eat he wished; *lám-tak-a om a-tha*, happily to-live that-good-is. To this form words are added to mark the connection with what follows, such as *le*, *leh*, and, when; *phing-le*, when; *lai-in*, *lei-in*, at the time, when. Thus, *lha-tak-a a-la-om lai-in*, far-very he-yet-was time-at, when he was yet very far off. The suffix *ding*, or *ding-in*, is used to form an infinitive of purpose. Thus, *pe-ding-in*, in order to give. In *lám-na-ding*, for rejoicing, this suffix is added to a verbal noun ending in *na*. Similar forms are used in Langrong, etc. Compare also *a-ma-ding-in*, for his sake.

A *Participle* used to replace the first of two connected imperatives is formed by adding the suffix *la* or *lan*, to which a pronominal element, denoting the person to which the participle refers, is prefixed. Thus, *hang-la-un-lan that-ro*, here-bringing-you kill.

Conjunctive and *Adverbial participles* are formed by adding the locative suffixes *a* and *in*. Thus, *a khám-vong-a a fe-tah*, he collecting he went; *hong-tlung-tám-in a hong-rhiat-a*, being-about-to-come-back he heard. Compare above.

A *Noun of agency* is formed by means of the suffix *tu*; thus, *i nao-pasal i sum bak-ral-vong-tu*, thy son thy property ate-up-all-who. See Relative pronouns, above.

There is no *Passive voice*. Instead of 'I am seen' we must say 'somebody saw me.' Thus, *kan-mhu-nok-ta a-nih*, he has been seen again by us, *lit.* we saw him, again it is.

Compound verbs are formed by means of prefixes or by suffixing other verbs or particles. The following prefixes occur:—*hang*, signifying motion upwards, or towards; *lo*, signifying motion towards; and *va*, signifying motion on level ground. Thus, *hang-la*, to go up and bring; *lo-don*, to answer; *va-rhil*, to go and say. *Causatives* are formed by suffixing *tir*; thus, *hang-bun-tir-roh*, cause him to put on. *Desideratives* are formed by suffixing *nuam*; thus, *a loi-nuam-noh-a*, he to enter-wished-not. Other words suffixed in order to form compound verbs are, *nok* or *nák*, again; *shen*, to be able to finish; *tám*, to be about; *tan*, to begin; *vong*, all; *zing*, always; *zo*, completely, etc.

The *Negative* particle is *ná*, *noh*; thus, *ni-shát-ná-tak-in*, days-long-not-many-in; *an pe-noh-a*, they gave not. Compare the negative particle *nō* in Rāngkhōl, Langrong, etc. In one place the negative *lo*, common in Lushēi, is used; thus, *bak-shen-lo-v-a*, to-eat-finish-able-being-not.

[No. 29.]

TIBETO-BURMAN FAMILY.

KUKI-CHIN GROUP.

MHĀR.

(LUSHAI HILLS.)

(Major J. Shakespear, C.I.E., D.S.O., I.S.C., 1900.)

Mi tu-na-ma-nih fa-pa pa-nhih a nei-a. A-nao-pang-lem-in a
Man a-certain sons two he had. The-young-more his
 pa kuam-a, 'Ka pa ro ka chan-tum mi pe-roh,' a
father to, 'My father property-of my share me give,' he
 ta. Chuang-chun a sum chu an in nhin a shem-rel-a.
said. Thereupon his goods that those both to he divided.
 Ni-shât-nâ-tak-in a-nao-pang-lem-in sum a-reng-in a khâm-vong-a,
Day-long-not-very-in the-young-more goods all he collected-all,
 khua-lam la tak-a a fe-tah. Chu khua chun-in hoi-ta-bek-in
village-place far very-to he went. That village that-in comfortably-very
 a om-a, a sum chu a bo-mhang-ta-vong-a. A mhang-zo-vong-le ar.
he lived, his goods that he away-spent-all. He spent-completely-all-when that
 khua tiang chu na-sha-deo-vin an tam-a, bak-ding a tla-sham-a. Chuang-chun
village in that trouble-great-in they hungered, eating-for he lacked. Then
 chu-hai khua chun tu-kuam-am shin thoh-in a va-thang. Chu mi-pa
that village that-of a-certain-with work doing he went-stayed. That man
 chun vok thlai pe-ding-in a lo tiang a thuai-a. Ziang-tin kâm
that pig's food give-in-order-to his fields to he sent. Whatever husks
 vok-in a bak kha a-ma khom a-puar-tak a-bak a nuam-a,
the-pigs they ate that his belly it-full-very to-eat he wished,
 tu-khom-in iang-khom an pe-noh-a. A harh-nâk-phing-le,
anyone anything they gave-not. He became-sensible-again-when,
 'Ka pa kuam-a sum-lhâ-hai bu bak-shen-lo-va nei an tam-thia
 'My father with servants rice to-eat-finish-cannot got they many-very
 leh kei la-khi hi-lai-hin von-tam-in ka thi-vang-vang-a. Tho-ka-ta
 and I even this-time-this-in hunger-from I die-shall. Arise-I-will-and
 ka pa kuam-a va-rhil-ka-tih, "Ka pa van-a mi chung-a leh
 my father to go-tell-I-will, "My father sky-of man before and
 nang-a mit-mhu-in iang-tin ka thâ-shual, ka mhing i nao-pasal a-ring
 your eye-sight-in something I did-wrong, my name thy son to-bear
 tlak ka ni-noh, i kuam-a sum-lhâh pa-khat ang-in mi shiam-ve-roh,"
 worthy I am-not, thee with servant one like me make-also,"

ting-ka-tih.' Chuang-chun a tho-va a pa kuam-a a fe-tah-a. Chuang-chun say-I-will.' Thereupon he arose his father to he went. Thereupon lha-tak-a a-la-om-lai-in a pan a lo-mhu-a a khâ-ngai-a a tlan-a a ir far-very he-yet-was-time-at his father he saw he pitied he ran his chest a shuk-tua a fâp-a. A kuam-a a nao-pasal-in, 'Ka pa van-a mi kuam-a he embraced he kissed. Him to his son, 'My father sky-of man to leh nang-a mit-mhu-in iang-tin ka thâ-shual. Ka mhing i nao-pasal and thy eye-sight-in something I did-wrong. My name thy son a-ring tlak ka ni-noh,' a ta. Ni-khom-sian a pan a suak-hai to-bear worthy I am-not,' he said. Nevertheless his father his slaves kuam-a, 'Puan tha tak kha hang-la-un-la hang-choi-tir-roh, a to, 'Cloth good very that here-bringing-you here-put-on-cause, his kut-a kut-sebi-hai, a khe-a pheî-khok hang-bun-tir-roh, se-bâng te hands-on hand-rings, his feet-on boots here-put-on-cause, cow young a-thao-tak ha hang-la-un-lan that-ro, lhim-tak-in bak-ei-tih, hi fat-very that here-bringing-you kill, joy-great-in eat-us-let, this ka nao-pasal hi a thi a hong-rhing-nok a ni, an mhang nhu kan my son this he dead-was he came-alive-again it is, he lost after we mhu-nok-ta a nih,' a ta. Chuang-chun lhim-tak-in an saw-again it is,' he said. Thereupon joy-great-in they om-tan-nok-ta-a. to-be-commenced-again.

A nao-pasal a-len-lem lo-va om. In-a hong-tlung-tâm-in His son the-big-more fields-in was. House-to come-arrive-about-being iang-tin shut-ri le an lam-thâm a hong-rhiat-a. Chuang-chun some music-sound and their dance-noise he heard. Thereupon suak tu-ma-nih a sham-a, 'Chu ia-ma ni-ta-leh?' a ta a zât-a. slave a-certain he called, 'That what happened?' he said he asked. 'I shang a hong-tlung-tah-a, him-tak-in a-mhu-lei-in i 'Thy younger-brother he came-arrived, safely his-seeing-time-at thy pan se-bâng-te thao tak kha a that,' a ta. Chuang-chun a father calf fat very that he killed,' he said. Thereupon his lung a shen-a in-a an loi-nuam-noh-a, a pa a hong-shuak-a heart he heated house-in he to-enter-wished-not, his father he came-looked-out an thlem-a. Nih-man a pa kuam-a, 'Rhe-roh, kum-khâ he persuaded. Nevertheless his father to, 'Listen, always hi-ang-chen-hi i shin ka thoh-a, i thu lakhi ka nhial-ngai-noh-a, now-till-now thy work I did, thy word even I to-disobey-considered-not ka rual-hai kuam-a lâm-na-ding kel hai-khom ini pek-ngai-noh. my friends with rejoicing-for goat any thou to-give-consideredst-not. Chuang-chun i nao-pasal hi nâ-chi-zuar kuam-a i sum bak-ral-vong-tu Thereupon thy son this harlots with thy goods ate-up-all-who

hi a hong-fe-phing-leh a-ma-ding-in se-bàng-te thao tak kha i
this he back-went-when him-for calf fat very that thou
 lo-that-pek-zel-a,' a ta-lo-don-a. 'Ka nao-pasal ka
to-be-killed-gavest-continuously,' he said-back-answered. 'My son me
 kuam-a i om-zing, an roh ka-ta poh chu i-ta vong an
with thou livest-always, this property mine also that thine all this
 rih. Lhim tak le làm tak-a om a tha an-nâ
certainly(?). Joy great and happiness great-in to-be it good-is this-for
 hi i shang hi a thi hong-rhing-nok a nih, an
this thy younger-brother this he died came-alive-again it is, he
 mhang-a kan mhu-nok-ta a nih,' a ta.
lost-was we saw-again it is,' he said.

CHOTE, MUNTUK, AND KARUM.

Of these tribes only a few remnants are said to exist in the hills in and around the valley of Manipur. There are no specimens of the dialects available, but they are stated to belong to the Old Kuki stock.

AUTHORITIES—

McCULLOCH, MAJOR W.,—*Account of the Valley of Munnipore and of the Hill Tribes; with a comparative Vocabulary of the Munnipore and other Languages. Selections from the Records of the Government of India (Foreign Department).* No. xxvii. Calcutta, 1859, pp. 64 and f.

DAMANT, G. H.,—*Notes on the Locality and Population of the Tribes dwelling between the Brahmaputra and Ningthi Rivers.* *Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society, New Series*, Vol. xii, 1880, pp. 228 and ff. Note on Chohte, Muntuk and Karum on p. 238.

PÜRÜM.

The Pürüms are a small tribe in the hills around the valley of Manipur. There is also a small village in the valley, in the neighbourhood of Aimol. Their number is estimated to be between 500 and 1,000. Short notes on the tribe are found in the following :—

AUTHORITIES—

McCulloch, Major W.,—*Account of the Valley of Manipore and of the Hill Tribes ; with a Comparative Vocabulary of the Manipore and other Languages. Selections from the Records of the Government of India (Foreign Department).* No. xxvii. Calcutta, 1859. Short note on the Poorooms on p. 65.

Damant, G. H.,—*Notes on the Locality and Population of the Tribes dwelling between the Brahmaputra and Ningthi Rivers.* *Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society, New Series*, Vol. xii, 1880. pp. 223 and ff. Short note on Pooroom on p. 238.

Two specimens and a list of standard words and phrases have been prepared by Babu Bisharup Singh in the Pürüm village in the valley of Manipur. The dialect spoken in that village shows many traces of Meithei influence, especially in the vocabulary. It is, however, more closely connected with such languages as Hallām, Langrong, Rāngkhöl, etc.

The remarks on the Pürüm dialect which follow are entirely based on the forms occurring in the specimens and in the list of words and are given with every reserve.

Pronunciation.—It is often almost impossible to state whether a vowel is long or short. *U* is always marked as long, and *o* as short, but both may certainly be either long or short. An accented final vowel is probably long, but is shortened when the stress is transferred to another syllable. This much may be inferred from forms such as *arr-hā*, good; but *ha-no*, bad; *bak-ā* and *bāk-a*, eating, etc. We have, however, no information as to where the stress should come, and the marking of long vowels by the original writer being rather inconsistent, it is impossible to state the rules for the shortening. I have, therefore, left forms such as *bak-ā* and *bāk-a*, eating, as I found them without making any attempt to introduce a consistent spelling throughout. Diphthongs occur very frequently, but they are, in most cases, interchangeable with single vowels. Thus, we find *ma-nūi* and *ma-ni*, they; *ngāi* and *ngē*, to wish; *yaū*, *yo*, and *yūi*, a suffix of the past tense; *amoi* and *amo*, the interrogative particle, etc. It is possible that some of these various spellings are attempts to denote the sounds *ō* and *ū*, but we are not able to make a definite statement. *Y* and *w* are euphonic after *i*, *ē* and *ū*, respectively. Thus, *in tē-y-ā*, house small in; *thaū-w-ā*, arising, etc. Hard and soft consonants are sometimes interchangeable. Thus, *sa-nāū-pā* and *sa-nāū-bā*, son; *pī-nū* and *bī-nū*, a female suffix; *kai-chū*, I; *mo-jū*, he, etc. Compare the corresponding change in Meithei. *S* and *y* are apparently used alternatively in the suffix of the past tense, *yaū*, *yo*, and *saū*, *so*. The same suffix is once also written *cho*. *S* is perhaps, in this case, written for *z*, *y* and *z* being interchangeable in many connected languages. *L* and *r* are sometimes interchangeable. Thus, *rūpā* silver, *lūpā*, rupee; *lal*, property, *na-ral*, thy property; *arr-hā* and *kol-hā*, good. Compare Meithei, where *r* is substituted for *l* after a vowel. A final *k* is often silent; thus, *sūk* and *sū*, slave; *ā-nok*, no, but *ha-no*, good-not, bad; *tik-ti*, probably for *tik-tik*, most, etc. *Kh* and *h* are apparently interchangeable in the numeral *a-khā*, one. Compare *riyā-hā*, hundred. The same interchange occurs in *ar-khong-pā*, cock, and *nā-hū*, this village, as compared with Kolrēn *arr-khong*, cock, and *khūo*, village. Final *r* is

sometimes doubled; thus, *kūrr*, ear; *a-sarr-nū*, sister; *arr-hā* and *ar-hā*, good, etc. A final *ng* seems often only to mark a nasal pronunciation of the preceding vowel. Thus, we find *no* and *nong*, not; *chū* and *chūng*, that.

We have no information with regard to tones in this dialect.

Prefixes and Suffixes.—There are apparently only few prefixes, and no suffixes used in the same otiose way as in the Nāgā languages. *A* is prefixed to nouns and adjectives; thus, *a-pā*, a man; *a-pā-o*, O father; *a-hong*, neck; *a-lā*, far; *a-nāy-ā*, near; *a-tam*, many. In *arr-hā*, good, *arr* seems to be used in the same way. This prefix is sometimes the possessive pronoun of the third person; thus, *a-kūt-ā*, his-hand-on, but has usually been superseded as such by *ma*. A prefix beginning with *k* occurs in forms such as *ka-don*, whatever; *ko-tā*, saying; and *kolhā* in *kai ka-wēl kolhā*, I may strike. *Ma* is usually the possessive pronoun of the third person, but is also used in a wider sense; thus, *ma-khai*, whatever; *ma-tik*, worthy, etc.

Articles.—There are no articles. The numeral *a-khā*, one, is used as an Indefinite article, while relative clauses, pronominal prefixes, and demonstrative pronouns supply the place of a Definite article.

Nouns.—The prefixes *a* and *ma* which occur in the list of words before nouns of relationship are the possessive pronoun of the third person. Thus, *a-sarr-nū*, sister, *lit.* his sister; *ma-namai*, wife, *lit.* his woman. Compare, however, Prefixes and Suffixes, above.

Gender is only apparent in the case of animate beings and is only marked when it does not appear from the context. It is distinguished by means of suffixes, and, in the case of human beings, also by the use of different words. Thus, *ma-pā*, his father; *ma-nū*, his mother; *a-pā*, a man; *namai*, a woman; *a-pā tē*, a man young, a boy; *namai tē*, a girl. The usual suffixes, in the case of human beings, are *pā*, male, and *nū*, female. Thus, *sa-nāū-pā*, son; *sa-nāū-nū*, daughter. In *mi a-khā-pā*, a man, the suffix *pā* is added to the numeral *a-khā*, one. The gender of animals is distinguished by the suffixes *pā*, *a-pā*, *chal-pā*, and *tang-pā*, for males, and *namai*, *a-mai*, *pi-nū*, and *bi-nū*, for females. Thus, *ār-hong-pā*, a cock; *sa-korr apā*, a horse; *sa-korr namai*, a mare; *sil chal-pā*, a bull; *sil a-mai*, a cow; *ūi tang-pā*, a dog; *ūi bi-nū*, a bitch; *kēl chal-pā*, a he-goat; *kēl pi-nū*, a she-goat. The suffixes *chal-pā*, *tang-pā*, and *pi-nū* or *bi-nū*, are compound suffixes. *Chal* is a male suffix in Hallām, Langrong, and other dialects; *tang* is used alone in Kolrēn, and is probably identical with *tong* in *hau-tong*, a cat; *pi* or *pūi* is a very common female suffix in Meithei, Kolrēn, Siyin, Hallām, Langrong, etc. To these are added the suffixes *pā* and *nū* respectively.

Number.—There are two numbers, the singular and the plural. When it is necessary to denote the plural some word meaning 'all,' 'many,' etc., is added. Thus, *ūi tang-pā a-tam*, dog male many, dogs; *ma-sūk ngāi*, his-slave many, his slaves.

Case.—The *Nominative* and *Accusative* do not require any suffix. *Ta* or *dā* is sometimes added to the object. Thus *mo-ta ri-yā*, him seeing; *chū-ta ril-ā*, this saying. It marks the personal object with causative verbs; thus, *kai-ta sē-lo na-sūk a-khā chang-pi*, me hired thy-servant one to-be-cause; *a-pā a-khā-dā ron-pi-so*, man one to-wear-he-caused. *Ning-ā*, to, is used in the same way; thus, *pūn arrhā choi-yā-fāw-ā sa-nāū ning-ā pāi-pi*, cloth good carrying-coming son to to-wear-cause. *Ta* is also used with the meaning 'with'; thus, *nang-chū kai-ta am-hā-sāimē*, thou me-with art-together; *ka-than-rū-lē-ta thēng-hā-ā*, my friends with being-together. It seems to mean 'concerning,' 'towards,' 'for.' Compare Meithei *dā*, in, at, to.

The suffix of the agent is *nā* ; thus, *ma-pā-nā ma-ral sam-sū-so*, his father his-property divided. *Nā* is often added to the subject of an intransitive verb. Thus, *ka-pā-nā in tē-yā am*, my father house small-in is. This *nā* is perhaps different word, and is probably the demonstrative pronoun *nā*, this.

The *Genitive* is expressed by putting the governed before the governing noun, without any suffix. Thus, *sa-korr hi kūm*, horse this years, the years of this horse ; *na-pā in-ā na-sa-nāū i-yā am-amo*, thy father's house-in sons how-many are ? how many sons are there in thy father's house ?

The stem alone, or with an *o* added, is used as a *Vocative* ; thus *ka-sa-nāū*, my son ; *a-pā-o*, O father. Other relations are expressed by means of postpositions. Such are :—*ā*, in, to, with ; *hanā*, in ; *kārā*, from among ; *mā*, before ; *ning-ā*, to, from ; *nū-wā* and *nū-ting-ā*, behind ; *nūng-ā*, after ; *tā*, with ; *thūyā*, under, etc.

Adjectives.—Adjectives are often preceded by the prefix *a* ; thus, *a-lā*, far ; *a-ngaū-pā*, white. The suffix *pā*, forming relative participles, is often added. Thus, *nāū-pang-pā*, the younger ; *pūm-nā-pā*, all. When the adjectives are used as verbs the ordinary verbal suffixes are added. Thus, *sāng-ē*, he is high ; *kai-ko ka-chang ar-hā*, I my-being good is, I may be ; *chūm-so*, it is proper. Adjectives usually follow, but sometimes also precede the noun they qualify. The postpositions *kārā*, from among, and *ta*, concerning, are used as particles of comparison, and *tik* or *tik-ti* may be added to the adjective. Thus, *a-mo-nā arr-hā-tik-ti*, he good-much-much, better ; *a-ni kārā nā-pāi sāng-tik*, two from-among he high-much, higher ; *a-tam kārā mo-nā sāng-tik-ti*, many from-among he high-much-much, highest ; *ma-nāū-nū ta-jū ma-nāū-pā-nā sāng-tik*, his-sister concerning his-brother tall-much, his brother is taller than his sister.

The **Numerals** are given in the list of words. They follow the noun they qualify. There are no traces in the specimens of the use of generic prefixes.

Pronouns.—The following are the *Personal pronouns* :—

Singular,—

<i>kai</i> , I.	<i>nang</i> , thou.	<i>amo</i> , <i>mo</i> , he.
<i>ka</i> , my.	<i>na</i> , thy.	<i>a</i> , <i>ma</i> , his.
<i>ka-tā</i> , mine.	<i>nang-tā</i> , <i>na-tā</i> , thine.	<i>ma-tā</i> , his.

Plural,—

<i>ka-ni</i> , we.	<i>nang-ai</i> , you.	<i>ma-ni</i> , they.
<i>ka-ni-tā</i> , our.	<i>nang-ai-tā</i> , your.	<i>ma-ni</i> , their.

Words such as *chū* or *jū*, that ; *ko*, that, also, are often added to the pronouns in order to emphasise them ; thus, *kai-chū*, I ; *mo-jū*, he ; *kai-ko*, I, etc. A suffix *in* is added to the nominative in a few instances in the list. Thus, *kai-in chang fūring*, I was ; *mo-n thēng-song*, he went. The possessive pronouns *ka*, my ; *na*, thy ; *a* and *ma*, his, are used in the genitive, but also the fuller forms. Thus, *ka-tong*, my word, of me ; *nang-tong*, of thee. The forms ending in *tā* are apparently used in the same way ; thus, *ma-tā laū-wā*, his fields-to. The plural of the second person is *nangai*, i.e. *nang-ngai*. *Ma-nūi*, they, occurs in the specimen, but also *ma-ni*.

Demonstrative pronouns.—*Hī* and *hi-ta*, this ; *nā*, this, that ; *hā*, *ha-nā*, *hāo*, and *nā-hā*, that ; *chū* and *chū-ta*, that ; *mo-ta*, that ; *mā-nā*, that.

There are no *Relative pronouns*. The suffix *pā*, which often is added to adjectives, belongs to a relative participle. But in most cases no suffix is added. Thus, *nā ram-ā*

am mi a-khā-pā, that country-in being man one; *wok bāk sa-wāi*, pigs eating husks, the husks which the pigs ate; *na-ral na-mai ning-ā pē-yā māng-pi na-sa-nāū*, thy-property women to giving wasting thy son, thy son who gave thy property to women and wasted it.

Interrogative pronouns.—*A-tū*, who? *i*, what? *iyē ajē*, why? *iyā*, how much? how many? Thus, *a-tū sa-nāū-tē*, whose boy? *na-pā in-ā na-sa-nāū i-yā am-amo*, thy-father's house-in sons how-many are? *nā i-yā am-amoi*, that how-much is? Another interrogative pronoun occurs in *na-ming alo tiyāmē*, what is thy name? but I cannot analyse this sentence. The base of the interrogative pronoun *tū* is also used as an indefinite pronoun. Thus, *tū akā*, anyone.

Verbs.—Verbs are not conjugated in person and number. *Ka*, my, and *a*, his, are in a few instances used before the verb in order to denote the person of the subject. Thus, *ka-bak-ang*, my-eating-for, in order that I should eat; *ka-ma-tik-ni-yo*, I-worthy-am-not; *a-thiyang-sā*, he was dead; *a-māng-sā*, he was lost. But such instances are very few.

The root alone, without any suffix, is freely used to denote present and past times. Thus, *nā i-yā am-amoi*, this how-much is? *nāū-pang-pā ril*, the younger said. The suffix *ā*, which usually forms adverbial clauses and conjunctive participles, may be added, apparently without changing the meaning. Thus, *kai-nā wēl-ā*, I strike; *chūp-ā*, he kissed. *Ē* is used in the same way; thus, *nang-chū kai-ta am-hā-sāim-ē*, thou me-with art-together-always; *lēm-ē*, he entreated. *Yang* and *yēng* are sometimes inserted before this *ē*; thus, *piyang-ē*, he is giving; *thaiyēng-ē*, he heard. A suffix *sā* occurs in forms such as *chang-sā*, it is; *a-thiyang-sā*, he was dead; *a-māng-sā*, he was lost. It is perhaps identical with the suffix of the past tense. *Sé* or *chē* is added in a few instances; thus, *nang thēng-song-sē*, thou goest; *bāk-pē-saū-sē*, thou gavest a feast; *nang-nā wēl-piyaū-chē*, thou didst strike. It seems to be an assertive suffix, compare Burmese *chhē* (pronounced *s'ā*).

The usual suffix of the past is *yaū*, *yo*, or *yūi*. Thus, *ngāi-ni-yaū* and *ngāi-ni-yo*, he refused; *tūng-yūi(-yā)*, he-arrived(-when). In *ka-ma-tik-ni-yo*, I am no more worthy, it is used to denote the present time, the action being considered as an established fact. We often find *saū* and *so* instead of *yaū* and *yo*. Thus, *sū-lāk-saū*, they began to quarrel; *thēng-so*, he went. *Soi* in one instance is substituted for *so*; thus, *tūla-am-soi*, he joined. *Cho* in *thēng-pi-sū-cho*, they drove him away, seems to be identical with *so*. All these suffixes seem to be derived from a common source, probably a verb *yaū* or *zaū*, to finish, to complete. Compare Rāngkhōl *jōi*. It is worth noting, however, that *soi* or *sūi* is a sign of the past tense in Bodo languages. The *s*-suffix is, therefore, perhaps different from the *y*-suffix, and should be compared with the suffix *sang* in Lai, and *song* in Tibetan. Compare also Compound verbs, below. Other suffixes of the past are *pi-yaū*, *pi-yo*, *pi-yang*, *si-yang*, *si-yā* and *sēng*. Thus *mo-na wēl-pi-yaū*, he struck; *ril-pi-yo*, he said; *ol-pi-yo*, he fell in want; *lāl-pi-yang-ē*, I sinned; *kai-nā wēl-pi-yang*, I struck; *tūk-sēr-si-yang*, he was found again; *thēng-si-yā*, I have walked; *kai thēng-sēng-ē*, I went. *Siyang*, *siyā* and *sēng* seem to contain a verb *si*, perhaps meaning 'to be.' Compare Banjōgi *si* and *shi*, to be. *Piyaū*, *piyo*, and *piyang* seem to contain a verb *pi*. *Pi* means 'to give,' and is also used to form causatives. All these forms are, therefore, probably no real past tenses, but compound verbs. The same is probably the case with *fūring* in *kai-in chang-fūring*, I was, etc.

A *Present Definite* seems to be formed by adding *ang* or *ing*; thus, *pi-yang-ē*, he is giving; *kai-nā wēl-song-ing*, I am striking; and probably also *kai thēng-song-ing*, I

go. This tense may also be formed, in a periphrastic way, by means of the verb *am*, to be, to remain. Thus, *sil sēl-a am*, cattle tending he-is; *sa-korr chong-a am*, horse-on sitting he-is. A corresponding *Imperfect* is *kai-nā wēl am-song*, I was striking.

The usual suffix of the *Future* is *ang*, as in Lushēi and partly in Khongzāi. Thus, *pē-yang*, I will give; *thi-yang-si-yang*, I am dying, *lit.* perhaps, die-will-be-will. Another suffix is *tik*, in *ril-thing-tik-ē*, I will say; *sa-wāi lūko bak-ā won hop-tik-ē tā nīng-ting-a-chaū*, 'husks even eating belly fill-will' saying wishing-after-even, though he wished to fill his belly even with husks. *Chaū* in this last instance is probably the demonstrative pronoun *chū*.

The root alone is often used as an *Imperative*; thus, *an*, look; *thēng*, go; *si-si*, put. *A* is sometimes prefixed; thus, *a-bāk*, eat; *a-hū*, bind. A suffix *o*, perhaps identical with the vocative suffix, is added in *pē-yo*, give; *nūngāi-ya woi-yo*, happy let-us-be, etc. *Tik* in *wā-tik*, come, seems to be identical with the future suffix.

The root alone is also used as an *Infinitive* or *Verbal noun*; thus, *na-sa-nāū chang ka-ma-tik-ni-yo*, thy son to be I-worthy-not; *ka-ni nūngāi hāraū chūm-so*, we to-be-merry to-be-glad has-become-proper. A suffix *a* or *ā* is added in *hūng-sū-wā lām-a*, drum-beating (and) dancing. The form ending in *yaū* is treated as a verbal noun of the past or completed action. The verbal nouns are treated as ordinary nouns, and may be combined with postpositions, etc., in order to form adverbial clauses. Thus, *rūng-ni ti-tē am-ā*, days few remaining-in, after few days; *ma-pot nē-no-wā*, his-load managing-not-in, being unable to carry his load; *fāū-yaū-lē-chū*, coming-finishing-time-just, as soon as he came; *ma-sa-nāū nā-no-sā-no-wā lē-yaū-lē-chū*, his-son safely returning-finishing-time-just, when his son returned safely (compare *yaū-lē-chū*, if, in the list); *a-lā am-lēyā*, far being-time-at, when he was still far off; *hāū-sū-nūng-ā*, wasting-after, after he had wasted.

The suffix of the *Infinitive of purpose* is *ang*; compare *Future*. Thus, *chang-ang*, to be; *a-wēl-ang*, to strike; *ka-bak-ang*, my-eating-for, in order that I might eat. The purpose may also be expressed in other ways. Thus, *wok sel-o tā sē-pi-so*, 'pigs tend,' saying he-sent; *in lūt-o tā ngāi-ni-yaū*, 'house enter,' saying he-wished-not; *won hop-tik-ē tā nīng-ting-a-chaū* 'belly I-fill-will' saying though-he-wished.

Participles.—The *Relative participles* have been mentioned in connection with Relative pronouns. The suffix *pā* is also used to form a noun of agency; thus, *yāo-sēl-bā*, sheep-tender, shepherd; *lāū-ē-bā*, cultivator. The verbal noun with the suffix *ā* is used as an *Adverbial* and a *Conjunctive participle*. Thus, *nūngāi-ya woi-yo*, happily let us-remain; *wēl-ā a-hū*, beating bind, beat and bind. The form *tā*, saying, is perhaps a contraction from *tā-ā* or *ti-ā*. The list of words furnishes *chang-ang-nong*, being, having been, and *thēng-sū-so*, gone. The latter form seems to be the past tense, perhaps used as a relative participle.

There is no *Passive voice*. *Kai-ta wēl-ē*, I am struck, literally means 'me-concerning striking-takes-place.' *I-ti* in *kai-ta wēl-ang-i-ti*, I shall be struck, seems to be connected with the *ti* which is used in the formation of the future in Hallām and connected dialects.

Compound verbs are freely formed in order to modify the meaning of the principal verb. Both verbs are sometimes inflected. Thus, *tān-a-lūt-a*, running-entering, running towards; *choi-yā-fāwā*, carrying-coming, bringing; *hiyā-kē-yā*, doing. In most cases, however, only one suffix is added. Thus, *wā-kat-so*, they-went-complained; *lā-tin-pi-so*, to-take-bring-caused, caused to be brought, etc. The verb *pi*, to give, forms *Causatives*.

Thus, *chang-pi*, to-be-cause, appoint; *ron-pi-so*, he caused to be carried; *māng-pi*, he wasted, etc. *Ngē*, which seems to be identical with *ngāi*, forms *Desideratives*. Thus, *lāimā lā-ngē-tā am-hā a-pā hā*, a little take-wishing-with being-together man that, that man in the presence of him who claimed a little. Other words added in order to form compound verbs are *hā*, together; *lāk*, begin; *sēr*, back, again. I cannot ascertain the meaning of *sū*, *sūk*, *sūng*, and *song*, in forms such as:—*sam-sū-so*, he divided; *lāu-sing-sūk-so*, his-mind-wise-became; *am-sūng*, it remains; *mo thēng-song*, he goes, he went, etc. Compare, however, the suffix of the past tense.

The *Negative particle* is *nī*; thus, *ngāi-ni-yo*, he wished-not. It is used as a verb in *lāimā nī-yaū-wē*, a-little is-not, it is not sufficient. *Nī* seems always to be followed by the suffix *yaū* or *yo*, and the forms *no*, *nok*, and *nong*, are used when this suffix is wanting. They seem to contain a negative prefix *n*, which is identical with *nī*, and a verb substantive *o*, *ok*, or *ong*. Compare Introduction, p. 19, and the Tibetan affirmative suffix *o*. *No*, *nok*, *nong*, occur in words such as:—*pē-no*, thou gavest-not; *ā-nok*, no; *yoi-no-ē-nong*, I disobeyed not, etc.

The *Interrogative participle* is *a-moi*, *a-mo*, or *mo*.

Order of Words.—The usual order of words is subject, direct object, indirect object, verb.

[No. 30.]

TIBETO-BURMAN FAMILY.

KUKI-CHIN GROUP.

PÜRŪM.

SPECIMEN I.

(STATE, MANIPUR.)

(Babu Bisharup Singh, 1899.)

Mi akhā-pā sa-nāū-pā ani am-ē. Ma-nūi ani kārā nāū-pang-pā
Men one sons two were. Them two from-amongst younger
 ma-pā ningā ril, 'apā-o, ka-chang-ang-ma-khai lal-thūm
his-father to said, 'father-O, my-share-for-all property
 hāo kai-ta pēyo.' Ma-pā-nā ma-ral pūm-nā-pā ma-nūi ani ningā
that to-me give.' His-father his-wealth all them two to
 sam-sū-so. Rūng-ni titē am-ā ma-sa-nāū-pā nāū-pang-pā-nā ma-ral pūm-nā-pā
divided. Days some remaining his-son younger his-wealth all
 ronā ram a-lā akhā thēng-so; nā ram-hanā oknūwā ma-ral
carrying place distant one-(to) went; that place-in wickedly his-wealth
 pūm-nā-pā hāū-sū-so. Lal pūm-nā-pā hāū-sū-nūngā nā ram
all flung. Wealth all having-been-thrown-away that place
 hanā bū a-tam tānga, nānā mo ol-pi-yo. Mo-nā nā
in rice very became-dear, and he became-wretched. He that
 ram-ā am mi akhā-pā ningā thēng-ā tūla-am-soi. Nānā
place-in living man one to going was-joined-with. That
 mi-nā wok sēlo tā mo-ta ma-tā laū-wā sē-pi-so. Mo-nā wak
man-by swine tend saying him his field-to sent. He (by)swine
 bāk sawāi lūko bak-ā won hop-tik-ē tā ning-ting-achau
which-was-eaten husks even-that eating belly will-fill saying although-wished
 tū-a-khā-nā pē-ni-yo. Tūn-chau laū-sing sūk-so mo-nā
any-one-by it-was-not-given. Now sense having-come he
 ril-pi-yo, 'ka-pā sūk ngāi-na lūko lēm-bong-pā-bong bāk-so, kai-chū
said, 'my-father servants many even in-abundance are-eating, I-whereas
 ka-won tām-ā thi-yang-si-yang. Kai ka-pā ningā thēng-ā ril-thing-tik-ē,
my-belly hunger-in am-dying. I my-father to going will-say,
 "apā-o, kai Thāirū ningā lāl-piyang-ē, na-ningā-ko lāl-piyang-ē;
"father-O, I God to have-done-wrong, you-to-also have-done-wrong;
 kai na-sa-nāū chang ka-ma-tik-ni-yo; kai-ta sēlo na-sūk akhā chang-pi."'
I your-child to-be worthy-am-not; me hired your-servant one be-let.''
 Mo-nā thaūwā ma-pā ningā fāū-so, a-lā am-lēy-ā ma-pā-na mo-ta ri-yā,
He arising his-father to came, far being-time-at his-father him seeing,
 a-lūng-si-yā, tām-a-lūt-a, a-hong kol-ā, chūp-ā. Ma-sa-nāū-pā-nā ma-pā
having-compassion, running, neck embracing, kissed. His-son his-father

ningā ril-so, 'apā-o, kai Thāirū-ningā lāl-piyang-ē, na-mā-ko
 to said, 'father-O, I God-to have-done-wrong, you-before-too
 lāl-piyang-ē. Kai na-sa-nāū chang ka-ma-tik-ni-yo.' Nā-nā ma-pā-nā
 have-done-wrong. I your-child to-be worthy-am-not.' Thereupon his-father
 ma-sūk ngāi ningā ril-so, 'pūn arrhā choiyā-fāwā sa-nāū ningā
 his-servants all to said, 'garments best bringing child to
 pāi-pi; a-kūt-ā kūt-sabik a-khā nai-pi, ma-kē-yā khongūp būr-pi;
 put-on; his-hand-on ring one put, his-feet-on shoes put;
 ka-sa-nāū ha-nā a-thiyang-sā, thaibak ring-sēr-ā-so-chaū; a-māng-sā,
 my-child this had-been-dead, again has-been-alive-as; had-been-lost,
 tūk-sēr-siyang; ka-ni bāk-a in-ā nūngāiya-woi-yo.' Hi-ta ril-ā
 has-been-found; we eating drinking merry-let-us-remain.' This saying
 ma-ni nūngāi-so-wē.
 they rejoiced.

Nāriyā kālā ma-sa-nāū ū-liēn-pā laū-wā am. Ma-in-ā hi-ta
 That time-at his-child elder field-in was. His-house-to this
 hongā hūng-sūwā lām-a tarā thai-yēng-ē. Mo-nā ma-sūk akhā
 coming drum-beating dancing sound heard. He his-servant one
 kokā, 'i-yē-amoi?' ril-ā sāyā. Nā-nā ma-sūk-nā sang-ē,
 calling, 'what-is-the-matter?' saying asked. Thereupon his-servant-by replied,
 'na-nāū-pā lē-so-wē. Ma-sa-nāū nā-no-sā-no-wā lē-yaū-lē-chū na-pā-nā
 'your-brother has-retained. His-child illness-without on-returning your-father
 bū piyang-ē.' Nā-chū thai-yā mo-nā a-lūng-sā in-lūto tā
 feast is-giving.' This hearing he being-angry house-enter saying
 ngāi-ni-yaū. Nā-chū-sērūk-ā ma-pā-nā sūk-ā mo-ta lhēm-ē. Nā-nā
 wished-not. Therefore his-father coming-out him entreated. Thereupon
 mo-nā ma-pā ningā sang-ē, 'an, kūm hichan na-sipā hiyākēyā
 he his-father to answered, 'look, years so-long your-service in-doing
 kai-nā na-tong khak yoi-no-ē-nong; chū-ma-hakan ka-ton-pi ka-than-rūlē-tā
 I your-words ever have-not-disobeyed; nevertheless my-friends companions
 thēng-hā-ā nūng-āiyē ka-bak-ang nang-nā kēl tē akhā lūko bāk ko-ta
 together-with merrily to-eat you goat young one even eat saying
 pē-no: na-ral na-thūm pūm-nā-pā namai ningā pē-yā māng-pi,
 have-not-given: your-goods your-property all woman to by-giving wasted,
 na-sa-nāū nā-hā fāū-yaū-lē-chū pāntrā bāk-pē-saū-sē.' Nā-nā ma-pā-nā
 your-child this on-coming feast to-eat-you-gave.' Thereupon his-father
 ril-ā, 'ka-sa-nāū, nang-chū kai-ta nitiyā am-hā-sāimē, ka-tā ka-don
 said, 'my-child, you indeed me-with always live-together, mine whatever-is
 pum-nā-pā na-tā chak. Na-nāū-pā ha-nā thi-thēng-ā, thai-bak ring-sēr-ā;
 all yours is. Your-brother this having-died, again being-alive;
 māng-thēng-ā, tūk-ā; ka-ni nūngāi hāraū chūm-so.'
 having-been-lost, being-found; we to-be-merry to-be-glad it-is-proper.'

[No. 31.]

TIBETO-BURMAN FAMILY.

KUKI-CHIN GROUP.

PÜRÜM.

SPECIMEN II.

FOLK-TALE TAKEN FROM THE LIPS OF A PÜRÜM.

(STATE, MANIPUR.)

(Babu Bisharup Singh, 1899.)

A-pā akhā ma-pot nē-no-wā, 'sāng lāimā pēy-ang
Man a-certain his-load being-unable-to-carry, 'paddy some (or a little) will-give
 ka-pot san,' ril-ā a-pā a-khā-dā ron-pi-so. Ma-in
my-load assist,' saying man (another)-one made-to-carry (it). His-house
 tūng-yūi-ya sāng kaithilūk a-khā pē-yā, 'lāimā ni-yaū-wē,'
on-arriving-at paddy basket one on-giving, 'some (or a-little) it-is-not,'
 rilā ngāi-ni-yo. Nā-nā-chū ma-nūi sū-lāk-saū. Rūisang-ā wā-kat-so.
saying refused. Therefrom they began-to-quarrel. Court-in went-complained.
 Nā-nā rūi-sang-ā nā sāng lā-tin-pi-so. Lāi-mā lā-ngē-tā
Thereupon court that paddy ordered-to-be-brought. A-little who-claimed
 amhā a-pā hā sāng chūng hāū a-khā thāl-pi-yā thai-bak
in-continuance man that paddy that bag one (in) putting-in again
 sūng-sēr-ā. Ti-tē-tē chak-ā rūi-sangai, 'nā iyā am-amoi,'
took-out. A-little when-remained (in the bag) court, 'that what is-remaining,'
 tā sāyā. Nā-nā apā chū-nā 'lāimā am-sūng,' ril-so; 'na-dit
saying asked. Thereupon man that 'a-little is-remaining,' said; 'you-want
 lāimā hā nang chang-sā'; chū-tā ril-ā 'thēng-o,' tā
a-little this yours is'; this saying, 'go-away,' saying
 rūisangai-nā mo-tā thēng-pi-sū-cho.
court him drove-away.

FREE TRANSLATION OF THE FOREGOING.

Once upon a time there was a man who was not able to carry his load. So he got another to carry it, having promised to give him some paddy in return. On coming home he then gave him a basket. The other, however, refused to accept it saying that it was nothing. They began to quarrel, and went to complain in Court. The Court ordered the paddy to be brought, and the man who claimed some paddy was asked to put it in a bag, and then to take it out again. When only a little was left in the bag, the Court asked him what was left. He answered, 'something is left.' The Court then said, 'the something you claim is here, and you may take it,' and then turned him out.

ANĀL.

The Anāls are a small tribe living in the hills on the east of the Manipur valley. Their chief village is Anal in the south-east. It is stated that they belong to a set of tribes whose populations vary between 500 and 1,000 souls each. Major McCulloch has given the following account of the tribe:—

'The whole of the people in a large tract in the south-east have received the name of Anal-Namfau from the two largest villages amongst them. These people say they came from a position south of their present one, and they celebrate in their songs the beauties of the land of their origin. In personal appearance they are much like Khongjais, with whom, though they are at deadly feud, they appear to have affinity. The Anals, in more immediate connection with Munnipore, have been corrupted so far as to have given up many of their former customs. They have now no longer amongst them hereditary chiefs, but the villages in the interior retain their old habits and hereditary heads. Their houses are made like those of the Khongjais, and in their social usages there is but little difference. From its birth every male child is called "moté," and every female one "keenoo," their ears are pierced at the annual festival for this purpose, and a distinguishing name is added to the moté or keenoo, but for this there does not appear to be any fixed time, or particularity as to the name to be given. Their marriages are effected much in the same way as those of the Khongjais. After the first application for their daughter, if the parents consent and drink of the wine brought, the young man goes to the girl's father's house as accepted husband. After this the young man, four different times, feasts the bride's family. At the fourth time they settle what is to be given finally for the girl; the rich giving according to their means, and the poorer according to theirs, not less however than a pig and a piece of iron one cubit long. The want of eye-brows and eye-lashes is amongst this people admired, and the young men to render themselves attractive carefully extract them.'

AUTHORITIES—

McCULLOCH, MAJOR W.,—*Account of the Valley of Munnipore and of the Hill Tribes; with a Comparative Vocabulary of the Munnipore and other Languages. Selections from the Records of the Government of India. (Foreign Department.)* No. xxvii. Calcutta 1859. Account of the Anal-Namfau tribe on p. 64; *Vocabularies, Anal-Namfau, etc., Appendix*, pp. vii. and ff.

DAMANT, G. H.,—*Notes on the Locality and Population of the Tribes dwelling between the Brahmaputra and Ningthi Rivers. Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society*, Vol. xii, 1880, pp. 228 and ff. Note on Anal-Namfau on p. 279.

The name of the tribe, Anāl, is that under which it is known to the Manipuris. Major McCulloch states that the hill tribes have also distinctive names of their own, but we have no information about these names.

Two specimens and a list of standard words and phrases have been received from Manipur. They are all due to Babu Bisharup Singh. The first specimen, a translation of the Parable of the Prodigal Son, is to a great extent mixed up with Meithei forms, and this latter language seems to have largely influenced the Anāl dialect. The second specimen, a war-song, exhibits a much purer language. But there are several mistakes in the translation, and it has not, therefore, been possible to analyse it throughout. The remarks on Anāl grammar which follow are entirely based on the texts just mentioned and are given with every reserve.

Pronunciation.—The marking of long vowels is not consistent. Thus, we find *fā-nū*, has been found; but *fa-rang*, to be found; *ka-pē-mā-nū*, gave not; but *rho-ma-nū*, wished not. *Ā* is interchangeable with *i* in the negative particle; thus, *tha-mī*, good-not, bad; but *ikopi-nā-mā-nū*, ill-not-being. We find *ē* and *ā* in *chērā* and *chārā*, small. The word *charā*, child, probably represents a third form of the same word. Compare *ka-da-bē* and *dē-nū*, saying. *Āi* and *ē* are interchanged in *ma-khai* and *ma-khē*, whatever. *I* seems to be written for *ē* in *wonichā*, the-two-brothers-for. This compound seems to contain the words *wo*, elder brother, and *nē*, younger brother. McCulloch gives *o* for *wo*.

There are several instances of interchange between hard and soft consonants; thus, *ha-rāu-bā-ka*, to rejoice; *nang-pa-kā*, fell in want; *kung-gi* and *kung-ki*, from; *dē* and *thē*, to say, etc. *R* and *l* are interchangeable in *rūpā* or *lūpā*, rupee, silver. *B* is perhaps written for *w* in *a-thiū-bā*, be; compare *a-shū-wā*, see, etc. *Shi* and *thi* are both used in the meaning 'field.' *M* and *n* are sometimes interchanged; thus, *chōn-thū-nū* and *wāng-chom-nū*, having gone; *ēm* and *in*, house. The form *ēm*, house, seems to be due to the influence of Meithei. There is also some uncertainty in the writing of aspirated letters. For instance, in the suffix *rang* and *rhang* both are used in exactly the same way; thus, *nī ka-nā fa-rang mēm*, me with to-be-had property, the property which I shall get; *wā chā-rhang chē-wē*, pigs-by to be-eaten husks, the husks which the pigs got to eat. *Ng* has apparently often a very faint sound, and is occasionally dropped; thus, *wāng*, *wān*, and *wā*, come; *ang-gā* and *an-ka*, was; *a-nū*, being; *thiū-ga-nīng* and *thiūng-ga-nī*, I shall be, etc. It is often difficult to state which sound is meant when *w* is written. Thus, we find *wanē*, and *a-nē*, the younger brother. These inconsistencies are perhaps partly due to inaccuracy, but it is also possible that the pronunciation is rather indistinct.

Articles.—There are no articles. The numeral *khē*, one, is often used as an indefinite article, while definiteness is marked by using relative clauses or demonstrative pronouns.

Nouns.—Nouns denoting relationship and parts of the body are usually preceded by a possessive pronoun. Thus, *ka-nē*, brother, *lit.* my brother; *ka-kū*, hand, *lit.* my hand. The pronoun *ma*, his, seems to have a wider use. Thus, we find *ma-rūp ma-pāng*, my friends my companions, in the Parable. *Ma* is also used as a prefix in adjectives and nouns, just as in Meithei. Thus, *ma-tam*, time; *ma-tombā*, young, etc. The prefix *a* is also often used; thus, *a-nē* and *wa-nē*, thy-younger brother; *a-pā*, thy father; *a-bē-nū*, sound; *a-chērā*, young; *a-mi-nai*, slave; *a-nī*, day, etc. In one place we find *ka* used in a similar way, in *ka-pā kong-ki sēl-li-nū ka-mi-nai*, my-father with-from wages-taking servants, my father's hired servants.

Gender.—Gender is only apparent in the case of animate beings. The gender of human beings is often distinguished by means of different words. Thus, *pā*, father; *no*, mother; *nē*, brother; *achalo*, sister. In *sēn-pā*, man; *sē-nū*, woman, we find the suffixes *pā*, male, and *nū*, female, well known from most Kuki-Chin languages. *Sēn-pā* and *sē-nū* are also used in order to distinguish the gender of human beings. Thus, *sēn-pā charā*, son, boy; *sē-nū charā*, daughter, girl. The gender of animals is denoted by adding *patal*, male, and *anū* or *nū*, female; thus, *sakol patal*, a horse; *sakol anū*, a cow; *wi patal*, a dog; *wi nū*, a bitch.

Number.—The usual suffix of the plural is *hing*; thus, *mi nai hing*, servants. Other words meaning 'many', 'all', etc., can also be used in the same way; thus, *kēl nhīm-kā*, goat many, goats.

Case.—There is apparently no suffix denoting the agent. The suffix *to* is sometimes added to the subject as well as to the object. Thus, *a-mā-to ma-pā kung-hū pa-thang-nū*, he his father to answered; *ma-pā ma charā-to panhēn-nū*, his father his son entreated. Compare the corresponding suffix *ta* in Pürüm. The Genitive is sometimes denoted by putting the governed before the governing noun; thus *a-pā in-thūng*, thy (?) father's house-in; *sakol hai-bē kūm*, horse this year, the years of this horse. But more generally the suffix *gi* or *ki*, from, which is common in Meithei, is added. Thus, *a-mā khū-gi tūkal*, that village of a shopkeeper, a shopkeeper of the village. Sometimes a demonstrative

pronoun is also prefixed to the governing noun. Thus, *mī khē-gi ma-charā*, man one-of his-sons; *mēm-gi ma-khai*, property of whatever. The suffix *ki* or *gi* seems also to mean 'from'; thus, *a-si-ni-ki*, this-day-from. The Vocative is generally expressed without adding any prefix or suffix. Thus, *ka-pā*, my father. But we also find the suffix or interjection *o* added; thus, *ka-charā-o*, my son. Other relations are indicated by means of postpositions. Such are:—*hā*, to, in; *ka-dū-hā*, before (me); *ka-thal-hā*, behind (me); *kūng*, to; *kūng-hā*, towards, to; *lē*, in; *hēni*, under; *thūng*, in; *thūng-gi*, from; *wā*, with, by means of, etc.

Adjectives.—Adjectives sometimes precede and sometimes follow the word they qualify; thus, *i-thā sēn-pā khē*, good man one; *kēl achērā*, goat young; *ma-charā ma-rhēm*, his son the elder. The ordinary verbal suffixes are often added; thus, *bū tha-tang-nū*, cloth best being, the best cloth; *ama-nhi chā-kē amā-hi tha-kū*, these-two among-from he good-is, better. The word *ma-tom-bā*, younger, is perhaps borrowed from Meithei *a-tom-bā*. The suffix *hā* seems to form adverbs of place or time; thus, *hūlā-hā*, near; *hai-so-hā* and *han-so-hā*, far off, at a distance; but *hai-so-wā-kū*, far. The suffix *mā* seems to be used in a similar way; thus *ma-lang-mā*, wickedly; *ido-mā*, very; *in-tē-tē-mā*, always. I cannot properly analyse the clauses illustrating the use of the Comparative and the Superlative. In *ama-nhi chākē amā-hi sāng-gā*, higher, *chā-kē* seems to contain the postposition *kē*, for *ki*, from. *Chā* seems to mean 'among,' 'between'; compare *wo-ni-chā*, between the two brothers. The whole clause, therefore, perhaps means 'them-two from-among he tall-is'. In *a-mā chal hēlē wa-nē amān-chēlē sāng-kā*, his younger-sister than his-younger-brother taller, I cannot analyse the words *hēlē* and *amān-chēlē*. In the superlative we find *bū tha-tang-nū*, the best cloth, *lit.* probably 'cloth good-very-being'; *hūyā-pāng kālhi sāng-gā*, highest, *lit.* probably 'those-many among high.' The word *kālhi* does not, however, occur in other places so that its meaning is uncertain.

Numerals.—The numerals are given in the list of words. They follow the noun they qualify. McCulloch gives *aya-khet* instead of *ayā-khē*, one hundred, and *lising khet* thousand. From these forms we infer that the numeral *khē*, one, is derived from *khet*. There are no instances of the use of *āto*, one.

Pronouns.—The following are the *Personal pronouns* :—

Singular,—

<i>nī</i> , I.	<i>nang</i> , thou.	<i>a-mā</i> , he.
<i>nī, ka</i> , my.	<i>nang, na</i> , thy.	<i>a-mā, a</i> , his.
<i>nī ka</i> , mine.	<i>nang</i> , thine.	

Plural,—

<i>nī-hing</i> , we.	<i>nang-hing</i> , you.	<i>a-mā-hing</i> , they.
----------------------	-------------------------	--------------------------

Several suffixes seem to be added in order to emphasise. Thus, *nī-bē*, I; *nang-bē*, thou; *ma-dā*, he; *nī-hing-to*, we; *amā-hi* and *amā-hē*, he, etc. The list of words furnishes forms such as *nī ka-pē*, of me. The literal translation is probably 'my word.' McCulloch gives the forms *nī-ga*, mine; *nang-ga*, thine; *amā-ga*, his; *nī-rū*, we; *nang-rū*, you; *ma-rū*, they. *Nī-rū* seems to mean 'me-with' in the parable; thus, *nang-bē nī-rū amhā-yā-sē-nū*, thou me-with together-art. The pronoun of the third person consists of two elements, *a* and *mā*. Both can be used alone; thus, *a-nē*, his-brother; *ma-pā*, his father. It has already been stated that the use of the prefixes *a* and *ma*, which

are probably identical with these pronominal stems, is a rather wide one, *a* for instance being used instead of *na*, thy.

Demonstrative pronouns.—*Hai*, *hē*, and *hi*, this; *hū*, that; *tū*, that. Most of these forms are inferred from other words such as *hi-yā-bang*, so many; *hū-yā pāng*, those-many; *a-mā-hi*, he; *tū-hū*, that-in, then, etc. The word *bē*, which occurs in forms such as *nī-bē*, I; *hai-bē*, this, etc., is perhaps also originally a demonstrative pronoun. It is still such in Bodo. The pronoun *a-nā*, he, also occurs in the sense 'that.' *Hē* generally means 'this,' but occasionally also 'that.' It is probably identical with *hai* and *hi*. *Tū* seems to correspond to Meithei *adu*, and the Meithei pronoun *asi*, this, also occurs in the parable; thus, *asi-nī*, this-day, to-day.

There are no *Relative pronouns*. The common suffix of the relative participle is apparently *nū*; thus, *lipā hē kūng a-nā nī khē*, country that in living man one; *sēl-li-nū ka-mi-nai*, wages-getting servants. Another suffix *mā* seems to occur in *yāo shēl-mā mī*, a shepherd. A suffix *rang* or *rhāng* is also used to form relative sentences; thus, *nī ka-nā fa-rang mēm*, me with to be-got property, the property which I shall get; *wā chā-rhāng chē-wē*, pigs-by to-be-eaten husks. *Rang* seems to correspond to the postposition *rang*, for, in Hallām and other languages, where it is also used to form the future and an infinitive of purpose. 'All that I have is thine' is rendered *nī kanā tho-ki-ma-khē nang thimpā*. *Tho-ki* seems to be the genitive of *tho*, i. e. *thiū*, to be, and *thimpā* probably mean 'property.' The whole sentence, therefore, must apparently word for word be translated as follows:—me-with being-of all thy property. Compare *mēm-gi ma-khāi*, property-of everything, all his property.

The following *Interrogative pronouns* occur:—*a-kū* or *a-kū-ti*, who? *dā-pā* or *dā-bā*, what? *dā-wa-wa-di*, why? *yā-thū-chā*, how many? *a-yāng-kā*, how many are?

The *Indefinite pronoun* *a-kū-rāmhēn*, any-one, is derived from the interrogative *a-kū*, who?

Verbs.—*Ka* is often prefixed to various forms of the verbs; thus, *ka-pē-wā*, give; *ka-pē-mā*, gavest-not; *ka-dā-bē*, saying. I cannot see what meaning this prefix has. The list of words is so arranged that it seems as if there were a regular conjugation with different forms for the three persons. But a closer examination of the forms shows that there is no such conjugation. On the other hand, there are some traces of the use of pronominal prefixes in order to distinguish the person of the subject. Thus we find *nī ka-bon-wal*, I strike; *nang ū-chē-wā*, thou goest; *a-wāng-nū*, he came; *ma-yēl-bē-wal*, he divided-gave. The prefix *a* seems also to be used in the second person indicative and imperative. Thus, *nang a-bon-wal*, thou strikest; *a-shū-wā*, see, etc. In most instances, however, no prefix is used.

There is apparently no essential difference between present and past times. Some suffixes, however, seem to be regularly used to convey the meaning of the past. Sometimes no suffix is added; thus, *a-nā wa-chā*, he goes; *a-mā-hing wa-chā*, they go; *kēl a-chē-rā khē-rā ka-pē-mā*, goat young one-even given-was-not. A reduplication seems to occur in *a-mā-hing chi-chē*, they go. In the second specimen the suffix *ē* is generally added; thus, *rāl-ē*, enemy-is, there are enemies; *ka-thā-yē*, it is good; *lū lām-ē*, head is taken. The commonest suffixes in the parable are *kā* or *gā*, and *nū*. *Kā* seems to be used indifferently to denote the present and past times; thus, *amā thiū-kā*, he is; *ma-charā a-nhī ang-gā*, children two were; *nang-pa-kā*, he became wretched. *Kē* seems to be

identical with *kā* in *a-mā-hing nūngāi-kē*, they rejoiced. It probably contains the suffix *ē*. According to the list *nī* may be added to *kā*; thus, *nī thiū-ga-nī*, I am; *nī chī-ka-nī*, I go. This form occurs as a future in the parable.

The suffix *nū* seems to have a wider use. We have found it added in order to form relative participles, and we will find it hereafter as a suffix of the verbal noun. But generally it seems to be used in forming the historic tenses of the verb. Thus, *nī chē-nū*, I went; *lē-dē-nū*, I disobeyed not; *som-nū*, he asked; *thi-nū*, he said. In *nī-bē thi-ē-nū*, I am dying, it seems to be added to the suffix *ē*. It is also added to several other suffixes. Thus, *thē-cha-nū*, he said; *khāng-cha-ka-nū*, thou hast given; *nī-hing chī-hē-nū*, we went; *nang ki-ta-nū*, thou struckest; *pa-mā-ta-nū*, he wasted; *a-mā chī-yē-nū*, he went. *IIē-nū* and *yē-nū* are probably identical with *ē-nū*; see above. *Ta-nū* or *tā-nū* seems to contain a suffix *tā*, probably identical with *tā* in Lushēi and many other connected languages where it is used as a suffix of the past. *Cha-nū* probably contains some independent verb. *Chā*, to go, occurs in the list of words.

The suffix *tā* just mentioned seems to be connected with another suffix, *ti* or *thi* which seems to be used in the past tense. Thus, *nī-hing kē-ti*, we struck; *kāmhā-thi*, I sinned; *ka bon-thi*, I have struck; *nang-hing wā-cha-ti*, you went. Compare *hang-thi-nū* having arisen; and perhaps *chon thū-nū*, having gone, etc. The list of words furnishes *nang thiū-ga-ti*, thou art.

Tā seems also to be connected with *dā* or *dēn-dā* in *nī thiūdā*, I was; *nang-bē thiūdēndā*, thou wast.

A suffix *wā*, perhaps related to Meithei *bā*, occurs in *ka-ma-ti-ma-wā*, I-worthy-not-am; *nang ū-chē-wā*, thou goest.

The suffix *wal* seems to convey the idea of past time. Thus, *nī kē-wal*, I struck; *ka-thē-wal*, he said; *ma-yēl-bē-wal*, he divided-gave.

Present definite.—The root alone, without any suffix, seems to be used as a present definite. Thus, *nī kē*, I am striking. Other forms of the same tense are *chā-nā-nū*, they are eating; *ma-chā-mang*, he is giving (a feast); *wa-pūng-hān-mang*, he is grazing.

Perfect.—The form *nī cha-lē*, I have walked, is perhaps Meithei.

The suffix of the *Future* seems to be *nī* or *ning*, to which *ga* or *fo* may be prefixed. Thus, *nī thūng-ga-nī* or *nī thiū-ga-ning*, I shall be; *thē-ka-nī*, I will say; *nī a-būm-fo-nī*, I will strike.

The root alone, without any suffix, but generally with a prefix, seems to be used as an *Imperative*. Thus, *i-chē*, go; *ka-pē*, give. The root is apparently reduplicated in *cha-chā*, go, walk. A suffix *o* occurs in the second specimen and in several of the verbs in McCulloch's list; thus, *khūng-bi pāng-ō*, war-song raise; *kā-di-yo*, be strong. In other instances we find a suffix *ā*, generally preceded by a consonant, *b*, *w*, or *m*. Thus, *tūng-ā*, bind; *i-bon-bā*, strike; *wang-wā*, walk; *ali-wā*, take; *a-bu-mā*, strike. The forms *thakā*, die, and *ka-chā-mang*, eat, look like finite tenses. The suffix of the first person is *sē* or *sik*; thus, *wa-sē* (McCulloch), let us go; *an-yā-sikā*, let us all be. McCulloch furnishes the form *wa me othi*, do not go. *Wa-me* is perhaps a negative participle; compare *tha-mi*, good-not-being, bad. *Othi* is perhaps the imperative of *thiū*, to be; thus, *wa-me o-thi*, going-not be.

The root alone is also used as an *Infinitive* or *Verbal noun*. Thus *lū-lām*, head-taking; *nī ithiū pangam*, I be can, I may be; *nī ka-nā tho-ki ma-khē*, me with being-of all, all that I have; *wān-thūng*, remaining-in, when he remained. I have already

mentioned that the forms *fa-rang*, to-be-got, and *chā-rhang*, to-be-eaten, perhaps contain this verbal noun *plus* a postposition *rang* or *rhang*, for. It seems probable that we have to explain the forms *ka-da-bē*, on saying, and *ka-wāng-bē*, on coming, in the same way. Thus, *in-thūng-hā a-wāng-rhū-wā ka-da-bē rho-ma-nū*, house-into enter on-saying he-refused, when (the servant) said 'enter' he refused; *na-charā hē ka-wāng-bē*, thy son this coming-on, when this thy son came. A verbal noun is also formed by adding the suffixes *nū* and *bā*. Thus, *a-bē-nū*, sound; *a-dā-nū*, dancing; *pūng-yai-bā*, drum-beating. The root alone is also used as an *Infinitive of purpose*; thus, *wā rhong*, pigs to-tend, in order to-tend pigs. The suffix *nū* seems also to be used; thus, *ma-pāng-hā nūngāi-nā chā-hā-hang-nū*, my-companions-with in-happiness feasting-for, in order to make merry with my friends. The forms *nūngāi-bāka harāu-bāka*, to make merry and be glad (is proper), are apparently Meithei. The forms *i-thiū-na-rā*, to be; *ibon-na-rā*, to strike, are probably infinitives of purpose; *i-thiū-kā ka-ma-ti-ma-wā*, to-be (thy son) I-worthy-not-am, is perhaps identical with the Meithei future in *gē*.

Participles.—The Relative participle has been mentioned under Relative pronouns. An Adverbial participle may be formed by adding the suffix *nā*, as in Meithei. Thus, *ni-kam-nā*, in plenty; *nūngāi-nā*, happily. Compare the form *chā-nā-nū*, they are eating. Another suffix of this participle seems to be *mā*; thus, *ma-lang-mā*, wickedly. *Nā* seems also to be used in order to form a Conjunctive participle; thus, *amā-hē kanā bū-nā shū-wā tūng-ā*, him well beating ropes-with bind. *Dē* may be added to *nā*; thus, *ka-bū-nā-dē*, striking, having struck. It is, however, possible that *n* belongs to the root, in which case the suffix would be *ā*. The suffix *nū* is the most common in forming this participle. Thus, *ma-pā chom-nū ma-dā-to pa-yo-nū*, his-father running him kissed; *ma-dā hang-thi-nū ma-pā kung a-wāng-nū*, he arising his-father to he-went; *ma-pā a-wāng-thū-nū ma-charā-to pa-nhēn-nū*, his-father having-come-out his-son entreated. This form is, as already stated, also used to denote the finite tenses, or, in other words, the sentences are simply put together, without any connecting participle.

There is no *Passive voice*. Thus, *ni-do mi ki-nū*, I am struck, seems to mean 'me man strikes.' I cannot satisfactorily explain the form *ni-do mi-kai-ko-thi-ma*, I shall be struck. In the parable we find forms such as *dū-nū*, he has been found; *fā-nū*, he has been recovered.

Compound verbs are freely formed. Thus, *yēl*; divide; *pē*, give; *yēl-bē*, divide-give, allot; *wāng*, walk; *chom*, go; *wāng-chom*, go: *wāng*, walk; *rhū*, enter; *wāng-rhū*, go in. The prefix *hā* seems to denote motion towards; thus, *ni-bē ka-pā kung hā-wā-ni*, I my-father to go-will. The prefix *pa* has apparently a transitive force. Thus, *pa-thang-nū*, answered; *pa-mā-tā-nū*, wasted; *pa-sol-nū*, was lost; *pa-yo-nū*, kissed. There are apparently several verbs *yo*. Compare the sentence *wā chā-rhang chē-wē yo-nā pa-yo-nū* pigs food husks even although-he-wished-to-eat. *Yo-na* perhaps corresponds to Meithei *yām-nā*, much, and *pa-yō-nū* may mean 'wanted.' Thus, *yo-nā pa-yo-nū*, he wanted much. A causative prefix *ma* seems to occur in forms such as *ma-pūm-hā-wal*, he wasted; *ma-shi-wal*, he sent; *ma-chā-māng*, he is giving a feast.

The *Negative particle* is *mā*, or, in adjectives, *mi*. Thus, *ka-pē-mā-nū*, gave not; *ikopi-nā-mā-nū*, ill was not; *tha-mi*, good-not, bad. In one instance we find the Meithei negative *dē*: thus, *lē-dē-nū*, disobeyed not.

Order of Words.—The usual order of words is subject, object, verb. The indirect object sometimes precedes, but generally follows, the direct one.

TIBETO-BURMAN FAMILY.

KUKI-CHIN GROUP.

ANĀL.

SPECIMEN I.

(Babu Bisharup Singh, 1899.)

(STATE, MANIPUR.)

Mi khē-gi ma-charā anhi ang-gā. Anhiki manūng ma-charā ma-tom-bā
Man a-certain-of his-sons two were. Two-of from-amongst his-son younger
 ma-pā kūng ka-thē-wal, 'ka-pā, nang asi-ni-ki makhai ni kanā fa-rang
his-father to said, 'my-father, you to-day-from whatever me with to-be-had
 mēm hē ka-pē-wā.' Ma-pā woni-chā mēm ma-yēl-bē-wal. Ani
wealth that give.' His-father the-two-brothers-for wealth divided. Days
 chirēm hāthē ma-charā ma-tom-bā mēm-gi-ma-khai honnū hai-so-hā
a-few remaining his-son younger wealth-of-as-much-as carrying far
 lipā khē-hā chon-thū-nū ma-lang-mā ma-mēm-ki-ma-khai ma-pūm-hā-wal.
country a-to having-gone wickedly his-wealth-of-as-much-as wasted.
 Mēm-ki-ma-khai pūma-thū-nū ma-chonā-hā bū ido-nā
Wealth-of-as-much-as having-been-wasted that-place-in rice very
 tāng-lam-nū. Ma-dā nang-pakā. Ma-dā lipā hē kūng a-nū mi
dear-became. He wretched-became. He country that in living man
 khē kūng wāng-chom-nū ambāi-nū. Mi a-mā-to wā rhong shi-hā
a to having-gone joined-together. Man that swine to-pasture field-to
 ma-shi-wal. Wā chā-rhang chēwē yonā payonū
sent(-him). Swine-(by) to-be-eaten husks even although-wished-to-eat
 akū-rāmhen ka-pē-mā-nū. Tū-thāl tē-sing-nū ma-dā manūmrā thē-cha-nū,
any-one gave-not. Afterwards sense-having-come he to-himself said,
 'ka-pā-kong-ki sēl-li-nū ka-mi-nai nikam-nā chā-nā-nū; ni-bē ka-poi
'my-father's money-taking servants in-plenty are-eating; I belly
 tham thiē-nū. Ni-bē ka-pā kūng hā-wā-ni thē-ka-ni, "ka-pā,
being-hungry am-nearly-dying. I my-father to going will-say, "my-father,
 ni-bē Lē kūng-hā ka-mhā-thi, nang kūng-hā khē pa-mhā-nū, ni-bē
I God to have-done-wrong, you to also have-done-wrong, I
 nang charā ithiū-kā ka-ma-ti-ma-wā; ni-bē a-mi-nai khē thiū-ga-ning." Ma-dā
your son to-be worthy-am-not; I servant one will-be." He
 hang-thi-nū ma-pā kūng a-wāng-nū. Han-so-hā wān-thūng ma-pā
getting-up his-father to came. At-distance coming-in his-father
 thi-nū, woam-sā-nū, chom-nū, ma-dā-to pa-yo-nū. Ma-charā ma-pā
seeing, being-compassionate, running, him kissed. His-son his-father

kūng ka-thē-wal, 'ka-pā ni-bē Lē kūng-hā ka-mhā-thi nang kūng-hā
to said, 'my-father I God to have-done-wrong, you to
khē pa-mhā-nū, nang charā ithiū-kā ka-ma-ti-ma-wā.' Tū-hā ma-pā
also have-done-wrong, your son to-be worthy-am-not.' Thereupon his-father
mi-nai hing kūng-hā ma-thē-wal, 'bū tha-tang-nū a-hol-nū ka-charā
servants many to said, 'garments best bringing my-son
a-pa-hēl-wā; ma-kū-hā kūpāl khē abnā-wā, ma-khū-bā khongūp abnā-wā.
let-wear; his-hand-on ring a put, his-feet-on shoes put.

A-charā hē thi-nū, athā a-yēl-nū; pa-sol-nū, dū-nū;
My-son this had-died, again came-alive; he-was-lost, he-was-found;
ni-hing chā-nū ne-nū nūngi-nā anyā-sik-ā.' A-mā-to dē-nū a-mā-hing nūngai-kē
we eating drinking merrily let-us-remain.' This saying they rejoiced.

Ma-tam tūng ma-charā ma-rhēm thi-lē ang-kā. Ma-dā ma-in-hā
Time that-at his-son elder field-in was. He his-house-towards
a-wāng-nū pūng yai-bā a-bē-nū a-dā-nū wā-nā-tā-nū. Ma-dā mi-nai khē on-nū,
coming drum beating sound dancing heard. He servant a calling,
'ma-na-to-hing dā-bā?' mi-nai kūng som-nū. Tū-hā mi-nai hē
'things-these what-are?' servant to asked. Thereupon servant that
pa-thang-nū, 'wa-nē a-wāng-nū; ikopī-nā-ma-nū ma-charā a-wāng-nū
replied, 'brother has-come; ill-not-being his-son having-come
na-pā pāntrā ma-chā-mang.' Tū-hā ma-dā ma-long-thi-nū in-thūng-hā
your-father feast is-giving.' Thereupon he getting-angry house-into
a-wāng-rhū-wā ka-da-bē rho-ma-nū. Ma-pā a-wāng-thū-nū ma-charā-to pa-nhōn-nū.
enter on-saying refused. His-father having-come-out his-son entreated.

A-mā-to ma-pā kūng-hā pa-thang-nū, 'a-shū-wā, kūm hiyā-bang. hē ni-bē ka-pā
He his-father to answered, 'behold, years so-many these I my-father
nang a-sipā to-nū tokhi-rā ka-pā nang a-pē ni lē-dē-nū;
your service in-doing even-once my-father your words I did-not-disobey;
tū-lhān-tūng ma-rūp ma-pāng-hā nūngai-nā chā-hā-hang-nū kēl a-chōrā
nevertheless my-friends companions-with in-happiness to-eat goat young
khē-rā ka-pē-mā. Nang a-mēm som-bang sē-nū kūng-hā pē-ta-nū
one-even has-not-been-given. Your substance all-that woman to giving

pa-mā-ta-nū na-charā hē ka-wāng-bē nang pāntrā khāng-chaka-nū.' Tū-hā
who-wasted your-son this on-coming you feast have-given.' Thereupon

ma-pā ka-thē-wal, 'ka-charā-o, nang-bē ni-rū in-tē-tē-mā amhāyā-sē-nū;
his-father said, 'my-child-O, you me-with at-all-times live-together;

ni kanā tho-ki-makhē nang thim-pā: a-nē hē thi-nū, a-thā
me with whatever-is yours is: your-brother this had-died, again
a-yēl-nū; pa-sol-nū, fā-nū; ni-hing-to nūngai-bā-ka harāū-bā-ka
he-came-alive; he-was-lost, he-was-found; 'we merrily-to-remain gladly-to-remain
chūm-kā.'

it-is-proper.'

[No. 33.]

TIBETO-BURMAN FAMILY.

KUKI-CHIN GROUP.

ANĀL.

SPECIMEN II.

(STATE, MANIPUR.)

(Dabu Bisharup Singh, 1899.)

SONGS SUNG AT THE TIME OF WAR AND ON THE OCCASION OF KILLING
A TIGER RESPECTIVELY.

Rālē rālē, kādiyē, hēngūn rālē kādiyo.
There-is-war there-is-war, (the-enemy-)is-strong, here is-war be-strong.

Rālē rālē, kādiyē, hēngūn rālē, kādiyo.
There-is-war, there-is-war, the-enemy-is-strong, here is-war, be-strong.

Shā-rhāng-pāngtē ma-yēlbata dēndūnū ; Sēmbū-pāngtē mhi bling-kēng-kūng.
Tiger its-skin is-striped ; Sēmbū¹ eye wide-opened.

Changhāl-pātē ma-yēlbata dēndūnū. Sēmbū-pāngtē mhi bling-kēng-kūng.
Wild-cat its-skin is-striped. Sēmbū eye wide-opened.

Lū-lāmē lū-lāmē, khūngbi pāngo, lū-lāmē, tarāng, lū-lām
Head-is-taken head-is-taken, war-song raise, head-is-taken, sing, head-taking

ka-thāyē. Khūngbi pāngo, lū-lāmē. Lū-lāmē, lū-lāmē
good-is. War-song raise, head-is-taken. Head-is-taken, head-is-taken,

khūngbi pāngo, lū-lāmē, tarāng, lū-lām ka-thāyē, khūngbi pāngo,
war-song raise, head-is-taken, sing, head-taking good-is, war-song raise,

lū-lāmē, tarāng, lū-lām kathāyē.
head-is-taken, sing, head-taking good-is.

FREE TRANSLATION OF THE FOREGOING.

The war has broken out, the enemy is strong. He is here, be you strong.

The tiger's skin is striped ; the Sembu's eye is wide-open.

The wild cat's skin is striped ; the Sembu's eye is wide-open.

A head is taken, a head is taken, raise the war-song. A head is taken, sing a song.
 Good it is to take a head. Raise the war-song, for a head is taken, and so forth.

¹ A kind of bird having large eyes.

HIRŌI LAMGĀNG.

The Hirŏi Lamgāng dialect is spoken by a small tribe in Manipur. Their total number is estimated to lie between 500 and 1,000. We have no information regarding their villages in the hills, but they are found in the plains at Lamgāng, in the southern part of the valley.

Mr. Damant mentions the Lumyang Kukis as a powerful and warlike tribe to the south of the Anāls. He states that they are gradually being driven north-wards by the Saktēs, and that they claim to be the oldest branch of the whole Kuki family. This tribe is probably identical with the Hirŏi Lamgāng tribe.

AUTHORITY—

DAMANT, G. H.—*Notes on the Locality and Population of the Tribes dwelling between the Brahmaputra and Nangthi Rivers. Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society, New Series, Vol. xii, 1880, p. 228.*
Note on Lumyang Kuki on p. 239.

I have not come across any other authority dealing with this tribe.

Two specimens and a list of standard words and phrases have been received from Lamgāng, all prepared by Babu Bisharup Singh. The list of words abounds in verbal forms, the exact meaning of which cannot be ascertained. There are also some doubtful points in the specimens. The remarks on Lamgāng grammar which follow, and which are entirely based on these texts, must accordingly be used with caution.

Pronunciation.—The vowels of the prefixes seem to be indistinctly sounded. They are sometimes entirely dropped, and their colour is apparently influenced by the following vowel. Thus, we find :—*ka-chēn-ā*, run ; *ki-dī-yā*, die ; *kū-dūi*, to find pleasure at ; *nai-k pāū-thē*, of me, *lit.* I my (*ka*) word ; *pa-rai-dā*, striking ; *a-prai*, strike ; *ta-kū*, nine ; *tī-ksi-yū*, seven ; *tū-rūk*, six, etc. *Ka-lā* and *klā*, far, and several other instances of the same kind can only be accounted for through the supposition that the *a* in *ka* has a very faint sound. We find a similar contraction in cases such as *awā* and *āo*, that ; *ha-wā*, *hau* and *hāo*, this. It is often difficult to decide whether a vowel is long or short. *U* is always marked as long, but this is the case in all texts prepared by Babu Bisharup Singh, and we can never know whether a *u* is really long or short. We often find the same word written sometimes with a long, and sometimes with a short, vowel. Thus, *thang* and *thāng*, in ; *awā* and *āwa*, that. The use of the short vowel seems to be due to the adding of an accentuated suffix in *ta-ki*, what-from ? why ? from *tā*, what ? *Ai* is sometimes interchangeable with *ē* ; thus, *nai*, I ; *nēmbe*, with me ; *nang-ai*, thou ; *nai-yē*, I ; *Lāi*, God ; *lē-ka-long*, devil. In the same way *au* and *o* are sometimes interchanged ; thus, *olau*, take ; *klo*, taking. *O* and *ū* often seem to denote the same sound ; thus, *kū* and *ko*, who ? *Ē* and *i* are sometimes interchangeable ; thus, *pi* and *pē*, give ; *hin-ki* and *hin-kē* from, etc. The sound of final *ng* is apparently rather faint. Thus, we find *wāng*, *wān*, and *wā*, to come ; *a-dū-thāng*, behind ; *kū-dū-thā*, behind me, etc. Hard and soft consonants are sometimes interchangeable. Thus, we occasionally find the common prefix *ka* written *ga*, etc. *R* is a common sound, but *l* is substituted, for it in *lūpā*, silver. We often find *rr* as final consonant ; thus, *thirr*, iron ; *horr*, bring, etc. The doubling of the *r* seems in some cases to be due to the elision of a following short vowel ; thus, *ka-ra-wā*, he comes ; *karr-bāng-dā*, he has come. It will be seen that *b* is substituted for the initial *w* in *wāng*, *wā*, to come, after this double *r*.

We have no information about accentuation and tones.

Prefixes and Suffixes.—There are in Lamgāng, as in the Nāgā languages, many prefixes and suffixes, which have originally had a definite meaning of their own, but are now apparently used without adding anything to the meaning. Most of the suffixes, however, seem to be used as postpositions in the inflection of nouns and verbs, and will be mentioned below. The vowels of the prefixes are often, as already stated, of uncertain colour, partly assimilating themselves to the vowel of the following syllable. They are also sometimes dropped altogether so that only the initial consonant of the prefix remains. Thus, *lam-klā*, distant, seems to consist of two words, *lam*, way, and *klā*, far. *Klā* must be compared with *lā* or *lhā*, far, in connected languages and certainly contains a prefix *ka*; compare Kōm *ka-lhā*, far. The form *klā* apparently represents an intermediate stage between *ka-lā* and *lhā*. Compare Tibetan, where the prefixes are still written, but have long since ceased to be pronounced. The most usual prefixes in Lamgāng will be mentioned in alphabetical arrangement. The *a* which will be given as their final vowel is, in many cases at least, an indistinct sound:

A.—The prefix *a* or *ā* is very often used before nouns. Thus, *a-khūt*, hand; *a-poi*, belly; *a-ka-nā*, ear. It is often prefixed to the governing noun after the genitive of a personal pronoun. Thus, *nai a-kāng-rūp*, my companions; *nang a-chā-pā*, thy son, etc. It is sometimes translated 'thy.' Thus, *a-hin-rūko*, thy-presence-in-also. It also occurs before verbs, especially in the imperative; thus, *a-jā-dā*, he heard; *a-rūng*, pasture; *a-son*, listen. In *a-rāngō*, formerly, it is apparently prefixed to an adverb. We sometimes find *arr* instead of *a*, thus *arrbāng-dā*, came; *arrpom-dā*, embraced. This *arr* is perhaps a contraction of two suffixes *a* and *ra*. Compare *ka-ra-wā*, comes. In *i-sāng*, high, the prefix *i* seems to be identical with *a*. The original meaning of the prefix *a* cannot be ascertained. In some places it may be compared with the Burmese prefix *a* which forms nouns from verbal roots; thus *a-kā*, the side of a building, from *kā*, to cover on the side. But it is also possible to compare the possessive pronoun or, more correctly, pronominal prefix *a*, his, which is used in most Kuki-Chin and Nāgā languages. It must then be supposed to have lost the special meaning of a pronoun of the third person and to have become merely a definite article. We find a corresponding phenomenon in Rāngkhōl where *ā* seems gradually to supersede the pronominal prefixes of the first and second persons in the conjugation of verbs.

Ka.—The prefix *ka* is often a pronominal prefix of the first person. Thus, *ka-pā*, my father; *nai ka-hin-thā*, I my-presence-in, to me; *nai-k pāūthē*, i.e. *nai ka-pāūthē*, of me, *lit.* I my word. This meaning is probably, in many cases, the original one. But the use of this prefix is so wide that we must probably infer that more than one word are the origin of it. Thus *ka-poi*, belly; *ka-tham*, hunger; *ki-ni*, sun; *ko-mo*, child; *ka-thā*, good; *ka-sāng*, high; *ka-lā* and *klā*, far; *klō*, taking, receiving; *ki-ni*, two; *ka-dūm*, three; *ka-māng-thok*, he was lost; *ka-tik-mē*, I am unworthy; *ka-am*, was, etc. This prefix is occasionally also written *ga*; thus, *ga-dūm* (drum-)beating; *ga-mā*, without. The prefix *karr* seems to contain *ka* and another prefix *ra*. Thus, *karr-bāng-ā*, he has come; *karr-dām-dā*, dancing. In the Nāgā languages *ka* or *ke* and in Bodo *ga*, are the regular adjectival prefixes. Compare Introduction, p. 15.

Ma.—The prefix *ma* is often the possessive pronoun of the third person. Thus, *ma-chā-pā*, his son. It is, however, used in many words where such a meaning can no more

be found. Thus, *ma-sa-wāi*, husks; *ma-don*, branch; *ma-shon*, young; *ma-pūm*, all; *ma-hān*, up; *ma-thē-ni*, I will say; *ma-pi-mē*, thou gavest not; *ma-to-lān*, doing, etc. In *marr-wan-nā*, coming; *marrawān-thūng-tā*, when he came, *ma* seems to be combined with another prefix *ra*.

Na, which generally is the pronominal prefix of the second person, is used in a wider sense in *ma-nā-chā*, his son, etc.

Pa.—A prefix *pa* occurs in words such as *plūng*, mind; *aplai*, tongue; *pa-wā*, bird; *pilli*, four; *pa-ra-ngā*, five; *pa-then-dā*, entreated; *a-pa-hil*, put on, etc. In *ka-koi-ka-parr-nū-ga mā*, illness-without, a prefix *ra* is apparently added after *pa*. The prefix *po* in *po-māng*, to waste, seems to be different, and to impart a causative meaning to the verb. It is connected with the Mikir *pi* and the Bodo *fi*, Tibetan *b*.

Ra.—A prefix *ra* has been mentioned above as added to the prefixes *a*, *ka*, *ma*, and *pa*. It is perhaps connected with the prefix *ro* in *nai ka-ro-prai ma-ro-wā*, I may be. I do not, however, understand this form.

Sa—seems to be a prefix in words such as *sa-chāi*, stripes; *ma-sa-wāi*, husks, etc. In *sa-kol*, horse, etc., it is no prefix, but means 'animal.'

Ta.—A prefix *ta* occurs in a few words. Thus, *tū-rūk*, six; *tiksiyū*, seven; *ti-rēt*, eight; *ta-kū*, nine; *ta-am*, to be; *ta-prai-na-rā*, to strike; *ta-fāk*, till.

Articles.—There are no articles. The numeral *khat*, one, may be used as an indefinite article, and definiteness is indicated by the use of relative clauses, prefixes, and demonstrative pronouns.

Nouns.—Gender is only apparent in the case of animate beings. It is distinguished, in the case of human beings, by the use of different words. Thus, *a-pā*, father; *a-nū*, mother; *a-nāo*, brother; *a-charr*, sister. Or the suffixes *pā*, male, and *nū*, female, are added. Thus, *a-chā-pā*, child male, son; *a-chā-nū*, child female, daughter. The same suffixes are also used in order to distinguish the gender of animals. Thus, *sa-kol-pā*, a horse; *sa-kol-nū*, a mare.

Number.—There are two numbers, the singular and the plural. When it is necessary to mark the plural, some word meaning 'many,' 'all,' etc., is added. Thus, *a-pā ka-nēm-kat*, father many, fathers; *a-pā ka-nēm hin-ki*, father many presence from, from fathers; *pa-sēl-pā ka-thā-rēt*, man good-many, good men; *ma-sarāwor-rēt*, servants, etc.

Case.—The Nominative and the Accusative do not, as a rule, take any suffix. An *ā* is sometimes added to the nominative. Thus, *sa-kol ka-ngāū-ki sāpal-ā in-thūng-hā ka-am*, horse white-of saddle house-place-in is, in the house is the saddle of the white horse. This *ā* is probably identical with the *ā* which is added to the personal pronouns, where it also takes the forms *ai* and *ē*. It is probably originally a demonstrative pronoun. The suffix *nā*, denoting the agent, is once, in the second specimen, added to the subject of a transitive verb. Thus, *sangār-nā khēl-dā*, the wild cat asked. *Nā* is once added to the subject of *wā-dā*, went; thus, *sangār-nā wā-dā*, the wild cat having-gone, *lit.* wild-cat-that going-was. This latter *nā* is perhaps a demonstrative pronoun. Another suffix of the agent, corresponding to *in* in Lushēi and connected languages, perhaps occurs in forms such as *chā-pāng ma-pā hinīyā thē-dā*, the-son his-father to said. The *ng* in *chā-pāng* is perhaps the suffix *ing* or *in*. Other instances are: *ma-pāng dai-dā*, his-father saw (him); *ma-māng ā-raū ma-pūm po-māng-dā*, he his-property all

having-wasted, etc. It is, however, also possible that this *ng* only marks a slight nasal pronunciation of the preceding vowel.

The Genitive is often expressed by putting the governed before the governing word, without any suffix. Thus, *a-pā in-thā*, thy-father's house-in. In *rū ma-don-thā*, tree its-branch-on, on the branch of the tree, the possessive pronoun *ma*, its, seems to denote the genitive. The suffix *ki*, from, is often added to the governed word; thus, *sa-kol ka-ngaū-ki sāpal-ā*, horse white-of saddle. Other relations are indicated by means of postpositions. Such are: *ā*, with, by means of; *a-dū-thāng*, before; *a-dil-thā*, behind; *hin*, with; *hiniyā*, to; *hin-ki* or *hin-kē*, from; *hin-thā*, to; *i*, *ē*, and *ing*, in, at, to; *ki*, from; *lén* and *lēng-thā*, on; *mē*, with; *ngin*, for; *thā*, in, to; *thang*, towards, to; *thū* and *thūng*, in, on, with; *thūng-ki* and *thūng-ti*, from. Many of these postpositions are probably individual nouns. Thus, *thūng* occurs in the sense 'village' in sentence No. 241, and it probably means 'place.' But in most cases we do not know these words otherwise than as postpositions.

Adjectives.—Adjectives usually follow, but occasionally also precede the noun they qualify. Thus, *ma-chā-pā thom-pū* and *thom-pū chā-pāng*, the younger son. The suffix *pū* in *thom-pū* is probably a suffix of the relative participle. In other cases the ordinary verbal suffixes are added; thus, *bū tāng-dā*, food became dear. The comparative degree is sometimes only indicated by the position of the compared nouns; thus, *ma-charr-nū ma-nāo isāng-ā*, his-sister his-brother tall-is, his brother is taller than his sister. The suffix *sēt* may be added in order to form comparatives and superlatives. Thus, *khat ka-sāng-sēt*, one high-much, higher; *ma-mā ka-sāng-sēt*, he high-much, highest. The superlative is formed by adding *lang-lang* in *ka-thā-lang-lang*, best.

Numerals.—The numerals are given in the list of words. They follow the noun they qualify. There are no traces in the specimens of the use of generic prefixes or suffixes.

Pronouns.—The following are the *Personal pronouns* :—

Singular,—

<i>nai</i> , I.	<i>nang</i> , thou.	<i>ma-mā</i> , he.
<i>nai-ki</i> , <i>nai-a</i> , <i>ka</i> , my.	<i>nang-a</i> , <i>na</i> , thy.	<i>ma-mā-ki</i> , <i>ma-mā</i> , <i>ma</i> , his.

Plural,—

<i>nain</i> , we.	<i>nangin</i> , you.	<i>ma-mān</i> , they.
<i>nai-ki-ki</i> , our.	<i>nanga-na-ki</i> , your.	<i>ma-mān-ā</i> , <i>mān-a</i> , their.

A suffix *ai*, *ē*, or *ā* is often added in the nominative of the two first persons. Thus, *nai-yē* and *nai-yā*, I; *nang-ai*, and *nang-ā*, thou. In the Genitive the short form *ka* is often added to the nominative of the first person. Thus, *naik pāūthē*, that is *nai ka-pāūthē*, I my word, of me; *nai ka-hin-thā*, I my-presence-in, to me. In the second person *a* or *ā* is added instead of *na*; thus, *nang-ā pāūthē*, thy word, of thee; *nang a-chā-pā*, thy son. *Nai-ka-ti*, mine, seems to mean 'I my property' or something like that. *Nang-i-hin*, thine, probably means 'thee-with.' Compare *nai-ka-hin ka-am-ki-ma-khai*, I-my-presence-in being-of-all, all that I have. The stem of the third person is *ma*; thus, *ma-ki-ni*, they-two. The plural is formed by adding *n*. In sentence No. 198 we find *nai-ni*, we, and in No. 200 *ma-mā-ni*, they, with a suffix *ni*, corresponding to the forms in Kōm, Hallām, and Langrong. The form *nangin*, you, seems to be derived from *nangini*, i.e. *nangē* and *ni*. In No. 160 we find *nangan-jū*, you, apparently derived

from *nangā*, thou. The addition *jū* is probably an emphasising demonstrative pronoun. The forms *nai-ki-ki*, our, and *nanga-na-ki*, your, have no plural suffix. The final *ki* is the common genitive suffix, but the forms *ki* (i.e. *ka*), and *na* before *ki* seem to indicate that *ki* is treated as a noun.

Demonstrative pronouns.—*Ha-wā* or *hāo*, this; *a-wā* or *ā-o*, that. The simple stems of these pronouns are apparently *ha* or *hā*, and *a* or *ā*. Compare Kōm *hi* and *hi-wa*, this. Another stem *si*, corresponding to Meithei *asi*, this, occurs in *si-ni*, this-day, to-day. The word *jū* in *nangan-jū*, you, is probably the same as Rāngkhōl *jū*, that.

Relative pronouns.—There are no relative pronouns, their place being supplied by relative participles. The usual form of these participles is the root with the prefix *ku* without any suffix. Thus, *lau kū-nūm mi*, jhum cutting man, cultivator; *yāo ku-sēl mi*, a shepherd; *nai ka-tūm ā-raū*, I getting property, the property which I shall get; *lai-pāk a-wā-thā ka-am mi khat*, country that-in living man one. The suffix *nā* is added to the verb in *wak ro-chāk-nā ma-sa-wāi a-wā*, pigs eaten husks that, the husks which the pigs ate. The suffix *pū* in *thom-pū chā-pāng*, the younger son, is apparently also a suffix of the relative participle. In *nanga-ki ā-raū ma-pūm ka-sū-bi hin-thā pi-dā po-mang-dā na-chā-pā ha-wā*, thy property all harlots to giving wasting thy-son this, this thy son who wasted and gave away all thy property to harlots, the forms ending in *dā* may be considered as relative participles. The suffix *dā* is very common in the inflection of the verbs, and it generally denotes the past time.

Interrogative pronouns.—*Kū* and *ko*, who? *tā*, what? *ta-ki*, why? *ta-yām*, how much? *ta-yā*, how many?

Indefinite pronouns.—The only indefinite pronoun which occurs in the specimens is *kū-khat-son*, any-one, composed of the interrogative pronoun *kū*, the numeral *khat*, one, and the indefinite particle *son*.

Verbs.—The root alone, without any suffix, is often used to denote present and past times. Thus, *nai ka-prai*, I strike, I am striking; *ka-am*, he is; *ka-ra-wā*, he comes; *ka-chūm*, it is proper; *a-rēn*, thou boughtest; *mamā ka-wā*, he went. The commonest suffixes which are used in the same times are:—

Ā; thus, *chā-dā ka-an-ā*, (they) are eating; *ka-di-rak-thi-yā*, I am about to die; *ka-am-ā*, they were; *kū-dūi-yā*, he found (it) sweet. Some of these forms perhaps contain a suffix *yā*, which belongs to the past tense. Thus, *naiyā ka-prai-yā*, I struck.

Cha seems to convey the idea of past time. Thus, *nūngāi-chē*, they made merry; *thē-cha-dā*, he said; *pāp cho-cha-nū*, sin I committed.

Dā is a very common suffix, and denotes the past. Thus, *bū tāng-dā*, rice dear became; *ma-pā hiniyā thē-dā*, his father to (he) said; *ka-pā komo a-nā-chā ma-charr lau-dā*, my uncle's son his sister has-taken, the son of my uncle has married his sister.

Kā only occurs in one or two places. Thus, *sa-kol ā-kūm ta-yām sū-kā*, (this) horse's years how-much amount? how old is this horse? and perhaps *ha-lī lon-thā ma-māng sil sa-jik ma-pē-gā*, this-hill's top-on he cattle grass giving-is. The *g* in *ma-pēgā*, however, is perhaps the final consonant of the root, in which case the suffix would be *ā*.

Nū.—This suffix is apparently also added to the present as well as to the past tenses. Thus, *nai ka-thok-nū*, I am, I was; *nai-yā chē-nū*, I have walked; *nai-yā pa-rai-nū*, I have struck.

The list of words contains many other suffixes, so arranged as to give the idea that there is a regular conjugation. We have no instances of their use, and I can therefore only reproduce the forms given. These suffixes are:—

Aping, in *nai ka-wā aping*, I go, I went; *nang ka-wā aping*, thou wentest.

Ampin, in *nain ka-wāng ampin*, we go; *nain ka-wā ampin*, we went.

Ampati, in *nang ka-wāng ampati*, thou goest; *nang-in ka-wā ampati*, you went.

In, in *nain ka-prai-in*, we struck.

Lom, in *ma-mān ka-wā-lom*, they went.

Nā, in *ma-mā ka-thok-nā*, he is.

Ngan, in *nang-an-jū ka-thok-ngan*, you are.

Ngan-ti-nū, in *nang-in ka-thok-ngan-ti-nū*, you were.

Ni, in *nang ka-thok-ni*, thou art

No and *no-mā*, in *nang-in*, *ma-mān*, *a-prai-no*, you, they, struck; *ma-mān ka-wāng-no-mā*, they go. *No* is probably identical with *nū*.

Paktē, in *nang ka-thok-pak-tē*, thou wast.

Riyaū, in *nai ka-prai-riyaū*, I had struck.

Most of these additions are certainly separate words with a meaning of their own. This is also the case with the elements *jāk*, *lam*, and *thi*, which occur in the specimens in forms such as:—*ka-do-san-jāk*, he has been found again; *wā-karr-do-lam-dā*, he went and joined; *ma-mān ka-thok-lam-dā*, they are, they were; *ka-di-rak-thi-yā*, I am dying. But I am unable to see the real meaning of these words.

A *Present definite* and an *Imperfect* are formed by adding the verb *am*, to remain, to the root or to the participle in *dā*. Thus, *tong-dā ka-am*, he is sitting; *chā-dā ka-am-ā*, they are eating; *nai ka-prai ka-am*, I was striking.

A kind of *Perfect* is effected by adding the verb *thok*, to be; thus, *ka-māng-thok*, he has been lost.

The suffix of the *Future* is *ni*: thus, *nai ka-pā hin-thū wā-ni ma-thē-ni*, I my father to go-will (and) say-will. The list of words furnishes the following forms: *nai ka-thūk-ni-ka-di*, I shall be; *nai pa-rai-niṅdi*, I shall strike; *nang a-prai-nā*, thou wilt strike; *ma-māng ka-prai-rā*, he will strike; *nai-ni a-prai-ni-kān*, we shall strike; *nang-in a-prai-nān*, you will strike; *ma-mā-ni ka-prai-rang*, they will strike. I do not understand all these forms; *nai ka-thūk-ni-ka-di*, I shall be, must be compared with forms such as Hallām *kei om-kā-ti*, I shall be. Compare p. 196 above. The suffix *rā* of the third person singular and *rang* of the third person plural is probably a postposition meaning 'for', 'in order to.' Compare Infinitive. The other suffixes have probably a similar meaning.

The root alone, or with one of the prefixes *a* and *ka*, is often used as an *Imperative*. Thus, *wā*, go; *a-laū*, take; *ka-thok*, be. We also find imperatives formed by means of the suffixes *ā*, *nā*, and *pā*. Thus, *ka-chēn-ā*, run; *ap-nā*, put; *chēt-pā*, go. I cannot analyse the forms *yū-koong*, sit, and *ma-hai-pā-thūt-chā*, cause me to be. The first person plural is formed by adding *anchē* or *inchē*; thus, *chānchē nēanchē nūngāi-in-chē*, let us eat, drink, and make merry.

The root alone, without any suffix, is often used as an *Infinitive* or *Verbal noun*. Thus, *nain nūng-āi-nā kampā-dā ta-am ka-chūm*, we merrily gladly to-remain proper-is. Adverbial sentences are formed by adding postpositions to this form. Thus, *ma-di-thūng-ki*, dying from, after he had died; *marra-wān-thūng-tā*, his-coming-at, as soon as he came;

ma-plūng sing-dā, his-mind-wise-becoming-in, when he came to senses; *ma-am-lō-ai*, his being-in, while he was; *ma-hān-sūt-nā*, up-looking-at, when he looked up, etc. The suffixes *dā*, *nū*, and *pā* are sometimes added to the verbal noun. Thus, *karr-dām-dā*, dancing; *ka-thok-nū*, to be; *yē-pā*, to fill. The suffix of the *Infinitive of purpose* seems to be *rang*. Thus, *a-kāng-rūp thūng nūng-āi-nā ka-do-chāng-rang*, my-friends with merrily together-eating-for, in order to make merry with my friends; *ta-yā-pang kū-dūi-rang*, how-much nice-being-for, how nice would it have been. The suffix *rā* in *ka-thok-rā*, to be; *ta-prai-na-rā*, to strike, is probably identical with *rang*. The purpose of an action is also denoted by adding an imperative in connection with the participle *ē-dā*, saying. Thus, *wak a-rūng ē-dā ma-mā lai-thā si-dā*, 'pigs tend,' saying his fields-to (he) sent, he sent him to his fields in order to tend pigs.

Participles.—The Relative participles have been dealt with under Relative pronouns. The usual suffixes of the *Adverbial participle* are *dā* and *nā*. Thus, *kam-pā-dā*, gladly; *nūng-āi-nā*, merrily. A suffix *lā* or *lān* occurs in *ma-sa-wāi chā-mi-lā ka-poi yē-pā sūh-nā*, husks eating belly to-fill wishing; *nang-a sēpā ma-to-lān nang a-pūthē nai ma-ka-toi-ka-mā-to-mē*, thy service doing thy word I transgress-did-not. These forms may also be considered as conjunctive participles. They are originally probably verbal nouns with a postposition. The same is the case with forms such as *mao-ma-ki*, wickedly; *ta-di*, on saying, etc. The common form in *dā* may often be considered as a *Conjunctive participle*. Thus, *bū horr-dā ka-chā-pā a-pa-hil*, cloth bringing my-son cause-to-wear. The suffix *lā* is used in the same way in *ma-mā ka-dūngē a-prai-lā rūi-yā a-ktū*, him well beating ropes-with bind.

There is no *Passive voice*. *Fā-dā*, he has been found, literally means 'his finding (took place)'; *nai ma-prai-dā*, I am struck, *lit.* me he strikes, etc.

Compound verbs are freely used in order to modify the meaning of the verbs. Thus, *wāng*, come; *chēn*, run; *wāng-chēn*, run towards; *thēm*, divide; *pi*, give; *ka-thēm-pi*, he divided and gave; *wā*, go; *karr-do*, join; *wā-karr-do-lam-dā*, he went and joined. In most cases we have no materials for deciding which meaning the members of a compound have. Thus, *ma-hai-pi*, give; *hāi-sok*, draw; *won-pi-sū-dā*, he pitied; *pa-thēm-dā*, he entreated, etc. *Po* seems to give a transitive force to the verb; thus, *po-māng*, to waste. *Hān* or *hang* seems to denote motion upwards; thus, *ma-hān-sūt-nā*, looking up; *hang-yong*, to jump up. The suffix *rak* seems to mean 'to begin,' 'to be about'; thus, *ka-di-rak-thi-yā*, I am about to die. *Thok* probably corresponds to Lushēi *chhuak*, to go out; thus, *ma-pāng wāng-thok-dā*, his father came-went-out, etc.

The *Negative particle* is *mā* or *māng*. Thus, *ka-thā-ka-mā*, good-not, bad; *pi-māng*, gave not. When it is added to verbs it generally occurs in the form *mē*. Thus, *ma-pi-mē*, thou gavest not. The prefix *ka* in *ka-mā* seems to show that the negative particle is still felt as a verbal root. In *a-ma-dā*, was not, the negative is apparently used as an ordinary verb.

I have not found any *Interrogative particle*.

Order of Words.—The usual order of words is subject, object, verb. The indirect object sometimes precedes and sometimes follows the direct one.

TIBETO-BURMAN FAMILY.

KUKI-CHIN GROUP.

HIRŌI-LAMGĀNG.

SPECIMEN I.

(STATE, MANIPUR.)

(Babu Bisharup Singh, 1899.)

Mi khat-ki ma-chā-pā kini ka-am. Māna la-ki thom-pū
Man one-of his-sons two were. Them from-amongst younger
 chā-pāng ma-pā hiniyā thē-dā, 'a-pā nai-ka-tūm ā-raū a-wā
son his-father to said, 'father to-me-to-be-allotted goods that
 nai-ka hinthā mahai-pi.' A-pā ā-raū ma-ki-ni ngin ka-thēm-pi.
me towards give.' His-father goods them-two for divided.
 Ni kī-ni khat am-thirā ma-chā-pā thom-pū ā-raū ma-pūm pū-dā
Days two one remaining his-son younger wealth all carrying
 lam-klā laipāk khat thā wā-da mao-ma-ki ā-raū ma-pūm po-māng-dā.
distant country one to having-gone wickedly wealth all wasted.
 Ma-māng ā-raū ma-pūm po-māng-dā laipāk awā kūm-i bū
He wealth all wasted country that year-in rice
 tāng-dā; āwa-thūng ma-māng manūkadai nang-dā. Ma-māng laipāk
became-dear; thereupon he very became-wretched. He country
 awā-thā ka-am mi khat hin-thā wā-karrdo-lam-dā. Awā mi wak
that-in residing man one to went-and-joined. That man swine
 a-rūng ē-dā ma-mā laū-thā si-dā. Wak ro-chāk-nā
pasture saying his field-to sent (him). Swine (by) which-was-eaten
 ma-sa-wāi awā yaūnā chāmi-lā ka-poi yēpā sūk-nā kū-khat-son
husks that even by-eating belly to-fill wished-although any-one
 pi-māng. Ma-plūng sing-dā ma-māng ma-thainā thē-cha-dā, 'ka-pā
gave-not. His-mind became-sensible he to-himself said, 'my-father's
 ā-raū klo ma-sarāwor-rēt ka-wāt ka-mā bū chā-dā ka-amā.
money taking servants deficiency without rice eating are-living.
 Nai-yā ka-poi ka-tham ka-di-rak-thi-yā. Nai ka-pā hin-thā wā-ni
I-whereas my-belly of-hunger am-about-to-die. I my-father to will-go
 ma-thē-ni, "a-pā, nai-yā Tāi hin-thā pāp cho-cha-nū ahin-rūko pāp
will-say, "father, I God to sin committed you-before-too sin
 cho-cha-nū. Nai-yē nang a-chā-pā ka-thok-nū ka-tik-mē. A-sarāwor sēn-klo
committed. I your son to-be fit-am-not. Servant hired
 khat mahai-pā-thūt-chā." Ma-māng rip-dā ma-pā hin-thā
one cause-me-to-be." He got-up his-father to

arrbāngdā. Lam-klā ma-am-lāni ma-pāng dai-dā, won-pi-sā-dā,
came. Place-far when-he-was-yet his-father saw, was-compassionate,
 wang-chen-dā, ma-lolē arrpom-dā, yon-dā. Āo-thū ma-nā-chā thē-dā,
ran, his-neck embraced, kissed. Thereupon his-son said,
 'a-pā, nai-yē Lāi hin-thā pāp cho-cha-nū ahin-rūko pāp cho-cha-nū.
'father, I God to sin committed you-before-too sin committed.
 Nai-yē nang a-chā-pā ka-thok-nū ka-tik-mē.' Ma-pāng ma-sarāwor-rēt
I your son to-be worthy-am-not.' His-father his-servants
 hin-thā thē-dā, 'bū ka-thā-lang-lang horr-dā ka-chā-pā a-pa-hil;
to said, 'clothes best bringing my-son cause-to-wear ;
 ma-khūt lōn khūtpār ap-nā, ma-khū lēn khongūp ap-nā ; ka-chā-pā
his-hand on ring put-on, his-feet on shoes put-on ; my-son
 hawā ka-di-karrhē-lā, woi-khat ka-kin-jērrpa-dā ; ka-māng-thok,
this from-being-dead, again has-become-alive-because ; he-was-lost,
 ka-do-fan-jāk ; nain chān-chē nēan-chē nūngāi-in-chē.' Awā-to-nū
has-been-found-because ; we eating drinking let-us-be-merry.' Thus
 ma-mān nūngāi-chē.
they rejoiced.

Han-thū-dēm-pang ma-chā-pā ka-wērr lau-thā ka-am. Ma-māng ma-in-thang
At-that-time his-son elder field-to was. He his-house-towards
 marr-wannā khong ga-dūm karrdām-dā a-jā-dā. Ma-māng ma-sarāworr khat
in-coming drum beating dancing heard. He his-servant one
 on-dā, 'ta-plē-dā ?' khēl-dā. Ma-sarāworr arrthāng-dā, 'a-nāo-pā
calling, 'what-is-this ?' asked. His-servant answered, 'your-brother
 karrbāng-dā. Ma-māng ka-koi-ka-parrnā-ga-mā karrbāng-ā ē-dā
has-come. He illness-without has-come saying
 na-pāng pāntrā khāng-dā.' Āo-thū ma-māng ma-plūng pa-thi-dā
your-father feast has-given.' Thereupon he his-mind being-angry
 arrbāng-lūt ta-di ro-mē. Awā-kē ma-ramē ma-pāng wāng-thok-dā
enter on-saying refused. This reason-for his-father came-out
 ma-mā pa-thēm-dā. Āo-thū ma-māng ma-pā hin-thā arrthāng-dā, 'a-son,
him entreated. Thereupon he his-father to answered, 'look,
 kūm haū-rak-pang nanga sēpā ma-to-lān woi-khat-son nang a-pāū-thē nai
years so-many your service in-doing once-even your commandment I
 ma-ka-toi-ka-mā-to-mē ; hāo-thū-kāk nangai nai a-kāng-rūp thūng nūngāi-nā
disobey-did-not ; nevertheless you my companions with merrily
 ka-do-chāng-rang kēl ma-son khat ma-pi-mē. 'An-to-ma-nā nanga-ki ā-raū
together-to-eat goat young one have-not-given. Whereas your wealth
 ma-pūm kasū-bi hin-thā pi-dā po-māng-dā, ra-chā-pā hawā marra-wān-thūng-tā,
all harlot to by-giving wasted, your-son this his-returning-on,

nang pāntrā khāng-dā.' Āo-thū ma-pāng thē-dā, 'ka-chā-pā, nang nēmbē
you feast have-given. Thereupon his-father said, 'my-son, you me-with
 ka-dēt-ka-mā ka-am-pamēn, nai-ka-hin ka-am-ki-makhai nanga-ki. Na-nāo-pā
ceaselessly are-in-company, me-to(with) whatever-is yours-is. Your-brother
 hawā ma-di-thūng-ki, woi-khat ring-dā; ka-māng-ka-rahēl-dā, fā-dā; nāin
this from-being-dead, again came-alive; from-being-lost, was-found; we
 nūngāi-nā kampā-dā ta-am ka-chūm.'
merrily gladly to-remain it-is-proper.'

[No. 35.]

TIBETO-BURMAN FAMILY.

KUKI-CHIN GROUP.

HIRŌI-LAMGĀNG.

SPECIMEN II.

(STATE, MANIPUR.)

(Babu Bisharup Singh.)

A PIECE OF FOLKLORE TAKEN FROM THE LIPS OF A LAMGĀNG.

Arāngo sangār-lē pa-wā khat-lo ka-thok-dā. Sangār-nā pa-wā
Formerly wild-cat-with bird one-friendship was. Wild-cat bird
 hin-thā, 'in tong-pli-dā?' ē-dā khēl-dā. Āo-thū pa-wā hawā, 'nai-ki
to 'house where-is?' saying asked. Thereupon bird that, 'my
in rū-būl ka-am,' ē-dā arrthāng-dā. Harakhūn sangār-nā wā-dā
house bamboo-root is,' saying replied. In-morning wild-cat went
 pa-wā hawā a-ma-dā. Ma-māng ma-hān-sūt-nā pa-wā hawā rū
bird that was-not. He on-looking-up bird that bamboo
 ma-don-thā am-dā. Āo-thū ma-māng ma-plūng pa-thi-dā, hang-yong-dā,
the-branch-on was. Thereupon he his-mind being-angry, on-jumping-up,
 ma-shon khat ka-yong-dā; aichāni-dā ma-khūt-thū mēek ēdā wāng-yong-dā.
young one caught; on-his-going-to-eat his-hand-on dung voiding flew-away.
 Sangār hawā mēek ma-chāk-nā kū-dūi-yā. 'Ma-dak ngālbi chā-bā-ni
Wild-cat that dung on-eating found-it-nice. 'Flesh very if-eaten
 ta-yā-pang kū-dūi-rang,' ē-dā sangār hawā ngo-dā sūn-cha-dā.
how-much (it)-would-be-nice,' saying wild-cat that angrily departed.

FREE TRANSLATION OF THE FOREGOING.

Once upon a time a wild cat made friends with a bird. One day he asked the bird where it lived and learnt that it was at the root of a bamboo. The next morning the wild cat went there, but the bird was gone. The cat then looked up and saw the bird on the branch of the bamboo. He got angry, jumped up, and seized a young bird. When he was going to eat it, the bird voided dung on his paw and flew away. The wild cat ate the dung and found it very good. 'How nice it would have been to eat the flesh,' he thought, and went angrily away.

STANDARD WORDS AND SENTENCES

English.	Rāngkhōl (Cachar).	Hallām (Sylhet).	Langrong (Hill Tipperah).
One . . .	In-kāt . . .	In-khāt . . .	Khāt-kā, or pā-kāt . . .
Two . . .	In-nī . . .	In-ni . . .	In-ni-kā, or pā-ni . . .
Three . . .	In-tūm . . .	In-thūm . . .	In-thūm-kā, or pā-tūm . . .
Four . . .	Min-li (mī-lī) . . .	Man-li . . .	In-lik-kā, or pā-li . . .
Five . . .	Ringā . . .	Ra-ngā . . .	Re-ngā-kā, or pā-ngā . . .
Six . . .	Ruōk (ga-rūk) . . .	Ā-rūk . . .	Rāk-kā, or pā-rāk . . .
Seven . . .	Sārī . . .	Sa-ri . . .	Sarri-kā, or pā-sarri . . .
Eight . . .	Giriit (ga-rit) . . .	Ā-riet . . .	Riet-kā, or pā-riet . . .
Nine . . .	Gūōk . . .	Ā-kūok . . .	Ū-kā, or pā-kūāe . . .
Ten . . .	Shōm . . .	Sām . . .	Sām-kā, or pā-shūom . . .
Twenty . . .	Shōm-nī . . .	Sām inni . . .	Shām-an-ni-kā, or shām-ni . . .
Fifty . . .	Shōm-ringā . . .	Sām rang . . .	Shom-rungā . . .
Hundred . . .	Ra-jā-kāt . . .	Rāa khāt (or rā-jā khāt-tā) . . .	Rā-jā-kā . . .
I . . .	Gē-mā . . .	Kei, kei-mā . . .	Kai-mā . . .
Of me . . .	Gēnī . . .	Kā . . .	Kai-mā-tā . . .
Mine . . .	Gēnī . . .	Kei-mā-tā, or kā-tā . . .	Kai-mā-tā . . .
We . . .	Gēmā-hai . . .	Kei-ni (or kei-mā-ni) . . .	Kai-mā-ni, or kai-ni . . .
Of us . . .	Gēmā-hai-ni . . .	Kān . . .	Kai-mā-ni-tā, or kai-ni-tā . . .
Our . . .	Gēmā-hai-ni . . .	Kei-ni kān-tā . . .	Kai-mā-ni-tā, or kai-ni-tā . . .
Thou . . .	Nang . . .	Nang-mā, or nang . . .	Nang-mā . . .
Of thee . . .	Nangmā . . .	Nā . . .	Nang-mā-tā . . .
Thine . . .	Nangmā . . .	Nang-mā-tā, or nā-tā . . .	Nang-mā-tā . . .
You . . .	Nangmā-hai . . .	Nang-ni-ngāi (or nang-mā-ni) . . .	Nang-mā-ni . . .
Of you . . .	Nangmā-hai-ni . . .	Nān . . .	Nang-mā-ni-tā . . .
Your . . .	Nangmā-hai-ni . . .	Nang-ni nān-tā (or nang-mā-ni-tā) . . .	Nang-mā-ni-tā . . .

IN THE OLD KUKI DIALECTS.

Aimol (Manipur).	Chiru (Manipur).	Hirōi-Langūng (Manipur).	English.
An-khat	A-khat	hat	1. One.
An-ni	A-di	i-ni	2. Two.
An-thūm	A-thūm	a-dūm	3. Three.
Man-li	Mi-li	illi	4. Four.
Rā-ngā	Ra-ngā	'a-ra-ngā	5. Five.
Ka-rūk	Ū-rūk	'ū-rūk	6. Six.
Sari	Sirik	'ik-siyū	7. Seven.
Ka-riet	Arrēt	'i-rēt	8. Eight.
Kūo	A-ko	'a-kū	9. Nine.
Som	Som	som	10. Ten.
Som ni	Som-di	som ki-ni	11. Twenty.
Som rāngā	Som-ra-ngā	som pa-ra-ngā	12. Fifty.
Rēkhat	Arja-khat	Arja khat	13. Hundred.
Kai	Kai	Vai	14. I.
Kai-ka-chaūng	Kai-ka-chong, ka-	Vaik pāūthē, ka-	15. Of me.
Kai-ka-ni	Kai	Vai ka-ti	16. Mine.
Kai-ni	Kai-kā-ni (kai-ni)	Vain	17. We.
Kai-ni-ka-chaūng	Kai-ni ka-chong	Vain pāūthē	18. Of us.
Kai-ni	Kai-ni	Vai ki-ki	19. Our.
Nang	Nang	Nangā	20. Thou.
Nang-na-chaūng	Nang chong, na-	Nangā pāūthē, na-	21. Of thee.
Nang-na-ni	Nang	Nangi hin	22. Thine.
Nang-ni	Nang-ni	Nangin	23. You.
Nang-ni-na-chaūng	Nang-ni chong	Nanga-nā pāūthē	24. Of you.
Nang-ni	Nang-ni	Nanganaki	25. Your.

STANDARD WORDS AND SENTENCES

English.	Rāngkhōl (Cachar).	Kolrēn (Manipur).	Kōm (Manipur).
One . . .	In-kāt . . .	Khat . . .	In-khat . . .
Two . . .	In-ni . . .	Ki-ni . . .	I-nhi . . .
Three . . .	In-tūm . . .	Kan-thūm . . .	In-thūm . . .
Four . . .	Min-li (mi-li) . . .	Milli . . .	Malli . . .
Five . . .	Ringā . . .	Ra-ngā . . .	Ba-ngā . . .
Six . . .	Kuōk (ga-rūk) . . .	Kū-rūk . . .	Ka-rūk . . .
Seven . . .	Sārī . . .	Sāri . . .	Sari . . .
Eight . . .	Giriit (ga-rīt) . . .	Ki-rēt . . .	Karēt . . .
Nine . . .	Gūōk . . .	Kūo . . .	Kū . . .
Ten . . .	Shōm . . .	Som . . .	Sōm . . .
Twenty . . .	Shōm-ni . . .	Som-ni . . .	Sōm-nhi . . .
Fifty . . .	Shōm-ringā . . .	Som ra-ngā . . .	Sōm-rangā . . .
Hundred . . .	Ra-jā-kāt . . .	Rai-khat . . .	Rē-khat . . .
I . . .	Gē-mā . . .	Kai . . .	Kai . . .
Of me . . .	Gēni . . .	Kai chong, ka- . . .	Ka-tōng . . .
Mine . . .	Gēni . . .	Kai-tā . . .	Kai-si . . .
We . . .	Gēmā-hai . . .	Kai-ni . . .	Kai-ni . . .
Of us . . .	Gēmā-hai-ni . . .	Kai-ni chong . . .	Kai-ni-tōng . . .
Our . . .	Gēmā-hai-ni . . .	Kai-ni-tā . . .	Kai-ni-si . . .
Thou . . .	Nang . . .	Nang . . .	Nang . . .
Of thee . . .	Nangmā . . .	Nang chong, na . . .	Nang-tōng . . .
Thine . . .	Nangmā . . .	Nang-tā . . .	Nang-tā-si . . .
You . . .	Nangmā-hai . . .	Nang-ni . . .	Nang-ni . . .
Of you . . .	Nangmā-hai-ni . . .	Nang-ni chong . . .	Nangni-tōng . . .
Your . . .	Nangmā-hai-ni . . .	Nang-ni-tā . . .	Nang-ni-si . . .

IN THE OLD KUKI DIALECTS.

Pürüm (Manipur).	Anäl (Manipur).	Hinöi-Lamgäug (Manipur).	English.
A-khā	Āto, khē	Khat	1. One.
A-ni	A-nhi	Ki-ni	2. Two.
In-thūm	A-thūm	Ka-dūm	3. Three.
Illi	Palli	Pilli	4. Four.
Ra-ngā	Pa-ngā	Pa-ra-ngā	5. Five.
A-rūk	Ta-rūk	Tū-rūk	6. Six.
Seri	Tak-si	Tik-siyū	7. Seven.
Ari	Ta-rik	Ti-rēt	8. Eight.
A-kū	Ta-kū	Ta-kū	9. Nine.
A-som	Som	Som	10. Ten.
Som-ni	Som-nhi	Som ki-ni	11. Twenty.
Som-ngā	Som-pa-ngā	Som pa-ra-ngā	12. Fifty.
Ri-yā-h	A-yā-khē	Arja khat	13. Hundred.
Kai	Ni	Nai	14. I.
Ka tong, ka-	Ni ka-pē, ka-	Naik pāūthē, ka-	15. Of me.
Ka-tā	Ni ka	Nai ka-ti	16. Mine.
Ka-ni	Ni-hing	Nain	17. We.
Ka-ni tong	Ni-hing ka-pē	Nain pāūthē	18. Of us.
Ka-ni-tā	Ni-hing	Nai ki-ki	19. Our.
Nang	Nang	Nangā	20. Thou.
Nang tong, na-	Nang kapē, na-	Nangā pāūthē, na-	21. Of thee.
Nang-tā	Nang	Nangi hin	22. Thine.
Nangai	Nang-hing	Nangin	23. You.
Nangai tong	Nang-hing	Nanga-nā pāūthē	24. Of you.
Nangai-tā	Nang-hing	Nanganaki	25. Your.

English.	Rāngkhōl (Cachar).	Hallām (Sylhet).	Langrong (Hill Tipperah).
1. He	Āmā	Āmā (or ā-ni-cha)	Ā-ni
2. Of him	Āmā-nī	Ā	Ā-ni-tā
3. His	Āmā-nī	Ā-mā-ā-tā, or ā-tā (or ā-ni-tā).	Ā-ni-tā
4. They	Āmā-hai	Ān-ni-ngāi (or An-mā-ni) .	Ān-mā-ni
5. Of them	Āmā-hai-nī	Ān	Ān-mā-ni-tā
6. Their	Āmā-hai-nī	Ān-ni-ngāi ān-ta, or ān-tā (or an-mā-ni-tā).	Ān-mā-ni-tā
7. Hand	Gūt (kūt)	Kūt	Kūt
8. Foot	Kē	Ke	Fēi, or keay
9. Nose	Nak (nār)	Nār	Nar
10. Eye	Ā-mig or āmit (mīt) .	Mit	Mit
11. Mouth	Ā-mūr	Mūr, or bāy ¹	Mūr
12. Tooth	Hā	Hā	Hā
13. Ear	Mi-gor (migūr)	Kor (or kūr)	Kūr
14. Hair	Shām (sām)	Sām	Sām
15. Head	Ā-lū	Lū	Lū
16. Tongue	Mi-lē (mē-lē)	Ma-lei	Lai
17. Belly	Ā-ping	Von	Vān, or pūng
18. Back	Ā-rōl (rūōng)	Rūōng	Rūang
19. Iron	Tīr	Thir	Thir
20. Gold	Rangajār (rāng-mā-jāk) .	Rāng kachāk (or rāng-ā-chāk).	Rāngā-chāk
21. Silver	Shām	Sām, or ruppāi	Dhar
22. Father	Ga-pā	Pā	Pā
23. Mother	Ga-nūng (nū)	Nū	Nū
24. Brother	Ga-ūpā (elder), Ga-shumpā (younger).	Pārul ²	Nāi
25. Sister	Ga-ū-nū (elder), Ga-shungnū (younger).	Sār-nū ³	Far-nū
26. Man	Miriim (mi-rim)	Mi, miriem, ⁴ pā-sāl ⁵	Mi-pā, or pā-sāl

Aimol (Manipur).	Chiu (Manipur).	Hirōi-Lamgāng (Manipur).	English.
Na-tak, a-mā	A-mā	Ja-mā	26. He.
Na-tak-ka-chaung . . .	A-mā chong, a- . . .	Ja-mā pāūthē, ma- . .	27. Of him.
A-mā-tā	A-mā	Ma-mā ki	28. His.
A-mā-ni, an-mā-ni . . .	A-mā-ni	Ma-mān	29. They.
A-mā-ni chaung	A-mā-ni chong	Ma-mān pāūthē . . .	30. Of them.
A-mā-ni	A-mā-ni	Ma-mānā	31. Their.
Kūt	Khūt	A-khūt	32. Hand.
Kē	Kē	A-khū	33. Foot.
Nār	Nārr	A-nārr	34. Nose.
Mīt	Mik	A-mīt	35. Eye.
Mūr	A-nērrko	A-nērr	36. Mouth.
Hā	A-hā	A-hā	37. Tooth.
Kūr	Arrkorr	Ā-ka-nā	38. Ear.
Sam	Sam	A-sam	39. Hair.
Lū	Lū	A-lū	40. Head.
Lai	Mallai	A-plai	41. Tongue.
Won	Won	A-poi	42. Belly.
Ting	Karnam	A-pang	43. Back.
Thir	Thirr	Thirr	44. Iron.
Rāngkachak	Rāngkachak	Sēnā	45. Gold.
Rūfai	Dāngkā	Lūpā	46. Silver.
A-pā	Ka-pā	A-pā	47. Father.
A-nū	Kū-nū	A-nū	48. Mother.
A-nāi-pang-pā	Ka-nai-pang-pā	A-nāo	49. Brother.
Ka-char-nū	Ka-sarr-nū	A-charr	50. Sister.
Pasal	A-pā	Pasēl-pā	51. Man.

English	Rāngkhōl (Cachar).	Kolīsa (Manipur).	Kōm (Manipur)
26. He	Āmā	A-mā	A-mā
27. Of him	Āmā-nī	A-mā chong, a- . .	A-mā-tōng
28. His	Āmā-nī	A-mā-tā	A-mā-si
29. They	Āmā-hai	An-mā-nī	An-mā-nī
30. Of them	Āmā-hai-nī	An-mā-nī chong . .	An-mā-nī-tōng . .
31. Their	Āmā-hai-nī	An-mā-nī-tā	An-mā-nī-si
32. Hand	Gūt (kūt)	Kūt	Ka-kū
33. Foot	Kē	Kē	Ka-kō
34. Nose	Nak (nār)	A-nārr	Ka-nhār
35. Eye	Ā-mig or Āmit (mīt) . .	A-mit	Ka-mhit
36. Mouth	Ā-mūr	A-nērr	Ka-nhēr
37. Tooth	Hā	A-hā	Ka-hā
38. Ear	Mi-gor (migūr)	A-kūworr	Ka-kūr
39. Hair	Shām (sām)	A-sam	Ka-sam
40. Head	Ā-lū	A-lū	Ka-lū
41. Tongue	Mi-lē (mē-lē)	A-lai	Ka-ma-lai
42. Belly	Ā-ping	A-won	Ka-wōn
43. Back	Ā-rōl (rūōng)	A-ting	Ka-thūm
44. Iron	Tīr	Thirr	Thir
45. Gold	Rangajār (rāng-mā-jāk) . .	Sonā	Sanā
46. Silver	Shūm	Dangkā (<i>same as rupee</i>) .	Dangkā
47. Father	Ga-pā	Ka-pā	Ka-pā
48. Mother	Ga-nūng (nū)	Ka-nū	Ka-nū
49. Brother	Ga-ūpā (<i>elder</i>), Ga-shumpā (<i>younger</i>).	Ki-nāi	Ka-nāi
50. Sister	Ga-ū-nū (<i>elder</i>), Ga-shungnū (<i>younger</i>).	Ki-charr-nū	Ka-sar-nū
51. Man	Miriim (mī-rim)	Pasal	Pasē

Pürüm (Manipur).	Auāl (Manipur).	Hmōi-Lamgāng (Manipur).	English.
Mo-jū	Amā-bē	Ma-mā	26. He.
Ma tong-jū, ma- . .	Amā-bē kapē, ma- . .	Ma-mā pāūthē, ma- . .	27. Of him.
Ma-tā	Amā-bē	Ma-mā ki	28. His.
Ma-ni-chū	Amā-hing	Ma-mān	29. They.
Ma-ni tong	Amā-hing kapē	Ma-mān pāūthē	30. Of them.
Ma-ni-chū	Amā-hing	Ma-mānā	31. Their.
Kūt	Ka-kū	A-khūt	32. Hand.
Kē	Ka-khū	A-khū	33. Foot.
Nātūng	Ka-nhāl	A-nārr	34. Nose.
Mit	Ka-mhi	A-mit	35. Eye.
Bāo	Ka-nhing-kol	A-nērr	36. Mouth.
Hā	Ka-hā	A-hā	37. Tooth.
Kūrr	Ka-nā	Ā-ka-nā	38. Ear.
Sam	Ka-sam	A-sam	39. Hair.
Lū	Ka-lū-chē	A-lū	40. Head.
Lai	Ka-bi-li	A-plai	41. Tongue.
Won	Ka-po	A-poi	42. Belly.
Ting	Ka-pang	A-pang	43. Back.
Atū	Thāl	Thirr	44. Iron.
Sonā	Sanā	Sēnā	45. Gold.
Rūpā	Lūpā	Lūpā	46. Silver.
Ma-pā	Pā	A-pā	47. Father.
Ma-nū	No	A-nū	48. Mother.
Ma-nū	Ka-nē	A-nāo	49. Brother.
A-sarr-nū	A-chalo	A-charr	50. Sister.
A-pā	Sēn-pā	Pasēl-pā	51. Man.

English.	Bhāṅghōl (Cachar).	Hallām (Sylhet).	Langrong (Hill Tipperah).
53. Wife	Adaouñā (daumā)	Dong-mā	Nū-pūi
54. Child	Nai-tē	Nai, or nai-pāng	Nāi-pang
55. Son	Bashal, (nai bā-sāl), nai-tē	Nai, or nai-pāng	Nai-pā
56. Daughter	Nū-pāng-tē	Nai nū-pāng, or sū-nū ³	Nai-nū
57. Slave	Shūōk	Sūok	Sāl
58. Cultivator	Lū-jōn-hai	Ālachai loivāt ³ . . . .	.....
59. Shepherd	Shilāvai	Rākhāl ⁴ . . . .	.....
60. God	Jābai, jōbai, Pā-thiin ¹ (Pā-tin).	Pā-tiyen	Khūā-bang
61. Devil	Pathiim ¹ shāmuk (Pā-tin-shā-māk).	Khori . . . .	.....
62. Sun	Mishā (mī-sā)	Ni-sā	Ni
63. Moon	Tā	Thā	Thlā
64. Star	Ārshī	Ā-si	Ā-chi
65. Fire	Mēi (mē)	Mēi	Mēi
66. Water	Dui	Tui	Tui
67. House	Īn, Īju (<i>small temporary house</i>).	In	In
68. Horse	Gōrai (sā-kor)	Sā-kor	Sā-kor
69. Cow	Shērhā (shērhāt)	Se-rāt	Serāt
70. Dog	Ūi	Ūi (or wūi)	Wūi
71. Cat	Meng	Ā-meng	Meng
72. Cock	Ārjār (ār-kōng)	Ār	Ār
73. Duck	Vātō (vātōk)	Vātōk	Vai-āk
74. Ass	Sākōr	Gāddā . . . .	.....
75. Camel . . . .	.....	Mā-king-kang	Mā-king-kang
76. Bird	Vār (ār)	Vā	Vā
77. Go	Phā-rō (fā-rō)	Sēro (<i>sing.</i>), sē-roī (<i>plur.</i>)	Kāl-nā (<i>Infinitive</i>)
78. Eat	Nē-rō, phur-rō (fāk-rō)	Sā-ro, or nē-ro	Fāk-nā, or nek-nā

Aimol (Manipur).	Chiru (Manipur).	Iirōi-Langāng (Manipur).	English.
A-lom-nū . . .	A-nūngāk . . .	iamai . . .	53. Wife.
Nāi-tē-pā . . .	Nāi-tē . . .	mo . . .	54. Child.
Anāi-pasal-nāi . . .	Ka-sā-pā . . .	chā-pā . . .	55. Son.
Anāi-nūmai-nāi . . .	Kū-sū-nū . . .	chā-nū . . .	56. Daughter.
Swok-pā . . .	Soūk . . .	sarūworr . . .	57. Slave.
Laū-chon-mi-kēng . . .	Loi-nēi hāi . . .	ū kū-nūm mi . . .	58. Cultivator.
Yāu sēl-pa kēng . . .	Kēbēr sēn hāi . . .	o ka-sēl mi . . .	59. Shepherd.
Pathien . . .	Pithēn, Pathin . . .	i . . .	60. God.
Khotāng . . .	Rāikho . . .	-ka-long . . .	61. Devil.
Ni . . .	Ani . . .	-ni . . .	62. Sun.
Thā . . .	Thā . . .	ā . . .	63. Moon.
Ārsi . . .	Ārsi . . .	irsi . . .	64. Star.
Mai . . .	Mai . . .	ai . . .	65. Fire.
Tūi . . .	Tai . . .	. . .	66. Water.
In . . .	In . . .	. . .	67. House.
Sēkor . . .	Sakorr . . .	kol . . .	68. Horse.
Sērāt . . .	Shi . . .	l . . .	69. Cow.
Ūi . . .	Ūi . . .	i . . .	70. Dog.
Māng . . .	Hūitūng . . .	omē . . .	71. Cat.
Ār-khong . . .	Ārr-khong . . .	ur . . .	72. Cock.
Wātok . . .	Watok . . .	gānū . . .	73. Duck.
Gādhā . . .	Gādhā . . .	idhā . . .	74. Ass.
Ūt . . .	Ūt . . .	t . . .	75. Camel.
Wātē . . .	Vā . . .	ā-wā . . .	76. Bird.
Ka-chē . . .	Ā-shē . . .	iēt-pā . . .	77. Go.
Ka-chā . . .	Ka-shāk . . .	chā . . .	78. Eat.
A-nūng . . .	A-sū . . .	iko-ong . . .	79. Sit.

English.	Rāngkhōl (Cachar).	Hallām (Sylhet)	Langrong (Hill Tipperah).
80. Come	Hōng-rō	Hong-ro, <i>or</i> hō-ro	Hong-nā
81. Beat	Vō-rō, jēm-rō	Jem-ro	Hem-nā
82. Stand	Darhai-rō (nī-rō)	In-thoi-ro ¹ , <i>or</i> In-ding-ro	Ngir-nā
83. Die	Ti-rō	Thi-ro	Thi-nā
84. Give	Pē-rō	Pē-ro	Pek-nā
85. Run	Ā-rōt-rō	Tān-ro	Tlai-nā
86. Up	Ā-jūng-ting	Chūng-ā	Chūng
87. Near	Ā-nai	Ānai-teng (<i>or</i> ānāigh)	Ā-nāigh
88. Down	Ā-shūk-ting	Noyā, <i>or</i> thoy-ā	Nai-ā
89. Far	Ā-lhā	Ālāk, (<i>or</i> allāk)	Allā
90. Before	Muthanā (mā-tōn-ā)	Mā-ton (<i>or</i> man-theng)	Mā-teug
91. Behind	Ā-nūng, ā-nūng-ting	Nūk-ā (<i>or</i> nūk-teng)	Nūng-teng
92. Who	Tū-mō	Tū, <i>or</i> tū-mā	Tū-mā
93. What	Ī-mō	Ī-mā	Ī-mā
94. Why	Itiroiā (ī-mā-nī)	Hā-ong-mā (<i>or</i> ī-rang-mā)	Ī-dhing-mā
95. And . . . .	.....	Hā-nūk-chū (<i>or</i> nūk-chū)	Chūn
96. But	Dārō	Ā-nūk-chū, <i>or</i> imoti-le-chū	Chūn
97. If . . . .	.....	Jodi ²	Chūn
98. Yes	Hā (ōh)	Ā	Ā, <i>or</i> ā-chang
99. No	Ūmuk (ō-māk)	Heō (<i>or</i> māng)	Ā-ai, <i>or</i> chang-nā
100. Alas	Hējō	Āh-āh (<i>or</i> a-pam)	A-pam
101. A father	Ā-pā; <i>my father</i> , ga-pā; <i>your father</i> , nē-pā; <i>his</i> <i>father</i> , ā-pā.	Pā in-khāt-ā	Pā
102. Of a father	(G)a-pā-mō	Pā in-khāt-ā	Pā-tā
103. To a father	(G)a-pā-kā	Pā in-khāt kom (<i>or</i> neng-ā)	Pā neng-ā
104. From a father	(G)a-pā-lō, (g)a-pā-tāk jūnga.	Pā in-khāt tātā (<i>or</i> rūai)	Pā rū-ai
105. Two fathers	Ā-pā innī	Pā in-ni-kā	Pā ni-kā
106. Fathers	(G)a-pā-hai	Pā-ngāi-hā (<i>or</i> pā-ngāi)	Pā-hēi

Aimol (Manipur).	Chiru (Manipur).	Hirōi-Lamgāng (Manipur).	English.
A-yong	Ā-hong	r-bāng	80. Come.
A-vē	Ā-jēm	prai	81. Beat.
A-ngir	Ā-dīng	rip	82. Stand.
A-thi	Ā-thi	-di-yā	83. Die.
A-pək-yoi	Pē-ro	pi	84. Give.
A-tān	Ā-tān	ɿ-chēn-ā	85. Run.
A-sak-tēng	Alling	in-thāng	86. Up.
A-nāiyoi	A-nāi	ɿ-nāi-tək	87. Near.
Thāng-tēng	Thāng-tēng	-thā	88. Down.
A-lāk	Āllāk	am-ka-lā	89. Far.
Ka-ma-ton	Ka-māi-kūng	-dū-thang	90. Before.
Ka-nūk-tiēng	Kā-nūk	-dil-thā	91. Behind.
Tū-mo	Tū-mo	o	92. Who.
I-mo	I-mo	ā	93. What.
Iraihi-mo	I-ranga-mo	ɿ-ki	94. Why.
Khanakhanako	Tanā (<i>a termination</i>)	ɿ-dā	95. And.
Ko (<i>it is always suffixed to the root of a verb</i>).	Pakhalo	adāinū	96. But.
Ditto	Atū	āng (<i>This is a termination suffixed to the root of a verb.</i>)	97. If.
Ā	Ō (<i>sounds like 'o' in 'on'</i>)	(<i>pronounced like 'o' in 'on'</i>)	98. Yes.
Ni-mā	Ni-mā	āng	99. No.
E-kā-nū	Kū-nū (<i>The word 'mother' or 'father' is uttered to express pity or grief</i>). . . .	-nū a-pā	100. Alas.
A-pā ankhat	Ka-pā khat	-pā khat	101. A father.
A-pā khat-ningko	Ka-pā khat	-pā khat hin-ki	102. Of a father.
A-pā khat-yēng	Ka-pā khat dīng	-pā khat hin-thā	103. To a father.
A-pā khat-yēng jagin	Ka-pā khat dīngā	-pa khat hin-ki	104. From a father.
A-pā anni	Ka-pā a-di	-pā ki-ni	105. Two fathers.
A-pā ngāi	Ka-pā hāi	-pā ka-nēm-kat	106. Fathers.

English.	Rāngkhōl (Cachar).	Hallām (Sylhet).	Langrong (Hill Tipperah).
107. Of fathers . . .	(G)a-pā-hai-nī or -mō . . .	Pā-ngāi-hā . . .	Pā-hēi-tā . . .
108. To fathers . . .	(G)a-pā-hai-kā . . .	Pā-ngāi kom . . .	Pā-hēi-neng-ā . . .
109. From fathers . . .	(G)a-pā-hai-jung-tak, āhai-tak.	Pā-ngāi tākā-tā . . .	.....
110. A daughter . . .	Nū-pāng-tē . . .	Nāi nū-pāng in-khāt-ā . . .	Nū-pang . . .
111. Of a daughter . . .	Nū-pāng-tē-mō . . .	Nāi nū-pāng in-khāt-ā . . .	Nū-pang-tā . . .
112. To a daughter . . .	Nū-pāng-tē-kā . . .	Nāi nū-pāng in-khāt kom . . .	Nū-pang-neng-ā . . .
113. From a daughter . . .	Nū-pāng-tak jūnga . . .	Nāi nū-pāng in-khāt tātā . . .	.....
114. Two daughters . . .	Nū-pāng-hai-innī, nū-pāng-hai-nī.	Nāi nū-pāng in-ni-kā . . .	Nū-pang inni-kā . . .
115. Daughters . . .	Nū-pāng-hai . . .	Nāi nū-pāng-ngāi-hā (or -ngāi).	Nū-pang-hēi . . .
116. Of daughters . . .	Nū-pāng-hai-mō . . .	Nāi nū-pāng-ngāi-hā . . .	Nū-pang-hēi-tā . . .
117. To daughters . . .	Nū-pāng-hai-kā . . .	Nāi nū-pāng-ngāi-kom . . .	Nū-pang-hēi-neng-ā . . .
118. From daughters . . .	Nū-pāng-hai-jung-tak . . .	Nāi nū-pāng-ngāi-tākā-tā . . .	.....
119. A good man . . .	Mi-riim āshā . . .	Pā-sāl khāt āssā . . .	Mi thā . . .
120. Of a good man . . .	Āshā mi-riim-mō . . .	Pā-sāl khāt āssā . . .	Mi thā-tā . . .
121. To a good man . . .	Āshā mi-riim-kā . . .	Pā-sāl khāt āssā-kom . . .	Mi thā-neng-ā . . .
122. From a good man . . .	Āshā mi-riim-tak; ājung-tak.	Pā-sāl khāt āssā-tātā . . .	.....
123. Two good men . . .	Mi-riim āshā innī . . .	Pā-sāl in-nik āssā (or mi sāl-ni-kā).	Mi thān-ni-kā . . .
124. Good men . . .	Mi-riim-hai āshā . . .	Pā-sāl āssā-ngāi . . .	Mi thā-hēi . . .
125. Of good men . . .	Āshā mi-riim-hai-mō . . .	Pā-sāl āssā-ngāi . . .	Mi thā-hēi-tā . . .
126. To good men . . .	Āshā mi-riim-hai-kā . . .	Pā-sāl āssā-ngāi-kom . . .	Mi thā-hēi-neng-ā . . .
127. From good men . . .	Āshā mi-riim-hai-jung-tak, -āhai-tak.	Pā-sāl āssā-ngāi tākā-tā . . .	.....
128. A good woman . . .	Nū-pāng āshā . . .	Nū-pāng khāt āssā . . .	Nū-pang thā . . .
129. A bad boy . . .	Nai-tē shā-māk . . .	Nāi pā-sāl khāt āssiet (or sāl-māk).	Nāi-pā ā-thā-lai . . .
130. Good women . . .	Nū-pāng-hai āshā . . .	Nū-pāng āssā-ngāi . . .	Nū-pang thā-hēi . . .
131. A bad girl . . .	Nū-pāng-tē shā-māk . . .	Nāi nū-pāng khāt āssiet (or sāl-lai)	Nāi-nū thā-lai . . .
132. Good . . .	Āshā (ā-sā) . . .	Āssā (or ā-sā) . . .	Ā-thā . . .
133. Better . . .	Āshā (ā-sā-ōl) . . .	Ā-mā nekin āssā . . .	.....

Aimol (Manipur).	Chiru (Manipur).	Hiroi-Langäng (Manipur).	English.
A-pä ngäi-inko . . .	Ka-pä häi . . .	·pä ka-nēm-kat-ki . . .	107. Of fathers.
A-pä ngäi-yēng . . .	Ka-pä häi ding . . .	·pä ka-nēm-hin-thā . . .	108. To fathers.
A-pä ngäi-yēng-jagin . . .	Ka-pä häi dingā . . .	pä ka-nēm-hin-ki . . .	109. From fathers.
A-näi-nūmai-näi khat . . .	Kū-sū-nū khat . . .	chā-nū khat . . .	110. A daughter.
A-näi-nūmai-näi khat-inko . . .	Kū-sū-nū khat . . .	chā-nū khat-ki . . .	111. Of a daughter.
A-näi nūmai-näi khat-yēng . . .	Kū-sū-nū khat ding . . .	chā-nū khat hin-thā . . .	112. To a daughter.
A-näi-nūmai-näi khat-yēng-jagin . . .	Kū-sū-nū khat dingā . . .	chā-nū khat hin-ki . . .	113. From a daughter.
A-näi-nūmai-näi anni . . .	Kū-sū-nū a-di . . .	chā-nū ki-ni . . .	114. Two daughters.
A-näi-nūmai-näi ngäi . . .	Kū-sū-nū häi . . .	chā-nū ka-nēm-kat . . .	115. Daughters.
A-näi-nūmai-näi ngäi-inko . . .	Kū-sū-nū häi . . .	chā-nū ka-nēm-kat-ki . . .	116. Of daughters.
A-näi-nūmai-näi ngäi-yēng . . .	Kū-sū-nū häi ding . . .	chā-nū ka-nēm-kat-hin-hä . . .	117. To daughters.
A-näi-nūmai-näi ngäi-yēng-jagin . . .	Kū-sū-nū häi dingā . . .	chā-nū ka-nēm-kat-hin-ki . . .	118. From daughters.
Pasal a-sä khat . . .	A-pä a-tha-pä khat . . .	sēl-pä ka-thā khat . . .	119. A good man.
Pasal a-sä khat-inko . . .	A-pä a-tha-pä khat . . .	sēl-pä ka-thā khat-ki . . .	120. Of a good man.
Pasal a-sä khat-yēng . . .	A-pä a-tha-pä khat ding . . .	sēl-pä ka-thā khat-hin-thā . . .	121. To a good man.
Pasal a-sä khat-yēng-jagin . . .	A-pä a-tha-pä khat dingā . . .	sēl-pä ka-thā khat-hin-ki . . .	122. From a good man.
Pasal a-sä anni . . .	A-pä a-thā a-di . . .	sēl-pä ka-thā kini . . .	123. Two good men.
A-säi pasal ngäi . . .	A-pä a-tha-rūk . . .	sēl-pä ka-thā-rēt . . .	124. Good men.
A-säi pasal ngäi-inko . . .	A-pä a-tha-rūk . . .	sēl-pä ka-thā-rēt-ki . . .	125. Of good men.
A-säi pasal ngäi-yēng . . .	A-pä a-tha-rūk ding . . .	sēl-pä ka-thā-rēt hin-thā . . .	126. To good men.
A-säi pasal ngäi-yēng-jagin . . .	A-pä a-tha-rūk dingā . . .	sēl-pä ka-thā-rēt hin-ki . . .	127. From good men.
A-sä nūmai khat . . .	Nū-pāng a-thā khat . . .	nū ka-thā khat . . .	128. A good woman.
Sa-mak pasal näi khat . . .	Pa-sa-näi a-thā-būi khat . . .	sēl na-chā ka-thā-ka-mā hat . . .	129. A bad boy.
A-säi nūmai ngäi . . .	Nū-pāng häi a-tha-rūk . . .	nū ka-thā-rēt . . .	130. Good women.
Sa-mak nūmai näi khat . . .	Nū-pāng-näi a-thā-būi khat . . .	nū na-chā ka-thā-ka-mā hat . . .	131. A bad girl.
A-sä, a-säi . . .	A-thā . . .	-thā . . .	132. Good.
Anni nēgā a-sä . . .	A-di kārā a-thā . . .	at ka-thā-sēt . . .	133. Better.

English.	Rāngkhōl (Cachar).	Hallām (Sylhet).	Langrong (Hill Tipperah).
134. Best . . .	Ārenging āshā (ā-sā-tāk) .	Āssā uol . . .	.....
135. High . . .	Āshēi . . .	Ān-sāng . . .	Ān-sang . . .
136. Higher . . .	<i>Ditto with genitive case</i> .	Āmā nekin ān-sāng . .	.....
137. Highest . . .	Ārenging āshēi . .	Ān-sāng uol, <i>or</i> ān-reng-in nek-ā ān-sāng.	.....
138. A horse . . .	} <i>Hindustānī words used, plural -hai.</i>	Sā-kor ā-chal khāt . .	Sā-kor chal . . .
139. A mare . . .		Sā-kor ā-nū-pāng khāt (<i>or</i> sā-kor-pūi).	Sā-kor-pūi . . .
140. Horses . . .		Sā-kor ā-chal-ngāi . .	Sā-kor-chal-hēi . .
141. Mares . . .		Sā-kor ā-nū-pāng-ngāi . .	Sā-kor-pūi-hēi . .
142. A bull . . .	Shērhā-jāl (shērhāt-ā-jāl) .	Serāt ā-chal khāt . .	Se-rāt chal . .
143. A cow . . .	Shērhā-nū (shērhāt ā-nū- pāng).	Serāt ā-nū-pāng (<i>or</i> pūi) khāt.	Se-rāt pūi . .
144. Bulls . . .	Shērhā-jāl-hai . .	Serāt ā-chal-ngāi . .	Se-rāt chal-hēi . .
145. Cows . . .	Shērhā-nū-hai . .	Serāt ā-nū-pāng-ngāi . .	Se-rāt pūi-hēi . .
146. A dog . . .	Ūi . . .	Ūi ā-chal khāt . .	Wūi chal . .
147. A bitch . . .	Ūi-nū . . .	Ūi ā-nū-pāng (<i>or</i> pūi) khāt	Wūi pūi . .
148. Dogs . . .	Ūi-hai . . .	Ūi ā-chal ngāi . .	Wūi chal-hēi . .
149. Bitches . . .	Ūi-nū-hai . . .	Ūi ā-nū-pāng ngāi . .	Wūi pūi-hēi . .
150. A he goat . . .	Gāl-jāl . . .	Kāl ā-chal khāt . .	Kel chal . .
151. A female goat . . .	Gāl-nū . . .	Kāl ā-nū-pāng (<i>or</i> pūi) khāt	Kel pūi . .
152. Goats . . .	Gāl-hai . . .	Kāl-ngāi . . .	Kel hēi . .
153. A male deer . . .	<i>All deer have different names. Sambhur = shājū (sā-jūk); barking deer = shākhī (sā-ki); if male is required, -jāl is made the suffix; if female has to be expressed, -nū is the suffix.</i>	Ā-jūk ā-chal khāt . .	Sā-jūk chal . .
154. A female deer . . .		Ā-jūk ā-nū-pāng (<i>or</i> pūi) khāt.	Sā-jūk pūi . .
155. Deer . . .		Ā-jūk . . .	Sā-jūk hēi . .
156. I am . . .	Gē(mā) ā-ōm, gē-ōm, gēnī ōm.	Kei kā om, <i>or</i> kā om ¹ .	Kai-mā om, <i>or</i> kai om
157. Thou art . . .	Nang-mā nē-ōm . .	Nang nā om, <i>or</i> nā om .	Nang-mā om, <i>or</i> nāy om
158. He is . . .	Ā-mā ā-ōm . .	Ā-mā ā om, <i>or</i> ā om . .	Āni om, <i>or</i> ā om .
159. We are . . .	Gē-mā-hai gin-hōm . .	Kei-ni kām-ā-om . .	Kai-mā-ni om, <i>or</i> kām-om
160. You are . . .	Nangni nin-hōm, nin-ōm .	Nang-ni nānā om . .	Nang-mā-ni om, <i>or</i> nāin

¹ Om means to be, to remain. The verb substantive is *chang*.

Aimol (Manipur).	Chiru (Manipur).	Hirō-Lamgāng (Manipur).	English.
Andrēngā kārā asā . . .	Wānūi nig-a a-thā . . .	Ma-mā ka-thā-sēt . . .	134. Best.
A-sānga	Arrshāng	Ka-sāng	135. High.
Anni nēgā a-sānga . . .	A-di kārā arrshāng . . .	Khat ka-sāng-sēt . . .	136. Higher.
Andrēng-ā kārā a-sānga . .	Wānūi nigā arrshāng . . .	Ma-mā ka-sāng-sēt . . .	137. Highest.
Sēkor achal khat	Sakorr chā khat	Sakol pā khat	138. A horse.
Sēkor apūi khat	Sakorr a-nū-pāng khat . . .	Sakol nū khat	139. A mare.
Sēkor achal tam	Sakorr chā a-tām-pūi . . .	Sakol pā ka-nēm-kat . . .	140. Horses.
Sēkor apūi tam	Sakorr a-nū-pāng a-tām-pūi . .	Sakol nū ka-nēm-kat . . .	141. Mares.
Sērāt achal khat	Shi chā khat	Sil pā khat	142. A bull.
Sērāt apūi khat	Shi a-nū-pāng khat	Sil nū khat	143. A cow.
Sērāt achal tam	Shi chā a-tām-pūi	Sil pā ka-nēm-kat	144. Bulls.
Sērāt apūi tam	Shi a-nū-pāng a-tām-pūi . . .	Sil nū ka-nēm-kat	145. Cows.
Ūi achal khat	Ūi chā khat	Ūi pā khat	146. A dog.
Ūi apūi khat	Ūi a-nū-pāng khat	Ūi nū khat	147. A bitch.
Ūi chal tam	Ūi chā a-tām-pūi	Ūi pā ka-nēm-kat	148. Dogs.
Ūi apūi tam	Ūi a-nū-pāng a-tām-pūi . . .	Ūi nū ka-nēm-kat	149. Bitches.
Kēl chal khat	Kē chā khat	Kēl pā khat	150. A he goat.
Kēl apūi khat	Kē a-nū-pāng khat	Kēl nū khat	151. A female goat.
Kēl chal tam	Kē ā-rop	Kēl pā ka-nēm-kat	152. Goats.
Sangāi chal khat	Sangāi chā khat	Sangāi pā khat	153. A male deer.
Sangāi apūi khat	Sangāi a-nū-pāng khat	Sangāi nū khat	154. A female deer.
Sangāi	Sangāi	Sangāi	155. Deer.
Kai-ka-ni	Kai a-ni-lāi	Nai ka-thok-nū	156. I am.
Nang na-ni	Nang a-ni-lāi	Nang ka-thok-ni	157. Thou art.
Amā a-ni	A-mā a-ni-lāi	Ma-mā ka-thok-nā	158. He is.
Kai-ni ka-ni	Kai-kā a-ni-lāi	Nain ka-thok-nū	159. We are.
Nang-ni na-ni	Nang-ni nang-ni-lāi	Nangan-jū ka-thok-ngan . . .	160. You are.

English.	Rāngkhōl (Cachar).	Hallām (Sylhet).	Langrong (Hill Tipperah).
161. They are . . .	Āmā-hai ā-ōm . . .	Ān-ni ānā om . . .	Ān-mā-ni om, or ān-in-om .
162. I was . . .	Gē-ōm-tā . . .	Kei kā ni . . .	.....
163. Thou wast . . .	Nang nē-ōm-tā . . .	Nang nā ni . . .	.....
164. He was . . .	Āmā ā-ōm-tā . . .	Ā-mā ā-ni . . .	.....
165. We were . . .	Gēni-hai gē-ōm-tā . . .	Kei-ni kānā ni . . .	.....
166. You were . . .	Nangni nin-ōm-tā . . .	Nang-ni nānā ni . . .	.....
167. They were . . .	Āmā-hai ā-ōm-tā . . .	Ān-ni ānā ni . . .	.....
168. Be . . .	Ōm . . .	Om-ro . . .	Om-nā . . .
169. To be . . .	Ōmrāng . . .	Om-rāng, or om-nā . . .	Om-nā-ding . . .
170. Being . . .	Ā-ōm-ma . . .	Om-ā . . .	Om-mā . . .
171. Having been . . .	Ōm-tā . . .	Om-ā . . .	.....
172. I may be . . .	Gē ōm-tē-rāng . . .	Kei kā om-thei . . .	Kai om-thēi . . .
173. I shall be . . .	Gēmā ōm-rāng . . .	Kei om kā-ti . . .	Kai om-ding . . .
174. I should be . . .	Gē-ōm-tē . . .	Kei kā om-rāng-in ā om . . .	.....
175. Beat . . .	Jēm-rō . . .	Jem-ro or hem-ro . . .	<u>Thūk</u> -nā . . .
176. To beat . . .	Jēm-rāng . . .	Jem-rāng (or jem-nā-rāng) . . .	<u>Thūk</u> -nā-ding . . .
177. Beating . . .	Jēm-mā . . .	Jem-ā . . .	<u>Thūk</u> -ā . . .
178. Having beaten . . .	Ā-jēm-tā . . .	Jem-ā . . .	.....
179. I beat . . .	Gē-jēm . . .	Kei kā jem . . .	Kai-mā <u>thūk</u> . . .
180. Thou beatest . . .	Nē-jēm . . .	Nang nā jem . . .	Nang-mā <u>thūk</u> . . .
181. He beats . . .	Ā-jēm . . .	Ā-mā ā jem . . .	Ā-ni <u>thūk</u> . . .
182. We beat . . .	Gē-mā-hai gē-jēm . . .	Kei-ni kān jem . . .	Kai-mā-ni <u>thūk</u> . . .
183. You beat . . .	Nang-mā-hai nē-jēm . . .	Nang-ni nān jem . . .	Nang-mā-ni <u>thūk</u> . . .
184. They beat . . .	Āmā-hai ā-jēm . . .	Ān-ni ān jem . . .	Ān-mā-ni <u>thūk</u> . . .
185. I beat (<i>Past Tense</i>) . . .	Gē-jēm-tā . . .	(Kei-mān kā jem-rang) . . .	Kai-mān kē hem-tā . . .
186. Thou beatest (<i>Past Tense</i>) . . .	Nang nē-jēm-tā . . .	(Nang jem-rang) . . .	Nang-mān nā hem-tā . . .
187. He beat (<i>Past Tense</i>) . . .	Āmā ā-jēm-tā . . .	(Ā-ni ān jem-rang) . . .	Ā-ni ān hem-tā . . .

Aimol (Manipur).	Chiru (Manipur).	Hirōi-Langāng (Manipur).	English.
An-mā-ni an-chang . . .	A-mā-ni a-ni-lāi . . .	la-mān ka-thok-lam-dā . . .	161. They are.
Kai ka-chang-yoi . . .	Kai kā-ni . . .	lai ka-thok-nū . . .	162. I was.
Nang na-chang-yoi . . .	Nang nang-ni . . .	lang ka-thok-paktē . . .	163. Thou wast.
Amā a-chang-yoi . . .	Amā-ni . . .	la-māng ka-thok-dā . . .	164. He was.
Kai-ni ka-chang-yoi . . .	Kai-ni kā-ni . . .	lain ka-thok-nū . . .	165. We were.
Nang-ni na-chang-yoi . . .	Nang-ni nang-ni . . .	langin ka-thok-ngan-ti-nū . . .	166. You were.
An-mā-ni an-chang-yoi . . .	A-mā-ni a-ni-lāyā . . .	la-mān ka-thok-lam-dā . . .	167. They were.
An-ni-yoi . . .	Ni (<i>Imperative form is ni-rā</i>) . . .	Ka-thok . . .	168. Be.
Chang-rang . . .	A-tha na-rāngā . . .	Korthok-rā . . .	169. To be.
Ka-chang-ā . . .	A-ni-na-wo-lā . . .	Korthok-dā . . .	170. Being.
Ka-chang-yoi-yā . . .	A-ni-dalā . . .	Korthok-riyāñ-dā . . .	171. Having been.
Kai ka-chang ayot . . .	Kai kā-ni-yom a-yoi . . .	Nai-kā ka-thūk-ma-rūwā . . .	172. I may be.
Kai changin ka-ti . . .	Kai ni-rang-kan . . .	Nai ka-thūk-ni-ka-di . . .	173. I shall be.
Kai changin ka-ti . . .	<i>Ditto</i> . . .	<i>Ditto</i> . . .	174. I should be.
A-vē . . .	A-jēm . . .	A-prai . . .	175. Beat.
A-vē-na-rang . . .	A-jēm-na-rāng-ā . . .	Ta-prai-narā . . .	176. To beat.
A-vē-yā . . .	A-jēm-da-nā . . .	Pa-rai-dā . . .	177. Beating.
A-vē-yoi-yā . . .	<i>Ditto</i> . . .	Pa-rai-riyāñ-dā . . .	178. Having beaten.
Kai-in ka-vē . . .	Kai-nā ka-jēm . . .	Nai ka-prai . . .	179. I beat.
Nang-in na-vē . . .	Nang-nā nang-jēm . . .	Nang ka-prai . . .	180. Thou beatest.
A-mān a-vē . . .	A-mā-nā a-jēm . . .	Ma-mā ka-prai . . .	181. He beats.
Kai-ni[n] kan-vē . . .	Kai-ni-nā ka-jēm . . .	Nain ka-prai . . .	182. We beat.
Nang-nin nana-vē . . .	Nang-ni-nā nang-jēm . . .	Nangin ka-prai . . .	183. You beat.
A-mā-nin ana-vē . . .	A-mā-ni-nā a-jēm . . .	Ma-mān ka-prai . . .	184. They beat.
Kai ka-vē-yoi . . .	Kai-nā ka-jēm-yoi . . .	Naiyā ka-prai-yā . . .	185. I beat (<i>Past Tense</i>).
Nang na-vē-yoi . . .	Nang-nā nang-jēm-yoi . . .	Nang a-prai-yā . . .	186. Thou beatest (<i>Past Tense</i>).
A-mān a-vē-yoi . . .	A-mā-nā a-jēm-yoi . . .	Ma-māng ma-prai-yā . . .	187. He beat (<i>Past Tense</i>).

English.	Rāngkhōl (Cachar).	Hallām (Sylhet).	Langrong (Hill Tipperah).
188. We beat (<i>Past Tense</i>) .	Gē-mā-hai gē-jēm-tā .	(Kei-nin kân jem-rang) .	Kai-mā-ni kân hem-tā .
189. You beat (<i>Past Tense</i>)	Nang-mā-hai nē-jēm-tā .	(Nang-ni nân jem-rang) .	Nang-mā-ni nân hem-tā .
190. They beat (<i>Past Tense</i>)	Āmā-hai ā-jēm-tā .	(Ān-mā-ni ān-in jem-rang)	Ān-mā-ni ān-in hem-tā .
191. I am beating . . .	Gē-jēm . . .	Kei kâ lâ-jem-bāng . .	.....
192. I was beating . . .	Gē-jēm-tā . . .	Kei kâ lâ-jem-bāng . .	.....
193. I had beaten . . .	Gē-jēm-tā . . .	Kei kâ jem . . .	.....
194. I may beat . . .	Gē-jēm-tē . . .	Kei kâ jem-thoi . . .	Kai-mā <u>thūk-thēi</u> . . .
195. I shall beat . . .	Gē-jēm-rāng . . .	Kei jem kâ-ti . . .	Kai-mā <u>thūk-ding</u> . . .
196. Thou wilt beat . . .	Nang nē-jēm-rāng . . .	(Nang jem-ding) . . .	Nang-mān hem-ding . . .
197. He will beat . . .	Āmā ā-jēm-rāng . . .	(Āni ān jem-ding) . . .	Ā-ni ān hem-ding . . .
198. We shall beat . . .	Gē-mā-hai gē-jēm-rāng .	(Kei-nin kân jem-ding) .	Kai-mā-ni kân hem-ding .
199. You will beat . . .	Nang-mā-hai nē-jēm-rāng .	(Nang-ni nân jem-ding) .	Nang-mā-ni nân hem-ding
200. They will beat . . .	Āmā-hai ā-jēm-rāng . . .	(Ān-mā-ni ān-in jem-ding)	Ān-mā-ni ān-in hem-ding .
201. I should beat . . .	Gē-jēm-tē-rāng . . .	Koi kâ jem-rāng-in ā om .	.....
202. I am beaten . . .	Gē-jēm-fāk . . .	Kei ān ā jem . . .	.....
203. I was beaten . . .	Gē-jēm fāk-tā . . .	Kei ān ā jem . . .	.....
204. I shall be beaten . .	Gē-jēm fāk-rāng . . .	Kei nā-jem-ā-ti . . .	.....
205. I go . . .	Gē-phē (gē-fē) . . .	Kei kâ sē . . .	Kai-mā kâl . . .
206. Thou goest . . .	Nang nē-phē . . .	Nang nā sē . . .	Nang-mā kâl . . .
207. He goes . . .	Āmā ā-phē . . .	Ā-mā ā sē . . .	Ā-ni kâl . . .
208. We go . . .	Gē-mā-hai gē-phē . . .	(Kei-nin kân kâl) . . .	Kai-mā-ni kâl . . .
209. You go . . .	Nang-mā-hai nē-phē . . .	(Nang-ni sē) . . .	Nang-mā-ni kâl . . .
210. They go . . .	Āmā-hai ā-phē . . .	(Ān-mā-ni ān sē) . . .	Ān-mā-ni ān kâl . . .
211. I went . . .	Gē-phē-tā . . .	Kei kâ sē-jei . . .	.....
212. Thou wentest . . .	Nang nē-phē-tā . . .	Nang nā sē-jei . . .	.....
213. He went . . .	Āmā ā-phē-tā . . .	Āmā ā sē-jei . . .	.....
214. We went . . .	Gē-mā-hai gē-phē-tā . .	(Kai-mā-ni kân sē-tā) .	Kai-mā-ni kân kâl-tā .

Aimol (Manipur).	Chiru (Manipur).	Hirōi-Langāng (Manipur).	English.
Kai-ni kan-vē-yoi . . .	Kai-ni-nā ka-jēm-yoi . . .	ain ka-prai-in . . .	188. We beat (<i>Past Tense</i>).
Nang-ni nana-vē-yoi . . .	Nang-ni-nā nang-jēm-yoi . . .	angin a-prai-no . . .	189. You beat (<i>Past Tense</i>).
A-mā-nin ana-vēyoi . . .	A-mā-ni-nā a-jēm-yoi . . .	fa-mān a-prai-no . . .	190. They beat (<i>Past Tense</i>).
Kai ka-la-vē . . .	Kai-nā ka-jēm-lāi . . .	'ai ka-prai . . .	191. I am beating.
Kai ka-lai-vē . . .	<i>Ditto</i> . . .	'ai ka-prai-ka-am . . .	192. I was beating.
Kai ka-vē-yoi . . .	Kai-nā kā-jēm-yoi . . .	lai ka-prai-riyañ . . .	193. I had beaten.
Kai ka-vē a-yot . . .	Kai-nā ka-jēm-om-a-tha . . .	'ai ka-ro-prai ma-ro-wā . . .	194. I may beat.
Kai-in vēng-ka-ti . . .	Kai-nā a-jēm-rang . . .	'ai pa-rai-ningdi . . .	195. I shall beat.
Nang-in vēng-na-ti . . .	Nang-nā a-jēm-rang-nang-ni . . .	'ang a-prai-nā . . .	196. Thou wilt beat.
A-mā-in vēng-a-ti . . .	A-mā-nā a-jēm-rang . . .	Ma-māng ka-prai-rā . . .	197. He will beat.
Kai-ni vēng-kan-ti . . .	Kai-ni-nā a-jēm-rang . . .	Nai-ni a-prai-ni-kān . . .	198. We shall beat.
Nang-ni na-vē-rang . . .	Nang-ni-nā a-jēm-rang-nang-ni . . .	Nangin a-prai-nān . . .	199. You will beat.
A-mā-nin ana-vē-rang . . .	A-mā-ni-nā a-jēm-raso . . .	Ma-mā-ni ka-prai-rang . . .	200. They will beat.
Kai-in vēng-ka-ti . . .	Kai-nā a-jēm-rang . . .	Nai parai-ningdi . . .	201. I should beat.
Kai-in na-vē . . .	Kai khālo na-jēm . . .	Nai-ma prai-dā . . .	202. I am beaten.
Kai-in na-vē-yoi . . .	Kai khālo na-jēm-yoi . . .	Nai-ma prai-riyañ-dā . . .	203. I was beaten.
Kai na-vē-rang a-ni-yoi . . .	Kai khālo a-jēm-rang-ni-ti . . .	Nai-mā ka-prai-rā . . .	204. I shall be beaten.
Kai ka-la-chē . . .	Kai kā-shē . . .	Nai ka-wā-aping . . .	205. I go.
Nang na-la-chē . . .	Nang nang-shē . . .	Nang ka-wā-ngampati . . .	206. Thou goest.
A-mā a-la-chē . . .	A-mā a-shē . . .	Ma-mā ka-wāngā . . .	207. He goes.
Kai-ni kan-la-chē . . .	Kai-ni kā-shē . . .	Nain ka-wāng-ampin . . .	208. We go.
Nang-ni na-la-chē . . .	Nang-ni nang-shē . . .	Nangin ka-wāng-ampin . . .	209. You go.
A-mā-ni a-la-chē . . .	A-mā-ni a-shē . . .	Ma-mān ka-wāng-nomā . . .	210. They go.
Kai ka-chē-yoi . . .	Kai kā-shē-yoi . . .	Nai ka-wā-aping . . .	211. I went.
Nang na-chē-yoi . . .	Nang nang-shē-yoi . . .	Nang ka-wā-aping . . .	212. Thou wentest.
A-mā a-chē-yoi . . .	A-mā a-shē-yoi . . .	Ma-mā ka-wā . . .	213. He went.
Kai-ni kan-chē-yoi . . .	Kai-ni kā-shē-yoi . . .	Nain ka-wā-ampin . . .	214. We went.

English.	Rāngkhōl (Cachar).	Hallām (Sylhet).	Langrong (Hill Tipperah).
215. You went . . .	Nang-mā-hai nē-phē-tā . . .	(Nang-ni nāin sē-tā) . . .	Nang-mā-ni nāin kāl-tā . . .
216. They went . . .	Āmā-hai ā-phē-tā . . .	(Ān-mā-ni ān-in sē-tā) . . .	Ān-mā-ni ān kāl-tā . . .
217. Go	Phē-rō	Sē-ro	Kāl-nā
218. Going	Phē-mā	Sē-ā	Kālā
219. Gone	Ā-phē-tā	Sē-ā . . . . .	.....
220. What is your name ? .	Nang-mā iring i-mō ? .	Nā rā-ming i-mā ? .	Nai ming i-mā ? .
221. How old is this horse ?	Gōrai (or sā-kor) gūm i-jā-mō ?	Hi-mā sā-kor ūmar itūk-mā ? (or Mā sā-kor hi kūm i-tū-kā mā ?)	Mā sā-kor ā-kūm i-jā-kā mā ?
222. How far is it from here to Kashmir ?	Āmā ātākāhi (Kāsmir) alhā i-jāmō ?	Hi-mā tākā-tā Kāsmir i-tūk-mā ālāk ?	Hi-jā omin Kāsmir karten-kā mā ?
223. How many sons are there in your father's house ?	Nē-pā in-shūngā bashal i-jāmō (or i-jā-ni) ?	Nā pā in-ā itūk-mā nāi ā-om ? (or Nang-mā pā nāi i-jūtā mā ā nēi ?)	Nang-mā pā nāi i-jā-kā mā ?
224. I have walked a long way to-day.	Abun (or ā-vūn) gēma alhā āhōng ā-ni-tā.	Ā-vien ā-lāk-pā lām kāl kā choy.	Kai-mā banālam allā sir .
225. The son of my uncle is married to his sister.	Ga-pā-tēr bashal āmā ga-ūnū moiān biik-tā.	Kā pangāk nāi ā sar-nū-jē kānin lāk (or...sar-nū rū- thār lak).	Kai-mā pang-ak nāi ā-ni far-nū ā nēi.
226. In the house is the saddle of the white horse.	Īn inshūng-hā gāhāba gōrai-nu zin ā-ōm.	Ā-mā in-ā sā-kor ngoi sā-phal ā om.	.....
227. Put the saddle upon his back.	Ā-mā ā-rōl-hā zin ni-pē-rō.	Hi-mā sā-phal ā rāong chung-ā ma-khap-rā.	.....
228. I have beaten his son with many stripes.	Gēmā āmā bashal attām gē-jēm-tā.	Kein tok-molle āmā ā-nāi āchālāk-in kā jem (or kei-mā mā nāi retta-in jem-ōk).	Kai-mā mā nāi rettā-in baī-tam kā thūk.
229. He is grazing cattle on the top of the hill.	Āmā āshēi ājūngting shē-rhā-hai naidī āphāk.	Ā-mā sip chūng-ā se-rūt ā hol.	Ā-ni tlang chūng-ā se-rūt hāl.
230. He is sitting on a horse under that tree.	Āmā ting irjūng āmā(lē) gōrai-gūng ātoi.	Ā-mā sa-mā thing-kūng noy-ā sā-kor khāt chūng-ā ān-sung-ā ā om.	Ā-ni mā kūg nai-yā sā-kor chūng-ā tūng.
231. His brother is taller than his sister.	Āmā āū-pā āmā ga-ū-nū allin ā-ōm.	Ā-mā ā pā-rul-pā ā sar-nū nekin ā sei (or an-chang).	Ā-ni tā-pā ā far-nū nēkin ān-sang.
232. The price of that is two rupees and a half.	Āmāhi ā-mān dār-ni ādūli .	Sa-mā ā mām dār ni aduli (or dār ni lai duli) .	Mā-hi ā-mām cheng-ni lai dhūli.
233. My father lives in that small house.	Gē-pā āmā injin in-shūnghā ā-ōm.	Kā-pā sa-mā in-tē-ā ā om (or omi) .	Kai-mā pā sā in-tai-ā om-thin.
234. Give this rupee to him	Āmā-hā āmā-hi dākat ni-pē-rō.	Hi-mā sum-dār āmā-hā pē-ro.	Mā cheng ā-ni-ding pai-rā .
235. Take those rupees from him.	Ā-mā-tak shūm lā-rō .	Sa-mā sum-hā āmā-kom-ā tā lā-ro.	Sā cheng hā ā-ni neng-ā lā-rā.
236. Beat him well and bind him with ropes.	Āmā-hā ā-shā-tēn jem-rō ē mināng-lē kid-rō.	Āmā-rāng achālāk-in jem-ro ruile khit-ro.	Āni hem-chem-rā chūn rū-in khit-rā.
237. Draw water from the well.	(No word for well) Thūā-tak dūi lā-rō.	Āmā nidrā-tā (or tūi-khūr-ā) tūi lok-ro (or choi-rā) .	Mā tūi-khūr-ā tūi choy-rā .
238. Walk before me .	Gē-mā mutthuna phē-rō .	Kā māton-ā kāl-choi-ro (or se-rā) .	Kai-mā masā masā sir-rā .
239. Whose boy comes behind you ?	Nangmā innūngā tū-mō nai-tē ā-hōng ?	Nā nūk-ā tū nāi mā ā hong ?	Nang-mā nūng-ā tū nāi mā hong ?
240. From whom did you buy that ?	Tūmō tūtē nahōng-mō āmāhā ni-rjōng-tā ?	Tū kom-ā-tā mā sa-mā nei-rā-chok ?	Mā-hi tū nong-ā mā chāk ?
241. From a shopkeeper of the village.	Kuo mō bēpāri tak gi-rjōng-tā.	Hi-mā khūā mudi khāt kom-ā-tā.	Mā khūā dhūkānder khāt-kā neng-ā.

Aimol (Manipur).	Chün (Manipur).	Hiröi-Langäng (Manipur).	English.
Nang-ni na-chê-yoi . . .	Nang-ni nang-shê-yoi . . .	angin ka-wä-am-pati . . .	215. You went.
A-mä-ni a-chê-yoi . . .	A-mä-ni a-shê-yoi . . .	a-män ka-wä-lom . . .	216. They went.
Ka-chê (<i>Imperative mood, cha-ro</i>).	A-shê	a-wä	217. Go.
Ka-chê-yä	A-shê a-lä	ä-lom-dä	218. Going.
Ka-chê-yoi-yä	A-shê-läy-ä	ä-nü	219. Gone.
Na-ming imo n-ti ? . . .	Nang ri-ming i-mo-ti ? . . .	ang a-ming atä ? . . .	220. What is your name ?
Sëkor-hi küm iyat a-ni-yoi-mo ?	Sakorr hilä küm i-yät-mo-ni ?	kol ä-küm ta-yäm sükä ?	221. How old is this horse ?
Hiwätänä Kashmir tūng-rang hikok i-dor-mo-la ?	Hi-nä-hi Kashmir shokräng-khülä i-chän-mo a-la-tä ?	awä-thūngti Kashmir safäk ta-yä ka-lä ?	222. How far is it from here to Kashmir ?
Na-pä innä na-näi pasal iyat-mo an-om ?	Nang-pä in-ä a-sha-pä i-yät-mo om ?	pä in-thä a-nä-chä ta-yä ka-am ?	223. How many sons are there in your father's house ?
Venni kai tam ka-chê-yoi .	Kai a-won-tü ä-la-tak kä-shê-yoi.	ni nai-yä ka-nēm-kat chē-nü.	224. I have walked a long way to-day.
Ka-pängä a-näi-in a-char-nü a-loi-yoi.	Ka-pä näi-pang a-sha-pä-nä a-sarr-nü-khälö a-loi.	a-pä komo a-nä-chä ma-charr läu-dä.	225. The son of my uncle is married to his sister.
Sëkor angoi-pä yäfal-ko in-süngä a-om-yoi.	Sakorr angoi safär in-ä om	kol ka-ngaü-ki säpalä n-thūng-hä ka-am.	226. In the house is the saddle of the white horse.
A-ting-ä yäfal beng-ta-ro .	Arrnamä safär ma-kop-pë-ro.	a-päng lēng-thä säpaläpka.	227. Put the saddle upon his back.
Amä näi-pasal-ko kai-in molä a-tam ka-vē-yoi.	Kai-nä a-mä a-sha-pä khälö ra-mo-lē tām-püi ka-jēm-yoi.	ai-yä ma-mä chä-pä sachai kadoka-mä parai-nü.	228. I have beaten his son with many stripes.
A-lon-a a-män sērät sachik a-la-pē.	A-mä-nä ching lonä shirät sobü ka-pēk-läi.	ali lon-thä ma-mäng sil ajik ma-pägä.	229. He is grazing cattle on the top of the hill.
A-män thing kūng thoyä sekor a-chong-ä om.	A-mä-nä thing nüiyä sakorr äshük a-om.	a-mäng ding-bül-ing sakol ong-dä ka-am.	230. He is sitting on a horse under that tree.
A-char-nü nēgä a-näi-pang-pä a-säng-yoi.	Amä a-sarr-nü khatü a-näi-pang-pä-nä a-shang-dēt.	a-charr-nü ma-näo isängä	231. His brother is taller than his sister.
A-mä man-ko lüfai anni makhäi mankē.	Makhä man-katü dangkä a-di-lē-hērr.	man lüpä ki-ni makhäi	232. The price of that is two rupees and a half.
Ka-pä-ko in sin-ä a-om-yoi .	Ka-pä khäto in pili-tē-yä om.	pä in ka-dil-son thūng ta-am.	233. My father lives in that small house.
A-mä yēng lüfai hi pe-ro .	Dangkä hilä a-mä a-ding pē-rü.	ipä hawä ma-mä-hin-thä pī.	234. Give this rupee to him.
A-mä yēng lüfai a-tam hong-loi-ro.	A-mä a-dingä dangkä khä yöung-loi-rü.	a-mä-hin-ki awä lüpä a-äü.	235. Take those rupees from him.
A-mä-ha-ko vē-jag-in-lä rüi-yä khit-ro.	A-mä khätü a-nak-tak jēm-danä rüirü-lē khop-ro.	mä ka-dūngē a-prai-lä iyä akü.	236. Beat him well and bind him with ropes.
Kähä tüi va-choi-ro .	Kühä tüi khä lük-tanä wäk-choi-rü.	ihä thūng-ki di häi-sok .	237. Draw water from the well.
Ka-mäi-kūng-ä va-lon-ro .	Ka-mäi-kūngä shē-rü .	i-dü-thä wä	238. Walk before me.
Na-nūg-ä pasal näi tü-mo an-haüng-mo ?	Nang nüwä tü-näi-mo-ni pa-sa-näi ä-hong.	dil-thä kü näo ka-ra-wä ?	239. Whose boy comes behind you ?
Näng-in a-mä-ha-ko tü yēng-ä näi-chok-mo ?	Nang ma-khalä tü dingä nē-ra-chok-mo-ni ?	angä awä ko-hin-kē a-rēn ?	240. From whom did you buy that ?
Amä khü-wä tükäl-ä kai-chäök.	A-mä khowä dükän khat o-omä ki-ra-chaük.	o thūng-ki tükän thūng-i mi khat hin-ki.	241. From a shopkeeper of the village.

SOUTHERN CHIN SUB-GROUP.

To the south of the Chin Hills there are several tribes which are related to the Northern Chins. Two of them are relatively well known, *viz.*, the Khyangs or Shös and the Khamis. Both will be dealt with separately below. Many southern tribes, such as Anu, Kun, Pallaing, and Sak or That, are mentioned in the Census reports and gazetteers, but we do not know anything about their dialects.¹ Major R. M. Rainey has drawn up the following notes regarding the most important tribes bordering on the Yaw country in the Pakökku district:—

‘The Welaung Chins inhabit the villages at the headwaters of the Myittha river. They are bounded on the north and west by Baungshè Chins, on the south by Chinbōks, and on the east by Taungthas of the villages round Wethet, which is distant four days’ journey.

‘The Chinbōks live in the hills from the Maw river down to the Sawchaung. They are bounded on the north by Welaung and Baungshè Chins, on the east by the Burmans, on the west by the Arakan Yomas, and on the south by the Yindu Chins.

‘The Yindus inhabit the valleys of the Salinchaung and the northern end of the Mōn valley, bounded on the south by the Chinbōns; otherwise the same as Chinbōks.

‘The Chinbōns inhabit the southern end of the Mōnchaung, and stretch across the Arakan Yomas into the valley of the Pichaung. They are bounded on the south by the Chinbōns on the Minbu frontier, on the east by the Burmans, and on the west by the Arakanese. . . .

‘The Welaung Chins are stated to be of Baungshè origin. The Chinbōks claim a similar origin. The Yindus state that their origin is similar to that of the Taungthas, an industrious race who inhabit the Yaw and Myittha valleys in Burman territory, and who claim to have come from Popa hill. The Chinbōns, further south, point out a rock which they state is the body of a Min or official who was killed in a quarrel with his brother when they were emigrating from Popa, and was turned into a stone. The brother returned to Popa. The Chinbōns claim Burman origin. Further than this the Chins appear to have no history. In appearance they resemble Burmans though some have better features. . . .

‘There appears to have been no attempt at government further than an incomplete village system. Each village has a *thugyi*. The title is hereditary and does not necessarily indicate a man of influence . . .

‘There is no religion further than propitiating and consulting nats or spirits . . .

‘The system of cultivation carried on by the different sections or tribes on the South Yaw frontier is similar, and the crops produced vary but slightly. It is all *taungya* cultivation . . .

‘The houses resemble those of Burmans, except that they are stronger and better built . . . During the cultivating season the villages are abandoned and temporary huts are built in the fields as well as sheds for storing grain . . .

‘Men, women, and even small children are never without their pipes and tobacco, and smoke constantly. . . . The most remarkable custom of these people is their habit of getting drunk on every possible occasion. . . . ‘All women have their faces tattooed. The process is commenced when they are small children and gradually completed, the operation extending over several years.’

We have very little information with regard to the dialects spoken by these tribes. There are said to be two dialects spoken by the tribes on the headwaters of the Myittha.

The Chinbōks speak three distinct dialects, the northern from the Mōn to the north bank of the Chē; the central, spoken on the south bank of Chē and the Kyauksitchaung; the southern, spoken by the Kadin and Sawchaung Chins.

The Yindus and the Chinbōns are also said to speak separate languages. The Chinbōn dialect is identical with that spoken in the Laungshē township.

The Chinmēs, who inhabit the sources of the eastern Mōn, are said to be a sort of connecting link between the Baungshès and the Chinbōks.

Messrs. Scott and Hardiman have printed vocabularies of Chinbōk, Taungtha, and the dialect spoken in Yawdwin, *i.e.*, probably, the northern Chinbōk dialect. The pronominal prefixes, which are so characteristic of the Kuki-Chin languages, seem to

¹ Daingnet, which has formerly been considered as a Chin dialect, turns out to be a corrupt form of Bengali.

occur in all these dialects. Chinbök and Taungtha seem to be akin to Shö. Chinbök *che*, I, *kye-mi*, we; and Taungtha *kye*, I, *kye-bu*, we, seem to correspond to *kyē*, I, *kyē-me*, we, in Shö. Yawdwin is also apparently a southern dialect. Here we find the prefixed negative *m* in *ambean*, bad, from *a-bean*, good. But the materials at my disposal are not sufficient for entering upon these questions. The vocabularies apparently contain many misprints, and I am therefore obliged to leave the question about these dialects open.

The first numerals in these dialects, compared with those occurring in Lai and Shö, are :—

	Lai.	Taungtha.	Yawdwin.	Chinbök.	Shö.
One . .	pó-kat	pa-khat	tu-mat	tu-mat	mat.
Two . .	pō-nī	pa-nīp	nhi	nhi	nhi.
Three . .	pō-thūm	pa-thum	tum	thum	thūm.
Four . .	pō-li	pa-li	pyi	phi	lhi.
Five . .	pō-nga	pa-nga	mha	mha	ngħa.
Six . .	pō-rūk	pa-ru	kroak	khruk	sop.
Seven . .	pō-sērī	pa-sari	khri	serr	shēy.
Eight . .	pō-rye th	pa-rip	khret	shīt	shet.
Nine . .	pō-kwa	pa-kwa	ko	ko	ko.
Ten . .	pō-ia	pa-rhā	rhar	shrā	ha.
Twenty . .	pō-kūl	rui-nīp	ma-kōn	um-ku	kūl.
Hundred . .	za-kat	tayā	pia	phya	phyā.

AUTHORITIES—

- ELLES, COLONEL E. R.,—*Military Report on the Chin-Lushai Country*. Simla, 1893. Major R. M. Rainey's account of Chinböks, Chinbōns, and Yindus, on pp. 99 and ff.
- Scott, J. GEORGE, assisted by J. P. HARDIMAN,—*Gazetteer of Upper Burma and the Shan States*. Part I, Vol. i, Rangoon, 1900. Major R. M. Rainey's account abridged on pp. 459 and ff; Vocabularies on pp. 682 and ff.

SHÖ OR KHYANG.

The Khyengs or Khyangs inhabit the country on both sides of the Arakan Yomas. According to Major Fryer their geographical limits are comprised within the 18th and 21st degrees of North latitude. In the Chittagong Hill Tracts Captain Lewin found them chiefly on the spurs of the great hill range which separates that district from Arakan. There are now about 100 Khyangs in the Boh Mong Chief's circle. The territory inhabited by the Khyangs in the north is rugged and inaccessible. In the south they dwell on the fertile banks of streams, and can procure the necessaries of life without difficulty; moreover, though still retaining their individuality, they are gradually adopting the more civilized manners and the mode of agriculture of the Arakanese. Mr. Houghton remarks:—

'The Southern or tame Chins, as they are sometimes called to distinguish them from the Northern or wild Chins, inhabit both sides of the Arakan-Yomas and are found in the Akyab, Kyaukpju, and Sandoway districts on the west, and the Minbu, Thayetmyo, Prome, and Henzada districts on the east. They are very closely related to the wild Chins, Mros, Kamis, etc., for though the languages of these are mutually unintelligible, a comparison of their vocabularies shows the difference to be merely one of dialect, and philologically of no great importance. The tame Chins are in fact merely a tribe which formerly inhabited the present Lushai or wild Chin country, and which has been forced south by a *vis a tergo* at probably no very distant epoch. This movement to the southward is still going on, though slowly, for tribes and clans must be very hard-pushed indeed before they definitely abandon their ancestral hills and valleys. There is a tendency amongst the southernmost Chins to merge into the Burman race, and this is also the case amongst those who have gone farthest from the Yoma to the eastward. One reason however which prevents the Chins from assimilating rapidly with the Burmans is their practice of keeping pigs, which are used both as an article of diet and for offering to the nâts and the "Khun". These pigs are destructive of any kind of garden in or near the village, and hence to avoid disputes Chin houses must always be by themselves and not intermixed with Burman ones.'

The people call themselves *A-shö* (Houghton), *Hiou* or *Shou* (Fryer), *Shyü* or *Shoa* (Hodgson). They are called Chins by the Burmans, and *Khyang* or *Khyeng* is the Arakanese pronunciation of this same word. According to a tradition they have come down from the sources of the river Chindwin. Others claim to be of the same lineage as the Burmese and Arakanese, descendants of Burmese refugees, or remnants of an army lost on its way westwards. The number of Chins in Burma at the census of 1891 was 95,499.

While the most northerly Shös have not been much influenced by the civilisation of the surrounding tribes, the more southerly gradually assimilate themselves to the customs and manners of their neighbours.

A translation of the Parable of the Prodigal Son and a list of words has been received from the Chittagong Hills Tracts. It is however almost impossible to form a fair idea of the dialect from these texts. I have therefore also used the grammars by Messrs. Fryer and Houghton, mentioned under authorities below, for the compilation of the grammatical sketch. The language described in both is practically identical. With regard to the dialect spoken in the Chittagong Hill Tracts our oldest information about it is the vocabulary furnished by Captain Lewin. This is, however, with two or three alterations, reprinted from the vocabulary prepared by Captain Phayre in Arakan, and published by Hodgson. Another vocabulary published by Captain Phayre in 1841 differs only slightly. Captain Phayre remarks that there is some difference between the

dialects spoken by the Northern and the Southern tribes. The words published by Hodgson were taken from a man belonging to the Northern tribes.

In the grammatical sketch I have throughout compared the statements given by Messrs. Fryer and Houghton with the forms occurring in the specimen and list of words received from Chittagong. It will be seen that there are many instances of disagreement, not more however than might be expected between dialects spoken in such relatively distant countries.

AUTHORITIES—

- BUCHANAN, FRANCIS,—*A Comparative Vocabulary of some of the Languages spoken in the Burma Empire. Asiatic Researches*, Vol. v, 1799, pp. 219 and ff. The 'Kiayn' are mentioned on pp. 231 and ff. They are said to call themselves Koloun. The language of the vocabulary is the same as that described by Messrs. Fryer and Houghton.
- LEYDEN, J.,—*On the Languages and Literature of the Indo-Chinese Nations. Asiatick Researches*, Vol. x, 1808, pp. 158 and ff. Mention of Khéng on p. 231.
- CRAWFURD, J.,—*Journal of an Embassy to the Court of Ava*. Second edition. London, 1834. Contains in Appendix 9 a Khyen vocabulary.
- PHAYRE, LIEUT.—*Account of Arakan. Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, Vol. x, 1841, pp. 679 and ff. Note on the Khyeng, on the Lé-myo river, on p. 683; Vocabularies, Lémyó Kyng, etc., on p. 712.
- HODGSON, B. H.,—*On the Indo-Chinese Borderers and their connection with the Himalayans and Tibetans. Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, Vol. xxii, 1854, pp. 1 and ff. Reprinted in *Miscellaneous Essays relating to Indian subjects*. Vol. ii, pp. 27 and ff., London, 1880. Contains a Khyeng vocabulary by Captain Phayre on pp. 8 and ff., and a note on the Khyengs by the same on pp. 14 and f.
- YULE, H.,—*A Narrative of the Mission to the Court of Ava in 1855. With notices of the country, government, and people*. London 1858. Contains in Appendix M. a Khyen vocabulary after Hodgson-Phayre.
- HUNTER, W. W.,—*A Comparative Dictionary of the Languages of India and High Asia*. London, 1868. Khyeng or Shou after Hodgson-Phayre.
- LEWIN, CAPT. T. H.,—*The Hill Tracts of Chittagong and the Dwellers therein with Comparative Vocabularies of the Hill Dialects*. Calcutta, 1869. Short note on the Khyengs on p. 94, Vocabulary, Khyeng, etc., on pp. 147 and ff. Reprinted, with slight alterations, from Hodgson.
- DALTON, EDWARD TUITE,—*Descriptive Ethnology of Bengal*. Calcutta, 1872. Note on the Khyengs on p. 114, and a Khyeng vocabulary after Hodgson on p. 121.
- FRYER, MAJOR G. E.,—*On the Khyeng People of the Sandoway District, Arakan. Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, Vol. xlv, Part i, 1875, pp. 39 and ff. Contains an account of the people, a grammatical sketch, a short text, and vocabularies.
- HUNTER, W. W.,—*A Statistical Account of Bengal*. Vol. vi, London, 1876. Contains a note on the Khyangs, after Lewin, on p. 57.
- FORBES, C. J. F. S.,—*On Tibeto-Burman Languages. Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society. New Series*, Vol. x, 1878, pp. 210 and ff. Contains a Khyeng vocabulary on p. 219.
- SPEARMAN, H. R.,—*The British Burma Gazetteer*. Vol. i, Rangoon, 1880. Account of the Khyengs on pp. 184 and f.
- HUGHES, MAJOR W. GWYNNE,—*The Hill Tracts of Arakan*. Rangoon, 1881. Account of Chins on pp. 12 and ff.; summary of Chin laws on pp. 28 and ff.; vocabulary, Chin, etc., Appendix, pp. iii and ff. The words seem to be derived from more than one dialect.
- EALES, H. L.,—*Report on the Census of Burma*. Rangoon, 1892. Account of the Chin language by Mr. Houghton on pp. 162 and ff.; Note on the Chins on pp. 199 and f.
- HOUGHTON, BERNARD,—*Essay on the Language of the Southern Chins and its Affinities*. Rangoon, 1892.
- HOUGHTON, BERNARD,—*Southern Chin Vocabulary (Minbu District). Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society. New Series*, Vol. xxvii, 1895, pp. 727 and ff. The vocabulary has been taken down by Major B. A. N. Parrott, I.S.C., and the dialect is different from that described in the preceding work.

Pronunciation.—The spelling is very inconsistent, both in the specimen and in the list of words received from Chittagong, and it is impossible to form an exact idea of the pronunciation. The short forms of the personal pronouns which are generally prefixed to

verbs are a good instance of the great variety in the spelling. Thus we find *ka-mai*, I am; *kā-chet-ai*, I will go; *ko-bun-āl*, I found (him) again; *ku-du-āhe*, I am about to die. It is probable that these pronominal forms are pronounced without a marked stress when prefixed to other words. Their vowel is then probably much reduced and indistinct, its colour being influenced by the vowel of the following, accented, syllable. But there is also in other places great inconsistency. The word *kēi*, I, is for instance also written *keāi*, *kāi*, *khe*, and *ke*. The pronominal stem *ai*, he, that, has also the forms *oi*, or *o*, and *e*. *Ē* is interchangeable with *ei* and *i*; thus, *shēl* and *sheil*, cow; *chengā* and *singā*, to. The word for 'son' occurs as *chāu*, *chau*, *cho*, and *cha*. In the same way we find *pāu* and *po*, father. The sound intended is probably *o* or *á*, the *a* in English 'all.' The verb *chon*, to run, is also written *chan*. Mr. Houghton gives *sán* for Southern Chin, and the same sound is probably also meant in the specimen. In the Chittagong list *a* is apparently very often written for *á*. The personal pronoun of the second person is given as *nung* in the list, and as *nāng* in the specimen. Houghton gives *naung* and Fryer *naun*. In the same way we find *a-khal* and *ai-kūl*, they, etc. Houghton states that the Southern Chins do not pronounce their vowels distinctly, and this fact accounts for many of the inconsistencies mentioned above. We must, however, also remember that the preparation of the specimens has been attended by extraordinary difficulties.

An *h* is sometimes added after a vowel at the end of a word. Thus especially after the postposition *ā*, in, to, which is then occasionally written *ah*. Houghton mentions this *h* which he calls *spiritus lenis*, and says that the breath must be expelled after pronouncing the vowel, the breathing being of various strength. He transliterates it *h*. Thus, *ā lhom-lo-wā*, at a distance; but *oi pre-āh*, that country in; *ā-ngā-ah*, the servants to.

The *w* in *ā-lhom-lo-w-ā* is euphonic. In the same way a euphonic *y* is inserted before *ā*, when an *i* precedes; thus, *lāi-y-ā*, in the fields.

The consonants *j* and *ch* seem to be interchangeable; thus *ai-na-lache*, eating; *thoong-ba-lājekh*, arising. *J*, however, occurs very rarely. *Ch* is also interchanged with *s* or *sh*; thus, *chengā* and *singā*, to, with; *ā-thon-āi-cho* and *ā-thon-āi-sho*, to be. In other words *ch* corresponds to *s* in the dialects described by Houghton and Fryer; thus, in *cho*, son; *chet*, go; *chon*, run, etc. In all such cases the real sound seems to be *s*.

An *r* occurs in some words after *k*, *kh*, and *p*. Instead of *khra*, moon, Lewin has *klhau*, and *l* is probably the real sound. Houghton remarks that the Southern Chins are unable to pronounce *r*, and substitute *l* for it in Burmese words. In the parable, *r* occurs in the following words: *khrong*, man, Houghton and Fryer *khlaung*; *mutho krak*, a harlot; *krau*, to fall, Houghton *klauk*, Fryer *klü*, Burmese *krā*; *kro*, time, Houghton *khyin*, Fryer *khoa*; *kro* and *keong*, to tend, Houghton and Fryer *klong*, Burmese *kyaung*; *krok*, lost, Houghton *klük*; *prangā*, out, Houghton and Fryer *plaung*, Burmese *prangā*; *pre*, country, Houghton *plē*, Burmese *prañ*. It is probable that *r* in such words is due to the Burmese orthography, and that *l* is spoken.

The writing of aspirated letters is very inconsistent. Thus we find *khrong* and *krong*, man; *mhai* and *mai*, to be; *nha* and *na*, thou; *ni* and *nhi*, two, etc. The aspirated *s* has been transliterated 's'. The consonants *gn* are often written instead of *ng*; thus, *āgnā* for *ā-ngā*, servant. Compare Houghton *ngho*, Burmese *ngā*, to hire. In *singnā*, to, *ngn* is written instead of *ng*. *K* seems to be softened before a vowel in *ai-peg-ah*, to-eat-gave-not.

We have no information regarding tones in the Chittagong dialect. But it is probable that it has the same three tones which Houghton and Fryer mention. Houghton describes them as the short acute, the heavy grave, and the rising tones; Fryer as rising tone, falling tone, and emphatic stress.

These descriptions are not sufficient to form a clear idea of the tones. Houghton further remarks that the Chins speak habitually in a lower tone than the Burmans.

Articles.—There are no articles. The numeral *māth* or *ngāt*, one, is used as an indefinite article, and definiteness is expressed by means of demonstrative pronouns or relative clauses.

Nouns.—The prefix *ā* often occurs before nouns; thus, *ā-po*, father; *ā-cho*, son. It is in many cases perhaps originally the pronominal prefix of the third person. We find, however, *ā-po* used in the sense of 'my father.' In *ā-ngā*, a servant, the *ā* seems to be a formative prefix. Compare Burmese *ngā*, to hire. Fryer mentions another prefix *ka* or *kh*, in *ka-nhi*, sun; *khlo*, moon. The list of words gives *khu-ni*, sun; and *khra*, moon.

Gender.—Gender is only apparent in the case of animate beings. The gender of human beings is generally distinguished by the use of different words. Thus, *pā*, father; *nū*, mother: *tā*, (elder) brother; *bē*, sister: *pata*, i.e., *pa-tho*, man; *mata* or *mutho*, woman: *pata chá*, man young, son; *mata chá*, daughter. Instead of *mata* Houghton gives *natho*, and Fryer *nhato*, and the form beginning with *ma* is perhaps due to the influence of the Burmese *ma*. Another word for 'male' is *pa-chung* or *pu-chung*. It is used as a suffix. Thus, *ā-chau pu-chung*, child male, son. The corresponding female suffix is *nū*; thus, *chūnnū*, i.e., *chá nū*, daughter.

Several male suffixes are used in order to distinguish the gender of animals. A suffix *ei* occurs in *shēl-ei*, an ox. Houghton gives *thi* or, after sonants *dhi*. Fryer says that this suffix is borrowed from the Burmese. Another male suffix is *hē* or *hē-o*; thus, *mā-hē*, a he goat; *sa-khi-hē-o*, a male deer. Houghton gives *nsa*, and Fryer *thsa*. The latter remarks that this suffix is used for quadrupeds and reptiles. Houghton and Fryer give *lhui* as the male suffix for birds; thus, *ā-lhui*, a cock. The list of words gives *a-li-pha*, a cock. This word seems to contain two male suffixes, *li*, corresponding to *lhui*, and *pha*. This latter suffix corresponds to Houghton's *pā* and *po*. Houghton and Fryer give still another male suffix *han*, according to Fryer the suffix for the dog kind; thus, *ni-han*, a dog. The Chittagong list of words gives *ūi*, without any suffix. There seems to be only one female suffix, *nū*; thus, *shēl-nū*, a cow; *mā-nū*, a she goat. Houghton and Fryer give *nū*.

Number.—According to Houghton and Fryer there are three numbers, singular, dual, and plural. Both give *hoi* as the suffix of the dual, but add that the numeral 'two' is generally used instead, except in a few compounds such as *ta-nau-hoi*, elder brother younger brother both, the elder and younger brothers. The suffix *hoi* is sometimes added to the verb; thus, *on-u-hoi*, were. It seems to be identical with the plural suffix *hai* in Rāngkhōl and connected dialects. The list of words always uses *ni*, two. The only instance in the parable is *ā-chau pu-chung ni*, two sons. Houghton gives the following suffixes of the plural, *hyā*, *dū*, and *dī*, Fryer *hio*, *loi*, *tak*, and *nū*. In the parable there is no instance of a plural suffix, the number always appearing from the context. The list of words contains two plural suffixes, *nūng*, apparently corresponding to Fryer's *nū*, to abound, and *ti*, corresponding to Houghton's *dī* and Lushēi *tē*. Thus, *pā nūng*, fathers; *chá-nū ti*, daughters.

Case.—The *Nominative* and the *Accusative* do not take any suffix. Houghton mentions a suffix *ni* in the accusative, but he gives no instances. It seems to occur in *kai-ni*, me; *ainghāt-ni*, him, etc. The suffix of the subject of transitive verbs is *lā*. Thus, *ā-ngā-lā hopek*, the servant said. In the second specimen we find *na*. Houghton gives *yū*, *tū*, and *nū* as the suffixes of the instrumental. The *Genitive* is expressed by putting the governed before the governing noun; thus, *pa im-ā*, (my) father's house in. The list of words gives a genitive suffix *kheo*; thus, *khrong poi kheo*, of a good man. In *nāng-ko*, thine, the same suffix is written *ko*. Compare Fryer's *kū* and *gū*. Houghton calls this suffix an ablative suffix, and compares Burmese *ka*. The suffix *tha* is apparently used in a similar sense; thus, *chā-nū ngat tha*, from a daughter. Compare Comparative, below. The nominative is often used as a *Vocative*; thus, *paū*, O father. Sometimes *o* is prefixed; thus, *o-pāu*, O father. Houghton mentions *o* as a suffix; thus, *bhoi-yo*, O chief. Other relations are expressed by means of postpositions. Such are *ā*, in, to; *chengā*, to, from; *nāng* and *ong*, with; *tha* or *thak*, from, etc.

Adjectives.—Adjectives usually follow the noun they qualify, and suffixes and postpositions are then added to them and not to the qualified noun. Houghton states that adjectives, with the suffixes *kū* or *gū*, and *dī*, that is to say as relative participles, often precede the noun they qualify. In the parable the superlative always is placed before the noun, and, according to Houghton, every adjective which is modified by an adverb is put in the same position.

The particle of Comparison is *tha*, from; thus, *ā-bē tha ka kling*, his sister than I tall, I am taller than his sister; *ā-ling tha ā-ling*, tall than tall, taller. Mr. Fryer gives *lon* as the particle of comparison. Words meaning 'much,' 'very,' 'great,' may be added to the adjective; thus *a-tha ka pai-tēi*, him-than I good-very, I am better than he. Fryer gives *san*, great; thus *san aphoi*, great good, better. He and Houghton state that *hēk* may be added to denote the highest degree. Thus, *a-bhoi-hēk*, the best. *No-lek*, younger, seems to mean 'young-small.' Compare No. 233 in the list of words.

Numerals.—The numerals are given in the list of words. The form for 'one' is given as *māt* in the Chittagong list, and as *māth* in the specimen. Compare Fryer's *pum-hot*, one, and Chinbök *tu-mat*, one. In No. 101 and following we find another form *ngat*, which corresponds to the forms *hā* and *hot* given by Houghton and Fryer. Buchanan gives *moo*. These forms of the first numeral are apparently connected with the forms in the Mōn-Khmēr group of languages. Compare Mōn *nuoi*, Anam *mōt*, one. The form *mi* for 'two' which occurs in No. 117 is perhaps a mishearing for *ni* or *nhi*. In Buchanan's list, however, we find *palmeē*, two. The numerals *sok*, six, and *shet*, eight, correspond to the Burmese forms *khyauk* and *shīt*, or *shē*, as against the other Chin languages. *Kūl*, twenty, in the Chittagong list is identical with the forms in some Central Chin dialects. Lewin gives *kūr*, and Houghton's *go* and Fryer's *goi* are clearly identical. The numerals are adjectives and follow the noun they qualify.

There are several generic prefixes. The Chittagong list occasionally uses the prefix *pāi* before numerals applying to human beings; thus, *pā pāi-ni*, two fathers. Fryer has *pun*, which before *h* and *m* becomes *pum*; thus, *pumhot*, one. Houghton gives *pūn*, or, before the two first numerals; *pa*. In the specimen we find *mācho hu-māth*, goat young one, where *hu* is a generic prefix. Houghton gives *zūn* for animals and birds; *thēk* for fishes, arrows, etc.; *bā* for reptiles; *lum* for long things; and *lo* for flat things. Fryer has *zum* for quadrupeds; *thēk* for fish; and *yum* for reptiles.

Pronouns.—The following *Personal pronouns* are given by Houghton (H) and Fryer (F) :—

Singular,—

kyē, I. *naung*, (H), *naun* (F), thou. *ayā*, he, she, it.

kyē, *ka*, my. *naun(g)*, *na* (F), thy. *ayā*, his.

kyē-gu (H), mine. *naung-gu* (H), thine. *ayā-gu*, his.

Dual,— *na-hoi pa-nhi*, *yahoi* (H);
 kyē-nhi, we two. *naun(g)-nhi*, you two. *ya-nhi* (F), they two.

Plural,— *na-hyá*, *yā-ti*, *ayā-hyá* (H);
 kyē-me, we. *naun(g)-me*, you. *ayatti*, *ya-ti* (F), they.

Houghton also adds *pa-nhi*, two, in the first and second persons dual. In the specimen and the list of words received from Chittagong the personal pronouns are represented as follows :—

There is no mention of a dual, but forms ending in *ni* are given as plural forms, in addition to such ending in *mi*. They are probably duals.

First person.—Instead of *kyē*, I, we find *keāi*, *kēi*, *khē*, and *ke*, all probably representing *kiē* or *kyē*. Instead of *kyē-gu*, mine, the list gives *kēi kheo*, and the specimen *kāi-ko* in *kāi-ko ke kon*, my share, *lit.* probably ‘me-of my share.’ The form *kai-ni* occurs thrice, and is translated ‘me.’ *Kāy-ā* is ‘me-to.’ In the plural we find *kēi-mi*, we, but in the conjugation of verbs *khē-ni* and *kei-ni*, which seem to be duals. I cannot analyse the form *kūt-ka*, our.

Second person.—For ‘thou’ the specimen gives *nāng*, the list of words *nung*, and also *nung-ni*, in *nung-ni ni-mai*, thou art. *Nung-ni* is perhaps ‘you two.’ *Nung-kheo* in the list, and *nāng-ko* in the specimen, correspond to Houghton’s *naung-gu*, thine. ‘You’ is translated by *nung* in the list, but we also find *nung-nya mai*, you were, and *nung-ni mal*, you strike. *Nung-ni* and *nung-nya* are probably the dual. Compare *nāng-ni-ā* in the parable.

Third person.—The stem of the personal pronoun of the third person seems to be *ai* or *oi*. Thus, *ai-lā mal-shá*, he strikes; *ai-kheo*, his. The form *ayā* occurs in *ayā mai*, he is. We also find the form *ā-ni*, which is the usual form in Chinbōk. Other forms for ‘he’ are formed by adding some noun meaning ‘man.’ Thus, *oi-krong-ong* and *oi-khrong-ya*, that man, he; *ai-nghāt-ni*, he. I cannot analyse this latter word, which is also written *enghāt* in *enghāt mai*, he was. *Oi* seems also to be the first component of *ochingah*, he, which occurs thrice in the specimen. The list of words furnishes *choi-khrong*, he. *Choi* is probably a demonstrative pronoun, corresponding to Lushēi *chu*, that; thus, *choi-khrong*, that man. *Nāng won* is translated ‘his property’ in the parable. *Nāng* is probably written for *nā*, from the demonstrative base *nā*, that, he. The pronoun *nā*, that, also occurs in some old Kuki dialects, such as Pūrūm, etc. Compare also the plural *na-hyá*, they. The whole sentence *nāng won nāng-ni-āh o-chingah ka-ni fai-pek* must therefore be translated ‘his property them-to he dividing gave.’ In the plural we find *ā-nhi*, they, or perhaps ‘they two,’ in the parable, and the following forms in the list: *ai-kūl*, *a-khal*, and *a-kal*, they. *Kūl* means ‘twenty’, and is perhaps used to denote an indefinite number. *Ai-ā pēk*, their, in No. 31, seems to mean ‘he gave.’

Demonstrative pronouns.—*Ni*, this; *tho*, that. Instead of *tho* Fryer gives *to* and *to-ni*, and the parable and the Chittagong list *ai* or *oi*, *ai-ni* and *ai-ni*. *Ni*, this, may also be added to other pronouns, apparently in order to emphasise; thus, *kai-ni*, me; *ainghāt-ni*, he; and perhaps *nung-ni*, thou. See Personal pronouns, above. A pronoun *mai*, this, seems to occur in *mai-nhi-la-je*, them of; or perhaps ‘and.’

Relative pronouns.—There are only a few instances of relative clauses in the parable: *nāng chau muthò krak mūth-ong khom-iong wān-thong āi-kungām pai mātth-ā nā-peknāng*, thy son-woman bad-conducted one-with joining property-threw-away (compare Houghton’s *tong*, to throw away), him-for feast one thou-gavest, thou gavest a feast for thy son who lost his property in company with a harlot. Here the two clauses are simply put together without any word denoting the relation between them. Another instance is: *kei-ā imhai-on e-kha-ni nāng-ko*, me-to being all-this thine, all that I have is thine. A participle here supplies the place of a relative pronoun. *E-kha-ni* probably corresponds to Fryer’s *kho-kho*, all. Fryer and Houghton state that the suffixes of the relative participle are *gu* (Fryer), *gū*, *kū*, and *dī* (Houghton). Compare *lāi-tan-dī*, cultivator; *mā-keong-dī*, a shepherd, in the list. Houghton remarks that the ordinary tense termination may also be used to form relative participles; thus *tū-ā lō-wō khlaung*, now came man, the man who has now come; compare *āni ā-lhom-lo-wā ā-mi-kho-ā*, he far-off he-was-time-at.

Interrogative pronouns.—Several forms occur, but I can do little more than to enumerate them.

Who?—The list of words gives *nung-wong*, but in 240 we find *u-yam*; thus *ni wan ni u tha ā-lē yam*, this thing this whom from you bought? This form corresponds to Captain Lewin’s *u-ām* and Hodgson’s *u-liam*. Houghton and Fryer give *ani* and *ani-ni*.

What?—The list of words gives *youn*, Captain Lewin *imam*, which seems to be a misprint for Hodgson’s *inihām*. In the parable we find *ethoniyam*, what is the matter? The interrogative pronoun seems to be *e-yam*, and *thon-i* apparently corresponds to *tūn-ē* to be suitable, to be the matter with, to be, in Houghton’s vocabulary. Another form *ya* or *ya-om* occurs in *nung mi ya*, thy name what? *ni-thak Kashmir prē ya lam-la*, here-from Kashmir country how far? *pā im-ā chā pa-chung ya mai om*, father’s house-in child male how many are? *ni chey e-ya achak mai dākā*, this horse-of which age is? *E-ya* in the last instance seems to mean ‘how much.’ *Dā-kā* is probably an interrogative particle; compare *Lai dako*. *Ya* in *e-ya* is perhaps written for *yo*, compare *hyau-ūm*, how much? given by Hodgson and Lewin. Houghton gives *pa-hyō*, and Fryer *pi-hio*, how many? *Pa* and *pi* in these forms must be compared with the generic prefix with numerals. Compare however *pi*, which, what? in Fryer’s sketch. The parable seems to give an instance of this pronoun in the sentence *kāi-po ku āgnā-chegnā pā hobong omi*, for which I think we must read *kāi-po ku āngā-chengā pā-ho bong omi* (or *ā-mai*), my-father’s many servants-to how-much bread is? Compare *phong*, to bake, in Houghton’s vocabulary. *Baung*, what? is mentioned by Houghton and Fryer. Compare *Siyin ā-bāng*, what?

Indefinite pronouns.—Indefinite pronouns seem to be formed from the same stems as the interrogative ones. Houghton gives *ani-pa sīsī*, anybody, and *baung-pa sīsī*, anything. In the parable we find *u-hi*, anybody; thus, *u-lā-lū āni-ā ai-pegah*, anyone him to food-gave not.

Verbs.—Abbreviated forms of the personal pronouns are prefixed to the verbs in order to indicate the person and number of the subject. These prefixes are as follows: *ka*, I; *na*, thou; *a*, he, she, it, they; *na*, we two, you two; *ma*, we, you. The vowels of these prefixes are sometimes long and sometimes short in the parable, and their quality also varies, apparently after the quality of the following vowel. The dual and plural forms *na* and *ma* are taken from Houghton and Fryer. The former remarks that the prefixes cannot be dropped in the first and second persons, while *a* can be prefixed at pleasure to the third person, and also to the imperative. The practice in the parable and in the Chittagong list is very inconsistent. We find *kā*, *ka*, *ke*, *ko*, and *ku*, I; *nā*, *nī*, and *ngē*, thou; *khi-nī*, we; *nya*, you. Very often the prefixes are dropped.

The root alone, without any suffix, is freely used to denote present and past times; thus, *nung ni mal*, thou strikest; *no-lek chā-lā ā-po-ā hopek*, the youngest son his-father-to said; *khe ke mal*, I am striking, I have struck; *pū chū-nū ka-nak*, (my) uncle's daughter I-have-taken, etc. This form is also used as a kind of relative participle; thus, *āni ālhom-lo-wā ā-mi-khoā*, he way-far-at he-was-time-at, when he was still far off. For *khoā* the specimen gives *khoāh* and *khoyā*, and Houghton *khwā* for *khoā*. Some suffixes are apparently added without altering the meaning. In the parable we find a few instances of the suffix *ai* or *āi* used in this way. Thus, *no-khom-ai*, joined; *pān-āi*, called. In the Chittagong list we find *khe ke chet-āi*, I go. In *khē ke ka ta nēi*, I am, we have perhaps the same suffix. *Ēi* in *tan-ēi* may, however, represent *ē*; see Compound verbs, below. A verb *thon*, to be proper, to be, seems to occur in the parable. Compare *tān-ē*, to be suitable, to be the matter with, to become, to be, in Houghton's vocabulary. In *om-i*, there is, *i* seems to be used in the same way as *ai*. Houghton gives *ū*, and Fryer *u* as the suffix of the present tense, and *ai* is perhaps an attempt to denote the sound *ū*. Houghton remarks that *ō* is substituted for *ū* when the final vowel of the verb is *ō*; thus, *kyē ka lō-w-ō*, I come. According to the same authority the more northerly Chins use *hū* instead of *ō*. Compare Siyin *hi*. Another suffix which seems no more to have a distinct meaning is *shā*, also written *cho* and *cha*. Thus, *ai-lā mal-shā*, he strikes; *ai chet-cha*, he goes; *khe ke chet-cha*, I went. In *khe ke mal-ai-shā*, I strike, *ai* and *shū* are both added.

A *Present definite* is, according to Houghton, formed by combining the participle ending in *nā* with the verb *ān*, to be; thus, *baung saih-nā na ān-ū*, what doing you are? The Chittagong list uses the root as a present definite; thus, *ai-nī chak pek-ā ka keong*, that hill-of top-on I tending-am.

An *Imperfect* seems to occur in *khe ke mal-hiā-a*, I was striking. Houghton and Fryer have no corresponding form.

Past tense.—Houghton gives *nī-ū* and Fryer *nī-u* as the suffix of the past. The former states that the Northern Chins use *nī-hū* instead of *nī-ū*. There is apparently no corresponding form in the parable. *Āi-kungām poi mātā-ā nā-pek-nāng*, him-for least one thou gavest, may perhaps contain this suffix in the form *nāng*, but it is more probable that *nāng* is the personal pronoun of the second person, the order of words being apparently false throughout the specimen. In *nāng āiyung ngē chet*, thou wentest, *āiyung* or *āiyung ngē* means 'formerly.' Compare *ayang-gyī-gyī* in Houghton's vocabulary. *Ngē* is, however, probably a miswriting for *nē* or *na*, the pronominal prefix of the second person.

The suffix of the *Future* is *ai*. Houghton gives *aih* and Fryer *ei*. The *h* in *aih* is the 'spiritus lenis.' See Pronunciation, above. Thus, *kā chet-ai*, I will go; *ko*

hopek-ai, I will say. *Shá* may be added; thus, *khē ka būp-āi*, or *būp-āi-sha*, I should beat. The latter form seems to be properly used as an infinitive of purpose. In *khe ke tan-ē-ai*, I may be, we have the same suffix. With regard to *ē* see Compound verbs, below. The future suffix *ai* is different from the ordinary affirmative suffix *oi*, *i*, or *ü*, mentioned above.

The suffix of the *Imperative* is, according to Fryer, *e*. Houghton gives *e* and *we*, *bhoi*, *nhaung-e*, and *nhaung-bhoi* in the singular, *bhoi-zü* and *zü-he* in the plural. He also mentions the imperatives *an-baih-i* and *án-i*, be thou. The suffix *e* is also found in the vocabularies of Hodgson and Lewin. In the Chittagong list it occurs in *lawē*, i.e., *lā-w-ē*, take, and probably also in *chet-ēi*, walk, and *tan-ei*, i.e., *thon-ē*, be. A form corresponding to Houghton's *nhaung-e* seems to occur in the corrupt passage *chenang-kei āhai ongko āinilhāje kāpao*, let us eat and be merry. I understand this passage as follows: *che-nang-e ā-hai-ong-ko āinilhāje kā-pyā-ong*, come to-be-merry and to-feast. The imperative is usually formed without any suffix in the list; thus, *che*, go; *mal*, strike; *pēk*, give. Sometimes *a* or *ā* is prefixed; thus, *a-ēi*, eat; *ā-lau*, bring. I have not been able to analyse the passage *nāng kai-ni opong ā-tho-āi*, you me servant make. *Ā-tho-āi* is the imperative of a verb which occurs in many connected forms of speech, and means 'to do.' *Opong* may correspond to Burmese *a-phauṅ*, companion.

The suffixes of the negative imperative are *ne* and *dī* (Houghton) or *ti* (Fryer). There are no instances in the parable.

Infinitive—Houghton states that verbal nouns are formed by means of the prefix *a*; thus, *a-lō*, the coming. By suffixing the postposition *ā* an infinitive of purpose is effected, e.g., *ayā a-mán-ā*, in order to seize him. The same idea may also be expressed by adding the suffix *ong*; thus, *ayā mán-ong*, in order to seize him. Fryer says that the future is used as an infinitive. The suffix *ā*, without any prefix, seems to occur in the parable in *oi ainghāth-ni owok kro-ah na-theh*, he him swine to-tend sent; perhaps also in *ochingāh thā eahmeah*, he was in want, if *eahmeah* can be explained as *ai-ā mai-ah*, to eat was not; compare however *eyaiḥ-yan*, food, in Mr. Houghton's dictionary. The suffix *ong* seems to occur in *ā-hai-ong-ko*, to be merry. The form ending in *āi* or *āi-sho*, probably identical with the future, is used in several places. Thus, *ko-hon lui-yāi ting-khin-ai*, the stomach to fill he wished; *nāng chau ā-thon-āi-cho heyā*, thy son to-be is-unfit; *kei-ni pyā-wai-sho thomai*, our feasting good is, it is good that we should feast. In the list of words we find another infinitive ending in *na*; thus, *tan-ei-na*, to be.

Participles.—Fryer mentions the relative participle ending in *gu*, for which Houghton gives the suffixes *gū* or *kū* and *dī*. The latter further mentions a present participle ending in *tū*, an adverbial participle ending in *nā* and having the meaning of a conditional, and a conjunctive participle ending in *na*, *aiḥ-gū*, or *aiḥ-gū-plī-dā*. Before this *na* a suffix *pa* is inserted, or *hā* is prefixed to *na* if the participle refers to the first person, and *dī* if it refers to the second or third person. A conjunctive participle ending in *agu*, after, also occurs in the fable given by Fryer and reprinted below.

In the parable and the Chittagong list we find the following forms. A suffix *ong* or *iong* seems to form Adverbial participles; thus, *khom-iong*, joining. Compare the postposition *ong*, with. In *keiah imhaion ekhani nāng-ko*, me to being all thine is, a similar suffix *on* seems to form a Relative participle. Conjunctive participles are formed by adding a suffix *nā* or *nāk*; thus, *mal-nā*, beating; *khed-nāk*, pitying. Often *la-che* or *lāche* is added; thus, *ai-na-la-che*, eating; *thognā-lā-che*, i.e., probably *thong-nā-lā-che*,

arising. Another suffix of the conjunctive participle ends in *ba-lā* or *be-lā*, and seems to correspond to Mr. Houghton's participle in *pa-na*. Thus, *thoong-ba-lā-jeh*, having arisen ; *chon-ung-be-lā*, having run. The form *mal-dek-shá*, having struck, seems also to be a conjunctive participle. *Chetū-lachē*, going, apparently corresponds to the participle ending in *tū* mentioned by Mr. Houghton. In *ochingah kanifai-pek*, he dividing gave, there is probably no participle, but *kanifai-pek* is a compound verb. I am also uncertain about *chet-cha*, gone, in No. 219. The same suffix seems to occur in *owok-lā ai-cho*, swine by eaten, and in *anila ālolo cho-powoi*, which perhaps should be corrected to *āni-la ā-lolo-cho-po-woi*, he having come to senses said, but I am unable to analyse the single words.

A *Noun of agency* seems to be formed by means of the suffix *di* ; thus, *lāi-tan-di*, a cultivator ; *mā-keong-di*, goat-tender, shepherd.

There is no *Passive voice*. Instead of 'I am struck' we find 'he strikes me', or 'I suffer a striking.' Houghton gives *khán* and Fryer *sun-ey* as the verb used to form compounds with the meaning of a passive. The Chittagong list gives *khe mal khe ke mē*, I am struck ; *yā khē mal khē mē*, I was struck ; *khel mal khamei shá*, I shall be struck. These forms perhaps contain a verb *khám* corresponding to Mr. Houghton's *khán* ; thus, *kyē mal-khám-ai-shá*, I beating-suffer-shall. In the parable we find *āni krok pungdung ko-bun-āl*, he was lost, now he is found again, *lit.* I found him again.

Compound verbs are freely formed in order to modify the meaning ; thus, *ho-pek*, said, perhaps corresponding to *haw*, say, and *pek*, give, in the vocabularies of Houghton and Fryer ; *ka-ni-fai-pek*, divided and gave ; compare *phē*, divide, in Houghton's vocabulary. Fryer remarks that the letter *n* frequently precedes verbal roots. To this *n* corresponds a prefix beginning with *n* in the parable ; thus, *na-thek*, send ; *ni-honjak*, wasted all ; *no-khom-ai*, joined. Another prefix *po* seems to occur in *nolāi ko-pohuth*, sin I did. Houghton and Fryer mention several verbs which are added in order to form compounds with a modified meaning ; thus, *bo*, to return ; *dat* or *dhāk*, to dare ; *kho* or *thē*, to be able ; *la*, to get, to must ; *sē*, to cause ; *woi*, to wish, etc. In the parable we find *āl*, again ; *āhe*, to be about ; *ē* or *i*, apparently only emphasising, or, according to Mr. Houghton, conveying the sense of the middle voice ; *jak*, all ; and *nānā*, much. Thus, *tho-wāl*, came back ; *ku-du-āhe*, I am dying ; *khe ke tan-ē-ai*, I may be ; *komi-ong*, cohabiting, compare Houghton's *khán-ē* ; *ni-hon-jak*, wasted all ; *mānpok-nānā*, abused much, was angry, etc.

Negative.—Houghton and Fryer both state that a hard initial consonant is softened in the negative verb, not, however, among the Northern Chins. Houghton mentions several negative particles, most of them containing the syllable *nū*, i.e., the ordinary suffix *ü* with *n* prefixed. He also states that in the negative verb no distinction is made, as a rule, between the present, past, and future tenses. According to Fryer the negative particle is *n*, *m*, or *mb*, and may be prefixed to the verb, or to the suffix, or to both. In the parable the negative particle is *ā* ; thus, *ai-peg-ah*, to eat gave not ; *he-yā*, it is not proper ; compare *pi-ā*, bad, in the list. In *heongnā*, disobeyed not, *n* seems to be prefixed to *ā*, if *ngn* is not simply a miswriting for *ng*. The negative *ā* perhaps corresponds to the suffix *ai* which, according to Houghton, is prefixed to *di* in order to form negative participles. Thus *lō-wai-di khlaung*, the man who does not come. According to the same authority negative participles are also formed by prefixing *a* and suffixing *kōn* or *kō*, *boi* or *bō-boi*. In the parable *wāng-ā-lā* seems to be a negative participle ; thus,

āni im-dukā wāng-ā-lā, he house-into not-entering. Another negative *the* seems to occur in *nāng kai-ni mā-cho hu-māth ā-pek-the*, you me goat-young one gave not.

The *Interrogative particle* is *mo* or *mü* and, according to Houghton, also *li*. There is no instance in the parable. Another particle *dākā* seems to occur in No. 221. See Interrogative pronouns, above.

The **Order of words** is extremely inconsistent in the parable. The regular order, however, seems to be subject, direct object, indirect object, verb.

Difference of dialect.

The preceding sketch shows that there are at least two dialects of Shö,—a northern spoken in the Chittagong Hill Tracts, and a southern spoken in Sandoway and the neighbouring districts. Some of the principal points where the two dialects differ will be mentioned in what follows. For convenience's sake I have used the following abbreviations:—

Ch.=forms occurring in the specimen and list received from Chittagong.

F. =Major Fryer's grammar.

H. =Mr. Houghton's grammar.

Ho.=Captain Phayre's list, published by Hodgson, 1854.

Ph.=Captain Phayre's old list, published 1841.

I have drawn attention to the fact that we often find *r* in Ch., corresponding to *l* in F. and H. We find the same uncertainty in the old lists; thus, *khero*, moon in Ph., but *khlau* in Ho. Captain Phayre remarks that *l* often is pronounced almost as *y*, and in his old list he gives *kyāng*, man, corresponding to Ho. *klāng*. He thinks that the word *khyāng* or *Khyeng*, the name of the people, may be a corruption of the word for 'man.' All these facts show that the pronunciation cannot be distinct.

In many instances we find final *m* and *n* interchanged; thus, Ch. *alhom*, way; Ho. *lām*; H. *alhān*; Ph. *lang*: F. *alhem*, big; H. *lhēn*: Ch. and Ho. *im*, house; F. *iam*; H. *in*: Ch. F., Ho. *thum*, three; H. *thūn*, etc.

Sometimes both forms occur in the same dialect; thus, Ch. *thom* and *thon*, to be suitable, to become; F. *khoam* and *khon*, to meet with, etc. In Ch. *mu-tho*, a female, as against H. *na-tho*, the two sounds are initial. It will be seen that *n* prevails in H., and I have not found any instance of a final *m* in this dialect. In the northernmost dialect, on the other hand, final *m* is most frequent. It seems probable that *m* is in most cases the original sound, and that it has been changed to *n* under the influence of Burmese, where final *m* becomes *n* or *ng*.

The numeral 'ten' is given as *ngħa* or *ha* in F. and H. *Ngħ* and *h* are thus interchangeable, and the form *ngat* or *ngāt*, one, in Ch. can thus be identified with H. *hā*, and F. *hot*. Considering the inconsistent spelling in Ch. there is no difficulty in assuming that *ngat* is written for *ngħāt*. Ho. gives *nhāt*, while Lewin has *mhat*, corresponding to the form occurring in the parable. Compare also Buchanan *poo-nho*, five; F. and H. *ngħo*.

Sometimes *l* and *n* are interchanged, thus in the suffix of the agent, Ch. *lā*, F. *na*, H. *nū*; compare Lai *ne*, Banjōgī *ni*, Siyin *nā*. The *l* in Ch. is probably false and due to the inability of the interpreter to distinguish the two sounds.

Other discrepancies are due to the use of prefixes; thus, Ch. and Ho. *thi*, iron; F. and H. *nthi*: Ch. *lū-ki*, head; Ho. *lū*; F. *ma-lu*; H. *a-lū*, etc.

In the declension of nouns the most important difference is to be found in the formation of the plural. This point is, however, of small importance, there being no real suffixes of the plural. And the number of words which convey a plural sense is, of course, so great that a comparison is here impossible.

With regard to adjectives we have found the same particle of comparison in Ch. and H., while F. seems to differ.

The personal pronouns are, broadly speaking, the same in Ch., F., and H. The greatest difference is to be found in the third person, but is there also insignificant. The interrogative pronouns, on the other hand, are quite different in Ch. from the forms in F., H. Ch. is, however, very confused, and the form *u-yam*, who, in Ch., and *u-liam* in Ho. might perhaps be the same as *a-ni*, i.e., probably *a*+ the demonstrative pronoun *ni*, in F. H.

The difference in the conjugation of verbs is greater. Ch. uses the root alone to denote present and past tenses, while H. adds the suffix *ü*, and F. *u* in the present, and form the past tense by means of a suffix *ni*, with the same addition *ü* or *u*. With this addition we may compare *o* in Tibetan, *ü* in Khāmti, Shān, etc. The future, on the other hand, is identical in Ch., F., and H., and this fact is of special importance. The other discrepancies in the conjugation of verbs are of relatively small importance. In the formation of the negative F. and H. state that a hard initial is softened. This principle does not occur in other languages of the Kuki-Chin group. The *prefixed* negative in F. agrees with the Burmese negative, while the negative in the Kuki-Chin group is *suffixed*. Compare Introduction, p. 19.

Such are the chief differences between the northern and the southern dialects. The dialect spoken in the Minbu district is again different from that of the Sandoway district. And there are also many other dialects, but Mr. Houghton states that the differences are philologically unimportant.

I have printed the Parable of the Prodigal Son as I have received it. I have in a few places subjoined, within parentheses, corrected forms. As a second specimen I have reprinted a short fable according to the text given by Major Fryer, and have added an interlinear translation. In the list of words I have made no corrections, but I have added the corresponding forms from Messrs. Fryer and Houghton, and these make it possible in many cases to see what is the meaning of the corrupt forms in the Chittagong list. I have retained the sign *α* to denote the sound of *a* in 'organ' in the words taken from Major Fryer.

[No. 36.]

TIBETO-BURMAN FAMILY.

KUKI-CHIN GROUP.

SHÖ OR KHYANG.

(DISTRICT, CHITTAGONG HILL TRACTS.)

SPECIMEN I.

Khrong mǎth-ā ā-chau puchung-ni mhai. Mai-nhi-la-je no-lek chà-lā
Man one-to child male-two were. Them-two-of younger son
 ā-po-ā hopek, 'Pāu kǎi-ko ke kon kǎy-ā pek.' Nāng
father-to said, 'Father me-of my share me-to give.' His
 won nāng-ni-āh ochingah ka-ni-fai-pek. Kro-khong-ah no-lek a-chāu
property them-two-to he divided-gave. Time-short-in younger son
 pongiyal ai-nghāth-ni ā-lhom-lo-wā pre-āh chet. Oi-āh oi-krong-ong
gathered-all and(?) way-far-in country-to went. There he
 ni-hon-jak. Ochingah metia won ai-khokhā ai-mitiah a-thon.
wasted-all. He after-spent(?) goods that-village-in famine arose.
 Ochingāh thā eah-meah. Oi-khrong-ya khrong mǎth-ā oi-pre-āh
Him of food-was-not(?). He man one-with that-country-in
 no-khom-ai. Oi aingbāthni owok kro-ah na-theh. Oi-lā owok-lā ai-cho
joined. He him swine tend-to sent. He pigs-by eaten
 ai-na-lache ko-hon-lui-yāi ting-khinai. U-lā-hi āni-āh ai-peg-ah. Āni-lā
eating belly-to-fill intended. Anyone him-to food-gave-not. He
 ālolo-cho-po-woi, 'Kǎi-po ku āgnā-chegnā (i.e. āngā-chengā) pā-ho
said-to-himself(?) 'My-father's many servants-to how-much
 bong om-i; kǎi-chā mut-ā ku-du-āhe. Keāi thognā (i.e. thongā)-lāche
bread is; I hunger-with I-dying-am. I arisen-having
 ā-po-cheng-āh kǎ-chet-ai oi-ah ko-hopek-ai, "O-pāu, keāi nādāgā-sing-ā no-lāi
my-father-to I-go-will him-to I-say-will, "O-father, I God-to sin
 ko-pohuth, keāi nāng chegnā (i.e. chengā); nāng-chau ā-thon-āi-cho heyā;
I-committed, I thee to; thy-son to-be is-not;
 nāng kai-ni opong ā-tho-āi." Āni thoong-ba-lā-jeh ā-po singya (i.e. singā)
thou me servant(?) make." He arisen-having his-father to
 kǎi. Āni ā-lhom-lo-wā ā-mi-khoāh, āni ā-po-lā ā-mu. Ā-po-lā khed-nāk,
went. He way-far-at he-was-time-at his father he-saw. His-father pitying,
 chonung-be-lā, ā-cho nhālung krau, āi-ni-lhā-je ā-nhom. Ā-cho-lā
running, his-son's neck-on fell, and he-kissed. His-son
 ā-po-ā hopek, 'O-pāu, keāi nādāgā sing-ā no-lai ko-po-huth,
his-father-to said, 'O-father, I heaven to sin I-committed

nāng singnā, keai nāng-cho a-thon-ai-sho he-yā.' Ā-po-lā āgnā ah (*i.e.* ā-ngā-ā)
thee to, I thy-son to-be is-not. His-father servants-to
 ho-pek, 'Iu poi ā-lau, āni-āh sau-sok, āni kuth-ung koi-chip
said, 'Cloth good bring, him-on put, his hand-on ring
 māth thon, āni ā-khung fānāp thon, che-nang-kei āhai-ongko āini-lhā-je
one put, his foot-on shoe put, come to-make-merry and
 kāpao (*i.e.* ka-pyā-ong); e-kung-um kei chau ā-du-pungdung ā-heng-yāl,
to-feast; " for my son he-dead-was-after he-came-alive-again,
 āni krok-pungdung ko-bun-āl.' Ānhi pyā-al.
he lost-after 'I-found-again.' They feasted.

Āi-chā āni chāu chāng-cha lāi-yāh a-mai. Āni im-kenā thowā-thāi-
Now his son the-elder field-in he-was. He house-near drew-nigh-
 kho-yā ni-thon ni-dung ā-iok. Āni-la āgnā (*i.e.* ā-ngā) māth pānāi āinilhāje
when dancing music he-heard. He servant one called and
 e-hi, 'E-thoniyom?' Āgnalā (*i.e.* ā-ngā-lā) hopek, 'Nāng no-leck-cho
he-asked, 'What-is-the-matter?' The-servant said, 'Thy younger-brother
 tho-wāl, nāng-po-lā poi-pek, e-kungum āni khoāth-cho āni ka-bun-āl.'
came-back, thy-father feast-gave, for he safe-being him got-again.'

A-tā mǎn-pok-nānā. Āni im-dukā wāng-ā-lā, e-kungum āni
The-elder-brother abused-loudly. He house-into entering-not, therefore his
 ā-po pranga ā-kāi, ainilhaje ā-pol. Āni-la ā-po-āh hopek, Keāi ni-yā
father outside he-went, and he-entreated. He his-father-to said, 'I these
 ku kum keāi āgnā (*i.e.* ā-ngā) nāng, nāng khau heongnā koāi, nāng
many years I servant thy, thy order disobeyed-not I, thou
 kai-ni mā-cho hu-māth ā-pek-the kā-khām-bo-nāng kolo kāyāipu. Nāng
me goat-young one gavest-not my-friends-with merry to-feast. Thy
 chau mutho krak māth-ong khom-i-ong wān-thong āi-kungām pai
son woman bad-conducted one-with cohabiting all-lost him-for feast
 māth-ā nā-pek-nāng.' Ā-po-lā ā-chau hopek, 'O-chau, nāng kai-ni ko-nāng
one thou-gavest. His-father his-son-to said, 'O-son, thou me with
 nha-mai. Kei-ah imhaion, ekha-ni nāng-ko. Kei-ni pyā-wai-sho thomai,
thou-art. Me-to being all-this thine. We-two to-feast good-is,
 ekungum nāng no-lek-cho ā-du-pungdung ā-heng-yāl, āni
for thy younger-brother he-died-after he-is-alive-again, he
 krok-pungdung ko-bun-āl.'
lost-was-after I-found-again.'

[No. 37.]

TIBETO-BURMAN FAMILY.

KUKI-CHIN GROUP.

SHÖ OR KHYANG.

SPECIMEN II.

(DISTRICT, SANDOWAY, ARAKAN.)

FABLE OF THE TWO WILD DOGS AND THE TIGER.

(Major G. E. Fryer, 1875.)

Note.—The vowel *a* denotes the sound of *a* in 'organ'; the acute accent indicates the rising tone, the grave accent the falling tone.

Yôkhâ pôm-ûi zûm-nhî pôn-â ôn-ù-hói. Klâ agû pôm-ûi-
Formerly forest-dog two forest-in lived. Time after forest-dog-
 hân zûn-hôt pôm-ûi-nû zûn-nhî a-tank-ey-û. Nâ-wô nâ-
male one forest-dog-female two were-born. They-quarrelled they-
 hau-ey-nû-agû pôm-ûi-nû zûn-nhî pûm-hôt-zûn-hôt phé-ey-â-hói.
talked-having forest-dog-female two one one divided.
 Pôm-ûi-hân zûn-hôt kiuân-agû, a-nû-nâ, 'Kie holai kâ khôn-û,
Forest-dog-male one remaining, the-mother, 'I suffering I found,
 kie dôn kâ buân-ey-ei a-shāng-ey-û.' A-pô-nâ, 'Kie kâ-payâ kâ
I only I get-shall it-proper-is.' The-father, 'I my-wife-of I
 boi-bô, kie dôn kâ-buân-ey-ei a-shāng-ey-û.' Nâ-wô nâ-
master-am, I only I-get-shall it-proper-is.' They-quarrelled they-
 hau-nû-agû akié-tāyi ôn-duân-â sit-ù-hói. Phô-agû akyé-tāyi-nâ,
talked-having tiger abode-to they-went. Arrived-having the-tiger,
 'Kie ôn-duân-â nâ-phô-û,' tō a-sô zûn-nhî, a-nû-â pûm-hôt,
'My abode-to you-came,' those young-ones two, mother-to one,
 a-pô-â pûm-hôt pe-brî-agû pôm-ûi-hân sô zûn-hôt kiuân-agû
father-to one to-give-finished-having forest-dog-male young one remaining
 a-mlüng-â khon-û a-phê-û. A-nû-nâ a-pô-nâ nâ-sô yô
middle-in severed he-allotted. The-mother the-father their-child's corpse
 mhû-agû kât-ù-hói, 'akié-tāyi ô, nîkhâ nâ-sei-ei n-shāng-ey-nû.'
seen-having cried, 'tiger O, thus thou-cut-shouldst not-proper-is.'
 Nâ-sô yô akié mhôn-gôn-â tong-û bô-ù-hói.
Their-son's corpse tiger before threw returned.

FREE TRANSLATION OF THE FOREGOING.

In the olden time, two wild dogs lived in a forest, and after a while had three young ones, a male and two females. Subsequently they quarrelled, and on dividing (their

property) each took one of the females. The male which remained the mother claimed saying, 'He is my share, I have borne him about with me, with great suffering, therefore I ought to have him.' The father said, 'I being the husband and lord over my wife, ought to have him.' Thus disputing they went to the abode of a tiger (to have their case decided). On arriving there, the tiger said, 'So you are come to me, are you!' and having given one of the young ones to the father, and one to the mother, he cut the remaining male down the middle, and gave half to each of them. The parents looking on the dead body of their young one, lamented bitterly and said, 'My lord tiger, you ought not to have divided in this way.' Then they threw down the dead body of their young one before the tiger, and went away.

KHAMÍ.

The Khamis are settled on the Koladyne River in Arakan, and on the upper part of the Sangu River, in the Bohmong Chief's circle of the Chittagong Hill Tracts. The Arakanese Khamis state that they were formerly settled in the hills now occupied by the Shös. According to Major Hughes they lived in the hills about the middle of the nineteenth century. Sir Arthur Phayre found them in the hills bordering the Koladyne River, and stated (in 1854) that they had not been settled there more than five or six generations. They had gradually expelled the Mrü, and were themselves driven westward and southward.

Their number in Burma, at the Census of 1891, was 14,126. About 500 Khamis have been returned from the Chittagong Hill Tracts, but Captain Lewin states that 'their numbers fluctuate, as year by year some families either go to, or return from, their relatives living on the Koladan in Arracan. The journey is always made by a well-known pass across the hills, leading from the Sungoo River over Modho Tong. The distance is a short two days' journey.'

According to Sir Arthur Phayre there are two divisions of the tribe, the Kamis and the Kumis, which are called Awa Kumi and Aphyia Kumi by the Arracanese. *Awa* means 'mouth of a river,' and *aphya*, 'the source.' Mr. Houghton was, however, not able to hear of any such people as the *Kumis* in Arakan. In the texts now received from Chittagong we find the word written *khū-mi* and *khai-mi*. The correct form seems to be *kha-mi*, and this word is also used in the general sense of 'man,' 'human being,' the abstract idea of a man in general being unfamiliar to this and other connected tribes in the same manner as the abstract ideas of 'hand,' 'foot,' etc. The Burmese and Arakanese usually call this people *kwēy-mi*, dog's tail, a nickname which Captain Lewin thinks is due to the fact that the Khami wears 'a very scanty breech cloth, which is so adjusted, that a long end hangs down behind them in the manner of a tail.' Mr. Houghton suggests that the form *Kumi* is a corruption of *khwey-mi*.

The Rev. L. Stilson states that the tribe, which he calls Kemí, does not extend farther south than about twenty miles north of Akyab. In stature this people are generally below the average of the inhabitants of the country. In features, they resemble the Burmese, but they are mostly of a lighter complexion. They wear but little clothing. According to Major Hughes they are divided into 22 clans, and they live in numerous small villages. They are said to be an industrious race. The following account is abstracted from Sir W. Hunter's Statistical Account of Bengal :—

'Owing to their proximity to the independent and predatory tribes, the Kumis are more warlike than the majority of the hill people within our boundary. Their villages are generally situated on the top of a lofty hill, and are regularly stockaded and fortified. The village has generally but one door, and this is defended by a winding passage trebly stockaded. The door itself is of solid timber, studded from top to bottom with thickset bamboo spikes. Outside the village are lofty look-out stations placed at intervals, where a watch is kept day and night; the steep slopes of the hill are rendered difficult of ascent by *chevaux de frise* of bamboo, while the ravines below are strewn with caltrops. In one village Captain Lewin noticed a most extraordinary stronghold in a tree. It was a small house built of shot-proof logs of timber, and elevated about a hundred feet from the ground in the branches of an enormous tree that grew in the village. The hut was capable of holding about twenty persons; it was loopholed all round and in the floor, and was reached by a ladder which could be drawn up when necessary. The Kumi houses are all built of bamboo, with a thatch of palm-shaped leaves found in the jungle, and are elevated eight or ten feet from the ground. . . .

'The religion of the Kumis is the same as that of the other Tounghá ["Sons of the Hills"] tribes, and they offer sacrifices to the spirits of the *hills and rivers*.'

An account of the laws prevailing among the Khamis has been published by Major Hughes.

There is no written literature. The dialect spoken in the Akyab district, Arakan, has been reduced to writing by the Rev. L. Stilson, of the American Baptist Mission, who printed a reader and a spelling book about the year 1850. But the books remained unused as the mission was withdrawn from the Khami territory.

AUTHORITIES—

- PHAYRE, LILUÏ.,—*Account of Arakan*. *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, Vol. x, 1841, pp. 679 and ff. Note on Kúmi or Kwemí, on p. 683. Vocabulary of Koladon-Koomí and Mee-Koomí on p. 712.
- LATTER, LIEUT. T.,—*A Note on some Hill Tribes on the Kuladyne River; Arracan*. *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, Vol. xv, 1846, pp. 60 and ff. Note on the Khūmis, grammatical sketch, etc., on pp. 62 and ff.
- HODGSON, B. H.,—*On the Indo-Chinese Borderers and their connexion with the Himālayans and Tibetans*. *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, Vol. xxii, 1853, pp. 1 and ff. Reprinted in *Miscellaneous Essays relating to Indian Subjects*, Vol. ii, pp. 27 and ff. London, 1880. Contains Kami and Kúmi vocabularies by Captain Phayre on pp. 8 and ff., and note on the people by the same on p. 15.
- STILSON, REV. LYMAN,—*Brief Notice of the Kemí Language. Spoken by a Tribe in Arakan, Farther India*. *Journal of the American Oriental Society*, Vol. viii, 1866, pp. 313 ff. Contains an account of the people, grammatical sketch, short sentences and the Lord's Prayer in Kemí.
- HUNTER, W. W.,—*A Comparative Dictionary of the Languages of India and High Asia*. London, 1868. Kumi and Kami after Phayre-Hodgson.
- LEWIN, CAPT. T. H.,—*The Hill Tracts of Chittagong and the Dwellers therein, with Comparative Vocabularies of the Hill Dialects*. Calcutta, 1869. Account of the Kumi or Kweymee on pp. 88 and ff. Vocabularies Kumi, etc., on pp. 146 and ff. Mainly after Phayre-Hodgson.
- DALTON, EDWARD TUTE,—*Descriptive Ethnology of Bengal*. Calcutta, 1872. Note on the Kámi and Kúmi on p. 113; vocabularies of Kami and Kúmi, after Phayre-Hodgson, on p. 120.
- CAMPBELL, SIR GEORGE,—*Specimens of Languages of India including those of the Aboriginal Tribes of Bengal, the Central Provinces, and the Eastern Frontier*. Calcutta, 1874. Khumí (of Chittagong Hills) on pp. 199 and ff.
- LEWIN, CAPT. THOMAS HUBERT,—*Progressive Colloquial Exercises in the Lushai Dialect of the Dzo' or Kúki Language, with Vocabularies and Popular Tales (notated)*. Calcutta, 1874. Short Kumi vocabulary on p. 2.
- HUNTER, W. W.,—*A Statistical Account of Bengal*. Vol. vi, London, 1876. Account of the Kumis, after Lewin, on pp. 53 and ff.
- FORBES, CAPT. C. J. F. S.,—*On Tibeto-Burman Languages*. *Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society*, New Series, Vol. x, 1878, pp. 210 and ff. Short vocabularies, Kumi, Kami, etc., on p. 223.
- SPEARMAN, R. H.,—*The British Burma Gazetteer*. Vol. i, Rangoon, 1880. Note on Khami and Mro on p. 153.
- HUGHES, MAJOR W. GWYNNE,—*The Hill Tracts of Arakan*. Rangoon, 1881. Note on the Kamees on pp. 11 and f.; Code of hill laws on pp. 26 and ff.; Vocabulary, Appendix, pp. iii and ff.
- EALLES, H. L.,—*Census of 1891. Burma Report*. Vol. i, Rangoon, 1892. Notes on Kwemí or Kami on pp. 147, 161, and 199.
- HOUGHTON, BERNARD,—*Kami Vocabularies*. *Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society*, New Series, Vol. xxvii, 1895, pp. 111 and ff.

A translation of the Parable of the Prodigal Son and a list of standard words and phrases have been received from the Chittagong Hill Tracts. Both are very corrupt, and the remarks on Khami grammar, which are based on these texts, are given with the utmost reserve.

Pronunciation.—The spelling is very inconsistent, and very little can be said regarding the sounds of the language. A spelling like *who* for *hū*, which occurs twice, shows that no reasonable system of transliteration can be expected. It would be of no use to mention all the irregularities in the spelling, and I shall only draw attention to such

points as seem to give a clue to the actual pronunciation. *ā* is sometimes interchangeable with *o*; thus, *tā-ya*, and *kī-yo*, belly; *tāi-cha* and *tāi-cho*, sister; *a* and *o*, to, in. It is probable that *a* is, in such cases, written for *ā*. Before *n* and *m*, *a* and *ā* are interchangeable with *u* or *ū*. Thus, *nāng* and *nung*, thou; *dan-di* and *dūng-di*, young; *nām-pūi* and *nūm-pūi*, woman; *ang-thāo* and *ung-da*, to stand, etc. In *nūm-pūi* the *ū* seems to be correct; compare, e.g., Rāngkhōl *nū-pāng*; but in most of the other instances connected languages usually have *a* or *ā*. *ā* is also interchangeable with *eo*; thus, *kang-ga* and *keong-o*, horse; *tlangua* and *tleongo*, than, the particle of comparison; *ya* and *yeo*, go, come, etc. The actual sound is perhaps *ō*. The same sound is perhaps intended in *khāi* and *kheu*, put. An *e* is probably meant in words such as *pa*, *pāy*, *pai*, *pey*, and *pyā*, to give. It is however also possible that the vowel itself is very indistinctly pronounced, its colour being influenced by the surrounding vowels. In a similar way we find *chah*, *chāah*, *chāi* and *chwey*, to go. *āi* is interchangeable with *u* in *khai-mi* or *khu-mi*, a man. This is the name of the people, the word for 'male' being *nūng-chū*. The form of the word which is used in Arakan is *kha-mi*, and the same sound is probably meant in the Chittagong texts. *āu* and *ei* are both found in *dāu* and *dei*, to die. The northern dialects have an *i* in this word, and so also Taungtha *a-shi*. But Shō has *du* or *dū*, and the latter sound is perhaps also meant in the specimens. *Im*, a house, is perhaps also written for *ūm*. We may infer this from the form *um* given by Sir Arthur Phayre. In *khi*, *khio*, and *kheo*, to, from, we apparently have the same sound, the *ū* being in fact an *i* pronounced with the rounding of the lips peculiar to *o*. In the same manner an *ō* is effected when the lips are rounded while pronouncing *e*, and we have perhaps this sound in the word *long*, *lhong*, or *leong*. *ū* is apparently written for *o* in *chū=cho*, child, etc. In other words it seems to represent an *ū*, as, for instance, in the female suffix *nū*. This suffix is generally, in connected languages, identical with the word for 'mother'. In the list we find *neh*, mother, for which Captain Lewin gives *nūoi*. Compare Shō *nū* and *nū*. Latter says that *nhu*, two, is pronounced *nūū*; thus also *ū* in *plū*, four, *tē-rū*, six, and *sē-rū*, seven. The diphthongs *ūi* and *ue* are perhaps written for the same sound; thus, *tūi*, water. The form *tū* actually occurs in one of the lists published by Mr. Houghton. In a similar way we find *thue* and *thu*, to say (Phayre *thoi*), perhaps for *thū*; *ung-mue*, name, probably for *ang-mū*, compare Shō *a-mi*. 'Four' is *plū*, i.e., *p-lū*. In connected languages this numeral takes the form *li*, and *plū* is therefore probably written for *plū*.

Two concurrent vowels are perhaps contracted in *nhu* if this word is written for *nai-o* or *na-o*, is not; thus, *kāeh nāng chopo-lon nhu*, I thy son (to be) not worthy. *Nhu* can, however, also be explained as *n-hu*. Compare the suffix *u* or *hu* of finite tenses in Shō. Euphonic *y* and *w* are sometimes inserted between two vowels; thus, *pya-yo*, gave not; *pai-ya*, to give; *ang-thā-wā*, I will arise.

Final consonants are sometimes silent; thus *deik* and *dei*, to die; *ning-thūn* and *ning-thū*, back, etc. Latter remarks that all final consonants are silent; they are formed in the mouth, but not pronounced. In other words, they are semi-consonants or tone-indicators. *H* is especially very often added at the end of a word; thus, *kāi-āh*, me-to; *thue-pah* and *thue-pa*, said; *ām-nāh* and *ām-nā*, brother.

K seems sometimes to be written for *ch*; thus *tā-ko* and *chā*, to go; *keppo* and *chopo*, son; *kinnū* and *chinū*, daughter. *Khuiah*, I will say, is certainly only a miswriting for *thue-ā*, or *thū-ā*, I will say. *D* is perhaps written for *n* in *dung* for *nung* or *nāng*, thou.

N is sometimes interchangeable with *m* and with *ng*; thus, *am-yeo* and *an-yeo*, he went; *nāāi* and *ngāāi*, father; *bānā* and *bāngā*, in, etc. In the specimen *gn* is always written instead of *ng*. This sound seems also to be interchangeable with *h*; thus, *hā*, to get; but *kāi gna-ai kothue*, I getting property, my share. Latter has *nā*, to get.

Both *w* and *v* occur; thus, *van-reh* and *wan-reh*, together with. The pronunciation is of course here the same in both cases. It seems, however, from the vocabularies published by Mr. Houghton, that both sounds exist in the language.

The writing of the aspirates is very inconsistent; thus, *ām-pho* and *ām-po*, father; *phākā* and *pākā*, to strike, etc.

There are also instances of interchange between hard and soft consonants; thus, *palun-thung* and *bolungthung*, merry; *ang-thāo* and *ung-da*, to arise, etc.

A consonant between vowels is often doubled; thus, *hunni* instead of *hū-ni*, he. This is probably only a peculiarity of spelling, and does not mark a different pronunciation of the consonant.

One of the vocabularies published by Mr. Houghton shows that the language possesses at least two tones, the light and the heavy one. The tones are not marked in the Chittagong texts.

Articles.—There are no articles. A word *long*, *leong*, or *lhong* seems to be used as an indefinite article with nouns denoting human beings. Thus, *khu-mi lhong-reh*, one man. *Leong* is a generic prefix with numerals. In *kēppo leong mā yē rē*, how many sons? it is used in a similar way. The numeral *hā-rē*, one, is used as an indefinite article in No. 138 and f.

Nouns.—Several prefixes are used before nouns, apparently without any meaning of their own. Thus, we find *ām-po*, father; *ām-nā*, younger brother; *ung-mue*, name; *ka-nao*, neck; *ka-nū*, ear; *ki-ni*, sun; *ka-si*, star; *ka-wa* and *ta-wa*, bird; *ki-yo* and *tā-ya*, belly; *le-bāo*, mouth; *pā-lai*, tongue; *chī-khi*, deer, etc.

Gender.—Gender is only distinguished in the case of animate beings, and only when it does not appear from the context. In the case of human beings different words are often used; thus, *ngāāi* and *po*, father; *neh*, i.e., probably *nū*, mother: *yā* and *nā*, brother; *tai-chā*, sister: *nūm-chū*, man; *nūm-pūi*, woman. The two last words are also used as prefixes in order to distinguish the gender; thus *nūm-chū chū*, (i.e., *cho*), man young, son; *nūm-pūi chū*, daughter. The common suffixes in the case of human beings seem to be *po*, male, and *nū*, female. Thus, *cho-po*, child male, son; *kinnū* and *chinnū*, daughter. The form *chinnū* is probably more correct than *kinnū*. It consists of *chī*=*cho*, child, and the female suffix *nū*. If the *i* is not only written for *o*, it must be due to the following vowel which is probably *ü*, and not *u*. In the case of animals we find the male suffixes *pā-tāi*, for large animals, and *lo*, for smaller animals, and *nū* for the female. Thus, *shi-ra pā-tāi*, a bull; *shi-ra nū*, a cow: *üi lo*, a dog; *üi-nū*, a bitch. The male suffix for birds is *lū*; thus, *ā-lū*, a cock. The word *go-gro-ma*, a harlot, is Burmese, and the female suffix *ma* does not occur in Khami.

Number.—We have apparently three numbers, singular, dual, and plural. The dual of nouns is always denoted by adding the numeral 'two'. But there is apparently a dual suffix *hoi*, which occurs after pronouns, and is also found in Shō. The plural suffixes are apparently *nai* and *nā*. Sir Arthur Phayre states that *noi* means 'much', and every word meaning 'much', 'many', etc., can probably be added in order to convey the meaning of plurality. Such words are perhaps *bai-ba* and *kē*. *Bai-ba*

seems to be connected with *bang*, the common plural suffix in Sir George Campbell's list. The following are instances of the plural. *ām-po nā*, fathers; *ām-po nai-nā kheo*, from fathers; *nūm-pūi hoi-nā nai*, good women; *khai-mi bai-ba tlong-hoi kē*, good men, etc.

Case.—The Nominative and the Accusative do not generally take any suffix. The postposition *o*, in, to, is, however, sometimes added to the object of a transitive verb; thus, *hū-ni dung-di-o pā-khā-nā-nung*, his son (I) struck much. The suffix *lah* seems to denote the agent as the subject of a transitive verb. It does not, however, occur more than once in the specimen. Thus, *cho-po-lah ām-po-na thue*, the-son his-father-to said. It is translated 'eldest' in this place, as if it were the same as *lan*.

The Genitive is denoted by putting the governed before the governing noun; thus, *kāi ām-prā chinnū kāi lā*, my uncle's daughter I have married. But we also find a suffix *e* or *o* added to the governed noun; thus, *nāng po-e immo*, thy father's house-in; *kung-leong keong-o gin*, the white horse's saddle. The corresponding suffixes in the Arakanese dialects of Khami are *ung* and *in*.

Other relations are indicated by means of postpositions. Such are:—*ā* or *o*, in, to, from; *bāng*, and *bāng-ā*, in, at; *inna*, from; *khi*, *khio*, and *kheo*, to, from; *mo-o*, before; *na*, to; *ning-thū-o*, behind; *ya*, to, etc. The forms *leo* and *ilāo*, which are translated 'of,' in the list, are probably no postpositions but a substantive meaning 'property' or something of that sort. They do not occur in the parable. They may also be the suffix of the agent.

Adjectives.—I have found the following prefixes used before adjectives: *ā*, in *ā-chāng*, high; *kē*, in *kēssā*, near; and *pa* or *pha*, in *pha-lo*, far; thus, *hi-inna Kashmir prē pa-lo mo*, here-from Kashmir country far? is it far from here to Kashmir?

Adjectives generally follow the noun they qualify and postpositions and suffixes are then added to them, and not to the qualified noun. Thus, *kāi ām-po* (written *ām-pā*) *hū-ni im-cho-o om*, my father that house-small-in is. Sometimes the adjective precedes; thus, *hoi ka-ni*, best robe. Sometimes the suffix *nā* is added to the adjective; thus, *khai-mi hoi-nā leong-rē*, a good man. This *nā* is probably the suffix of a relative participle. The negative particle is inserted before this *nā*; thus, *dung-di leong-rē hoi-e-nā leong-rē*, a bad boy.

The particle of comparison is *tlang-wa* or *tleong-o*; thus, *hūmi tai-cho tleong-o ā-cheang*, he sister than high. The suffix *kē* may be added to the adjective in the comparative, and *tēp* in the superlative; thus, *hūmi tlang-wa ā-chang-kē*, him than high-more; *hoi-tēp*, good-most, best. Campbell gives *noi-hoi*, better; *hoi-na-hoi*, best; and *a-shiang-bē*, highest.

Numerals.—The numerals are given in the list of words. They follow the noun they qualify. Instead of *ā-rey*, one, the proper form seems to be *hā* or *hā-rē*, in No. 138 ff. Other dialects have *han* and *hā*. *Rē* seems to be optionally added to all numerals. The form *pā*, five, seems to be abbreviated from *pa-nga*; compare Taungtha *p'nga*, Chinbōk *mha*. The *p* in *plū* is a prefix. The same is the case with *tē* in *tē-rū*, and *tā* in *tā-ká*, probably also with *sē* in *sē-rū*, and *tāi* in *tāi-ya*. I have only found two generic prefixes *leong* and *tlāp*. *Leong* is also written *long*, *thong*, and *lon*. It is used when the numeral refers to a person; thus, *cho-po long-nhu-reh*, two sons. But it is also used alone after nouns; thus, *ām-pū leong kheo*, from a father; *kēppo leong mā yē rē*, sons how many? The prefix *tlāp* seems to be used with reference to money; thus, *hū-ni-ē vāng tlāp nu-rē*

ba-khai, that-of the-price rupees two a-half. The word *tānkā*, a rupee, is thus replaced by *tlāp*.

Pronouns.—There is great confusion in the list with regard to the *Personal pronouns*. The following forms seem to be certain :—

Singular,—

<i>kāi</i> , I.	<i>nāng</i> , thou.	<i>hū-ni</i> , he.
<i>kāi</i> , my.	<i>nāng</i> , thy.	<i>hū-ni</i> and <i>hū-ni-o</i> , his.

Plural,—

<i>kāi-chē</i> , we.	<i>nāng-chē</i> , you.	<i>hū-ni-chē</i> , they.
----------------------	------------------------	--------------------------

First person.—The form *kāi-la*, of me, is probably the case of the agent. The form *kāi-mu*, is said to mean ‘mine.’ A dual form seems to occur in *kāi-hoi kon-ā*, we should-mako-merry, and perhaps in *nāng kăeh kaihow wanreh*, thou art ever with me. I understand this sentence as follows: *nāng kāi kāi-hoi wan-rē*, thou I we-two together (are).

Second person.—The list gives *dungdi*, thou and you. For ‘your’ it gives *dung-di nung-khi*. The specimen always has *nāng*, and the *d* is probably only a miswriting. In the specimen we also find *nāng*, thine. The form *nāng-chē*, you, is inferred from No. 160, *nung-kē dung-di tē*, you are. The writing of *k* for *ch* has been noted under Pronunciation. In No. 220 we find the form *nung-ē*, thy, i.e., *nāng* with the genitive suffix *ē*. See Nouns above.

Third person.—The list gives *hū-nē* and *hunni*, he. I have written *hū-ni* with the specimen, but I am not certain about the correct spelling, the forms *ha-nai*, *ha-ne*, and *ho-nai* being recorded from Arakan. But *ni* also occurs in the curious form *ni-ni-hi-ni-van*, for his sake. It is probably identical with the demonstrative pronoun *ni* which occurs in many connected languages. *Hū* is also used alone as a personal pronoun; thus, *hū-o*, him to, in No. 234. A form *ame*, he, seems to occur in *ame-a-cham-bo*, he divided. The list gives *hū-nē-kē-ya*, they, but in No. 161 we find *ni-chē*, and in No. 167 *hū-ni-chē*. *Hū-nē-kē-ya* is also translated ‘their’, and is perhaps written for *hū-ni-chē-ē*, with the genitive suffix *ē*. *Hū-nē-kē-lā*, of them, probably contains the suffix of the agent. A form *hunilo*, they, occurs in *hunilo bolungthung koya-gnai*, they began to make merry.

Demonstrative pronouns.—The following forms occur :—*hinnū*, this; *hū-ni*, that; *ommo*, that. *Hinnū* probably means *hi-ni*, *hi* being the stem. We find also *hi-inna*, herefrom, and *hi* may also be added to personal pronouns in order to emphasise; thus, *nāng-hi*, thy, in the specimen. The forms *hī-nāi*, this, and *hō-nāi*, that, are recorded from Arakan.

There are no *Relative pronouns*, relative participles being used instead. There is apparently only one instance in the specimen, *kăeh awe-na nāng*, my being is thine. The passage is perhaps corrupt, but we may infer that the suffix of the relative participle is *na* or *nā*. Compare the form *hoi-nū*, good. In one of the vocabularies published by Mr. Houghton we find *ā-pēk-de kha-mi*, given-having man. Here we have the suffix *de* which is probably identical with *di* in *dan-di*, the younger. Instead of *chopo dan-di*, the younger son, we ought perhaps to read *dung-di cho-po*, young-being son. In *boi-boy sum-kan-khum*, all spent when, the verb *sum*, without any suffix, is apparently used as a relative participle, *kan-khum* probably meaning ‘at the time.’ The future is perhaps used in the same way in *kāi gna-ai ko-thue*, for *kāi ngā-ā ko-thue*, I get-shall property, the share which I shall get.

Interrogative pronouns.—*Āmi-mo*, who? *ā-ti-mo*, what? *ā-ti-a-mo*, why? *mā-yē-rē-mo*, how many? Thus, *nāng-ē ning-tho-o āmi-mo ung-hūi*, thy back-at who walks? *him-la*

a-ti, this what? *Āmi-mo* seems to consist of the pronoun *āmi* or *ame*, he, and the interrogative particle *mo*. *Āti-mo* apparently also occurs in *athinulam*, because, *i.e.*, probably *āti-mo-lam*, what-for? why? *Athen-no-kon-āh*, for, seems to contain *ā-ti-mo*, what? and a word *kon-ā*, which apparently means 'reason-for'.

Indefinite pronouns.—*Hā* or *hā-pa* means 'anybody'; thus, *hā pa-pya-yo* or *hā-pa pya-yo*, anybody gave-not. The form *ā-pāi-me*, anybody, is recorded from Arakan. *Boi-boy* is translated 'all', and *ati-lo* seems to mean 'nothing'; thus, *hū-ni-khi ati-lo*, be (began) to-be-in want *lit.* him-to nothing. *Ati-lo* consists of the interrogative stem *āti*, what, and the negative *lo*. Compare, however, Burmese *lo*, to be wanting.

Verbs.—The pronominal prefixes which form so characteristic a feature in most languages of the Kuki-Chin group are apparently wanting in Khamti. We find, however, some traces of a prefix *a* in the third person singular. Thus, *a-lhoom*, he joined; *ā-peh*, he fell. The same prefix is also used before an imperative, in *ā-pāu*, give. The absence of the prefixes may be owing to inadvertence. We find, however, a somewhat corresponding fact in Rāngkhōl, where the prefix of the third person singular is often used in all persons and numbers. In *kāi ām-khā ka khām*, I striking I receive, I am struck, we apparently have the pronominal prefix *ka* of the first person singular.

The root alone, without any suffix, is generally used to denote present and past time; thus, *kāi ām-po hū-ni im-cho-o om*, my father that house-small-in lives; *ing lam tha*, music dance (he) heard; *wāi-ni kāi kām-lo chweī*, to-day I way-far have-walked. In *kāi-chē*, we are, the verb seems to be dropped. *Kāi-a*, I was, is perhaps written for *kāi-ā*. Latter gives *au*, to be.

A *Present definite* seems to be formed by prefixing *baimo*; thus, *kāi baimo pā-khā*, I am striking. I cannot analyse the form.

There is no instance of an *Imperfect*. *Kāi yang-ni-o pā-khā*, I was striking, literally means 'I past-time-in strike.'

Post tense.—The form *yāng-ni pā-khā kāi* (sic), I had struck, literally means 'past-time strike I. A suffix *pa*, *bo*, or *bau*, occurs in several forms of the past tense. Thus, *thue-pa*, said; *a-cham-bo*, he divided; *kāi tūk-kū-bau*, I went. The last mentioned words are, however, also translated 'I go.' A verbal suffix *pa*, signifying completion, is recorded from Arakan, and seems to be identical. A suffix *ta* occurs in *tākān nai-ta*, famine arose; *hing-ta*, came alive, etc.

The suffix of the *Future* seems to be *a* or *ā*; thus, *kāeh āng-thāwā kāeh ampo-khi chāiyā*, I will-arise my father-to go-will. Another suffix *mi*, probably the Burmese *mi*, seems to occur in *kai tēo-mi*, I shall be. The form *kai pākhā paiyā*, I may strike, seems to be an ordinary future, and literally to mean 'I striking give-will'.

In *kāi pā-khā kinnū*, I shall strike, we have a third suffix, *nū* or *ki-nū*. Campbell gives *neuh*, and Latter *nāk* and *ga-nāk*. This suffix is according to Latter also used in the present tense. Compare No. 179 in the list.

The root alone is used as an *Imperative*; thus, *pah*, give; *kheu*, put; *lo*, take. The future is used as an imperative of the first person plural; thus, *bhō bam-chay-a*, food let-us eat. In No. 168 we find *nāi-mi*, be.

The root is also used as an *Infinitive* or *Verbal noun*; thus, *ki-yo koi kāmō-nho*, stomach to fill wished; *in the kun-o*, house enter would-not. A verbal noun is apparently also formed by prefixing *ām*; thus, *ām-khā*, striking, from *pā-khā*, strike; *e.g.*, *kāi ām-khā ka khām*, I striking I receive, I am struck. The suffix of the infinitive of

purpose is *a* or *ā*, identical with the suffix of the future; thus, *pai-ya*, to give, to spare; *kon-ā*, in order to make merry; *pā-khā-wa*, to strike. In *nāi-ba*, to be, the *b* is probably written for the euphonic *w*.

Participles.—The various forms of the *Relative participle* have been mentioned under Relative pronouns. Another suffix of this participle seems to be *vāng* in *nāi-rāng-mi*, being, *lit.* being-man. The suffix *wāi*, in *tākkū-wāi*, going, is probably the same as *vāng*. In *tākkū-bau*, gone, we have the same suffix *bau* which we found in the past tense.

There is no certain instance of an *Adverbial participle*. *Pākhā*, beating, may be one, and also *thue-ah* in *hūni thue-ah thu-thu*, he said to himself, *lit.* perhaps 'he saying said.' A *Conjunctive participle* is perhaps *ung-pā-khā*, having struck.

The idea of a *Passive voice* is effected periphrastically. The verb *khām*, probably meaning 'to get,' 'to suffer,' seems to be generally used for that purpose. Thus, *kāi ām-khā ka khām*, I striking I suffer, I am struck. *Pākhā āmtē kinnū*, I shall be struck, seems to mean *lit.* 'strike-being-future.'

Compound verbs are apparently very freely used; thus, *la-yā*, run-go, run; *la-khao*, take-put, bring. Sometimes the reduplication of the root seems to denote intensity; thus, *koi-ma-koi*, entreat. I have found the following prefixes: *ang* or *ung*, *na* or *ne*, and *pā*; thus, *ang-thāo*, to arise; *ung-te* to sit; *nē-khra*, to pity; *pā-khā* to strike; *pā-nāh*, to kiss. *Tā* in *tākkū*, go, is probably also a prefix. Compare also *an-yeo* and *am-yeo*, went, where, however, *an* and *am* is perhaps the pronominal prefix. Adverbial modifications are effected by adding words such as *bom-bom*, highly, well; *nā-nung*, much, etc.

The *Negative particle* is *o*. Thus, *pa-o*, gave not; *a-o*, disobeyed not. In *hoi-ē-nā*, good-not-being, bad, *ē* is used instead of *o*. A negative *lo*, corresponding to the Lushēi form, seems to occur in *hū-ni-khi ati-lo*, him-to nothing, he began to be in want. *Lo* is, however, perhaps identical with the Burmese *lo*, to be wanting. The meaning of the sentence would then be 'him-to everything was wanting.'

The *Interrogative particle* is *mo*. See Interrogative pronouns.

Order of words.—There is no consistent order of words in the specimen. It seems, however, that the rule is subject, direct object, indirect object, verb.

Dialectic differences.

It will be seen from the list of authorities that several Khami vocabularies have been published, and it is of interest to compare them. The comparison of nouns and verbs is, however, almost impossible, because we never know whether the translations given of the same word in different lists are really synonymous. I shall therefore only compare the numerals. To avoid repetition I have used the following abbreviations:—

Ch.—The forms occurring in the specimen and the list received from Chittagong.

PI.—Sir Arthur Phayre's Kami vocabulary, published by Hodgson.

PII.—Sir Arthur Phayre's Kumi vocabulary, published by Hodgson.

HI.—Maung Hla Paw Zan's Kami vocabulary, published by Houghton.

III.—Mg. Tha Bwin's Kami vocabulary, published by Houghton.

Hu.—Major Hughes' Kamee vocabulary.

L.—Lieut. Latter's Khūmi vocabulary.

S.—Rev. L. Stilson's Kemī vocabulary.

I have not considered the two vocabularies published by Sir Arthur Phayre in 1841. His Koladon Koomi mainly agrees with PII., and his Mee Koomi with S. The two vocabularies given by Captain Lewin in most particulars agree with PI.

Ch. is taken down in the Chittagong Hill Tracts, and PII. in the hills on the upper part of the Koladyne River. Hu. and L. belong to the same district, while the rest, HI., HII., PI., and S. are from Akyab. These vocabularies can therefore be divided into two geographical groups, one northern comprising Ch., Hu., L., and PII.; and one southern comprising HI., HII., PI., and S. The following table shows the numerals in these lists:—

	Ch.	Hu.	L.	PII.	HI	HII.	PI.	S.
One	ha-rē	ha-ice	nhāh	hā	han-tā	han	hā	hān
Two	nū-rē	ahn-re	nū	nhū	ka-nī	nī	nī	nī
Three	thūng	tun-re	thūn	tūm	ka-tōn	thōng	ka-tūn	thūng
Four	piū	pa-lū-re	p'lu	pa-lū	ma-li	mlē	ma-li	ma-li
Five	pā	pan-re	pāng	pān	bun-ngā	bi-ngā	pāng-ngā	bo-ngā
Six	tē-rū	ta-ru-re	t'-rū	ta-rū	ta-ru	tu-ru	ta-ū (<i>sic</i>)	ta-grū
Seven	sē-iū	sa-ru-re	s'-rū	sa-iū	srī	sē-ii	sa-iī	s-iī
Eight	tāi-ya	ta-ya-re	tē-ya	ta-yā	te-ya	ka-yā	ka-yā	ka-yā
Nine	tā-kā	tukkā-re	t'-khu	ta-kau	te-kā	ta-kā	ta-ko	ta-kō
Ten	hoh	hā-ic	ho	hau	ka-su	khā-sok	ha-suh	khā-s'a
Twenty	ā-pūm		a-pong-rē	a-pum-rē	pe-so	kū-suh	kū-suh	kūi-s'a
Fifty	wei-pā		wi-pāng-rē	wi-pā-ri	khwe-bun-ngā	kūi-pang-ngā	kū-i-pāng-ngā	khruī-bongā
Hundred	chūng-vāi		chūn-wai-rē	chūm-wā-ri	ta-yā		ta-iā	ta-grā

The two groups which were distinguished above from a geographical point of view, appear again here. They correspond to the divisions called Aphyā Kūmi and Awa Kūmi by the Arakanese.

Mr. Stilson has given a short grammatical sketch of the dialect spoken on the Mee River, a h of the Koladyne, some seventy miles above its mouth at Akyab. I take a few notes from this work, comparing it with the forms in Ch. and in the notes furnished by Lieutenant Latter.

Nouns.—*Gender.*—S. gives the male suffix *pā*, and the female *nū*, corresponding to *po* and *nū* in Ch., *poh* and *nū* in L. L. further mentions the male suffixes *chiāu*, for human beings; *p'-ting*, for large animals; *loh*, for small animals; and *lūhi*, for birds. Ch. has *pā-tāi* corresponding to *p'-ting*, and *lo*, corresponding to *loh*. The suffix *lū-hi* probably occurs in *ā-lū*, cock.

Number.—S. has the plural suffix *kē*, HI. *tak*, L. *chī*. Compare the plural suffix in pronouns in Ch.

Case.—S. gives *nāi*, *mā*, and *lā* as the suffixes of the Nominative; compare Ch. *lah*. The genitive is, according to S., expressed by putting the governed before the governing noun, or by means of the suffix *ung*. Ch. has the same principle, *e* and *o* corresponding

to S. *ung*. The suffix *ā*, corresponding to Ch. *o* may be added to the object. L. has 10 remarks on case.

Pronouns.—‘I’ is *kāi* both in S. and in L. ‘Thou’ is *nong* in S., and *nan* in L.; compare Ch. *nīng*. The pronominal plural suffix is *sī* in S., corresponding to *chī* in Ch. L. has no instances. The interrogative pronouns in S. are *apāi-me*, who? and *ta-ai-me*, what? L. does not mention them.

Verbs.—The suffixes *kā* and *te* are added to the verb, without modifying the sense, in S.; Hu. gives *de*, *dat*, and *ka*. L. has no suffix. S. has no suffix of the past tense, but *pa* may be added in order to denote completion. L. give the suffix *bau*, corresponding to *bau* in Ch. The suffixes of the Future are *ma-kā* and *tī* in S., *makāing* in Hl., and *nāk* or *ga-nāk* in L. Ch. has *ā*, *kinnū*, and *mī*. The suffixes of the Imperative are *vi*, *i*, and *le* in S. No suffix is added in L. and Ch. In the negative imperative *na* is added in S., *nōk* in Hl., and *mok* in L. There is no instance in Ch. The suffix of the Infinitive of purpose is *kā* in S., and *ā* in Ch. The negative particles are *a* in S., *o* in Hu. and Ch., *auk*, *au*, and *amon* in L. The latter also knows a negative prefix *b*. The interrogative particles are *ba*, *me*, and *tung* in S., *mon* or *maun* in L., and *mo* in Ch.

It will be seen that the differences between the dialects are not important, and that L. generally agrees with Ch. as against S. We are therefore justified in saying that the different vocabularies belong to the same language. But there are two groups of dialects, one spoken in the north, and one in the south.

The translation of the parable which follows has been printed as I received it. I have only hyphenated the words and suffixes, and corrected obvious mistakes. I have also given the List of Words without corrections. I have, however, tried to add to it correct forms in a second column. In preparing this I have taken the forms given by Latter and Campbell, the latter within parentheses. Campbell's list is full of misprints and my corrections are not always certain. In the words taken from Latter I have placed the final consonants which he says are silent between marks of parenthesis; thus, *che(k)*, *go*. Instead of his apostrophe, ('), to denote the vowel sound between two consonants I have used a small ^a above the line; thus, *k^anī*, *sun*. Instead of his *u*, I have given *ū*, and instead of his *oo*, I have given *u*.

[No. 38]

TIBETO-BURMAN FAMILY.

KUKI-CHIN GROUP.

KHAMI.

(DISTRICT, CHITTAGONG HILL TRACTS.)

Khu-mi lhong-reh cho-po long-nhu-reh om. Cho-po dandi am-pho na-yeo
Man one-of sons two were. Son young father to
 thue-pa, 'Gnā-āi, kâi gna-ai ko-thue kâi-āh pah.' Huni ko-thue ame-a-cham-bo.
said, 'Father, my share-of goods me-to give.' He goods he-divided.

No-ākra-khāmo cho-po dan-di wan-reh om-tan. Cho-po dan-di
Not-many-days-after son younger together all-gathered. Son younger
 kam-lo-ah pre-than chāah. Hu-ni-oh nowyom sung-kra kothue. Boiboy
far country went. There riotously wasted goods. All
 sum kankhum, hu-ni-oh tākān nai-ta. Hu-ni-khi ati-lo. Hu-ni
spent after, there famine arose. He was-in-want. He
 an-yio pre-banā khu-mi van-reh a-bhoom. Hu-ni hu-ni-oh ao tãi-chā-pay-a
went country-in man with joined. He him swine to-feed
 pittām-la. Hu-ni ao-chā ki-yo koi kāmō-nho. Hā pa-pya-yo.
sen'-field. He husks belly to-fill intended-wilfully. Anybody gave-not.
 Hu-ni thue-āh thu-thu, 'Kāeh am-pho ko-lu-lo a-lāi-nāh toko
He himself said, 'My father's many servants bread
 noy-mano pai-ya, kāeh angla dee. Kāeh āng-thāw-ā kāeh
enough to-spare, I with-hunger perish. I arise-will my
 am-po-khi chāi-yā ām-pho-khi khui-ah, "Gnā-āi, kāeh ka-ni-ka-long
father-to go-will father-to say-will, "Father, I God-to
 gnarā om-lo, nāng khio, kāeh nāng cho-po-lon-nhu. Nāng
sin committed, thee to, I thy son-not-worthy. Thou
 kai-o nāng-hi alainah pan." Hu-ni ang-thao, am-po-khi chah. Kam-lo-
me thy servant make." He arose, father-to went. Distance-far
 bāng hu-ni ām-po hu-ni-oh nhu-u, ne-klra. Hu-ni la-yā,
at his father him saw, had-compassion. He ran-went,
 hu-ni-oh ka-nao ā-peh, hu-ni-oh pā-nāh. Cho am-pho khio thue, 'Gnā-āi,
his neck fell, him kissed. Son father to said, 'Father,
 kaeh kani-ka-long gnara om-lo, nāng khio; kaeh nang cho-po-
I God-to sin committed, thee to; I thy son-
 lon-nhu.' Am-po ālainah thue-pah, 'Hoi kani lakhao, huni-oh kheu;
not-worthy.' Father servant said, 'Best robe bring, him-on put;
 hu-ni-oh keu ku-chā-buth kheu hu-ni khao fā-nāi ā-pāu, bho ban-cha-ya,
his hand ring put his feet shoe give, food let-us-eat,

pa-lun-thung-o-kowa, athinno-konāh kaeh cho dāu, a-leh-hing-ta; hu-ni
let-us-be-merry, for my son was-dead, again-alive-is; he
 tama-we, a-leh-ta.' Hu-ni-lo bo-lung-thung-ko-ya-gnai.
lost-was, again-is-found.' They to-be-merry-began.

Waimo hu-ni-oh cho-po lan la om. Hu-ni im-o tom-ka chah
Now his son big field-in was. He house-to near came
 ing lam tha. Hu-ni ālāināh lhong-reh khau hu-ni ding,
music dancing heard. He servant one called he asked,
 'Himla-ate?' Hu-ni hu-ni-oh thue, 'Nāng ām-nāh am-yeo,
'What-is-this-going-on?' He him-to said, 'Thy younger-brother came,
 nāng am-pho rine pa, athi-mu-lam hu-ni hu-ni-oh ti-bu-bu hā.' Hu-ni
thy father feast gave, because he him safe got.' He
 a-ngey-tho-pa im-the-kun-o. Hu-ni-oh am-po nāmā theo, hu-ni-oh
got-angry house-enter-would-not. His father out came, him
 koi-ma-koi. Cho-po lah am-po-na thue, 'Ya-ko-lu-bo nāng klan-po
entreated. Son eldest (sic) father-to said, 'So-many-years thy never
 ana ao, kaeh am-nai wan-reh kon-ā maya-cho pa-o; nāng
order disobeyed, my friends with to-amuse goat-young gavest-not; thy
 cho-po go-gro-ma wan-reh pa-vā, ni-ni-hi-ni-van po-wa pa
son harlots with devoured-living, him-for feast gavest
 nang.' Am-po cho-po-o thu, 'Nāng kāeh kaihow wan-reh, kaeh awe-na
thou.' Father son-to said, 'Thou me ever with, I have-what
 nāng; kāi-hoi kon-a, athi-mu-lam nāng ām-nā dāu
thine; we should-make-merry, for thy brother was-dead
 a-leh-hing-ta, hu-ni tāmā-we a-leh-ta.'
again-alive-is, he lost-was again-is-found.'

STANDARD WORDS AND SENTENCES IN SOUTHERN CHIN DIALECTS.

English.	Taungtha (W. B. Tydd).	Chinbök (W. B. Tydd).	Yawdwin (A. Ross).	Sho (Chitt'ong Hill Tracts).
I	P ^a -khat	Tumat	Tumat	Mät
you	P ^a -nip	Nhi	Nhi	Ni
we	P ^a -thūm	Thum	Tum	Thūm
thou	P ^a -li	Phi	Pyi	Ihi
he	P ^a -nga	Mha	Mha	Ngha
it	P ^a -ru	Khrāk	Kroak	Sok-e
when	P ^a -sari	Serr	Khi	Shēy
right	P ^a -rip	Shit	Khret	Shet
is	P ^a -kwa	Ko	Ko	Kā
and	P ^a -rhā	Hsrār	Rhar	Hā
twenty	Rui nip	Um-ku	Ma-kōn	Kāl
thirty	Rui ngā . . . .	. . . .	Mha-gyip	Ngha gip
hundred	Ta-yā	Phya	Pra	Krāt
my	Kye	Che	Kamāt	Kēi
mine . . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	Kēi kheo
me . . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	Kēi
he	Kye-bu	Kye-mi	Lhi	Kēi-mi
us . . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	Kēi-mi kheo
thou . . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	Kūt-ka (sic)
you	No	Nan	Hin	Nung (i.e., nang, and so throughout).
we . . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	Nung-kheo
thou . . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	Nung-kheo
you	Nin	Nan	Hin	Nung
you . . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	Nung-kheo
you . . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	Nung

Shō (Houghton).	Sho (Fryer).	Khami (Chittagong Hill Tracts).	Khami (Latter and Campbell).	English.
Hā	Hot	Ārey	Hā-rē	1. One.
Nhi	Nhi	Nār	Nū-rē	2. Two.
Thūn	Thum	Thūng	Thūn-rē	3. Three.
Mlhi	Mli	Plā	P ^a -lū	4. Four.
Ngho	Ngho	Pā	Pāng	5. Five.
'Sok	Sop	Tō-rū	T ^a rū	6. Six.
'Si	She	Sō-rū	S ^a -rū	7. Seven.
'Se	Shap	Tai-ya	Tē-ya	8. Eight.
Ko	Go	Tā-kā	Ta-kā	9. Nine.
Ngha or ha	Ngha or ha	Hoh	Ho	10. Ten.
Go	Goi	Ā-pūm	A-pong-rē	11. Twenty.
Hauk-kyit	Ngho gip	Wei-pā	Wi-pāng-re	12. Fifty.
Phyā-hā	Pia-hot	Chūng-vai	Chūm-wai-rē	13. Hundred.
Kyē	Kie	Kāi	Kāi	14. I.
Kyē or ka	Kie or ka	Kāi-la . . . .	.....	15. Of me.
Kyē-gu	Kie-ku	Kāi-ma . . . .	.....	16. Mine.
Kyē-me	Kie-me	Kāi-chē	Kāi-chē	17. We.
.....	.....	Kāi-chē-ilāo . . . .	.....	18. Of us.
.....	.....	Kāi-chē-ey	Kāi-chē-ē	19. Our.
Naung	Naun	Dung-di	Nāng	20. Thon.
Naung	Naun or nā	Dung-di lāo . . . .	.....	21. Of thee.
Naung-gu	Naun-ku	Dung-di chē . . . .	.....	22. Thine.
Naung-me	Naun-me	Dung-di	Nāng-chē	23. You.
.....	.....	Dung-di ilāo . . . .	.....	24. Of you.
.....	.....	Dung-di nung-khi . . . .	.....	25. Your.

English.	Taungtha (W. B. Tydd).	Chinbók (W. B. Tydd).	Yawdwin (A. Ross).	Sho (Chittagong Hill Tract)
26. He	A-ko	A-ni	Amhut	Choi-khrong
27. Of him . . . . .	.....	..	.....	Ai-kheo
28. His . . . . .	...	..	.....	Ai-kheo
29. They	A-ko bu	A-ni-mi	Amhut	Ai-kūl
30. Of them . . . . .	...	.....	.....	Ai-kūl-kheo
31. Their . . . . .	.....	.....	..	Ai-ā-pēk
32. Hand	Kut	Kut	Kūt	Kūt
33. Foot . . . . .	.....	.....	..	Khā
34. Nose	Rhā	Ngha	Hā	Naktē
35. Eye	Mi	Mekawi	Myier	Mik
36. Mouth	Ka	Um-rong	Ma-raung	Kā
37. Tooth	Ha	Ha	Hā	Hā
38. Ear	Na	Ngha-phun	Hak-wai	Nākkū
39. Hair	Sam	Luk-swi	Lū	Tsom
40. Head	Lu	Lup-pun	Kha-luk-kwai	Lūki
41. Tongue	Le	Um-li	Ku-mlai	Lei
42. Belly	Am	Pwe	Kūp-pwe	Hun
43. Back . . . . .	.....	.....	..	Ngting
44. Iron	Shi	Amser	Mashi	Thi
45. Gold	Shwe	Swi	Rhwi	Hā
46. Silver	Rhun	Ngwi	Ngwi	Hēn
47. Father	Pa	Pa	Pa-o	Pā
48. Mother	I	Ngu	Nu-waing	Nā
49. Brother	N ^a -ba (elder), na-pa (younger).	Kap-phwe (elder), k ^a -na (younger).	Ka-pē (elder), ka-nā (younger).	Tā
50. Sister	Thit	Kap-pe (elder)	Ka-pē-nu (elder); paik-tha (younger).	Bē
51. Man	Khan	Chan	Pa-mi	Khrong
52. Woman	Nura	Ngu-mi	No-mi	Mata

Sho (Houghton).	Sho (Fryer).	Khami (Chittagong Hill Tracts)	Khami (Latter and Campbell).	English.
Ayā	Aya or ya	Hū-nē	Hū or nī	26. Ho.
.....	.....	Hū-nē ilāo . . . . .	.....	27. Of him.
.....	.....	Hū-nē-ey	Hū-ni-o	28. His.
Na-hyā, yā-ti or ayā-hyā	Ayatti or yati	Hū-nē-kē-ya	Hū-ni-chē	29. They.
.....	.....	Hū-nē-kē-lā . . . . .	.. ...	30. Of them.
.....	.....	Hū-nē-kē-ya . . . . .	.....	31. Their.
Kut	Mā-kuth	Kiuk	A-kū	32. Hand.
Khon or kho	Mā-kho	Khē-a	A-kō(k)	33. Foot.
Nhut-tō . . . . .	.....	Natā . . . . .	.....	34. Nose.
A-mi	Mik	Mēi	A-mī(k)	35. Eye.
Wā-kho	Mā-hau-kho	Lēbāo	Lā-baung	36. Month.
A-ho	Mā-ho	Ho	Hā	37. Tooth.
A-nhō	Mā-nho	Kannū	Kānnau	38. Ear.
A'sân	Shom	Tsām	Chām	39. Hair.
A-lū	Mā-lu	Lā	A-lū	40. Head.
Amlē-bā	Mā-le-bong	Pā-lāi . . . . .	.. ...	41. Tongue.
Pūk . . . . .	.....	Tā-ya	(Ku-yow)	42. Belly.
A-lhing	Mā-lhing	Ning-thūn	Ning-thon	43. Back.
N'thi	Nthi or thi	Tammū	Tā-man	44. Iron.
Ha	Ha	Mākū . . . . .	.....	45. Gold.
Hēn	Heam	Tānkā . . . . .	.....	46. Silver.
A-pō	A-po	Nā-āi	Ngā-ā-i	47. Father.
A-nū	A-nū	Nēh	Nga-au-i	48. Mother.
A-tā (elder), a-nau (young- er).	A-ta (elder), A-nau (young- er).	Yā . . . . .	.....	49. Brother.
A-nū-bi	A-si	Tai-cha	(Toi-cho)	50. Sister.
A-khlauṅ	Khlaung	Nām-chū	Noung-bū-chiān	51. Man.
Na-tho	Nha-tō	Nāmpūi	Noung-bū-cha (or nong- pui).	52. Woman.

English.	Taungtha (W. B. Tydd).	Chinbók (W. B. Tydd).	Yawdwin (A. Ross).	Sho (Chittagong Hill Tracts)
53. Wife	U	Chu	Kūk-kharn	Mata
54. Child	A-tē	Anghā-za	A-mo-tha	Cha
55. Son	<u>Tha</u> (<i>Burmese</i>)	Ka-zat-pa-mi	Ka-tha	Pata cha
56. Daughter	<u>Tha</u> -mi (<i>Burmese</i>)	Ka-zat-ngu-mi	No-mi sa	Mata cha
57. Slave	Shin . . . . .	....	Akkrang	Mā
58. Cultivator	Khu-bi-khan	Ukiangnik	Raiksi	Lai-tan-di
59. Shepherd . . . .	.....	....	.....	Mā-keong-di
60. God . . . . .	.. ..	Ku	Khu	Nānakkā
61. Devil . . . . .	.....	Umcha	Khârum	Bhāt
62. Sun . . . . .	.....	.....	Khâ-ni	Kha-ni
63. Moon	Kha	Cha	Khā	Kha
64. Star	A-chi	Ēk'serr	I-shi	Āshē
65. Fire	A-rhim	Shran it s'ni	Rhaingsi	Mhēi
66. Water	Tui	Tui	Tui	Tui
67. House	Īm	Īm	Īm, pyu, rein	Īm
68. Horse	Se	Se	Lhā	Shē
69. Cow	Sēm-sat	Pan-nu	Puk-nu	Shēil
70. Dog	U-ur	Uwi	Wi	Ūi
71. Cat	Min	Min	Myin	Min
72. Cock	At-rhwi	Ai-lhur	Ī-rhwi	Ālpha
73. Duck . . . . .	.....	.....	.....	Bompai
74. Ass . . . . .	.....	.....	.....	Bēgān
75. Camel . . . . .	.....	.. ..	.....	Ūt
76. Bird	Wa	Kha	Khā	Ha
77. Go	Thip-yap	Seto	Thit	Chēt-āl
78. Eat	Thū	Ik (<i>to eat</i>)	Ka-e, ē-nak	A-ēi
79. Sit	Nwān	Ngo	Ka-ngauk-khai	Om

Sho (Houghton).	Sho (Fryer).	Khami (Chittagong Hill Tracts).	Khami (Latter and Campbell).	English.
Pha-yā	Paya	Āyā . . . . .	...	53. Wife.
'Sa-mi	So or sha-mi	Dung-di	Doung-di	54. Child.
'Sō . . . . .	.....	Nām-chū chū	Chi-po	55. Son.
'Sō-nu	Ā-so	Nām-pūi chū	Chi-nū	56. Daughter.
Myā . . . . .	.....	Mi-chāo	(Mu-hong)	57. Slave.
.....	... ..	Lē-thanā	(Lha-wo)	58. Cultivator.
.....	.....	Mō-ey-thanā . . . . .	.....	59. Shepherd.
Lhi . . . . .	.....	Tām-muc	K ^a -nī-y ^a -lōng	60. God.
.....	.....	Shey-chi	(Na)	61. Devil.
Kho-ni	Kā-nhi	Kinni	K ^a -ni	62. Sun.
Khlo	Khlo	Loh	Lau	63. Moon.
Ā-'sī	Ā-she	Karsi	K ^a -tshi	64. Star.
Me	Men	Māi	Māi	65. Fire.
Tui	Tui	Tui	Tui	66. Water.
In	Iam	Im	Um	67. House.
Si or she	Hs	Kang-ngā	Kaung-ngau	68. Horse.
'Sā	Sho	Shi-nā	Chi-nū	69. Cow.
Ui	Ui	Ūi	Ūi	70. Dog.
Min-zān	Min or mim-zam	Min-yāng	Mi-yaung	71. Cat.
A-lhūi	Ā-lhūi	Ā-lū	Āa-lū-hi	72. Cock.
Bē . . . . .	.....	Rām-pā . . . . .	.....	73. Duck.
.....	.....	Kang-ngā . . . . .	.....	74. Ass.
.....	.....	... ..	.....	75. Camel.
Phayō	Payo	Ta-wa	Ta-wō	76. Bird.
Sit-we	Sit-e	Takko	Che(k)	77. Go.
Ē-we	Ē-e	Kāu	(Cho)	78. Eat.
Kho-we	On-e	Tē . . . . .	.....	79. Sit.

English.	Taangtha (W. B. Tydd).	Chinbök (W. B. Tydd).	Yawdwin (A. Ross).	Shò (Chittagong Hill Tracts).
80. Come	Kong-khi	Lao-u	Lá-pyi	Kài
81. Beat	Vup	Ma-vi-i . . . .	... ..	Mal
82. Stand	Thá	Un-di-wi	Dilao-ki	Yá
83. Die	A-shi	Sukani	Shé-khai	Dā
84. Give . . . .	.....	.....	.....	Pek
85. Run	Thwón	Táng	Taungsi	Chan
86. Up . . . .	.....	.....	.....	Ālung
87. Near	A-nitha	Ayók	Ungsit	Āo-cha
88. Down . . . .	.....	.....	.....	Nēm-ja
89. Far	A-rhur	Chök	Aksa	Ā-lam-lha
90. Before	Lamma	Ma	Pá-hei-pa	Āyung
91. Behind	Hu	Ngu-ya	Ka-mhwet-ka	Nūngang
92. Who . . . .	.....	.....	... ..	Nungwong
93. What . . . .	.....	.....	.....	Youm
94. Why . . . .	.....	... ..	.....	I-kē-wom
95. And . . . .	.....	... ..	... ..	Kei-lā-nung
96. But . . . .	.....	.....	.....	Ābātā-ko-chey
97. If . . . .	.....	. ...	.....	Nung-chē-ti-chey
98. Yes . . . .	.....	... ..	.....	Ac
99. No . . . .	... ..	... ..	.....	Yā
100. Alas . . . .	... ..	... ..	.....	U
101. A father . . . .	... ..	... ..	.....	Pā ngat
102. Of a father . . . .	... ..	... ..	... ..	Pā ngat khēo
103. To a father . . . .	... ..	... ..	... ..	Pā ngat cheng-ā
104. From a father . . . .	... ..	... ..	... ..	Pā ngat cheng-ā
105. Two fathers . . . .	.....	... ..	.....	Pā pài-ni
106. Fathers . . . .	.....	... ..	.....	Pā nung

Shō (Houghton).	Sho (Fryer).	Khumi (Chittagong Hill Tracts).	Khami (Latter and Campbell).	English.
Lō-we	Lo-e	Ya	Yon(k)	80. Come.
Deng-e	Ā-deng-e	Phikā	(Pukkow)	81. Beat.
Dün-e . . . .	.....	Ung-da	(Un-doh)	82. Stand.
Du-we	Du-e	Dōik	Do(k) or d'wī	83. Die.
Pek-e	Pek-e	Pāi	Pē	84. Give.
Sān-e	Son-e	Um-pring . . . .	.....	85. Run.
Bū . . . .	...	Itling	(Hū-ling-bang)	86. Up.
Sen	Ā-seng-u	Kōs-sā	Tōō or (kung-sha)	87. Near.
. . . .	.. ...	Tlai-bāngā . . . .	.. ..	88. Down.
Lhō	Lho	Pha-lo	(Kum-lo-wa)	89. Far.
Mhān-gān, ayang-gyī-gyī .	Mhon-gon	Mo-bāngā	Mon-ō	90. Before.
Nhuklān . . . .	.....	Nin-thūn-bāngā	Ning-thon	91. Behind.
Ani	Ani	Āmī-mo	(Mī-mo)	92. Who.
Baung	Baung or pi	Ātī-mo	(A-tī-mo)	93. What.
Pa-kha-tānū . . . .	. . . .	Ātia-mo . . . .	.....	94. Why.
Nū . . . .	.....	... ..	(Wai)	95. And.
Na-khan-bā-sina-hā . . .	.. ...	Hū-nāi dung khūa	(Nu-hai)	96. But.
Nā (<i>suffix</i>)	A-na, di-na (<i>suffixes</i>)	Hū-nāi-bū-lo . . . .	.....	97. If.
Sī-yū or sī-bā	Ō-ō or shi-ba	Nēi	(Nain)	98. Yes.
Sī-nū	Nshi nu	Na-o . . . .	.....	99. No.
... ..	.....	Ah . . . .	.....	100. Alas.
A-pō	Ā-po	Ngā-āi leong-rē	(Ai ha-rē)	101. A father.
A-pō	Ā-po	Ngā-āi leong-rē ilāo . . . .	.....	102. Of a father.
A-pō-wā	Ā-po-ū	Ngā-āi khe-o . . . .	.....	103. To a father.
A-pō-gū	Ā-po agū	Āmpā leong khe-o . . . .	.....	104. From a father.
A-pō pa-nhi	Ā-po pun-nhi	Āmpū leong-nūr	Ngā-āi laung-nū	105. Two fathers.
A-pō hyā	Ā-po hio	Ām-pū nā	Ngā-āi chí (or ai umpo)	106. Fathers.

English.	Taungtha (W. B. Tydd)	Chinbōk (W. B. Tydd).	Tawdwin (A. Ross).	Sho (Chittagong Hill Tracts).
107. Of fathers	Pâ nung
108. To fathers	Pâ nung cheng-ā . . .
109. From fathers	Pâ nung tha
110. A daughter	Chūnnū ngat
111. Of a daughter	Chūnnū ngat tha . . .
112. To a daughter	Chūnnū chengā
113. From a daughter	Chūnnū ngat tha . . .
114. Two daughters	Chūnnū pāi-mi (<i>sic</i>) . .
115. Daughters	Chūnnū nūng
116. Of daughters	Chūnnū-ti kheo . . .
117. To daughters
118. From daughters	Chūnnū-ti tha
119. A good man	Khrong pai ngat
120. Of a good man	Khrong pai kheo
121. To a good man	Khrong pai cheng-ā . . .
122. From a good man	Khrong pai tha
123. Two good men	Khrong pai pā-chok-ni . .
124. Good men	Khrong pai nung
125. Of good men	Khrong pai nung-cha kheo
126. To good men	Khrong pai nung chengā .
127. From good men	Khrong pai nung tha . .
128. A good woman . . .	Nura a-shin	Ngu-mi nik	Lami tumat kaum shi . .	Mata ngat pai
129. A bad boy . . .	Khan shippa (<i>a bad man</i>) .	Chan ak-nit (<i>a bad man</i>) .	Krang shi tumat (<i>a bad man</i>).	Tsā-mi-cha pai-ā
130. Good women	Mata pai nung
131. A bad girl	Ambean (<i>bad</i>)	Matacha pai-ā
132. Good . . .	Ashin	Nik	Abean	Pai
133. Better . . .	Tha g ^a -shin	Akvai-nik	Ada abean	Pai tēi

Sho (Houghton).	Shô (Fryer).	Khami (Chittagong Hill Tracts).	Khami (Latter and Campbell).	English.
A-pô hyâ . . .	A-po hio . . .	Am-pû nâi-nâ lê-o . . .	.....	107. Of fathers.
A-pô hyâ-wâ . . .	A-po hio-â . . .	Âm-pû nâ . . .	.....	108. To fathers.
A-pô hyâ-gu . . .	A-po hio agu . . .	Âm-pû nai-nâ khê-o . . .	.....	109. From fathers.
'Sô-nû . . .	.....	Kinnû leong-rê . . .	.....	110. A daughter.
'Sô-nû . . .	.....	Kinnû leong-rê lê-o . . .	.....	111. Of a daughter.
'Sô-nû-wâ . . .	.....	Kinnû leong-rê . . .	.....	112. To a daughter.
'Sô-nû-gû . . .	.....	Kinnû leong-rê khê-o . . .	.....	113. From a daughter.
'Sô-nû pa-nhi . . .	.....	Kinnû leong-nû-rê . . .	Chi-nû laung-nû . . .	114. Two daughters.
'Sô-nû hyâ . . .	.....	Kinnû nâ . . .	.....	115. Daughters.
'Sô-nû hyâ . . .	.....	Kinnû nai-nâ lê-o . . .	.....	116. Of daughters.
'Sô-nû hyâ-wâ . . .	.....	Kinnû nai-nâ . . .	.....	117. To daughters.
'Sô-nû hyâ-gû . . .	.....	Kinnû nai-nâ khê-o . . .	.....	118. From daughters.
A-khlaung bhoi . . .	Khlaung aphi . . .	Khaimi hoy-nâ leong-rê . . .	(Khu-mi hoi) . . .	119. A good man.
A-khlaung bhoi . . .	.....	Khaimi hoy-nâ lêo . . .	.....	120. Of a good man.
A-khlaung bhoi-yâ . . .	.....	Khaimi hoy-nâ leong-rê . . .	.....	121. To a good man.
A-khlaung bhoi-gû . . .	.....	Khaimi hoy-nâ khê-o . . .	.....	122. From a good man.
A-khlaung bhoi pa-nhi . . .	.....	Khai-mi hoy-nâ leong-nû . . .	(Long-nu-re hoi) . . .	123. Two good men.
A-khlaung bhoi hyâ . . .	.....	Khaimi baiba tlong-hoy kê . . .	(Khu-mi hoi) . . .	124. Good men.
A-khlaung bhoi hyâ . . .	.....	Khaimi koy-nâ lêo . . .	.....	125. Of good men.
A-khlaung bhoi hyâ-wâ . . .	.....	Khaimi hoy-nâ ya . . .	.....	126. To good men.
A-khlaung bhoi hyâ-gû . . .	.....	Khaimi hoy-nâ khê-o . . .	.....	127. From good men.
Natho bhoi . . .	Nhato aphi . . .	Nâm-pûi hoy-nâ leong-rê . . .	(Nong-pui hoi) . . .	128. A good woman.
'Sami po 'si . . .	.....	Dung-di leong-rê hoy-ê-nâ leong-rê . . .	.....	129. A bad boy.
Natho bhoi hyâ . . .	.....	Nâm-pûi hoy-nâ nai . . .	(Nong-pui hoi) . . .	130. Good women.
Hâ-nû 'si . . .	.....	Nâm-pûi chu hoy-ê-nâ leong-rê . . .	.....	131. A bad girl.
A-bhoi . . .	A-phi or aphi . . .	Hoy-nâ . . .	A-hau . . .	132. Good.
Phi-hêk . . .	San aphi . . .	Hoy . . .	(Noi-hoi) . . .	133. Better.

English.	Taungtha (W. B. Tydd).	Chinbök (W. B. Tydd).	Yandwin (A. Ross).	Sho (Chittagong Hill Tracts).
134. Best . . .	A-shin-rhe . . .	Ak-nik-pyi . . .	Ada abean . . .	A-thaka pai-tai . . .
135. High . . .	A-kan . . .	Āk-thun . . .	Ukan . . .	Ā-ling . . .
136. Higher . . .	... ..	... ..	.....	Ā-ling tha ā-ling . . .
137. Highest . . .	.....	.....	... ..	Ai-tha ā-ling . . .
138. A horse . . .	... ..	.....	.....	Shē ngat . . .
139. A mare . . .	.....	.....	..	Shē-nū ngat . . .
140. Horses . . .	... ..	... ..	... ..	Shē nūng . . .
141. Mares . . .	.....	.....	.....	Shē-nū nūng . . .
142. A bull . . .	Sōm sat . . .	Se-pat . . .	Khan-do . . .	Shēl-ei ngat . . .
143. A cow . . .	Sōm nu . . .	Pan-nu . . .	Puk-nu . . .	Shēl-nū ngat . . .
144. Bulls . . .	.....	.....	.....	Shēl nūng . . .
145. Cows . . .	.....	... ..	.....	Shēl-nū nūng . . .
146. A dog . . .	.....	.....	.....	Ūi ngat . . .
147. A bitch . . .	.....	.....	.....	Ūi-nū ngat . . .
148. Dogs . . .	.....	.....	.....	Ūi nūng . . .
149. Bitches . . .	.....	.....	.....	Ūi-nū nūng . . .
150. A he goat . . .	Mē (a goat) . . .	Mē (a goat) . . .	Mai (a goat) . . .	Mā-hē ngat . . .
151. A female goat . . .	... ..	.....	... ..	Mā-nū ngat . . .
152. Goats . . .	... ..	... ..	... ..	Mā-hē nūng . . .
153. A male deer . . .	...	.....	...	Sakhi-hēo ngat . . .
154. A female deer . . .	.....	.....	... ..	Sakhi-nū ngat . . .
155. Deer . . .	Thamin . . .	Kyiran . . .	.....	Sakhi-hēo nūng . . .
156. I am . . .	.....	.....	.....	Khēke ka tan-si . . .
157. Thou art . . .	.....	.....	... ..	Nungni ni-mai . . .
158. He is . . .	.....	.....	.....	Ayā mai . . .
159. We are . . .	... ..	.....	.....	Khē-ni mai . . .
160. You are . . .	.....	.....	.....	Bai ti o (sic) . . .

Sho (Houghton).	Sho (Fryer)	Khami (Chittagong Hill Tracts).	Khami (Litter and Campbell).	English.
A-bhoi-hek or a-bhoi-'sün .	Aphoi-hek .	Hoy-tép .	(Hoi-na-hoi) .	134. Best.
Lhūng .	A-lhūng .	Ā chāng .	(A-shiang) .	135. High.
Lhūng-hāk .	San a-lhūng .	Hu-ni tlang-wa ā-chāngkō .	(Hu tlong a-shiang) .	136. Higher.
Lhūng-hāk .	A-lhūng-hek .	A-chāng-tép .	(Hū a-shiang-bē) .	137. Highest.
Si-nsa .	.....	Keong-o hā-rē .	Kounggnau p ^a -ting .	138. A horse.
Si-nū .	He-nū .	Keong-o-nū hā-rē .	Kounggnau-nu .	139. A mare.
Si-nsa hyā .	.....	Keong-o nā .	(Kong-o bang) .	140. Horses.
Si-nū hyā .	.....	Keong-o-nū nā .	.....	141. Mares.
'Sā-thi .	Sho-thi .	Shira pātāi .	Chie p ^a -ting .	142. A bull.
'Sā-nū .	Sho-nū .	Shira-nū hā-rē .	Chie-nu .	143. A cow.
'Sā-thi hyā .	.....	Shira pātāi nā .	(Nā bang) .	144. Bulls.
'Sā-nū hyā .	.....	Shira-nū nā .	(Nū bang) .	145. Cows.
Ui-hān .	Ui-han .	Ūi-lo hā .	Ūi-loh .	146. A dog.
Ui-nū .	Ui-nū .	Ūi-nū hā .	Ūi-nū .	147. A bitch.
Ui-hān hyā .	.....	Ūi-lo nā .	.....	148. Dogs.
Ui-nū hyā .	.....	Ūi-nū nā .	.....	149. Bitches.
A-mi-nsa .	.....	Mē-hē pātāi hā-rē .	(Me-e) .	150. A he goat.
A-mi-nū .	.....	Mē-nū hā-rē .	(Me-e nū) .	151. A female goat.
A-mi hyā .	... ..	Mē-hē pātāi nā .	(Me-e bang) .	152. Goats.
'Satgyi-nsa .	... ..	Chikhi pātāi hā-rē .	(Ta-ki) .	153. A male deer.
'Satgyi-nū .	.....	Chikhi-nū hā-rē .	(Ta-ki nū) .	154. A female deer.
'Satgyi hyā .	.....	Chikhi nā .	(Ta-ki bang) .	155. Deer.
Kyē ka tân-ō-yū .	Kie kə-moi-u .	Kāi tē .	Kai au (or kai om) .	156. I am.
Naung na moi-yū .	Naun nə-moi-u .	Nāng dung-di tē .	(Nang om) .	157. Thou art.
Ayā moi-yū .	Aya nə-moi-u .	Hānni teo .	(Hū om) .	158. He is.
Kyē-me ma moi-yū .	Kie-me mə-moi-u .	Kāi-chē .	(Kai-che om) .	159. We are.
Naung-me ma moi-yū .	Naun-me mə-moi-u .	Nung-kē dung-di tē .	(Nang-che om) .	160. You are.

English.	Taungtha (W. B. Tydd).	Chinbök (W. B. Tydd).	Yawdwin (A. Ross).	Sho (Chittagong Hill Tracts).
161. They are	A-khal mai . . .
162. I was	Kē ka mai . . .
163. Thou wast	Nung-ni ni mai . . .
164. He was	Engbāt mai . . .
165. We were	Kēi-ni khini mai . . .
166. You were	Nung nya mai . . .
167. They were	A-khal ā mai . . .
168. Be	Ta nei (i.e. thân-ê) .
169. To be	Ta nei na (i.e. thân-ê-nā) .
170. Being	Ta nei (i.e. thân-ê) . .
171. Having been	Ta nei nāhā (i.e. thân-ê-nā-hā).
172. I may be	Khe ke tanē-ai . . .
173. I shall be	Khe ke ta . . .
174. I should be
175. Beat	Mal . . .
176. To beat	Mal-ēi-shā . . .
177. Beating	Mal-nā . . .
178. Having beaten	Mal-dek-shā . . .
179. I beat	Khe ke mal-ai-shā .
180. Thou beatest	Nung ni mal . . .
181. He beats	Ai-la mal-shā . . .
182. We beat	Kēi-ni mal . . .
183. You beat	Nungni mal . . .
184. They beat	A-kalā (sio) mal .
185. I beat (<i>Past Tense</i>)
186. Thou beatest (<i>Past Tense</i>). 4
187. He beat (<i>Past Tense</i>). 4

Sho (Houghton).	Shó (Fryer).	Khami (Clittagong Hill Tracts).	Khami (Latter and Campbell).	English.
Na-hyá moi-yü . . .	Ayati ma-moi-u . . .	Ni-chê tê . . .	(Hñ-ni-che m) . . .	161. They are.
Kyê ka moi-ni-ü . . .	Kie ka moi-ni-u . . .	Kai a . . .	.. ..	162. I was.
Naung na moi-ni-ü . . .	Naun na moi-ni-u . . .	Dung-di chi-om . . .	.....	163. Thou wast.
Ayá moi-ni-ü . . .	Aya na moi-ni-u . . .	Hñnni om . . .	(Hñ-nai kache-boh) . . .	164. He was.
Kyê-me ma moi-ni-ü . . .	Kye-me ma moi-ni-u . . .	Kai-chê om . . .	(Kai-che kache-boh) . . .	165. We were.
Naung-me ma moi-ni-ü . . .	Naun-me ma moi-ni-u . . .	Dung-di nung-kê om . . .	(Nang-che kache-boh) . . .	166. You were.
Na-hyá moi-ni-ti . . .	Yati hio na moi-ni-u . . .	Hñ-ni-chê om . . .	(Hñni-che kache-boh) . . .	167. They were
Tân-e . . .	Moi-e . . .	Nai-mi . . .	... .	168. Be.
.....	Moi-ei . . .	Nai-ba* . . .	(Om)	169. To be.
.....	Moi agu . . .	Nai-vang-mi . . .	... ..	170. Being.
.....	.....	.....	.....	171. Having been.
.....	.....	Kai tê-o-mi . . .	.. ..	172. I may be.
Kyê ka moi-aih . . .	Kye ka moi-ei . . .	Kai tê-o-mi . . .	.....	173. I shall be.
.....	.....	.....	.. ..	174. I should be.
Deng-e . . .	Deng-e . . .	Pakhâ . . .	(Pakkan) . . .	175. Beat.
.....	Deng-ei . . .	Pakhâ-wâ . . .	(Pakkan-che) . . .	176. To beat.
Deng-tü or deng-nâ . . .	Deng gu . . .	Pakhâ . . .	(Pakkan boh) . . .	177. Beating.
Deng-pana . . .	.....	Ung-pakhâ . . .	(Pakkan bon) . . .	178. Having beaten.
Kyê ka deng-ü . . .	Kye ka deng-u . . .	Kai pakhâ kinnü . . .	... ..	179. I beat.
Naung na deng-ü . . .	Naun na deng-u . . .	Dung-di pakhâ . . .	.....	180. Thou beatest.
Ayá deng-ü . . .	Aya na deng-u . . .	Hñnni pakhâ . . .	.....	181. He beats.
Kyê-me ma deng-ü . . .	Kyê-me ma deng-u . . .	Kai-chê pakhâ . . .	.. ..	182. We beat.
Naung-me ma deng-ü . . .	Naun-me ma deng-u . . .	Dung-di pakhâ . . .	.....	183. You beat.
Na-hyá deng-ü . . .	Ayati ma deng-u . . .	Ni-chê pakhâ . . .	.....	184. They beat.
Kyê ka deng-ni-ü . . .	Kye ka deng-ni-u . . .	.....	.. ..	185. I beat (<i>Past Tense</i>).
Naung na deng-ni-ü . . .	Naun na deng-ni-u . . .	.....	.....	186. Thou beatest (<i>Past Tense</i>).
Ayá deng-ni-ü . . .	Aya na deng ni-u . . .	.....	.....	187. He beat (<i>Past Tense</i>).

English.	Taungtha (W. B. Tydd)	Chinbök (W. B. Tydd).	Yawdwin (A. Ross).	Sho (Chittagong Hill Tracts)
188. We beat (<i>Past Tense</i>)
189. You beat (<i>Past Tense</i>)
190. They beat (<i>Past Tense</i>)
191. I am beating	Khe ke mal . . .
192. I was beating	Khe ke mal hiä-a . .
193. I had beaten	Khe ke mal . . .
194. I may beat	Khe ke mal-nūng . .
195. I shall beat	Ka lāk-kā (<i>I shall come</i>) .	Khe ke mal-ai . . .
196. Thou wilt beat
197. He will beat . .	A-ko kōn-ni-ri (<i>he will come</i>).	A-ni lāk-khi (<i>he will come</i>)	.....	.. ...
198. We shall beat
199. You will beat
200. They will beat
201. I should beat	Kho ke būp-ai-shā . .
202. I am beaten	Khe mal khe ke mā (<i>sic</i>) .
203. I was beaten	Yā khē mal khē mē (<i>sic</i>) .
204. I shall be beaten	Khel mal kham-ai-shā .
205. I go	Khe ke chet-ai . . .
206. Thou goest	Nung chet-cha . .
207. He goes	Ai chet-cha . . .
208. We go
209. You go
210. They go
211. I went	Khe ke chet-cha . . .
212. Thou wentest	Nung āiyung ngō chet .
213. He went	Ai chet . . .
214. We went

Sho (Houghton).	Sho (Fryer)	Khami (Chittagong Hill Tracts).	Khami (Latter and Campbell).	English.
Kyē-me ma deng-ni-ū .	Kie-me ma deng-ni-u .	.....	.. ...	158. We beat (<i>Past Tense</i>).
Naung-me ma deng-ni-ū .	Naun-me ma deng-ni-u .	....	. .	189. You beat (<i>Past Tense</i>).
Na-hyā deng-ni-u .	Yati hio na deng-ni-u .	....	.....	190. They beat (<i>Past Tense</i>).
Kyē deng-nā ka ân-ū .	.....	Kai baimo .	.. ...	191. I am beating
.....	.....	Kai yang-ni-o pākha .	.....	192. I was beating.
Kyē ka deng-pheng-ni-ū .	.....	Yang-ni pā-khā kai .	.....	193. I had beaten.
.....	.....	Kai pā-khā pai-yā .	(Kai pakkau-pi-yau)	194. I may beat.
Kyē ka deng-aiḥ .	Kie ka deng-ei .	Kai pā-khā kinnū .	(Kai pakkau neuh) .	195. I shall beat.
Naung na deng-aiḥ .	Naun na deng-ei .	.....	.. ...	196. Thou wilt beat.
Ayā deng-aiḥ .	Aya na deng-ei .	.....	.....	197. He will beat.
Kyē-me ma deng-aiḥ .	Kye-me ma deng-ei .	. . .	.. ...	198. We shall beat.
Naung-me ma deng-aiḥ .	Naun-me ma deng-ei .	....	.....	199. You will beat.
Na-hyā deng-aiḥ .	Yati hio na deng-ei .	.....	.....	200. They will beat.
.....	.....	Kai pā-khā-wā .	.....	201. I should beat.
A-deng ka khân-ū .	Kie deng ka-sun-ey-u .	Kai âm-khā ka khâm .	(Kai pakkau) .	202. I am beaten.
A-deng ka khân-nī-ū .	.....	Âm-khā bom-bom kai khâm	(Kai pakkau) .	203. I was beaten.
A-deng ka khân-aiḥ .	.....	Pā-khā âm-tē kinnū .	.....	204. I shall be beaten.
Kyē ka sit-ū .	Kie ka sit-yu .	Kai tākku bau .	Kai che(k) .	205. I go.
Naung na sit-ū .	Naun na sit-yu .	Dung-di tākku .	Nān che(k) .	206. Thou goest.
Ayā sit-ū .	Aya na sit-yu .	Ni tākku bau .	Ni che(k) .	207. He goes.
Kyē-me ma sit-ū .	Kye-me ma sit-yu .	.....	.....	208. We go.
Naung-me ma sit-ū .	Naun-me ma sit-yu .	.....	.....	209. You go.
Na-hyā sit-ū .	Yati hio na sit-yu .	.....	.....	210. They go.
Kyē ka sit-ni-ū .	Kye ka sit-ni-u .	Kai tākku bau .	Kai cho(k) bau(k) .	211. I went.
Naung na sit-ni-ū .	Naun na sit-ni-u .	Dung-di tākku bau .	Nān che(k) bau(k) .	212. Thou wentest.
Ayā sit-ni-ū .	Aya na sit-ni-u .	Ni bai bau .	Ni che(k) bau(k) .	213. He went.
Kyē-me ma sit-ni-ū .	Kie-me ma sit-ni-u .	.....	.. ...	214. We went.

English.	Taungtha (W. B. Tydd).	Chinbök (W. B. Tydd).	Yawdwin (A. Ross).	Sho (Chittagong Hill Tracts).
215. You went
216. They went
217. Go	Seto . . . . .	.....	Che
218. Going	Chetü lachê
219. Gone	Chetcha
220. What is your name ?	Nun a-mein ta-burr-yê ?	Ngan min anuyan ?	Nanut na-nin ti yan ?	Nung mi ya ? . . .
221. How old is this horse ?	He myin-sa myit t' om ?	She num-se kun a-i-iksu lauk syan.	Akum i-ku-âp si-yan ?	Ni chey eya achak mai dakâ ?
222. How far is it from here to Kashmir ?	(Kashmir) mittâ a-rhu-yê ?	(Kashmir) i-rut chok syan ?	Ī swê hang sak si-yan ?	Ni thak Kashmir prê ya lam la ?
223. How many sons are there in your father's house ?	Pâ im-â cha pachung ya-mai-om ?
224. I have walked a long way to-day.	Lhâm lo-a kâcha nei (<i>per- haps</i> kâ-chet-ni-ü, <i>I have gone</i>).
225. The son of my uncle is married to his sister.	Pü chü-nâ ka-nak (<i>sic</i>) .
226. In the house is the sad- dle of the white horse.	Shê bak kong ânitong shagin mai.
227. Put the saddle upon his back.	Shê nû-ung ânitong . .
228. I have beaten his son with many stripes.	Ai cha-ni nânâ ka mal .
229. He is grazing cattle on the top of the hill.	Ai ni chak pekâ ka keong .
230. He is sitting on a horse under that tree.	Ai ni thin chabâ shê pûm ngûng.
231. His brother is taller than his sister.	A-be tha ka kling . . .
232. The price of that is two rupees and a half.	Ai mân lâm ni gal khai .
233. My father lives in that small house.	Pâ im lêk cha â mai .
234. Give this rupee to him	Ne tani ay-â pêk . . .
235. Take those rupees from him.	Ai lâm ni ai-ta la-wê (<i>sic</i> , lo-wê).
236. Beat him well and bind him with ropes.	Nânâ mal yâ-yan kûn .
237. Draw water from the well.	Wâ mata tui khai . . .
238. Walk before me	Kei mai ma chet-âi . .
239. Whose boy comes be- hind you ?	*	Khe kan u cham (<i>sic</i>) ? .
240. From whom did you buy that ?	Ni wan ni u tha â lē yam ?
241. From a shopkeeper of the village.	Nhum sai Khâ lē-ey.

Sho (Houghton).	Sho (Fryer .	Khami (Chittagong Hill Tracts .	Khami (Latter and Campbell).	Englsen.
Naung-me ma sit-ni-u .	Naun-me ma sit-ni-u .	.....	.....	215. You went
Na-hyâ sit-ni-ü .	Yatü hio na sit-ni-u .	.....	.....	216. They went.
Sit-e	Sid-e	Takkû	(Takko)	217. Go.
Sit-tü	Sit-gu	Takkû wai	(Takko)	218. Going.
Sit-ku	Takkû hau	(We-boh)	219. Gone.
.....	Nang-ê ung-mue âmi-mo ?	Nân a-mun (mi-mo) ?	220. What is your name ?
.....	Hinnü chinai mǎ-yê-rê om-mo ?	(Hi kong-o shinnee ma-ye-re omoh ?)	221. How old is this horse ?
.....	Hi inna Kashmir prê pa-lo-mo ?	.....	222. How far is it from here to Kashmir ?
.....	Nang po-ê immo kep-po leong mǎ-yê-rê om-mo ?	(Um-po imma chi-po ma-ye-re om-oh ?)	223. How many sons are there in your father's house ?
.....	Wai-ni kâi kām-lo chwei .	(Wai-ni pul-lo pai kai pu-wai.)	224. I have walked a long way to-day.
.....	Kâi âm-prâ chinnü kâi lâ .	(Kai mu-puang) chi-po (a-yü la hū-ni-e toi-cho).	225. The son of my uncle is married to his sister.
.....	Hū-ni immo kung-leong keong-o gin o om.	.....	226. In the house is the saddle of the white horse.
.....	Hū-ni gin keong-o tlang-tlang-o khâi.	.....	227. Put the saddle upon his back.
.....	Hū-ni dung-di-o pā-khā-nā-nung.	(Hū-ni-e) chi-po (kai pakkau-nung-nung).	228. I have beaten his son with many stripes.
.....	Hū-ni-o piçha nā ta ta nā .	.....	229. He is grazing cattle on the top of the hill.
.....	Hū-ni ling-keong pakhing-o keong-o tlang-tlang-o ung-te.	(Hū-ni ung-te kong tlanga hū ding-keng akūya.)	230. He is sitting on a horse under that tree.
.....	Hū-ni tai-cho tleong-o ā-cheang.	.....	231. His brother is taller than his sister.
.....	Hunni-ê vāng tlap nu-re ba-khai.	(Hū-ni-ê wang tlap nu-rê adulli om.)	232. The price of that is two rupees and a half.
.....	Kâi âm-pā hu-ni im-cho-o om.	.....	233. My father lives in that small house.
.....	Hunni tākā who-o (i.e., hū-o) pey.	.....	234. Give this rupee to him.
.....	Hu-ni tām-kā who-o (i.e., hū-o) lo.	.....	235. Take those rupees from him.
.....	Hū-ni-u pākā-bom-bom kâbui hoy kom-chūn.	.....	236. Beat him well and bind him with ropes.
.....	Kho-ê tâi khā-bui hoy ā-têo	.....	237. Draw water from the well.
.....	Kâi-ê mo-o tākko . . .	(Kai-o mo-wa takko) .	238. Walk before me.
.....	Nung-ê ning-thū-o âmi mo ung-hūi ?	.....	239. Whose boy comes behind you ?
.....	Âmi khi ommo vān ?	.....	240. From whom did you buy that ?
.....	Avān tākku chai-o vān .	.....	241. From a shopkeeper of the village.

BURMA GROUP.

GENERAL INTRODUCTION.

The Linguistic Survey does not extend to Burma or to the languages spoken in that province. A Burmese dialect, known as Maghī, is spoken in Backergunge and Chittagong. It does not, however, differ from the dialect spoken in Arakan, and it has, therefore, been excluded from the Survey as a language foreign to India proper.¹

Mrū, a dialect spoken in the Chittagong Hill Tracts, in several points agrees with Burmese, and it has therefore been classed as belonging to the Burma group. The materials which are available for this dialect are, however, so unsatisfactory that its classification can only be provisional. It is based on facts which will be mentioned later on.

Most of the dialects belonging to the Burma group are all but unknown, and only the classical language of the Burmese literature, as it is spoken by educated Burmans, has been made available to philologists. What we know about the various forms of speech which must be classed as Burmese dialects, may be summed up in this place as a supplement to the Linguistic Survey.

Burmese is the chief language of Burma. It is bounded towards the south by Mōn and Karen; towards the east by Tai languages; towards the north by Shān and Kachin, and towards the west by various Chin dialects.

The written language seems to be the same throughout, but the local pronunciation varies greatly. Our information about these differences is almost entirely limited to the dialect spoken in Arakan.

The Arakanese have branched off from the main Burmese stock at an early date. They are separated from the Burmese proper by a mountainous tract of country and there has been relatively little intercourse between them. The Arakanese dialect has, therefore, had a development of its own, and, in many respects, differs widely from standard Burmese. The pronunciation often agrees with written as against spoken Burmese. In other respects the phonetical changes are different from those occurring in standard Burmese.

The Arakanese are called Maghs² by the natives of India; the Burmans of Pegu call them Rakhaing-tha, *i.e.*, sons of Rakhaing (Arakan).

The Khyaung-thas, *i.e.*, 'the sons of the river', are settled in Akyab and the Arakan Hill Tracts. They are divided into seven classes, and three of these are said to be descended from Talaings. The dialect spoken by the Khyaung-thas is considered to be a form of Arakanese.

The Yabaings, who are settled on both sides of the Pegu Roma, are said to speak Burmese with a strong Arakanese accent.

The inhabitants of Tavoy consider themselves to be descendants of Arakanese colonists. Their language is said to contain many Arakanese provincialisms.

¹ An account of the principal peculiarities of Maghī will be found in the *Zeitschrift der Deutschen Morgenländischen Gesellschaft*, Vol. lvii, 1903.

² The numbers returned for Maghī in Backergunge and Chittagong are as follows :—

Backergunge	:	:	:	:	:	:	:	:	:	5,744
Chittagong	:	:	:	:	:	:	:	:	:	16,417
Chittagong Hill Tracts	:	:	:	:	:	:	:	:	:	22,500
TOTAL										44,661

BURMA GROUP.

GENERAL INTRODUCTION.

The Linguistic Survey does not extend to Burma or to the languages spoken in that province. A Burmese dialect, known as Maghī, is spoken in Backergunge and Chittagong. It does not, however, differ from the dialect spoken in Arakan, and it has, therefore, been excluded from the Survey as a language foreign to India proper.¹

Mrū, a dialect spoken in the Chittagong Hill Tracts, in several points agrees with Burmese, and it has therefore been classed as belonging to the Burma group. The materials which are available for this dialect are, however, so unsatisfactory that its classification can only be provisional. It is based on facts which will be mentioned later on.

Most of the dialects belonging to the Burma group are all but unknown, and only the classical language of the Burmese literature, as it is spoken by educated Burmans, has been made available to philologists. What we know about the various forms of speech which must be classed as Burmese dialects, may be summed up in this place as a supplement to the Linguistic Survey.

Burmese is the chief language of Burma. It is bounded towards the south by Mōn and Karen; towards the east by Tai languages; towards the north by Shān and Kachin, and towards the west by various Chin dialects.

The written language seems to be the same throughout, but the local pronunciation varies greatly. Our information about these differences is almost entirely limited to the dialect spoken in Arakan.

The Arakanese have branched off from the main Burmese stock at an early date. They are separated from the Burmese proper by a mountainous tract of country and there has been relatively little intercourse between them. The Arakanese dialect has, therefore, had a development of its own, and, in many respects, differs widely from standard Burmese. The pronunciation often agrees with written as against spoken Burmese. In other respects the phonetical changes are different from those occurring in standard Burmese.

The Arakanese are called Maghs² by the natives of India; the Burmans of Pegu call them Rakhaing-tha, *i.e.*, sons of Rakhaing (Arakan).

The Khyaung-thas, *i.e.*, 'the sons of the river', are settled in Akyab and the Arakan Hill Tracts. They are divided into seven classes, and three of these are said to be descended from Talaings. The dialect spoken by the Khyaung-thas is considered to be a form of Arakanese.

The Yabaings, who are settled on both sides of the Pegu Roma, are said to speak Burmese with a strong Arakanese accent.

The inhabitants of Tavoy consider themselves to be descendants of Arakanese colonists. Their language is said to contain many Arakanese provincialisms.

¹ An account of the principal peculiarities of Maghī will be found in the *Zeitschrift der Deutschen Morgenländischen Gesellschaft*, Vol. lvii, 1903.

² The numbers returned for Maghī in Backergunge and Chittagong are as follows :—

Backergunge	:	:	:	:	:	:	:	:	:	:	:	5,744
Chittagong	:	:	:	:	:	:	:	:	:	:	:	16,417
Chittagong Hill Tracts	:	:	:	:	:	:	:	:	:	:	:	22,500
TOTAL	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	44,661

A Burmese dialect is spoken in Myelat by the Taungyos, who are settled in Hsa Mong Kham, Maw Nang, and Kyawk Tat.¹

Mrū has provisionally been classed as belonging to the Burma group. It is spoken in the Chittagong Hill Tracts and the Arakan Hills.

The numerals mainly agree with those used in Burmese and the Kuki-Chin languages, and Mrū seems to be most akin to these two groups. The two first numerals, however, *lo*, one, and *prē*, two, differ from those occurring in all related languages. We may perhaps compare Palaung *lē*, one; Xong *pra*, two.

The numerals in Tibeto-Burman languages are often qualified by means of generic particles. These particles are prefixes in the Kuki-Chin languages, but suffixes in Burmese. Mrū agrees with this latter form of speech. One of the few generic suffixes which occur in the Mrū specimens is, moreover, identical with the corresponding Burmese suffix. *Yā*, which is used when the numeral refers to a human being, corresponds to Burmese *yauk* (Maghī *ya*), which is used in the same way. Other generic suffixes, which are common to both languages, are perhaps borrowed from Burmese.

The higher numerals are formed in Burmese by prefixing the multiplier to the numeral 'ten', while the multiplier is suffixed in the Kuki-Chin languages. Mrū in this respect agrees with Burmese. Thus, *ngā-kom*, five-tens, fifty.

There are also some points of resemblance between Mrū and Burmese in the formation and inflection of words.

The prefix *a* which is used in Burmese in order to form nouns and adjectives is used in the same way in Mrū. Thus, *ā-wāth*, a cloth; *ā-chā*, son; *ā-ngā*, servant; *ā-sing-oi*, safe; *ā-lāk-mā*, far; *ā-tā-mi*, elder, etc.

The male suffixes *pā* and *lā* and the female suffix *mā* in Mrū are identical with the corresponding Burmese suffixes *pha* or *pho*, *la*, and *ma*, respectively. *Ma* is not used in this way in the Kuki-Chin languages which replace it by the suffix *nu*.

The suffix *ka* which is occasionally added in the nominative case in Mrū is probably identical with the Burmese suffix *kā* which is sometimes added to the nominative, especially in adversative clauses. A suffix *koi* is sometimes added to the accusative in Mrū. In *āng-go pai*, me-to give, the same suffix occurs in the form *go*. Compare Burmese *ko* and *go*.

The suffix *khai* which is used in the conjugation of the Mrū verb in order to form a kind of past tense is probably related to the Burmese suffix *khè*, etc.

All these points seem to show that there is a certain connection between Burmese and Mrū. The materials at our disposal are, however, so extremely corrupt and untrustworthy that it is impossible to classify Mrū with certainty.

Mrū is by no means merely a Burmese dialect and differs from this latter language in essential points. We sometimes find parallel forms and words in other groups such as the Bodo, the Nāgā, and, more especially, the Kuki-Chin languages. The pronoun *āng*, I, for instance, is found again in the Bodo languages, and *en*, thou, may be compared with Angāmi *na*, thou; *un*, thy, etc. The suffix of the relative participle is *mi* in Mrū, as in the Lai dialect of Chin, and so on.

The vocabulary is, to a great extent, independent. Many words are found again in the Kuki-Chin languages, especially in Khami. The negative particle *doi* seems to correspond to Meithei *da*, etc. But many common words, such as 'belly', 'ear',

¹ The preceding information has been condensed from *The British Burma Gazetteer*. Rangoon, 1880, and from *Gazetteer of Upper Burma and the Shan States*. By J. George Scott, assisted by J. P. Hardiman. Rangoon, 1900.

'hand', 'mouth', 'horse', 'cow', etc., must be quite differently translated in Mrū and in the Kuki-Chin forms of speech. We sometimes find forms with an old appearance reminding one of Tibetan. Thus, *kim*, house, Tibetan, *khyim*; *kui*, dog, Tibetan *khyi*, Singphō *gui*, Burmese *khwe*. The greatest part of the vocabulary, however, is apparently independent, or corresponding words are found now in one and now in another group of connected languages.

Under such circumstances the classing of Mrū can only be provisional until we get new and better materials. We have found it to agree with Burmese in important points, while also other languages such as Nāgā, Bodo and Kuki-Chin languages sometimes have parallel forms and words.

The Mrū tribe has perhaps branched off from the Burmese branch of the Tibeto-Burman family at a very early date, before the modern groups such as Bodo, Nāgā, Kuki-Chin, etc., had been developed. They were perhaps the forerunners of the great Burmese invasion of Further India. The Arakanese tradition that the Mrūs were settled in Arakan before the Myamma race entered it would agree well with this supposition.

HYBRID BURMESE LANGUAGES.

In Northern and North-Eastern Burma there are a number of tribes whose languages have not yet been thoroughly examined, but all of which appear to be more or less closely connected with Burmese and are probably hybrids. For the sake of completing the survey of the Tibeto-Burman group, I give the following very brief account of these forms of speech, which is entirely based on Messrs. Scott and Hardiman's *Gazetteer of Upper Burma*.

A.—DANU AND KADU.

The Danus live along the border which separates the Shāns from the Burmans. They form a considerable proportion of the population of the Maymyo sub-division of Mandalay, are numerous in the Ruby mines, in Mong Lōng, Hsum Hsai, and Western Lawksawk. They are also found in all states in the Myelat, especially in Pangtara, Poila, Yengan, and Maw. They are a hybrid race of Shān and Burmese. Their present speech is a form of Burmese with a great admixture of foreign words. See *Gazetteer of Upper Burma*, Vol. I, Pt. I, pages 562 and ff.

The Danaws are apparently different from the Danus, and are perhaps originally Taungthus (*i.e.* Karens). They are found in Pangtara, Kyawk Tat, Lai Hsak, and the surrounding larger states, but are not very numerous.

The Kadus are Burmese and Shān half-breeds with traces of Chin and perhaps Kachin blood. If they had ever a distinct language it is now extinct or has been so much modified by all its neighbours as to be little better than a kind of Yiddish. The Kadus are chiefly found in the Katha district. See *Gazetteer of Upper Burma*, Vol. I, Pt. I, pages 569 and ff. Vocabulary on pages 691 and ff.

B.—HYBRIDS OF KACHIN AND BURMESE.

The following languages appear to be hybrids between Kachin and Burmese. Some of them have been already referred to when dealing with the Kachin group, but as they

are all more closely connected with Burmese they are again mentioned here. It is possible that they are not hybrids, but independent forms of speech.

The Asi or Szi are a half-breed branch of the Lepai Kachins, and their headquarters are in the hills in the neighbourhood of Mogaung. Their language does not seem to be connected with Kachin, but agrees best with those of the other members of the above group. See *Gazetteer of Upper Burma*, Vol. I, Pt. I, pages 377 and ff. Vocabulary on pages 660 and ff.

The Lashis are much mixed up with the Szis and with them are spread all along the frontier of Burma, north, east, and south-east of Bhamo. See *Gazetteer of Upper Burma*, Vol. I, Pt. I, page 387. They are a hybrid race, see page 382. Vocabulary on page 660.

The Marus, so far as known territory is concerned, frequent the borderland of Burma and China, particularly to the north-east of Talawgyi, south of the main Lashi settlement, and east of Loi Nju. They are however found south and west of this, as far as Katha. They are believed to have come originally from the north. Their language is closely connected with Szi and Lashi. It is nearer Burmese than Kachin. See *Gazetteer of Upper Burma*, Vol. I, Pt. I, pages 382 and ff. Vocabulary on pages 661 and ff. Possibly a hybrid race.

The Hpöns are found so far only in the upper defile of the Irrawaddy between Bhamo and Sinbo and just above it in the Mankin valley to the south-east of Sinbo. They have nothing to do with Shāns, but are much more closely connected with Burmese. 'It is possible that they are a mere sort of dishclout, like the Yaws and Danus and Kadus, full of traces of all their neighbours.' See *Gazetteer of Upper Burma*, Vol. I, Pt. I, pages 566 and ff. Vocabulary on pages 661 and ff.

The Achangs call themselves and are called by their Chinese neighbours Ngachang or Achang. They appear to be called Parans by the Kachins round about. The name Maingtha is a simple Burmese perversion of the Shān form Tai Möng Hsa, that is to say, Shāns from the two Hsa states, Ho Hsa and La Hsa. The Upper Burma Gazetteer also calls them Tarens or Tarengs. The Kachins regard them as being indirectly connected with them. Their dress, religion, and customs are those of the Chinese Shāns. They are found on the west border of the Chinese state of Santa and in Khām-ti Lōng. Their language is a curious mixture. Captain H. R. Davies estimates that about thirty per cent of their vocabulary appears to be connected with Burmese, and twelve per cent with Shān. A reference to the published vocabulary shows a close resemblance between the Achang and Lashi numerals and the one pronoun available for comparison. I therefore include Achang in this group. See *Gazetteer of Upper Burma*, Vol. I, Pt. I, pages 390 and ff., 618 and ff. Vocabulary on page 661 and ff.

C.—THE LIHSAW SUB-GROUP.

A group of some six languages, of which Lih saw is the principal, seems to be connected with Burmese. They all seem to be related to each other. They are the following :—

The Lih saws are found chiefly in the neighbourhood of Sadōn and scattered at high altitudes and always in very small villages throughout the Northern Shān States and

Möng Mit. The Kachins call them Yawyin and the Chinese Lihsaw. The language has no resemblance to Kachin, but is practically the same as La'hu. It is possible that, like the La'hus, they are a half-breed race. See *Gazetteer of Upper Burma*, Vol. I, Pt. I, pages 388 and 587. Vocabulary on pages 661 and 702.

The La'hus are commonly referred to as the Mu Hsö. The Chinese call them Loheirh or Law'he. They are locally called Myen by the Shāns, while the Wa sometimes called them Kwi, which seems to be really the name of a sub-clan. In the Kēngtūng State there are two main divisions who call themselves La'hu-na and La'hu-hsi, and speak different dialects. The principal seat of the La'hus, so far as known, is in the country north of Möng Lem between the Salween and the Mekhong. There are also colonies of them scattered over Kēngtūng and Kēng Cheng. Their language is practically the same as Lihsaw. See *Gazetteer of Upper Burma*, Vol. I, Pt. I, pages 576 and ff. Vocabulary of La'hu on pages 670 and ff. Of La'hu-na on pages 697 and ff., and of La'hu-hsi on pages 699 and ff.

The Akhas or Kaws are probably the most numerous and widely distributed of the hill tribes of Kēngtūng. Their language appears to be connected with La'hu and Lihsaw, but the resemblance is not very close. I have placed them provisionally in this group. See *Gazetteer of Upper Burma*, Vol. I, Pt. I, pages 588 and ff. Vocabulary on pages 692 and ff.

The Akö are probably a half-breed race. They are closely related to the Akha and also dwell in Kēngtūng. Their language is very similar to Akha, and in the case of the pronouns, closely resembles La'hu. There is no record of the Akha pronouns. See *Gazetteer of Upper Burma*, Vol. I, Pt. I, page 594. Vocabulary on page 694.

The Li-sus are a transfrontier tribe who live on the upper courses of the Salween and Me-kong. Their language, so far as we can judge from the meagre vocabulary available, is allied to that of La'hu and Lihsaw, and, through them to that of Burmese. See *Gazetteer of Upper Burma*, Vol. I, Pt. I, page 616. Vocabulary on page 671.

The head-quarters of the Musus or Mossos are at Yetche, near the Me-khong, a little south of Tseku, about the 28th parallel of north latitude. They call themselves Na-chi or Na-chri. They are a transfrontier tribe, and the one meagre vocabulary which we possess points to a close connexion of their language with that of the Li-sus. See *Gazetteer of Upper Burma*, Vol. I, Pt. I, page 616. Vocabulary on page 671.

D.—UNGROUPED LANGUAGES.

The following appear to be Tibeto-Burman, but, with the materials at my command, I am unable to say how they should be grouped.

The Lolos are a transfrontier tribe, whose home is the part of Ssu-ch'uan included in the large bend made by the Yangtzu River in 103° east Longitude. Thence they have spread south into Yünnan and east into Kueichao, and are found in scattered communities as far as Ssumao and the southern frontier. They call themselves Lo-su and Ngo-su, and in some dialects Ne-su. See *Gazetteer of Upper Burma*, Vol. I, Pt. I, pages 613 and ff. On page 670 there is given a vocabulary of the Lolo spoken in Mēng-hwa village. The language is said to resemble Lihsaw, but I do not find this to be borne out by this vocabulary. On page 598 it is stated that some authorities consider that Lolo should be grouped with Burmese.

The Lantens are a Yao tribe found in Kēngtūng. The few words of Yao which are available give no real clue as to the classification of the race. It may fairly confidently be said that they have no race connection with the Tai, the Wa-Palaung, or the La'hu Lisu stocks. The most probable conjecture is that they are an off-shoot or a half-breed race of the Hmēng or Miao-tzu. See *Gazetteer of Upper Burma*, Vol. I, Pt. I, pages 604 and ff. Vocabulary on pages 671. Account of the Hmēng or Miao-tzu on pages 597 and ff.

Ming Chi'ang. Vocabulary on pages 670 and ff.

Mahe. Ditto.

Pyin or Pyen. Vocabulary on pages 717 and ff.

BURMA GROUP.

It should be noted that Mrū is quite different from Mrung, the common name for mūrā in the Chittagong Hill Tracts.

THORITIES—

- PHAYRE, LIEUT.—*Account of Arakan. Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, Vol. x, 1841, pp. 679 and ff. Mentions the Toungmru on p. 701.
- HODGSON, B. H.—*On the Indo-Chinese Borders and their Connection with the Himalayans and Tibetans. Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, Vol. xxii, 1853, pp. 1 and ff. Reprinted in *Miscellaneous Essays relating to Indian subjects*, Vol. ii, pp. 27 and ff. London, 1880. Contains a Mrū vocabulary and a note on the tribe, both by Sir Arthur Phayre, on pp. 8 and ff.
- HUNTER, W. W.—*A Comparative Dictionary of the Languages of India and High Asia*. London, 1868. Mrū vocabulary after Phayre-Hodgson.
- LEWIN, CAPTAIN T. H.—*The Hill Tracts of Chittagong and the Dwellers therein; with Comparative Vocabularies of the Hill Dialects*. Calcutta, 1869. Account of the Mrūs on pp. 92 and ff. Vocabulary, Mrū, etc., on pp. 147 and ff.
- DALTON, EDWARD TUTE.—*Descriptive Ethnology of Bengal*. Calcutta, 1872. Note on the Mrūs on p. 115; vocabulary, after Phayre-Hodgson, on p. 120.
- CAMPBELL, SIR GEORGE.—*Specimens of Languages of India including those of the Aboriginal Tribes of Bengal, the Central Provinces, and the Eastern Frontier*. Calcutta, 1874. Mro (of Chittagong Hills) on pp. 189 and ff.
- HUNTER, W. W.—*A Statistical Account of Bengal*. Vol. vi, London, 1876. Account of Mro, after Lewin, on pp. 56 and f.
- FORBES, CAPT. C. J. F. S.—*On Tibeto-Burman Languages. Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society*. New Series, Vol. x, 1876, pp. 210 and ff. Short vocabularies, Mru, etc., on p. 219.
- SPEARMAN, R. H.—*The British Burma Gazetteer*. Vol. i, Rangoon, 1880. Note on Khami and Mro on p. 153.
- HUGHES, MAJOR W. GWYNNE.—*The Hill Tracts of Arakan*. Rangoon, 1881. Note on the Mro on pp. 11 and f. States that Kamees and Mros are of one family.
- EALES, H. L.—*Census of 1891. Burma. Report*. Vol. i, Rangoon, 1892. Mention of Mro on pp. 147 and 199.

A translation of the Parable of the Prodigal Son and a List of Standard Words and Phrases have been received from the Chittagong Hill Tracts. They are extremely corrupt and untrustworthy, but they are the only foundation of the notes on Mrū grammar which follow. Sir George Campbell's specimen is so full of misprints that it has been of very little use. The grammatical sketch as well as the specimens printed below must, therefore, be used with great caution.

Pronunciation.—The spelling is very inconsistent, and it is often impossible to decide what the actual pronunciation is. In *tsā-mā*, *tsē-mā*, daughter, *ā* seems to be the correct vowel; compare *chā-pā*, son. The personal pronoun of the first person singular is written *āng* in the specimen, and *ung* in the list. The correct form is probably *ang*, the same form as in Bodo. *A* is probably also the sound pronounced in *mā* or *mung*, to go. Captain Lewin has *kumān*. *Ai* is apparently written for *e* in *prai-yāh*, two, in the specimen. The list and other vocabularies give *pre*. *E* is probably also the actual sound in *pai* and *pe*, to give, and perhaps in *oai*, *woi*, *wey*, or *wā*, to be. Campbell has *wey*. The same verb perhaps also occurs in *kom hu-hu owoi*, bread enough to spare. The postposition 'to', 'from', is written *koi*, *koy-ē*, *kāeh*, *koyey*, *keey*, and *khoi*. Campbell has *keux*, which is certainly a misprint. *E* is probably written for *i* in *mēa*, what? the form *mya* occurring in most places. The negative particle is written *doi*, *dui*, and *de*. Captain Lewin has *doi*; *dō* or *dū* is probably the correct form.

A euphonic *y* occurs in forms such as *pre-yā* or *prai-yāh* besides *pre-ā*, two. In *loi-yā*, one, *iy* is apparently written for *y*.

The difference between hard and soft consonants seems to be small. Thus, we find *goi* and *koi*, in, to; *gā-sāng* and *kā-syāng*, all, together; *klenge* and *klengke*, than; *tēb-ā* and *tēp-ā*, strike, etc.

Aspirates are interchanged with unaspirated consonants; thus, *khoi* and *koi*, to; *khyān-kyān*, much; *khong-kong*, good; *phai-mi* and *pai-mi*, he, etc. *Khong-kong*, good, is probably the Burmese word *kong*, the common word for 'good' in Mrū being *yūng*.

Final consonants are often silent. Thus we find *bá* and *bák*, a plural suffix; *loke*, *loke-yā*, *lok-yā*, and *lo-yā*, one; *lah-mā* and *ā-lāk-mā*, far; *pāk* and *pā*, pig; *tud-a* and *tū-a*, to, etc. The *h* which is often added after a final vowel is perhaps only a tone indicator. Thus, *loi-yā* and *loi-yah*, one.

Ch is probably pronounced *ts*, for we find *tsā-mā*, daughter; *tsā*, child; *chā-pā*, *tsā* and *chā*, male child, son. Compare Burmese *thā*, Arakanese *tsā*, child. *Tsā* seems also to mean 'small.' It is written *ja* in No. 233. *Chh* probably represents *s*; thus, *ung tārāng tsā mattwama-koy-ē chhyong-tā-khai*, my uncle's son his-daughter-with joined-is. *Chhyong* seems to be identical with *syāng* in *kā-syāng*, join.

M is interchanged with *ng* in *kūm* or *kung*, back. *Gn* is often written for *ng*; thus, *agna*, a servant; *gnom* and *ngōm*, he, etc. Final *ng* seems to be very faintly sounded. Thus Hodgson gives *loun*, one, where the specimens have *lo*, *loh*, or *lok*; we find *rung* and *run*, buy; *u* and *yūng*, good, etc. We often find *o* or *ow* instead of *u*; thus, *wang*, *oang*, and *owan*, to go to; *woi*, *oai*, and *owoi*, to be, etc.

Articles.—The numeral *loh* or *lo-yā* may be used as an Indefinite article, while definiteness is expressed by means of demonstrative pronouns or relative clauses.

Nouns.—The prefix *ā* is often used before nouns, especially before such as denote relationship; thus, *āng ā-pā*, my father. It seems to be used, like the corresponding prefix in Burmese, in order to form nouns from verbs. Thus, *ā-ngā*, servant; *ā-māthā-māla*, harlots; *ā-wāth*, cloth (Burmese *awat*, from *wat*, to put on).

Gender.—Gender is only apparent in the case of animate beings. It is sometimes, in the case of human beings, distinguished by using different words; thus, *pā*, father; *ū*, mother; *nao-mā*, (younger) brother; *twa-mā*, sister. The male suffix, in the case of human beings, is *pā*, and the female *mā*; thus, *chā-pā*, son; *tsā-mā*, daughter. The gender of animals is distinguished by means of the suffixes *lā*, male, and *mā*, female; thus, *tsiā-lā*, a bull; *tsiā-mā*, a cow; *roa-lā*, a he goat; *roa-mā*, a she goat.

Number.—There seem to be two numbers, the singular and the plural. When it is necessary to distinguish the plural, some word meaning 'multitude', 'all,' etc., is added. Thus, *pā bā-bā*, fathers; *yūng-mi bai-bai*, good men; *machhiwa yūng bāk-bā*, good women. *Bai*, and perhaps also *bāk* or *bā*, seems to be identical with *boi* in *koak-ta-boi*, spent-everything. The word *mātēn* in *mā-mi tūnkā mātēn*, those rupees, is perhaps also a plural suffix.

Case.—The Nominative and the Accusative do not generally take any suffix. In *pai-mi-kā kom-lai*, he was in want, we apparently have a nominative suffix *kā*. The same suffix occurs in Burmese, especially in adversative clauses.

It is not certain whether there occurs any proper suffix of the agent. In *ung nā tēbā*, [strike]; *en nea tēp*, thou strikest; *ung na yā tēp*, I may strike, *nā* and *nea* are perhaps such suffixes. But *nā* also occurs after the subject of an intransitive verb; thus, *ung nā mung*, I go. In *āng-ing ā-kā-mi wān*, I getting property, my share, *ing* is perhaps the suffix of the agent.

The suffix *kāeh*, *koi*, *keey*, *ka*, or *go* is sometimes added to the object ; thus, *ā-chā-koī ā-pā khiah*, the son the father (subject) saw ; *āng-go pai*, me-to give, etc. Compare the corresponding suffix *ko* in Burmese.

The Genitive is denoted by putting the governed before the governing noun ; thus, *in pā kim keey*, thy father's house in. The suffix *kāeh* may be added ; thus, *pai-mi-kāeh pāng-koth*, his neck. In *rangkā korngā un-ning ā-munkhat-ko*, this horse's years how-many, *un* is inserted between the two nouns. Compare Khami *ung* and *in*, Burmese *in*, *i*. The Vocative may be formed by suffixing *o* ; thus, *ā-pā-o*, O father. Other relations are indicated by means of postpositions. Such are :—*eh*, in, at ; *hai*, with ; *koi*, in, to ; *kung-eh*, at the back of, behind ; *tadē* or *tuda*, to, from, etc.

Adjectives.—Adjectives sometimes follow, and sometimes precede, the noun they qualify ; thus *mrū yūng-mi pre-ā*, men good two ; *yūng-mi mrū bai bai lai*, of good men, *lit.* good man all word, the word of good men. *Mi* in *yūng-mi* is probably the suffix of the relative participle. *Mā* seems to be another form of the same ; thus, *ā-lāk-mā pren*, far-being country, but *Kashmir pren mun-khat lā*, Kashmir country how far ? The particles of comparison are *lāey* and *klēng-ē* ; thus *pai-mi lā-ey u*, him than good, better ; *na-mi klengke tsyong*, that than high ; *pai-mi twā-mā la-ey mā-mi syong-khai*, his sister than he high is. *Khai* in *syong-khai* is an intensifying verbal suffix.

Numbers.—The numerals are given in the list of words. They sometimes follow, and sometimes precede, the noun they qualify ; thus, *mrū loi-ya* and *loi-ya mrū*, one man. The list of words has *loke*, one. The final *e* is also written *eya*, *yā*, *yah*, and *ya*, and the *k* preceding it is generally dropped. It is therefore probably silent. Thus, *mrū loi-yā chā-pā prai-yāh oai*, man one-of sons two were. *Yā* or *ā* and *yāh* are regularly added to a numeral when the qualified noun denotes persons. It is dropped when animals are spoken of ; thus, *kūi loh*, dog one, a dog. *Yā* is therefore probably a generic suffix. The generic particles are therefore probably suffixes, and not prefixes, just as in Burmese where they are suffixed when the numeral is less than ten. *Yā* corresponds to Burmese *yauk*, Maghī *ya*, a generic particle used to denote rational beings. The generic suffix used with reference to money seems to be *lāp* ; thus, *mā-mi chhūng prē-lāp kon khwai*, this-of price two-rupees and a-half. The generic particles are apparently also used alone, as a kind of indefinite article ; thus, *ā-tong ā-wāth*, a cloth ; *fā-nai a-tong*, shoes ; *roā apum*, a kid. *Ā-tong* corresponds to the Burmese generic particle *a-thin*, (written *a-thaṇ*), a piece of cloth. No generic particle is used in cases like *roa lā loh*, a he goat ; *ruth-buth-lo*, a ring, etc.

Pronouns.—The following are the *Personal pronouns* :—

<i>āng</i> , <i>ung</i> , I.	<i>en</i> , <i>in</i> , thou.	<i>pai-mi</i> , he.
<i>āng</i> , my.	<i>en</i> , thy.	<i>pai-mi</i> , his.
	<i>en-kam</i> , thine.	
<i>āng-eng</i> , <i>ung-ing</i> , we.	<i>en-ni</i> , you.	<i>pai-mi</i> , <i>ka-buāh</i> , they.

Several other forms occur ; many of them, however, are only different spellings of the above. Instead of *āngeng*, we, we also find *ā-ing* and *āngjing*. The latter form may be a miswriting, but it may also be compared with Bāṛā *zang* ; Lālūng, *jing-ran*, we. The list interchanges the second and third persons plural in two places. It also has the form *or-mi*, they. This word means 'him' in the specimen.

Demonstrative pronouns.—*Pai*, *pai-yā*, and *pai-mi*, that; *mā-mi*, that. A pronoun *rang-kā*, this, seems to occur in No. 221, *rang-kā korngā*, this horse. The Demonstrative pronouns are generally used as personal pronouns of the third person. The suffix *mi* seems to be that of the relative participle; thus, *na-mi tong-chang*, this what? *lit.* apparently 'being-what?' *Na-mi* seems to be derived from the verb *nā*, Burmese *nē*, to be. The suffix *mi* is dropped when the pronoun is used as a prefix; thus, *mattwama*, that is *mā-twa-mā*, his daughter.

There are no *Relative pronouns*. A relative participle seems to be formed by adding the suffix *mi*; thus, *āng-ing ā-kā-mi wān*, me-by to-be-got property, the property which I shall get. The same form seems to occur in passages such as:—*chā ā-so-mi*, son young-being, the younger son; *pāk-chā-mi*, pigs-eaten-what, pigs' food, husks; *to-rā-mi won*, all that I have, etc. The suffix is sometimes *mā*, and not *mi*; thus, *ā-lāk-mā pren*, a far country; *kim-koi wāng-mā-kha*, house-to coming-time-at, when he came near to the house; compare *Shō khoā*, time-at, when.

Interrogative pronouns.—*Mēa*, or *myā*, who? *tong*, what? *tong-phā*, why? *munya* and *ā-munkhat*, how many? *mun-khat*, how much?

An *Indefinite pronoun* seems to be formed by adding the suffix *po* to the first numeral; thus, *loi-yā-po payā-hom-doi pai-mi*, any body gave-food-not to him.

Verbs.—There are no pronominal prefixes used in order to denote the person and number of the subject. In *en kung-ke-ey ā-myā tsā-chha ā-mung*, thy back-at whose boy goes? we have perhaps a pronominal prefix of the third person in the *ā* of *ā-mung*.

The root alone, without any suffix, is generally used in order to denote the present and past times; thus, *ung nā*, I am; *pai-mi wai*, he was. Several suffixes may be added, but I am unable to give the exact meaning of them. A suffix *ā* occurs in forms such as:—*ung nā tēb-ā*, I strike; *chīn-āh*, gathered; *deb-a*, entreated, etc. Another suffix is *kho*; thus, *en mung-khoh*, thou goest; *konggnānecho-kho*, I am dying; *ung mung-khoh*, I went; *chintatūng-kho*, sent. The suffix *khai* generally seems to convey the idea of past time; thus, *kong-khai*, was dead; *kā-khai*, has been found; *oang-kla-khai*, fell-on (his neck); *koi-khai*, went, etc. But it is also used to denote the present time; thus, *pai-mi mung-khai*, he goes. Compare the verbal suffix *kha* in Maghī. The suffix *tu* or *tā* is used in a similar way; thus, *lun-ta*, asked; *koak-ta-boi*, wasted all; *pa-rum-tā*, heard. It is sometimes followed by *khai*; thus, *pai-mi tēp-tā-khai*, he strikes; *ung tēp-tā-khai*, I have struck; *chyong-tā-khai*, he has married, etc.

The suffix *khai*, combined with a prefix *khām*, also occurs in *ung khām tēp-khai*, I am striking. *Ung-ae-y tēp-ung* occurs as the corresponding imperfect; I was striking.

The root alone is apparently also used as a *Future*. Thus, *āng koi-pun ā-pā tua āng-koi*, *āng taipay*, I will arise, my-father to I-will-go, I will say. The form *taipay* perhaps contains a suffix *ay*. The suffix *ā* is used to form the future in *ung-tēb-ā*, I shall strike. I cannot analyse the form *ung-nē-chyan*, I shall be. *Chyan* seems to be identical with *keom*, to sit, for which Campbell gives *chum*. The same word apparently also occurs in *ung-yā keon-khai*, I may be; *kushi-chang-kom*, in order to be merry, etc.

The root alone is also used as an *Imperative*. Thus, *mung*, go; *chā*, eat; *nā*, be; *pai*, give. Sometimes a suffix *ā* is added; thus, *tēb-ā*, strike; *tan-ā*, put, etc. This form seems to be identical with the infinitive. In the first person plural we find a suffix *so*, apparently corresponding to Burmese *tso*, in *khushe-so*, let us be merry. Other

ms for the same are *chu āng-jing chā-hom-chi*, let us eat; *ang-eng gā-sāng tai-owoi ushī-oi*, we all should make rejoicing. These forms are not clear to me.

The root alone is also used as an *Infinitive* or *Verbal noun*; thus, *pai-mi mu du-ākowoi*, he his-belly to-fill wished. The literal translation of *du-chākowoi* seems to be 'ull-eating-was.' In *kohi-khoi kung-koi*, after having spent, *lit.*, spending back-on, is verbal noun is used as a genitive. The suffix *ā* is added in *tēp-ā*, to strike. The ffix of the infinitive of purpose seems to be *thing*; thus, *pai-mi prangā-eh koi-ing pā chin-tatūng-kho*, he fields-into (*lit.* outside) to-feed pigs sent (him). The suffix *m* seems to be used in the same way; thus, *āng āng khān-pon tuda khushi-chang-m*, I my friends with merry-being-for; *āng en chā aplet-kom nā-doi*, I am not worthy to be thy son. *Aplet-kom* seems to be an infinitive of purpose; *nā-doi* means 'is not,' or 'am not.' Compare the use of *kom* in *pai-mi kom*, him for. The same suffix seems to occur in *toi-cha-gom*, to eat.

Participles—The suffixes *mi* and *mā* used in forming the *Relative participle* have been mentioned with relative pronouns. The suffix *mi* is also used to form a *Noun of agency*; thus, *roa-thing-mi*, a shepherd, *lit.* goat-tender. An *Adverbial participle* seems to be formed by prefixing *ā* and suffixing *oi*; thus, *ā-sing-oi*, safe. The form *mung-brāng*, going, is perhaps also an adverbial participle. The various tenses are used instead of the *Conjunctive participle*. There is apparently no form in the specimen which can be called a real participle of this kind. And the list gives *keon-khai*, having been; *tēp-tā-khai-khoh*, having struck; and *mung-tink-khoh*, gone, with the same suffixes as are used after the finite tenses. Forms such as *chin-āh*, gathering, are formed by adding a postposition *ā* to the verbal noun.

Passive.—The list of words presents the following forms:—*ung ke tep-ung*, I am struck; *ung kham tep-khai*, I was struck; *ung kham tep chātai*, I shall be struck. The verb *kham* seems to be identical with Burmese *khan*, to suffer. A similar verb is suffixed in Khami and Shō. *Ung ke* is perhaps the object, 'me', and *ung ke tep-ung* perhaps means 'me striking.' In the specimen we find *kā-khai*, was found again, in form identical with the active.

Compound verbs are extensively used, but I am unable to analyse most of them. The following prefixes occur:—*gā* and *kā*; *koi*; *pa*; *po*; *tai*; *toi*; *wang*; and *yā*. Thus, *gā-sāng* and *kā-syāng*, to join, be together, perhaps from *chang*, to be: *koi-pun*, to arise; *pa-rum*, to hear; (*owan*)-*po-lā*, to bring; *tai-pa*, to speak, to say; *toi-chang*, to serve; *toi-chā*, to eat: *wang-ting*, to come back; *oang-kla*, to fall; *owan-po-lā*, to bring. The suffix *wang*, *oang*, or *owan*, is perhaps identical with the verb *wang*, to come. *Yā* is prefixed in forms such as *ung yā-keong-khai*, I may be; *ung-na yā-tep*, I may strike. It seems as if the modifying word is generally prefixed. Sometimes, however, it is also suffixed. Thus, *um tēptā khyan-kyan*, i.e., *ung tēp-tā-khyan-khyan*, I have-struck-much; *koak-tā-boi*, (he) wasted-all; *payā-hom-doi*, gave-food-not; *chu āng-jing chā-hom-chi*, let us eat-food. It will be seen that the suffixes are generally inserted between the principal verb and the modifying addition. Such combinations are, therefore, no real compounds. But in *toi-chang-lo*, I served, we have perhaps a real compound with the latter component modifying the former. The word *woi* in *en āng hai kā-syāng-woi*, thou me with art-always-together, is perhaps the verb substantive.

The *Negative particle* is *doi*; thus, *chāk oai-doi*, food was not.

An *Interrogative particle* is perhaps *ko* in *rang-kā kornḡ un-ning āmun-khat ko*, this horse's years how many?

Order of words.—I have been unable to find any rule for the order of words. Every possible combination occurs.

I have printed the specimen and the list of words with only a few corrections. In the specimen I have hyphenated out the different words and syllables, and corrected the translation in a few places. The specimens write sometimes *āi* and sometimes *ai*. I have given *ai* throughout.

[No. 39.]

TIBETO-BURMAN FAMILY.

BURMA GROUP.

MRŪ.

(CHITTAGONG HILL TRACTS.)

Mru loi-yā chā-pā prai-yāh oai. Chā ā-so-mi ā-pā koi tai-pa, 'Ānging
Man one-of sons two were. Son younger the-father to said, 'My
 ā-kā-mi wān āng-go pai.' Pai-mi rathyāh wān pay-ā. Hāng-kākrā-āh
share goods me-to give.' He divided goods gave. Not-long-after
 chā ā-so-mi plan chīn-āh, pai-mi ā-lāk-mā pren koi-khai. Pai-khoi
son younger again gathering, he far country went. There
 pai-mi sun-thāka wān. Khoi-khoi kung-koi pai-mi pren-koi mru chāk
he wasted goods. Spent after that country-in men food
 oai-doy; pai-mi-kā kom-lai. Pai-mi pren-koi loi-yah mru
was-not; he was-in-want. He country-in one man
 kā-syāng. Pai-mi prangā-eh koi-thing pā chin-ta-tūng-kho pai-mi-kāeh.
joined. He field-into to-feed pigs sent him.
 Pāk-chā-mi pai-mi toi-cha-gom pai-mi mu du-chākowoi. Loi-yā-po payā
Husks he eat-to his belly to-fill-wished. Anybody gave
 hom-doi pai-mi. Kung-āhā pai-mi tai-pa, 'Āng ā-pā bath-buth-meong a-gna
food-not him. Afterwards he said, 'My father's how-many ser-
 (i.e. a-nga) kom huhu owoi, āng chak-rai kong-gnānecho-kho. Āng koi-pun
wants bread enough is, I hunger perish. I will-rise
 ā-pā tua āng-koi; āng tai-pay, "Ā-pā-o, āng gnara koāng koi, āng
the-father to will-go; I will-say, "Father-O, I sinned heaven to, I
 en chā aplet-kom nā-doi, āng tua en agna." Kung-eh pai-mi ā-pā
thy son to-be-called (?) am-not, me make thy servant." Afterwards he the-father
 tuda koi-khai. Ā-lāk-mā-koi-khā-oh ā-chā-koi ā-pā khiah, hāno,
to went. Far-way-off-when the-son the-father saw, had-compassion,
 pai-mi poth-khai pai-mi-kāeh pāng-koth oang-kla-khai pai-mi-kāeh sora-nām-ā. Āchā
he ran his neck fell him kissed. The-son
 ā-pā-koi tai-pā, 'Ā-pā-o, āng gnara koang koi, en-tuda; āng en
the-father-to said, 'Father-O, I sinned heaven to, thee-before; I thy
 chā aplet-kom nā-doi.' Ā-pā agna koi tai-pa, 'Owan-po-lā ā-tong ā-wāth
son to-be-called (?) am-not.' The-father servants to said, 'Bring a dress
 haya-kupa, pai-mi-koi kroa pe ruth-buth lo, khopa fā-nai ā-tong pa.
put-on-him, his finger put ring a, feet shoes a-pair give.

Chu-āng-jing-chā-hom-chi, khusbe-so, tompokā āng chā kong-khai plan sing-khai,
Let-us-eat, merry-let-us-be, for my son dead-was again alive-came,
 pai-mi tāmā-khai plan kā-khai.' Kabuāh khusi-khok.
he lost-was again found-was.' They merry-began.

Āko ā-chā ā-tā-mi tai-koi wā-khai. Kim-koi wāng-mā-kha taiplai
Now his-son elder field-in was. House-to came-when dancing-and-music
 pai-mi pa-rum-tā. Pai-mi āgnā loi-ya lun-ta, 'Na-mi tong chāng?' Pai-mi tai-pa,
he heard. He servant one asked, 'This what is?' He said,
 'En nau-ma wāng-ting-kho, pai-mi wang-ting ā-sing-oi; en ā-pā pay-ā
'Thy younger-brother came-arrived, he returned safe; thy father gave
 poi.' Pai-mi kon-mrāo-khai; kim-la-koi-nāo-kup-dui. Niongka ā-pā kraāh-kaah
feast.' He angry-was; house-inside-enter-would-not. Therefore the-father out
 poth-khai, pai-mi-ka deb-a. Pai-mi ā-pā-koi tai-pa, āng meong-khoth-khok-ning
went, him entreated. He his-father-to said, I many-so-years
 en toi-chāng-lo, en lai dith-cha-po āng kowa-doi; ang-koi roā apum
thee serve, thy word at-any-time I transgressed-not; me-to goat one
 en peah-doi, āng āng khān-pon tuda khushi-chang-kom. En chā
thou gavest-not, I my friends with merry-being-jor. Thy son
 āmāth-āmāla hai koak-ta-boi, kim-koi wāng, en peah poi pai-mi-
harlots with spent-all, house-to came, thou gavest feast him-
 kom.' Pai-mi or-mi koi tai-pa, 'Ā-chā, en āng hai kā-syāng-woi, to-rā-mi won
for.' He him to said, 'Son, thou me with together-art, whatever property,
 en-kam gnom. Ang-eng gā-sāng taiowoi-khushi-oi, tompoka en nau-ma
thine is. We all should-make-merry, for thy younger-brother
 kong-khai aplan sing-khai, pai-mi tāmā-khai, āplān kā-khai.'
dead-was again alive-came, he lost-was, again found-was.'

STANDARD WORDS AND SENTENCES.

English.	Mrü (Chattagong Hill Tracts)
1. One . . .	Loke
2. Two . . .	Piē.
3. Three . . .	Tsūm.
4. Four . . .	Tē-h.
5. Five . . .	Tā-ngā.
6. Six . . .	To-rūk.
7. Seven . . .	Ra-nit.
8. Eight . . .	Reat.
9. Nine . . .	Tāk-kū.
10 Ten . . .	Ha-māit.
11. Twenty . . .	Pir-mi.
12. Fifty . . .	Ngā-kom.
13. Hundred . . .	Ā-kom
14. I . . .	Ung
15. Of me . . .	Ung lai.
16. Mine . . .	Ung.
17. We . . .	Ung-ing.
18. Of us . . .	Ung-ing lai.
19. Our . . .	Ung-ing koy-a.
20. Thou . . .	En.
21. Of thee . . .	En lai.
22. Thine . . .	En.
23. You . . .	En-ni.
24. Of you . . .	En-ni lai.

English.	Mrū (Chittagong Hill Tracts).
25 Your	En-mi.
26. He	Phai-mi.
27. Of him	Phai-mi lai
28. His	Phai-mi.
29. They	Or-mi.
30. Of them	Or-mi lai.
31. Their	Phai-mi kô a
32. Hand	Bong.
33. Foot	Klong.
34. Nose	Nā-kong.
35. Eye	Mik.
36. Mouth	Nor.
37. Tooth	Yeing.
38. Ear	Phā-rām.
39. Hair	Tsām.
40. Head	Lā.
41. Tongue	Dai.
42. Belly	Mā.
43. Back	Kām.
44. Iron	Longhā.
45. Gold	Kū.
46. Silver	Tai.
47. Father	Pā.
48. Mother	Ū.
49. Brother	Nāo-mā (<i>i.e.</i> , nau-mā).
50. Sister	Toa-mā.

English	Mrū (Chittagong Hill Tracts).
52. Woman . . .	Michiwā.
53. Wife . . .	Machhi.
54. Child . . .	Tsā
55. Son . . .	Kechak tsā.
56. Daughter . . .	Tsē-mā (<i>i.e.</i> , tsā-mā).
57. Slave . . .	Nār.
58. Cultivator . . .	Ton-lai.
59. Shepherd . . .	Roa-thing-mi.
60. God . . .	Thaurai.
61. Devil . . .	Āthowa.
62. Sun . . .	Tsāt.
63. Moon . . .	Lā-mā.
64. Star . . .	Kē-re.
65. Fire . . .	Mai.
66. Water . . .	Tūi.
67. House . . .	Kim.
68. Horse . . .	Korngā.
69. Cow . . .	Tsiā.
70. Dog . . .	Kūi.
71. Cat . . .	Min.
72. Cock . . .	Wā-klung.
73. Duck . . .	Kūmpai.
74. Ass . . .	....
75. Camel . . .	.....
76. Bird . . .	Wā.
77. Go . . .	Mung.
78. Eat . . .	Chā.

English.	Miū (Chittagong Hill Tracts).
79. Sit	Keom.
80. Come	Wang.
81. Beat	Tēp-a.
82. Stand	Yong.
83. Die	Kong.
84. Give	Pā.
85. Run	Le-mo-poi.
86. Up	Keong-mā.
87. Near	Ton-chē.
88. Down	Nem-chē.
89. Far	Lah-mā.
90. Before	Rhi-mi.
91. Behind	Kung-ge.
92. Who	Māa.
93. What	Tong.
94. Why	Tong-phā.
95. And	Ādong-ey.
96. But	Na-mi-ta-ey ung-koi.
97. If	Won-kē-ēy.
98. Yes	Nā.
99. No	Nā-doi.
100. Alas	Ū.
101. A father	Pā lo-yā.
102. Of a father	Pā lo-yā lai.
103. To a father	Pā lo-yā tadā.
104. From a father	Pā lo-yā tadē.
105. Two fathers	Pā pre-yā.

English.	Mrū (Chittagong Hill Tracts).
106. Fathers . . .	Pā bā-bā.
107. Of fathers . . .	Pā bā-bā lai.
108. To fathers . . .	Pā bā-bā tade.
109. From fathers . . .	Pā bā-bā ke-ey.
110. A daughter . . .	Tsā-mā lok-yā.
111. Of a daughter . . .	Tsā-mā lok-yā lai
112. To a daughter . . .	Tsā-mā lok-yā tadē.
113. From a daughter . . .	<i>Ditto.</i>
114. Two daughters . . .	Pre-yā tsā-mā.
115. Daughters . . .	Bai-bai tsā-mā.
116. Of daughters . . .	Bai-bai tsā-mā lai
117. To daughters . . .	.....
118. From daughters . . .	Tsā-mā bai-bai ke-ey.
119. A good man . . .	Loke-yā mrū khong-kong-yā.
120. Of a good man . . .	Loke-yā mrū yūng-mi lai.
121. To a good man . . .	Mrū yūng-mi tadē.
122. From a good man . . .	Loke-yā mrū yūng-mi tadē
123. Two good men . . .	Mrū yūng-mi pre-ā.
124. Good men . . .	Yūng-mi bai-bai.
125. Of good men . . .	Yūng-mi mrū bai-bai lai.
126. To good men . . .	Yūng-mi mrū bai-bai tadē.
127. From good men . . .	Yūng-mi mrū bai-bai kē-ey.
128. A good woman . . .	Loke-yā machhiwa tlang-u-mā.
129. A bad boy . . .	Loke-yā tsā yūng-dē.
130. Good women . . .	Machhiwa yūng bāk-bā.
131. A bad girl . . .	Machhiwa yūng-dē.
132. Good . . .	Yūng.

English.	Mrū (Chittagong Hill Tracts).
133 Better . . .	Pai-mi lâ-ey u.
134. Best . . .	Ne klêng-ě u.
135 High . . .	Tsyong-mā.
136 Higher . . .	Na-mi klêng-kě tsyong
137 Highest . . .	<i>Ditto.</i>
138. A horse . . .	Korngā loh.
139. A mare . . .	Korngā mā loh.
140 Horses . . .	Korngā bai-bai.
141. Mares . . .	Korngā mā bai-bai.
142. A bull . . .	Tsiā lâ loh.
143 A cow . . .	Tsiā mā loh.
144. Bulls . . .	Tsiā lâ bai-bai.
145. Cows . . .	Tsiā mā bai-bai
146. A dog . . .	Kūi loh.
147. A bitch . . .	Kūi mā loh.
148. Dogs . . .	Kūi bai-bai.
149. Bitches . . .	Kūi mā bai-bai.
150. A he goat . . .	Roa lâ loh.
151. A female goat . . .	Roa mā loh.
152. Goats . . .	Roa bai-bai.
153. A male deer . . .	Ngā-hue lâ.
154 A female deer . . .	Ngā-hue mā
155. Deer . . .	Ngā-hue bai-bai.
156. I am . . .	Ung nā.
157. Thou art . . .	En nā.
158. He is . . .	Pai-mi nā.
159. We are . . .	Ung-ing nā.

English.	Mrū (Chittagong Hill Tracts).
160. You are . . .	Kobūa nā ¹
161. They are . . .	En-ni nā.
162. I was . . .	Ung wai.
163. Thou wast . . .	En wai.
164. He was . . .	Pai-mi wai.
165. We were . . .	Ung-ing wai.
166. You were . . .	En-ni wai.
167. They were . . .	Pai-mi wai.
168. Be . . .	Nā.
169. To be . . .	En-nā.
170. Being . . .	.....
171. Having been . . .	.....
172. I may be . . .	Ung yā keon-khai
173. I shall be . . .	Ung nē-chyan.
174. I should be . . .	.....
175. Beat . . .	Tēp.
176. To beat . . .	Tēp-ā.
177. Beating . . .	Tēp-mi.
178. Having beaten . . .	Tēp-tā-khai-khoh.
179. I beat . . .	Ung nā tēb-ā.
180. Thou beatest . . .	En nea tēp.
181. He beats . . .	Pai-mi tēp-tā-khai.
182. We beat . . .	Ā-ing tēb-ā.
183. You beat . . .	Kobua tēp-tā-khai. ²
184. They beat . . .	En-ni tēp-tā-khai.
191. I am beating . . .	Ung khām-tēp-khai.
192. I was beating . . .	Ung-a-ey tēp-ung.

English.	Mrū (Chittagong Hill Tracts).
193. I had beaten . . .	.....
194. I may beat . . .	Ung nā yā tēp.
195. I shall beat ¹ . . .	Ung tēb-ā.
201. I should beat . . .	<i>Ditto.</i>
202. I am beaten . . .	Ung ke tēp-ung.
203. I was beaten . . .	Ung kham tēp-khai.
204. I shall be beaten . . .	Ung kham tēp chātai.
205. I go . . .	Ung nā mung.
206. Thou goest . . .	En mung-khoh.
207. He goes ² . . .	Pai-mi mung-khai.
211. I went . . .	Ung mung-khoh.
212. Thou wentest . . .	En pā-mung-khoh.
213. He went ³ . . .	Pai-mi mung-khoh.
217. Go . . .	Mung.
218. Going . . .	Mung krāng.
219. Gone . . .	Mung tink khoh.
220. What is your name ?	En ming myā ?
221. How old is this horse ?	Rangkā korngā un-ning ā-mun-khat ko ?
222. How far is it from here to Kashmir ?	Kashmir prēn mun-khat lā ?
223. How many sons are there in your father's house ?	In pā kim kē-ey tsā mun-ya woi ?
224. I have walked a long way to-day.	Unni ung ā-lāh-mā koy-ē nā chām poa ngom.
225. The son of my uncle is married to his sister.	Ung tārāng tsā mattwa-ma koy-ē chhyong-tā-khai.
226. In the house is the saddle of the white horse.	Pai-mi khim ke-ey korngā koh gingwan komā mi hai korngā kum ohym-ra kom i wey (<i>sic</i>).
227. Put the saddle upon his back.	Pai-mi ging korngā kūm-lū koy-ē tan-ā.
228. I have beaten his son with many stripes.	Pai-mi tsā-gē muā hai um tep-tā-khyan-kyan.

English.	Mrā (Chittagong Hill Tracts).
229. He is grazing cattle on the top of the hill.	Ormi hung kai khyngui ke-ey koy pé-a jehyk.
230. He is sitting on a horse under that tree.	Sing-d w y ka koragā kūm-lā ke-ey son.
231. His brother is taller than his sister.	Pai-mi twā-mā la-ey mā-rū syong-khai.
232. The price of that is two rupees and a half.	Mā-mi chhūng pū-lāp h i khwai.
233. My father lives in that small house.	Ā-pā pai-yā khim ja koy-ey woi.
234. Give this rupee to him	Mā-mi tākā pai-mi ke-ey pai-ya.
235. Take those rupees from him.	Mā-mi tākā mātēn pai-mi tūde kappā.
236. Beat him well and bind him with ropes.	Mā-mi ke-ey teh-ā khyan-khyan hānā kēppa pē la tom-mā.
237. Draw water from the well.	Kwālā ke-ey koi kung tūi.
238. Walk before me	Ung pūr-ke-ey mā.
239. Whose boy comes behind you?	En kung-ke-ey ā-myā tsā-chha ā-mung?
240. From whom did you buy that?	Myā-goi en run?
241. From a shopkeeper of the village.	Koa cheng koy-ey ung rung.

